(181)

Ex Libris
JOHN AND MARTHA DANIELS

KU

2 vols. 1st edtn.
25 plates
£105

c79

Schweidt II, p. 220

To face the Title

Tomo sculp

THE

Sportſman's Dictionary:

OR, THE

Country Gentleman's Companion,

In all Rural

RECREATIONS:

With full and particular Inſtructions for

HAWKING,	FISHING,
HUNTING,	RACING,
FOWLING,	RIDING,
SETTING,	COCKING.

With the Method of breeding, curing, dieting, and ordering of *Horſes*, *Dogs*, *Pigeons*, *Cocks*, &c.

Extracted from the moſt celebrated *Engliſh* and *French* AUTHORS, Ancient, and Modern:

WITH

Large IMPROVEMENTS, made by ſeveral Gentlemen well experienced in theſe noble Exerciſes.

Illuſtrated with near thirty COPPER-PLATES, repreſenting the different kinds of NETS, ENGINES, and TRAPS, that are made uſe of in taking all ſorts of Game.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for C. HITCH, at the *Red Lion*, and C. DAVIS, both in *Pater-Noſter-Row*; and S. AUSTEN, at the *Angel* and *Bible* in *St Paul's Church-Yard*.

MDCCXXXV.

THE

PREFACE.

AS the recreations comprehended in this work, have ſuch a tendency to improve the pleaſures of the country, and are ſo ſalutary in themſelves, to a human conſtitution; we imagined that our endeavours to repreſent them in a proper light, would obtain a candid reception from the public.

The mind of man is incapable of a conſtant application, either to ſtudy or buſineſs; it is therefore highly neceſſary to relieve it, at convenient ſeaſons, by ſuch relaxations as may refreſh it's faculties, and recruit the animal ſpirits that have been diſſipated by laborious purſuits, or a length of ſtrict attention. And when the Amuſements to which we have recourſe, on ſuch occaſions, are friendly to health, delightful to the

ſenſes,

ſenſes, and perfectly conſiſtent with innocence, they have all the recommendations we can poſſibly deſire.

The diverſions that are the ſubject of theſe volumes, are entirely of this nature, and are ſo peculiarly adapted to ſcenes of rural life, that a juſt knowledge of them is conſidered as a neceſſary accompliſhment in gentlemen, who devote their vacant hours to the country.

It would be needleſs to enlarge on the ſatisfactions and advantages they are capable of affording us. No proſpect of nature can awake more pleaſing ideas in the imagination, than a landskip, diſtributed into verdant woods, and opening lawns, with the diverſity of extended plains, flowery meadows, and clear ſtreams; the heart of a contemplative beholder, melts into ſecret raptures at the inchanting view, and he is immediately prompted to hail the great benefactor who ſheds ſuch a profuſion of beauties around him. But when he likewiſe regards them as ſo many rich magazines, intended for the accommodation of his table, as well as for the improvement of his health, and the ſolace of his mind; he begins to think it a reproach to him to be unacquainted with the manner of acquiring theſe enjoyments that were created for his uſe with ſo much liberality; and he is then convinced that Hunting, Fowling, Fiſhing, and Riding, are more neceſſary to his welfare, than he might at firſt imagine.

In order therefore to render theſe, and other rural recreations, as intelligible and familiar as poſſible, we have carefully collected the beſt obſervations that have been made on each article in our title page; we have conſulted all the valuable Engliſh *and* French *authors on this occaſion, and have ſelected every particular from them, that we thought would contribute to the pleaſure and improvement of our readers: and as we were deſirous to render this work as compleat as poſſible, we have prevailed upon ſeveral gentlemen of diſtinguiſhed abilities and experience, to favour us with a great number of curious paſſages, that we are perſuaded will be very acceptable and inſtructive to thoſe who have an inclination to gain a competent knowledge of theſe agreeable ſubjects.*

As our intention was to make this performance equally perſpicuous and regular, we have digeſted it into the form of a Dictionary, in which we have been careful to range under each head, every particular peculiar to it, and by which it can be illuſtrated in the moſt effectual manner: By which means, we have rendered the whole ſo methodical and familiar, even to a common comprehenſion, that we flatter ourſelves we ſhall not be taxed with obſcurity or defectiveneſs, in any material circumſtance, neceſſary to be repreſented and underſtood. We may likewiſe venture to add, that the plan we have purſued, through the whole courſe of theſe volumes, will eaſe the curious of the expence and trouble of conſulting a number of books written on theſe ſubjects,

ſubjects, ſince, as we have already intimated, all imaginable care has been taken to extract from the moſt approved authors, whatever obſervations may be neceſſary to give our readers a clear and expeditious knowledge of all the different branches of theſe pleaſing recreations.

THE

THE

Sportſman's Dictionary.

A C O

ABATE; a horſe is ſaid to abate, or take down, his curvets, when working upon curvets, he puts his two hind legs to the ground both at once, and obſerves the ſame exactneſs in all the times.

ABSCESS, [in *horſes*] proceeds from a blow, hurt, or ſome violence; the cure is to anoint the injured part, with lime reduced to a fine powder, mixt with wine and oil, in equal quantities, brought to a pretty thick conſiſtence, or elſe to apply wheat flour, ſteeped in vinegar, and half an ounce of manna.

ACHE, [in *horſes*] a pain in any part of the Body; a diſeaſe that cauſes numbneſs in the joints, and proceeds from cold, taken upon hard and violent exerciſe or labour; for which there are ſeveral remedies:

ACOPUM, *a fomentation to allay the ſenſe of wearineſs; alſo a medicine for horſes, uſed for the ſame purpoſe, and prepared thus:* Take half an ounce of Caſtoreum, Adraces two ounces, of Bdellium half an ounce and half a quarter, Opopanax an ounce, fox greaſe half an ounce, pepper an ounce, Laſerpitium three quarters of an ounce, Ammoniacum two ounces, pidgeons dung as much, half an ounce of Galbanum, one ounce and a quarter of Nitre, three quarters of an ounce of Spuma Nitri, Ladanum two ounces, Pyrethrum and bay-berries, of each three quarters of an ounce, Cardamum two ounces, rue ſeed two ounces, ſeed of Agnus caſtus one ounce, parſley ſeed half an ounce, dried roots of flower-de-luce an ounce and quarter and half, oil of bay as much, oil of Spikenard three quarters of a pound, Oleum Cyprinum fourteen ounces, the oldeſt olive oil a pound and half, pitch ſix ounces, turpentine four ounces; every one of them that will diſſolve, melt ſeparately by themſelves, then mingle them together with the reſt of the ingredients, firſt beating to fine powder; after they have boiled a little on the fire, take off the pan, and ſtrain the liquor

into a clean gallipot, to be kept for uſe: in adminiſtring this medicine, give not above two ſpoonfuls at a time, in a pint of ſack or muſcadine, and if by long keeping it hardens, ſoften it with cypreſs oil.

It is both a medicine, and an ointment helping convulſions, ſtring-halts, colds, &c. in the ſinnews and muſcles, draws forth all noiſom humours, and being put up into the noſtrils of a horſe, by means of a long geoſe feather, anointed therewith, disburthens the head of all grief.

It diſſolves the liver, troubled with all oppilations, or obſtructions, helps ſiccity and crudity in the body, baniſhes all wearineſs; and, laſtly, cures all ſorts of inward diſeaſes, if given by way of drench, in wine, beer, or ale.

ACTION of the mouth, is the agitation of the tongue, and the mandible of a horſe, that by champing upon the bridle, keep his mouth freſh. You may ſee by the white ropy foam, that a horſe has the action of the mouth, which is a ſign of vigour, mettle, and health.

ACULER, a French word, uſed in the academies, importing that a horſe working upon volts in the Manage, does not go far enough forwards at every time or motion, ſo that his ſhoulders embrace, or take in, too little ground, and his croupe comes too near the center of the volt.

This horſe has acule, becauſe the horſeman did not turn his hand, and put him on with the calf of the inner leg.

Horſes have a natural inclination to this fault, in making demi-volts.

When the Italians work a horſe upon the demivolts, called repolons, they affect to make them acule, or cut ſhort. See ENTABLER, and RELOPON.

To AFFOREST, is to turn land into foreſt; and, on the contrary, to DISAFFOREST, is to turn land from being foreſt, to other uſes.

AGE *of an horſe*; *to know how old a horſe is, there are ſeveral outward characters*; 1. his teeth, whereof he has in his head juſt forty; that is, ſix great wong teeth above, and ſix below on one ſide, with as many on the other, that make twenty four, called *grinders*; then ſix above, and as many below in the fore part of his mouth, termed *gatherers*, and making thirty ſix; then four tuſhes on each ſide, named *bitt-teeth*, which make juſt forty.

Now, the firſt year, he has his foal-teeth, that are only grinders and gatherers, but no tuſhes, and they are ſmall, white, and bright to behold.

He changes the four foremoſt teeth in his head the ſecond Year; that is, two above, and as many below, in the midſt of the rows

of the gatherers, and they are browner and bigger than the others.

The third year the teeth next them are changed, and leave no apparent foal teeth before, but two above, and two below on each ſide, which are all bright and ſmall.

The fourth year, he changes the teeth next them, and leaves no more foal-teeth before, but one on each ſide, both above and below.

The year following, all his foremoſt teeth will be changed, but then he has his tuſhes on each ſide compleat, and thoſe that come up in the place of the laſt foal-teeth, which he caſt, will be hollow, and have a little black ſpeck in the middle, which is called, *the mark in the horſe's mouth*, and continues till he be paſt eight years old.

The ſixth year, he puts up his new tuſhes, near about which you will ſee growing, a little new and young fleſh at the bottom of the tuſh; beſides, the tuſh will be white, ſmall, ſhort, and ſharp.

In the ſeventh year, all his teeth will have their perfect growth, and the mark in his mouth will be plainly ſeen.

The eighth Year, all his teeth will be full, ſmooth, and plain, the black ſpeck, or mark, being no more than juſt diſcernable, and his tuſhes will be more yellow than ordinary.

The ſucceeding year, his foremoſt teeth will be longer, broader, yellower, and fouler than at younger years, the mark gone, and his tuſhes bluntiſh.

In the tenth Year, on the inſide of his upper tuſhes, will be no holes at all to be felt with your fingers ends, which till that age you may ever feel; beſides, the temples of his head will begin to be crooked and hollow.

In the next, his teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, black, and foul, only he may then cut even, and his teeth will ſtand directly oppoſite to one another.

In the twelfth, they will be long, yellow, black, and foul; but then his upper teeth will hang over his nether. And,

In the thirteenth year, his tuſhes will be worn ſomewhat cloſe to his chaps, if he be a much ridden horſe; otherwiſe they will be black, foul and long, like the tuſhes of a boar.

2. See that the horſe be not too deep burnt of the Lampaſs, and that his fleſh lie ſmooth with his bars; for if two deep burnt, his hay and provender will ſtick herein, which will be very troubleſome to him.

3. Look to his hoofs, which, if rugged, and as it were ſeamed one ſeam over another; or if they be dry, full and cruſty, or crumbling, it is a ſign of very old age; on the contrary, a ſmooth, moiſt, hollow, and well ſounding hoof, betokens youthfulneſs.

4. His eyes, which, if round, full, ſtaring, and ſtarting from his head, if the pits over them be filled, ſmooth, and even with the temples, and no wrinkles either about his brow, or under his eyes, then he his young; but, if otherwiſe, he has the contrary characters, and it is a ſign of old age.

5. His hair; for if a horſe that is of any dark colour, grows griſley only about his eye-brows, or underneath his mane, or any horſe of a whitiſh colour ſhould grow meannelled, with either black or red meannels, all over his body, then both are ſigns of old age.

6. Laſtly, the bars in his mouth, which, if great, deep, and, handling, rough and hard, ſhew he is old; but if they be ſoft, ſhallow, and gentle in the handling, he is young and in good ſtate of body.

The following particular remarks about this affair, are taken out of *M. de Solleyſel's compleat horſeman.*

1. When a horſe is two years and a half old, he has twelve foal-teeth, in the forepart of his mouth, and about that, time or ſoon after, four of them do fall, *viz.* two above and two below, in the very middle; tho' in ſome horſes, they do not fall till three years: in their ſtead four others appear, called *nippers* or *gatherers*, much ſtronger and larger than the foal teeth; and then he is commonly two years and a half old, or at moſt but three.

2. At three and a half, and ſometimes at four years, he caſts, the next four foal- teeth, *viz.* two above and two below; and in their room come four teeth called *ſeperaters.*

There remain then but four foal-teeth in the corners, which he commonly changes at four years and a half: it is therefore neceſſary to keep in memory, two and a half, three and a half, and four and a half; that is to ſay, when a horſe has caſt two teeth above, and as many below, he is but two years and a half old: when he has caſt four teeth above, and as many below, he has attained to the age of three years and a half; and as ſoon as he has caſt ſix above, and as many below, which is to have them all changed, he is then come to four years and a half.

3. It is to be obſerved, that the corner teeth in the upper gums, are caſt before thoſe in the nether; on the contrary, the under tuſhes grow out before the upper; and horſes are often ſick when the tuſhes of the upper gums cut, but are never ſo, when the others below come forth.

4. The tuſhes are proceeded by no foal-teeth, but grow up when a horſe is about three years and a half old, and generally appear before the corner-teeth are caſt.

So ſoon as the *gatherers* and *ſeperaters* have pierced and cut the gums, they make all their growth in fifteen days, but the corner teeth do not grow ſo ſuddenly: yet that does not hinder, but

but that at their very firſt appearing, they are as thick and broad as the others, but are no higher than the thickneſs of a crown piece, and very ſharp and hollow.

5. When a horſe has no more foal-teeth, and that his corner teeth begin to appear, he is in his fifth year; that is, he is about four years and a half, and is going in his fifth.

When he firſt puts out his corner teeth, they are of equal height with the gums on the outſide, and the inſide of them is filled with fleſh, till he be near five; and when he comes to be five years old, that fleſh diſappears, and there will remain in the place of it a hollow; that is, they are not ſo high on the inſide as on the outſide, which they will come to be, about a year after their firſt appearing.

So that when a horſe's corner teeth are filled with fleſh, you may confidently affirm that he is not five.

6. From five to five and a half, the corner teeth remain hollow on the inſide, and that part which was filled with fleſh is empty.

7. From five and a half to ſix, the hollow on the inſide fills up, and the teeth become flat and equal at top, only a little cavity remains in the middle, reſembling the eye of a dry bean, and then they ſay the horſe is entring ſix.

And ſo long as a horſe's corner teeth are not ſo high on the inſide as the out, he is ſtill ſaid to be but five, tho' he be five and a half, and ſometimes ſix.

8. You may alſo take notice, that at four years and a half, when the corner teeth appear, and are filled on the inſide with fleſh; the outſide of them will then be about the thickneſs of a crown piece above the gums, and will ſo continue till five; and from thence to five and a half, the outward edge will be about the thickneſs of two crown pieces above the gums: at ſix they will be near the breadth of one's little finger above the gums, and his tuſhes will be at their full length.

At ſeven years, they will be about the thickneſs of the ſecond or ring finger above the gums, and the hollow almoſt quite worn and gone.

9. At eight years old, the horſe will be raz'd; that is, none of his teeth will be hollow, but flat quite over, and near the thickneſs of the middle finger above the gums.

10. After a horſe is raz'd, one cannot judge of his age, but by the length of his fore-teeth, or by his tuſhes.

As the gums thro' time grow lean, ſo they make the teeth appear long; and it is certain, that ſo much the longer a horſe's teeth are, he is ſo much the older; and as he grows old, his teeth gather ruſt and become yellow: not but that there are ſome old horſes who have very ſhort and white teeth; and people ſay of ſuch horſes, they have a good mouth conſidering their age.

Some alſo have a black ſpeck in their teeth, reſembling the true mark, a long time after they have paſſed eight or nine, but then it is not hollow.

11. The tuſhes are the moſt certain mark, whereby to know a horſe's age.

If a horſe be but ſix, the upper tuſhes will be a little channelled, or ſomewhat hollowed and grooved on the inſide; and when he is above ſix they fill up, and become a little round on the inſide.

This obſervation never or rarely fails.

If you feel the tuſhes of his upper jaw with your finger, and find them worn equal with the palate, the horſe is then at leaſt ten years old: this remark ſeldom proves deficient, unleſs the horſe when young has carried a bigger mouthed bitt, than was proper for him.

Young horſes always have their under tuſhes ſharp and pointed, pretty long, ſomewhat edged on both ſides, and without any ruſt upon them; but as they become aged, their tuſhes grow big and blunt, round and ſealy, and in very old horſes, they are extremely thick, round, and yellow.

12. A horſe is ſaid to be *ſhell-toothed*, when he has long teeth, and yet black ſpecks in them, and this mark laſts during life; it is eaſily known, becauſe the mark appears in the other foreteeth as well as in the corner teeth.

13. In advanced age, the points of the *gatherers* ſtand outward a little; and when the horſe is extremely old, they point almoſt ſtrait forward; but while he is young, they ſtand almoſt ſtrait up, and are juſt equal with the outer edges of thoſe above.

Sometimes the upper teeth point forwards in this manner; but for the moſt part the under do it.

14. After the mark is gone, recourſe may be had to the horſe's legs, to know whether they be neat and good, to his flank if it be well truſſed, not too full or ſwallowed up; as alſo to his feet and his appetite.

15. In young horſes, that part of the nether jaw-bone, which is three or four fingers breadth above the beard, is always round but in old horſes ſharp and edged; ſo that a Man who is accuſtomed to it, will, before he opens a horſe's mouth, judge pretty near of his age. This is a good remark.

16. Some pull the Skin of the nether jaw-bone or ſhoulder a little to them, and if the skin continue long without returning to it's place, 'tis a ſign, they ſay, the horſe is not young, and the longer it is in returning, the older he is: a man ſhould not truſt much to this obſervation, becauſe the skin of a lean horſe, tho' young,

young, will be longer in returning to it's place, than the skin of an old horſe that is fat and plump.

17. You may alſo judge of a horſe's age, by looking on his palate; becauſe as he grows old, the roof of his mouth becomes leaner and drier towards the middle; and thoſe ridges which in young horſes are pretty high and plump, diminiſh as they encreaſe in age; ſo that in very old horſes, the roof of the mouth is nothing but skin and bone.

This remark is good, eſpecially in mares, that ſeldom have any tuſhes to know their age by.

18. Grey horſes become white as they grow old, and when very aged are white all over; yet it is not to be inferred from thence, that no horſes are foaled white, tho' it happens but very rarely: however thoſe that are foaled grey, are known by their knees and hams, which, for the moſt part, ſtill continue of that colour.

19. If you do not require exactneſs, but only to know whether the horſe be young or old, lift up the upper lip; and if his upper teeth be long, yellow, and over paſſing thoſe below, it denotes age, as the contrary ſigns, *viz.* ſhort and white teeth, and the teeth of the upper jaw not over paſſing thoſe below, betoken youth.

20. There are ſome ſort of horſes, whoſe teeth always continue white and ſhort, as if they were but ſix years old.

When ſuch horſes fall into the hands of cheats, they often countermark them, by hollowing the corner teeth with an engraving iron, putting ſome double ink immediately into the hole, and letting it dry there, which will remain as long as the teeth continue hollow.

Others with a red hot iron, burn a grain of rye in the hollows of the teeth, which makes them perfectly black; for there iſſues from the rye a kind of oil that by means of the burning, cleaves faſt to the hollows of the teeth newly cut.

To prevent being cheated by thoſe villains, obſerve if there be any ſcratches on the outſide of the hollows of the teeth, becauſe the graver ſometimes ſlips and ſcratches the other parts of the teeth; for then you may conclude him counter-marked; and an artificial hollow, is much blacker than a natural one: take notice alſo of his upper tuſhes; the inſide of which ſhould be grooved or hollow, till the horſe be ſeven years old: and farther, obſerve whether he has any ſigns of age, ſuch as the upper teeth long, over paſſing thoſe below, and yellow; the lower part of the nether jaw-bone, ſharp and edged; the under tuſhes worn, big and ſcaly; if he have theſe tokens, and yet appear marked, 'tis very probable that he is counter-marked. Thus far our author. For other particulars; ſee *Seeling*, *and teeth of a horſe.*

As to a *hunting*, or *race-horſe*, he ought to be 5 years old, and well weigh'd before you begin to hunt him.

For tho' it be a frequent cuſtom among noted horſemen to train their horſes up to hunting at 4 years old, and ſome ſooner, yet at that age his joints not being full knit, nor he come to his beſt ſtrength and courage, he is diſabled from performing any matter of ſpeed and toughneſs: and indeed put to ſore labour and toil ſo young, he runs a very great hazard of *ſtrains*, and the putting out of *ſplents*, *ſpavins*, *curbs*, and *wind-galls*; beſides the daunting of his ſpirit, and abating his natural courage, inſomuch that he will become melancholly, ſtiff, and rheumatick, and have all the diſtempers of *old age*, when it might be expected he ſhould be in his *prime*.

AGIST, properly a bed, or reſting-place; whence to agiſt, ſignifies to take in and feed the cattle of ſtrangers in the king's foreſt, and to gather money due for the ſame: 'Tis alſo extended to the taking in of other men's cattle into any man's ground, at a certain rate *per* week.

AGISTOR, an officer that takes in cattle of ſtrangers to feed in a foreſt, and receives for the king's uſe ſuch tack-money as becomes due upon that account.

In Engliſh they are otherwiſe called Gueſt-takers, or Giſt-takers, and made by letters-patent to the number of 4, in every foreſt where his majeſty has any pannage.

AID; to aid, aſſiſt, or ſuccour, a horſe, is to ſuſtain and help him to work true, and mark his times or motions with a juſt exactneſs. Hence they ſay

Aſſiſt your horſe with the calves of your legs, help him with a nice tender heel, aid him with your tongue: 'tis not enough to aid this horſe with the rod, he muſt have harſher aids.

Aids are the helps or aſſiſtance that the horſeman gives from the gentle and moderate effects of the bridle, the ſpur, the caveſon, the poinſon, the rod, the action of the legs, the motion of the thighs, and ſound of the tongue.

We give theſe aids to prevent the correction and chaſtiſement that is ſometimes neceſſary in breaking and managing a horſe.

You'll never ride well unleſs you be very attentive and active, without precipitancy, in not loſing or miſſing your times, and in giving the aid ſeaſonably, for without that you'll accuſtom your horſe to doſe upon it. If your horſe does not obey the aids of the calves of your legs, help him with the ſpur, and give him a prick or two.

This ſorrel horſe has his aids very nice; that is, he takes them with a great deal of facility and vigour: this gentleman gives his aids very fine, that is, he imitates and rouzes up the horſe ſeaſonably, and helps him at juſt turns, in order to make him mark his

his times or motions juſtly. The barb knows the aid, he obeys or anſwers the aids, he takes them finely. You do not give the aids of the caveſon with diſcretion, you make a correction of them, which will baulk your horſe. See *Brouiller*.

INNER AIDS, OUTER AIDS. See *inſide in large and narrow*.

AIR is a cadence and liberty of motion, accommodated to the natural diſpoſition of the horſe, which makes him work in the manage, and riſe with obedience, meaſure, and juſtneſs of time. Some riding-maſters take the word Air in a ſtrict ſenſe, as ſignifying the manage that is higher, ſlower, and more artful or deſigned than the *terra a terra*; but others give it a larger ſignification, including under that ſenſe, *a terra a terra*; for if a horſe manages well in *a terra a terra*, they ſay the horſeman has happily hit the air of the horſe; in general the walk, trot, and gallop, are not accounted airs, and yet ſome very good riding-maſters would underſtand by air, the motion of the horſe's legs upon a gallop. For inſtance, they will ſay ſuch a horſe has not the natural air; that is, he bends his fore-legs too little; you ſhould give or form an air to your horſe, for he has no natural air, and ſince his haunches are very good he is capable of the manage, if you do but learn him an air.

All your horſes have an air naturally; that is, they have motion enough with their fore-legs to take a cadence, if they are put to work at *terra a terra*: this horſe always takes his leſſon with his own air: fix or confirm that horſe in the air he has taken: this ſorrel takes the air of the curvets, but that preſents himſelf with an air caprioles: this mare has no inclination nor diſpoſition to theſe airs: are terms us'd in the manage. See PESATE.

High airs, or high manage, are the motions of a horſe that riſes higher than *terra a terra*, and works at curvets, balotades, croupades, and caprioles. In regard that horſe has the beginning or firſt ſteps of raiſed airs, and of himſelf affects a high manage, you ought to uſe this his diſpoſition diſcreetly, that he may not be diſheartened or baulked; for your high airs make a horſe angry when he is too much put to it, and you ought to ſupply his ſhoulders very well before you put him to leap. See PESATE and LEAPING.

AIRING *of Horſes*. Airing brings ſeveral advantages to horſes.

Firſt, It purifies their blood, (if the air be clean and pure) it purges the body from many groſs and ſuffocating humours, and ſo hardens and enſeams a horſe's fat, that it is not near ſo liable to be diſſolved by ordinary exerciſe.

Secondly, It teaches him how to let his wind rake equally, and keep time with the other actions and motions of his body.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, It ſharpens the appetite, and provokes the ſtomach, (which is of great advantage both to *Gallopers* and *Hunters*, which are apt to loſe their ſtomach either thro' exceſs or want of exerciſe:) for the ſharpneſs of the air will drive the horſe's natural heat from the outward to the inward parts, which heat, by furthering concoction, creates an appetite.

Markham directs, if a horſe be very fat, to air him before *ſun-riſe*, and after *ſun-ſetting*; and another author ſays, that nothing is more wholeſome than early and late airings: others again do not approve of this, and urge, that as all things that any ways hinder the ſtrength and vigour of nature are to be avoided; now that extremity of cold, and being out early and late do ſo, is evidently ſeen by horſes that run abroad all winter, which however hardily bred and kept with the beſt care and fodder, yet cannot by any means be advanced to ſo good caſe in winter, as an indifferent paſture will raiſe them to in ſummer: and as this holds true of nocturnal colds, it muſt needs be verified in ſome proportionate meaſure of the morning and evening dews, and that piercing cold which is obſerved to be more intenſe at the opening and cloſe of the day, than any part of the night.

Beſides that, the dews and moiſt rimes do as much injury to a horſe as the ſharpeſt colds or froſts, and if a horſe is any ways inclinable to *catarrhs*, *rheums*, or any other cold diſtempers, he is apt to have the humours augmented, and the diſeaſe ſenſibly increaſed by theſe early and late airings.

But if he be not had forth to air till the ſun be riſen, it will chear his ſpirits; and it is ſeen that all horſes love the ſun's warmth, as in thoſe that lie out a-nights, who will repair to thoſe places where they can have moſt benefit of the beams of the ſun, after he is riſen, to relieve them from the coldneſs of the preceding night.

And beſides the benefit of the ſun, the air will be more mild and temperate, as that it will rather invigorate than prey upon his ſpirits, and more increaſe his ſtrength than impair it.

And as for bringing down a horſe's fat, we need not be at a loſs for that, and to keep him from being purſive, and too high in fleſh, to reduce him to cleanneſs, and a more moderate ſtate of body: for it is but keeping him out ſo much longer at a time, both morning and evening, and you will undoubtedly obtain your end by ſuch long *airing*, join'd with tree ſound heats; and it is from the length of airings that you muſt expect to bring your horſe to a perfect wind and true courage.

AMBLING; a motion in a horſe that is much deſired, very uſeful, but not eaſily to be obtained the right way, notwithſtanding the vain confidence of the various profeſſors of it, who, tho' they ſo confidently aſſert the ſucceſs, yet differ in their methods to affect it: for ſome would do it by new ploughed fields,

others

others will teach a horſe to amble from the gallop; many uſe no better way for it than by weights.

Some amble in hand, not ridden; others by the help of hinner ſhoes, made on purpoſe: many fold fine ſoft liſts about the gambrels of the horſe; ſome amble by the hand only, others uſe the tramel, which indeed if rightly managed is good: but the beſt way of all is to try with your hands, by a gentle and deliberate racking and thruſting of the horſe forward, by helping him in the weak part of the mouth with your ſnaffle, which muſt be ſmooth, big, and full; and correcting him firſt on one ſide, then on another, with the calves of your legs, and ſometimes with a ſpur.

If you can make him of himſelf fall into an amble, tho' ſhuffling diſorderly, there will be much labour ſaved; for that aptneſs to amble will make him with more eaſe and leſs danger in the uſe of the tramel, and find the motion without ſtumbling or amazement: but if you find he will by no means either apprehend the motions or intentions, then ſtruggle not with the animal, but fall to the uſe of the tramel, which ſee for that purpoſe under TRAMEL. See *rules for buying horſes*.

AMPHIBIOUS *Animals*, are ſuch as live partly on the land and partly in the water, as badgers, otters, ducks, *&c.*

ANBURY, a kind of wen, or ſpungy wart, growing upon any part of a horſe's body, full of blood, the manner of curing whereof is to tie it about hard with a thread, or rather with a horſe-hair, and in eight days it will fall off, then ſtrew upon it the powder of verdigreaſe to kill it at the root, and heal it up again with green ointment; but if it be ſo flat that nothing can be bound about it, then take it away with an inciſion-knife cloſe to the skin, or elſe burn it with a ſharp hot iron, cutting it round about ſo deep as to leave none of the root behind, and after having applied turpentine and hog's lard melted together, heal it up as before: but if this wart grows in a ſinewy part, where a hot iron is improper, eat out the core with oil of vitriol, or white ſublimate, then ſtop the hole with flax dipt in the white of an egg, for a day or two, and at laſt dry it up with unſlaked lime and honey.

2. For theſe warts put 3 ounces of powder of copperas in a crucible, with 1 ounce of arſenic powder'd, place the crucible in the middle of a charcoal fire, ſtirring the ſubſtance, but carefully avoiding the malignant ſteams: when the matter appears ſomewhat reddiſh, take the crucible off the fire, and after it is cool, break and beat the matter into a very fine powder, incorporate 4 ounces of this powder, 5 ounces of album raſis, and make an ointment to be applied cold to warts, anointing them lightly every day, and they will fall off like kernels of nuts, without cauſing any ſwellings in the legs, if the application be ordered ſo as only the

warts

warts be anointed, and the horſe be not worked or ridden during the cure; and after the warts fall off, dreſs the ſore with the Counteſs's ointment; which ſee deſcribed under the proper head.

This is one of the beſt ſecrets in the world for warts.

ANGLING, is an excellent art, which as it pleads great antiquity, ſo the knowledge thereof is with much difficulty to be obtained; but ſome obſervations concerning it will not be amiſs. And *firſt*, the angler muſt remember by no means to fiſh in light and dazzling apparel, but his cloathing muſt be of a dark sky colour; and at the places where he uſes to angle, he ſhould once in four or five days caſt in corn boiled ſoft, if for carp or tench, oftner: he may alſo caſt in garbage, beaſts livers, worms chopt in pieces, or grains ſteeped in blood and dried, which will attract the fiſh thither: and in fiſhing, to keep them together, throw in half a handful of grains of ground malt, which muſt be done in ſtill water; but in a ſtream you muſt caſt your grains above your hook, and not about it, for as they float from the hook, ſo will they draw the fiſh after them. Now if you would bait a ſtream, get ſome tin boxes made full of holes, no bigger than juſt fit for a worm to creep through, which fill therewith, and having faſtned a plummet to ſink them, caſt them into the ſtream, with a ſtring faſtned thereto, that they may be drawn out at pleaſure; by the ſmallneſs of the holes aforeſaid, the worms can crawl out but very leiſurely, and as they crawl the fiſh will reſort about them.

Now if in a ſtream you would bait for ſalmon, trout, umber, or the like, take ſome blood, and therewith incorporate fine clay, barley and malt, ground, adding ſome water thereunto, all which make into a paſte with ivy gum, then form it into cakes and caſt them into the ſtream: if you find your bait take no effect in attracting of the fiſh, ſo you may then conclude ſome pike or perch lurk there to ſeize his prey, for fear of which the fiſh dare not venture thereabout; take therefore your troll, and let your bait be either brandlings or lob-worms, or you may uſe gentles or minows, which they will greedily ſnap at.

As for your rod, it muſt be kept neither too dry nor too moiſt, leſt the one make it brittle, and the other rotten; and if it be ſultry dry weather, wet your rod a little before you angle, and having ſtruck a good fiſh, keep your rod bent, and that will hinder him from running to the end of the line, whereby he will either break his hold or hook: and if you would know what bait the fiſh loves beſt, at the time of your fiſhing, when you have taken one, ſlit the gill, and open and take out the ſtomach, opening it without bruiſing, and there you'll find what he fed on laſt, and had a fancy to, whereby you may bait your hook accordingly.

When you fiſh, ſhelter yourſelf under ſome buſh or tree, ſo far from the brink of the river, that you can only diſcern your float; for fiſh are timorous, and very eaſy to be affrighted: and you will experimentally find the beſt way of angling with a fly, is down the river, and not up; neither need you ever to make above ſix trials in a place, either with fly or ground-bait, when you angle for trout, for by that time he will either offer or take, or refuſe the bait, and not ſtir at all; but if you would have fiſh bite eagerly, and without ſuſpicion, you may preſent them with ſuch baits as they are naturally inclined to, and in ſuch manner as they are accuſtomed to receive them; and if you uſe paſtes for baits, you muſt add flax or wool, with which mix a little butter to preſerve it from waſhing off the hook: and laſtly, *Note*,

That the eyes of ſuch fiſhes you kill, are moſt excellent baits on the hook for almoſt all ſorts of fiſh.

Cautions to be obſerved in ANGLING, as to the ſeaſons of the weather, the time of the day and year, &c.

In angling you ought ſo to place your ſelf, that your ſhadow do not at any time lie upon the water, if ſhallow; but in deep waters that is not ſo neceſſary to be obſerved, yet that you may be exact, you ſhould make uſe of all the advantages that the place will afford.

In a pond it is beſt to angle near the ford where the cattle go to drink, and in rivers in ſuch places where ſuch ſort of fiſh you intend to angle for, do uſually frequent; as for *breams*, in the deepeſt and quieteſt part of the river; for *eels* under hanging over banks; for *chub*, in deep ſhaded holes; for *perch*, in ſcowrs; for *roach*, in the ſame places as *perch*; for *trouts*, in quick ſtreams, and with a fly upon the ſtream on the top of the water.

And if you fiſh in ſuch places where you can diſcern the gravelly bottom, then be ſure that you conceal your ſelf as much as is poſſible.

In ſuch waters as are peſtered with weeds, roots of trees, and ſuch like, fiſh lie cloſe and warm, and do reſort thither in great ſhoals, and there they will bite freely; but take great care how you caſt in the *hook*, and how you ſtrike a bite, for the leaſt raſhneſs loſes *hook* and *line*.

And if the *hook* happens to be entangled, you ſhould be provided with a ring of lead, about 6 inches round, faſtened to a ſmall pack-thread, and thruſt the ring over the rod, letting it go into the water, holding faſt by the other end of the pack-thread, and work it gently up and down, and it will ſoon diſengage the hook.

It is good angling in whirlpools, under bridges, at the falls of mills, and in any place where the water is deep and clear, and not diſturbed with wind or weather.

The beſt times are from *April* to *October*, for in cold, ſtormy and windy weather, the fiſh will not bite; and the beſt times in the day are from 3 till 9 in the morning, and from 3 in the afternoon till ſun-ſet.

If the wind be eaſterly, it will be in vain to go to angle; but you may angle well enough if it blow from any other point, provided it do not blow hard; but it is beſt in a ſoutherly wind, and a cloſe, lou'ring, warm day, with a gentle wind, and after a ſudden ſhower to diſturb the water, at which time they will beſt riſe at the fly, and bite eagerly; and the cooler the weather is in the hotteſt months, the better it is.

In winter, all weathers and all times are much alike, only the warmeſt are the beſt.

It is very good *angling* a little before the fiſh ſpawn, for then their bellies being full they frequent ſandy fords, to rub and looſen their bellies, at which time they will bite freely.

It is alſo very good *angling* in a dull, cloudy day, after a clear, moon-ſhiny night, for in ſuch nights they are fearful to ſtir to get food, lying cloſe, ſo that being hungry the next day, they will bite boldly and eagerly.

At the opening of ſluices and mill-dams, if you go with the courſe of the water, you can hardly miſs of fiſh that ſwim up the ſtream to ſeek for what food the water brings down with it.

It is beſt *angling* at the ebb, in waters that ebb and flow; but yet the flood is to be preferr'd, if the tide is not ſtrong.

Directions and Cautions to be obſerved in ANGLING.

It is uſual for every *angler* to have his peculiar haunt. Now for the attracting and drawing together the fiſh into ſuch a place, it will be proper once in 4 or 5 days to caſt in ſome *corn* boiled ſoft, or *garbage*, or *worms* chopt to pieces, or *grains* ſteep'd in blood and dried; but for *carp* and *tench*, ground *malt* is the moſt proper to keep them together.

If you fiſh in a ſtream, it will be beſt to caſt in the grain above the hook, down the ſtream.

The beſt way of angling with the fly is down the river, not up, and in order to make them bite freely, be ſure to uſe ſuch baits as you know they are naturally inclined to, and in ſuch manner as they are accuſtomed to receive them.

If your baits be of paſte, for the keeping them on your hook, add a little flax, or wool.

The

The eyes of fiſh are ſaid to be good baits for all fiſh.

Wear not light coloured and dazzling apparel when you are fiſhing, but rather black or dark coloured; and if poſſible, ſhelter your ſelf under ſome buſh or tree, or ſtand ſo far from the bank-ſide that you can but diſcern the float; for fiſh are timorous, and fearful of every thing they ſee.

The next thing to be obſerved is the floating for ſcale-fiſh, in pond or river. *Firſt*, take notice that the ſeed brings the fiſh together; and there is no better in all angling than blood and grains, tho' paſte is good, but inferior to theſe.

Remember to plumb your ground angling with fine tackle, as ſingle hair for half the line next the hook, round and ſmall plumbed, according to the float.

There is a ſmall red worm, with a yellow tip on his tail, which is an excellent bait for this ſort of fiſh, or any other.

Other ſpecial baits are theſe; brandlings, gentles, paſte, or caddis, (otherwiſe called cock-bait) they lie in gravelly husk, under the ſtones in the river.

The natural fly is a ſure way of angling to augment the angler's diverſion: with the palmer, may-fly, and oak-fly the angler muſt uſe ſuch a rod as to angle with the ground-bait; the line muſt not be ſo long as the rod.

Let the angler withdraw his fly as he ſhall find it moſt convenient and advantageous in his angling: when he comes to deep water, whoſe motion is ſlow, let him make his line about 2 yards long, and drop his fly behind a buſh, and he will find excellent ſport.

The way to make the beſt PASTE, is to take a convenient quantity of freſh butter, and as much freſh ſheep's ſuet, and a good quantity of the ſtrongeſt cheeſe that can be gotten, with the crumb of an old ſtale white loaf, beat all theſe in a mortar till they come to a perfect paſte; and when the angler intends to ſpend ſome time in angling, let him put the quantity of a green pea of this paſte upon his hook, and take notice what pleaſant effects it will produce.

ANGLING *by hand*

Is of three ſorts.

The firſt is performed with a line about half the length of the rod, a good weighty plummet, and three hairs next the hook, which is called a *running line*, and with one large *brandling*, or a dew *worm* of a moderate ſize, or two ſmall ones of the firſt, or or any other ſort proper for a trout, or indeed almoſt any worm whatſoever; for if a trout be in humour to bite, he will bite at any worm, and if you fiſh with two, bait your hook thus.

Firſt,

Firſt run the point of your hook in at the very head of your firſt worm, and ſo down thro' his body, till it be paſt the knot, and then let it out, and ſtrip the worm above the arming, (that you may not bruiſe it with your fingers) till you have put on the other, by running the point of your hook in below the knot, and upwards thro' his body, towards his head till it be juſt covered with the head, which being done, you are then to ſlip the firſt worm down over the arming again, till the knots of both worms meet together.

The ſecond way of *angling by hand*, and with a running line, is with a line ſomething longer than the former, and with tackle made after the following manner.

At the utmoſt extremity of your line, where the hook is always placed in all other ways of angling: you are to have a large piſtol or carbine bullet, into which the end of your line is to be faſtened with a peg or pin even and cloſe with the bullet, and about half a foot above that, a branch of line of two or three handfuls long, or more for a ſwift ſtream, with a hook at the end thereof, baited with ſome of the forementioned worms; and another half a foot above that armed and baited after the ſame manner, but with another ſort of worm, without any lead at all above; by which means you will always certainly find the true bottom in all depths, which with the plummets upon your line above you can never do; but that your bait muſt always drag, while you are founding (which in this way of angling muſt be continually) by which means, you are like to have more trouble, and perhaps leſs ſucceſs. And both theſe ways of angling at the bottom, are moſt proper for a dark and muddy water, by reaſon that in ſuch a condition of the ſtream, a man may ſtand as near as he will, and neither his own ſhadow, nor the nearneſs of the tackle will hinder his ſport.

The third way of *angling by hand* with a ground bait, and much the beſt of all other, is with a line full as long or a yard longer than your rod, with no more than one hair next the hook, and for two or three lengths above it, and no more than one ſmall pellet of ſhot for a plummet, your hook little, your worm of the ſmalleſt brandlings, very well ſcoured, and only one upon your hook at a time, which is thus to be baited; the point of your hook is to be put in at the tag of his tail, and run up his body quite over all the arming; and ſtill ſtript on an inch at leaſt upon the hair, the head, and remaining part hanging downwards, and with this line and hook thus baited, you are ever more to angle in the ſtreams, always in a clear rather than a troubled water, and always up the river, ſtill caſting out your worm before you, with a clean light, one handed rod, like an artificial flie, where it will be taken ſometimes at the top, or within

within a very little of the *ſuperficies* of the water, and almoſt always before that light plumb can ſink it to the bottom; both by reaſon of the ſtream, and alſo that you muſt always keep your worm in motion, by drawing ſtill back towards you, as if you were angling with a flie.

And indeed whoever ſhall try this way, will find it the beſt of all others, to angle with a worm in a bright water eſpecially; but then his rod muſt be very light and pliant, and very true and finely made, and with a skillful hand it will ſucceed beyond expectation; and in a clear ſtream, is undoubtedly the beſt *angling* for a *trout* or *grayling* with a worm by many degrees, that any man can make choice of, and the moſt eaſy and delightful to the angler.

And if the angler be of a conſtitution that will ſuffer him to wade, and will ſlip into the tail of a ſhallow ſtream to the calf of the leg, or knee, and ſo keep off the bank he ſhall take almoſt what fiſh he pleaſes.

The ſecond way of *angling at the bottom* is with a cork, or float, and that is alſo of two ſorts.

With a worm; or,

With grub, or caddis.

With a worm, you are to have your line within a foot or a foot and a half as long as your rod, in a dark water with two, or, if you will, with three; but in a clear water, never with above one hair next the hook, and two, or three, or four, or five, lengths above it, and a worm of what ſize you pleaſe; your plumbs fitted to your cork, and your cork to the condition of the river, (that is to the ſwiftneſs or ſlowneſs of the ſtream) and both when the water is very clear, as fine as you can, and then you are never to bait with more than one of the leſſer ſort of *brandlings*; or if they be very little ones indeed, you may then bait with two after the manner before directed.

When you angle for a trout, you are to do it as deep, that is as near to the bottom, as you can, provided your bait do not drag, or if it do, a trout will ſometimes take it in that poſture: if for a grayling, you are then to fiſh further from the bottom, he being a fiſh that uſually ſwims nearer to the middle of the water, and lies always looſe: or however is more apt to riſe than a trout, and more inclined to riſe than to deſcend even to a groundling. With a grub or caddis, you are to angle with the ſame length of line; or if it be all out as long as your rod, 'tis not the worſe with never above one hair for two or three lengths next the hook; and with the ſmalleſt cork, or float, and the leaſt weight of plumb you can, that will but ſink, and that the ſwiftneſs of your ſtream will allow; which alſo you may help, and avoid the violence of the current, by angling in the returns of a ſtream,

or the eddies betwixt two ſtreams, which alſo are the moſt likely places, wherein to kill a fiſh in a ſtream, either at the top, or bottom.

Of *Grubs* for a *Grayling*; the *aſh Grub* which is plump, milk white, bent round from head to tail, and exceeding tender, with a red head; or the dock-worm; or the grub of a pale yellow, longer, lanker, and tougher than the other, with rows of feet all down his belly, and a red head, alſo are the beſt, *i. e.* for a *Grayling*; becauſe tho' a *trout* will take both theſe, (the *aſh Grub* eſpecially) yet he does not do it ſo freely as the other; and a certain author, ſays he, has uſually taken two *graylings*, for one trout with that bait; but if he happened to take a *trout* with it, it was commonly a very good one.

Theſe baits are uſually kept in bran, in which an *aſh Grub* commonly grows tougher, and will better endure baiting; tho' he is ſtill ſo tender, that it will be neceſſary to warp in a piece of ſtiff hair with your arming, leaving it ſtanding out about a ſtraw's breadth at the head of your hook, ſo as to keep the grub either from ſlipping totally off when baited, or at leaſt down to the point of the hook, by which means your arming will be left naked and bare, which is neither ſo ſightly, nor ſo likely to be taken, tho' to help that (which will often however fall out) you may arm the hook deſigned for this bait, with the whiteſt horſe hair that you can get, which itſelf will reſemble, and ſhine like that bait, and conſequently will do more good, or leſs harm, than arming of any other colour.

Theſe grubs are to be baited thus; the hook is to be put in, under the head, or the chaps of the bait, and guided down the middle of the belly, without ſuffering it to peep out by the way, for then (the aſh grub eſpecially) will iſſue out water and milk, till nothing but the skin ſhall remain, and the bend of the hook will appear black through it) till the point of your hook come ſo low; that the heart of your bait may reſt, and ſtick upon the hair that ſtands out to hold it, by which means it can neither ſlip of itſelf, neither will the force of the ſtream, nor quick pulling out, upon any miſtake, ſtrip off.

Now the *Caddis*, or cod bait (which is a ſure killing bait, and for the moſt part ſurer than any of the other) may be put upon the hook two or three together, and is ſometimes (to very great effect) joined to a worm, and ſometimes to an artificial flie, to cover the point of the hook; but is always to be angled with at bottom (when by itſelf eſpecially) with the fineſt tackle; and is for all times in the year, the moſt holding bait of all other whatſoever both for trout and grayling.

ANGLING *in the middle, for trout or grayling,*

Is of two ſorts; 1. with a pink, or minnow, for a trout.
2. With a worm, grub, or caddis, for a grayling.

As for the firſt it is with a minnow, half a foot, or a foot, within the *ſuperficies* of the water; ſome indeed uſe *minnows* kept in ſalt; but others diſapprove of them, unleſs where living ones are not poſſibly to be had; nor are artificial ones to be uſed, where the natural ones are to be had: but a bullhead with his gill-fins cut off is by ſome recommended as a better bait for a trout, (at ſome times of the year eſpecially) than a minnow, and a loach much better than that.

The ſecond way of angling in the middle is with the worm, grub, caddis, or any other ground bait for a grayling; he taking it much better there than at the bottom, as has been ſaid before; and this is always in a clear water, and with the fineſt tackle.

To which may be added alſo, and with very good reaſon, a third way of *angling* by hand with a ground bait, as a third way of fiſhing in the middle, which is common to both trout and grayling, and the beſt way of angling with a worm of all other.

The times for ANGLING, *ſeaſonable and unſeaſonable.*

Calm and clear weather is very good to angle in; but cool cloudy weather in ſummer is beſt; provided it be not ſo boiſterouſly windy, as that you cannot guide your tackle.

The cooler the weather is in the hotteſt months, the better it is: and if a ſudden violent ſhower hath diſturbed and muddied the river, then is the time for angling in the ſtream at the ground with a red worm.

In like manner it is a very good time for angling before the fiſh ſpawn; for then their bellies being full, they come into ſandy fords, and there rub their bellies to looſen them, at which time they will bite very freely.

If you would fiſh for *carp* and *tench*, you muſt begin early in the morning, fiſhing from ſun riſing till eight of the clock, and from four in the afternoon till night, and in hot months till it is very late.

In the heat of the ſummer, *carps* will ſhew themſelves on the very rim of the water, at which time, if you fiſh with a lob worm, as you do with a natural fly, you have excellent ſport, eſpecially if it be among reeds.

In *March*, *April*, *September*, and all the winter (in which ſeaſon fiſh ſwim very deep near the ground) it is beſt fiſhing in a ſerene warm day, for then they will bite faſteſt: but all the

ſummer time mornings, evenings, and cool, cloudy weather, are the beſt times for angling.

Here take notice, that you will find that fiſh riſe beſt at the *fly* after a ſhower of rain, that has only beaten the gnats and flies into the river, without muddying it.

The proper months and times of the day for the *fly*, are *March April*, *May*, and the beginning of *June*. In which months fiſh in the morning about nine of the clock; and in the afternoon between three and four. A warm evening is alſo very ſeaſonable, if the gnats play much.

It is alſo a very good time for angling after a clear moon ſhiny night, if the ſucceeding day prove cloudy; for the fiſh having abſtained from food all night, (for in bright nights they will not ſtir for fear) they next day they are hungry and eager, and the gloomineſs of the day will make them bite boldly.

It is a good time for *angling*, when you perceive the trouts to leap pleaſantly at the flies above water; or the pikes to purſue other fiſh.

In a word, an experienced angler, obſerves the times, ſeaſons, and places; otherwiſe, tho' his baits are never to good, they will have but little effect.

If you go along with the courſe of the water, at the opening of ſluices or mills, you will find that trouts, and other fiſh will then come out to ſeek for what food the water brings down with it.

And *firſt*, in the extremity of heat, when the earth is parched with a drought, there is but little ſport to be had eſpecially in either muddy, or clear ſhallow rivers.

Secondly, in the *winter*, or *ſpring* time, when any hoary froſt happens, the fiſh will not bite kindly all that day, except it be in the evening, and if that prove ſerene and pleaſant. But it is not proper to fiſh at any time, when the wind blows ſo high that you cannot manage your tackle to advantage.

Thirdly, it is not good fiſhing in the time of *Sheep ſhearing*, for then the fiſh glut themſelves with what is waſhed off the ſheep, and will ſcarce bite till that ſeaſon be over.

Alſo ſharp *eaſt* and *north* nipping winds, do very much obſtruct the recreation of anglers: nor is it good to fiſh immediately after ſpawning time: for at that time their appetite is much palled.

It is very ſtrange to be obſerved, what a natural inſtinct there is in fiſh, in foreknowing the approach of a ſhower of rain, for upon the approach of a cloud that threatens a ſhower, they will not bite; and the obſervation of this has ſaved ſeveral anglers from being wet to the skin.

Laſtly,

Laſtly, if the preceding night prove dark and cloudy, the ſucceeding day, will be no good day to angle in, unleſs it be for ſmall fiſh; for at ſuch time the larger prey abroad for the leſſer; who by inſtinct knowing the danger, hide themſelves till the morning; and having faſted all night, become then very hungry while the larger having gorged themſelves, lie abſconded all the day.

ANGLING LINE; to make this line, the hair ſhould be round and twiſted, even for that ſtrengthens it, and ſhould alſo be as near as may be of equal bigneſs; then lay them in water for a quarter of an hour, whereby you will find, which of them ſhrink, then twiſt them over again, and in the twiſting, ſome intermingle ſilk which is not good, but a line of all ſilk is not amiſs, alſo a line made of the ſtrongeſt luteſtring is very good, but that will ſoon rot with the water: now the beſt colour for lines, is ſorrel, white, and grey; the two laſt colours for clear waters, and the firſt for muddy rivers, neither is the pale watry green deſpiſeable, which colour may be made thus; put a pint of ſtrong allum, half a pound of ſoot, a ſmall quantity of juice of walnut leaves, with the like of allum into a pipkin, boil them about half an hour together, then take it off the fire when it is cool, ſteep your hair in it; or elſe thus boil in a bottle of allum water, ſomewhat more than a handful of marigold flowers, till a yellow ſcum ariſe; then take half a pound of green copperas, with as much verdegreaſe, and beat them together to a fine powder; and with the hair, put them into the allum water, and let it lie ten hours, or more: then take the hair out, and let it dry.

ANGLING ROD, the time to provide ſtocks is in the winter ſolſtice, when the trees have ſhed their leaves, and the ſap is in the roots, for after *January* it aſcends again into the trunk and branches, at which time it is improper to gather ſtocks, or tops; as for the ſtocks they ſhould be lower grown, and the tops the beſt ruſh ground ſhoots as can be got, not knotty, but proportionable and ſlender, for otherwiſe they will neither caſt nor ſtrike well, and the line, by reaſon of their unpliableneſs, muſt be much endangered; now when both ſtock and top are gathered in one ſeaſon, and as ſtrait as may be, bathe them (ſaving the tops) over a gentle fire, and uſe them not till fully ſeaſoned, which is a year and four months; but they are better if kept two years; and for the preſerving, both from rotting, or worm eating, rub them over thrice a year with ſallet, or linſeed, oil; ſweet butter will ſerve if never ſalted; and with any of theſe you muſt chaſe your rods well; if bored, pour in either of the oils, and let them ſoak therein twenty four hours, then pour it out again, this will preſerve the tops and ſtocks from injuring. See LIME, HOOK, FLOAT, *and* FISHING-ROD, *&c.*

Night ANGLING, *and Ground* ANGLING.

Great fiſh (but chiefly trouts) are ſhy, and fearful of enſnarements; and do obſerve the moſt ſecure ſeaſon to ſeek their food, and that is a-nights.

For *night-angling* you muſt provide large garden-worms; or inſtead of them, black ſnails: and having baited your hook with them, caſt them off at a diſtance, and then draw your line to you again upon the ſurface of the water, not ſuffering the bait to ſink; with which uſe not a leaden plummet, but only a float; but in *ground-angling* you muſt uſe a plummet without a float: And this method of ground-angling is very good in cold weather, for then the fiſh lie low.

You may eaſily hear the fiſh riſe, and therefore give him time to ſwallow the bait; and then gently give him a twitch to ſecure him.

If you find that the fiſh does not freely take the bait at the top of the water, then put ſome lead to it, and ſink your bait, and proceed as in day-angling.

It has been obſerved, that the beſt trouts bite in the night, and do moſt commonly riſe in the ſtill deeps, ſeldom in the quick ſtreams.

ANTICOR, *(or advant-coeur,)* is a preternatural ſwelling of a round figure, almoſt as big as the half of one's fiſt, which being occaſioned by a ſanguine and bilious humour, appears in the horſe's breaſt, and oppoſite to the heart: if a horſe has got an anticor it may kill him, unleſs you bring it to ſuppuration by good remedies.

ANTLER, a ſtart or branch of a deer's attire.

Bes ANTLER, the ſtart or branch next above the brow-antler.

Brow-ANTLER, the ſtart or branch next the head.

APOPLEXY, or *Falling Evil*, a diſeaſe that ſeizes the heads of hawks, commonly by reaſon of too much greaſe and ſtore of blood; or becauſe they have been too long in the heat of the ſun, or have made too long a flight in the heat of the day; and as it is very cuſtomary with them to be full of greaſe in the mew, it is very good when they are empty to give them a little *lard*, or *ſweet butter*, ſoak'd in *roſe-water*, ſweetned with a little *ſugar-candy* pounded; but the beſt thing of all is to draw their meat through *black cherry-water*.

APOPLEXY, *in Horſes*. *See* PALSY.

APOSTHUME, [*in Hawks*] a diſeaſe in the head, attended with ſwellings therein; occaſioned by divers ill humours, and the heat of the head: it may be diſcovered by the ſwelling of the

eyes,

eyes, by the moiſture that comes from their ears, and by their ſlothfulneſs.

For cure, give them a pill of *butter*, as big as a nut, well waſhed in *roſe-water*, and mix'd with *honey of roſes* and *fine ſugar*, for 3 or 4 mornings, when they have meat: they muſt be held on the fiſt till they have made one or two mewts, then take four drams of the ſeed of *rue*, two drams of *hepatic aloes*, and one ſcruple of *ſaffron*; reduce all to fine powder, and mix them with *honey of roſes*, and make a pill, and give them: it will purge and ſcour their heads; then about two hours after give them ſome good hot meat.

When the *nares* of a hawk are ſtuffed up with filth; after a convenient ſcouring, take *pepper* and *muſtard-ſeed*, beaten to a fine powder, put it into a linnen cloth, and ſteep it for a good ſpace in ſtrong white wine vinegar; of which put ſome drops upon her nares, that they may pierce in, and they will ſoon ſcour her head.

APPROACHING, in fowling, is a particular device to approach or come near thoſe birds that are ſhy, and frequent marſhy and watry places.

This is performed by a ſort of machine, of three hoops tied together, all at proper diſtances, according to the height of the man that is to uſe it, and having boughs tied all round it, and with cords to bear on his ſhoulders; ſo that a man getting in it is concealed by the boughs, and can approach near them unſuſpected till he comes within reach of ſhot.

As for herons, wild geeſe, duck, teal, *&c.* they are apt to keep the waters in the day-time, and on the meadows near the brinks of the rivers, and as far as they can from hedges and trees, for fear of being ſurprized; and when the water is 2 or 300 paces diſtant from trees, they will leave the middle of the ſtream, and muddle along the ſides of the river where the water is ſhallow; but when they perceive any body near, even a beaſt to paſs along, they will quit the ſides and withdraw to the middle again.

Geeſe, ducks and teals quit the water in the evening, and paſs the night in the fields, but in the morning return to the water: however you may eaſily approach them by the means of a machine, as repreſented in the following figure, carried by a man, where he is concealed; and they may be ſhot whenever he is within a due diſtance from them.

To make this machine take three ſmall hoops, which you are to tie with a cord in this manner; take a cord D, E, M, N, tie two ends together, and doing the ſame by the other two, divide the whole into four parts, and yet nothing muſt be cut; and faſten to every quarter D, E, M, N, another cord, five or ſix foot long, paſs the head of it through the middle, ſo that two of the cords

remain before and the other behind; or elſe fix a piece of wood in the ground, the height of the man that is to carry the machine, put this cord upon it, and take a hoop, F, C, L, O, which you muſt tie to the four quarters with the four cords, exactly to the height of the cincture; take another hoop and tie it likewiſe to the four cords, G, B, K, P, againſt the middle of the thighs, and the third in the like manner to the ſame cords, high as the ancles, and then place ſome very light branches of trees quite round theſe hoops, and tie them to the three hoops, ordering them ſo that the birds may not ſee the perſon within the machine with his gun: but in caſe he finds that the birds ſeem to diſcern him, he muſt advance very gently towards them. *See the figure in the Plate.*

The birds, which keep moving continually, ſeeing him come near, will fancy it is themſelves that draw near the tree, and not the tree near them, by which means he may come near enough to fire upon them.

The beſt time to make uſe of this machine is in the morning, when the birds are returning out of the fields; for he may fire upon them as they paſs, becauſe they will not paſs all together but in ſeveral flocks.

APPUI, or *ſtay upon the hand*, is the reciprocal ſenſe between the horſe's mouth and the bridle-hand, or the ſenſe of the action of the bridle in the horſeman's hand.

The true and right *appui* of the hand, is the nice bearing or ſtay of the bridle; ſo that the horſe, awed by the ſenſibility and tenderneſs of the parts of his mouth, dare not reſt much upon the bitt mouth, nor chack or beat upon the hand to withſtand it.

Such a horſe has a dull, deaf, *appui*; that is, he has a good mouth, but his tongue is ſo thick that the bitt can't work or bear upon the bars; for the tongue being not ſenſible, or tender as the bars, is benumbed or hardened by the bitt; ſo the *appui* is not good. This and the following are terms us'd of an *appui*.

The bitt does not preſs the bars in the quick, by reaſon of the groſſneſs of the tongue, or elſe of the lips.

Your horſe has a reſt or ſtay that forces the hand, which ſhews that he has a bad mouth.

This horſe has no *appui*, no reſt upon the hand; that is, he dreads the bitt mouth, he is apprehenſive of the hand, and he cannot ſuffer the bitt to preſs, or bear, tho' never ſo little, upon the parts of his mouth; and thus it comes to paſs he does not eaſily obey the bridle.

A horſe that is taught a good *appui*, if you mean to give that horſe a good reſt upon the hand, it behoves you to gallop him and put him often back; a long ſtretch gallop is very proper for the ſame end, for in galloping he gives the horſeman an opportunity of bearing upon the hand.

Such a horſe has too much *appui*, he throws himſelf too much upon the bitt; a horſe that has a fine ſtay or reſt upon the hand, *i. e.* equal, firm, and light, or one that obeys the bridle. See HAND.

A full *appui* upon the hand, is a firm ſtay, without reſting very heavy, and without bearing upon the hand.

Horſes for the army ought to have a full *appui* upon the hand.

A more than full reſt or *appui* upon the hand, is ſaid of a horſe that is ſtopped with ſome force; but ſtill ſo that he does not force the hand. This *appui* is good for ſuch riders as depend upon the bridle, inſtead of their thighs.

APRIL.

Of Fly-fiſhing in the month of April; *or the flies taken for fiſhing in that month; or the making of artificial flies.*

All the ſame tackles and flies that were taken in the month of *March*, will be taken in this month alſo; (ſee MARCH) with this diſtinction only, concerning the flies, that all the browns be lapped with red ſilk, and the duns with yellow.

1. To theſe, a ſmall bright brown, made of ſpaniel's fur, with a light grey wing, in a bright day and a clear water, is very well taken.

2. There is alſo a little dark brown, the dubbing of that colour, and ſome violet camlet mixt; and the wing of the grey feather of a mallard.

3. From the 6th of this month to the 10th, there is a fly, called, the violet fly, made of a dark violet ſtuff, with the wings of the grey feather of a mallard.

4. About the 12th of this month comes in the fly, called the *whirling-dun*; which is taken every day, about the mid-time of the day, all this month through; and by fits, from thence to the end of *June*; and is commonly made of the down of a fox's cub, which is of an aſh colour at the roots next the skin, and ribb'd about with yellow ſilk, the wings of the pale grey feather of the mallard.

5. There is alſo a yellow dun; the dubbing of camel's hair, and yellow camlet, and wool mixt, and a white grey wing.

6. There is alſo this month another little brown, beſides that mentioned before, made with a very ſlender body, the dubbing of dark brown and violet camlet mixt, and a grey wing; which tho' the direction for making be near the other, is yet another fly, and will take when the other will not, eſpecially in a bright day and clear water.

7. About the 20th of this month comes in a fly, called the horſe-fleſh fly; the dubbing of which is a blue mohair, with pink-

pink-coloured and red tammy mixt, a light coloured wing, and a dark brown head. This fly is taken beſt in the evening; and kills from two hours before ſun-ſet till twilight, and is taken the month through.

AQUATIC, that lives, breeds, or grows, in or about the water; as aquatic animals, plants, *&c.*

ARABIAN HORSE: gentlemen and merchants who have travelled thoſe parts, report, that the right *Arabian horſes* are valued at an incredible and intolerable price; being valued at 500, and as others ſay, at 1, 2, and 3000 *l.* an horſe. That the *Arabs* are as careful of keeping the genealogies of their horſes, as princes in keeping their pedigrees: that they keep them with medals; and that each ſon's portion is uſually two ſuits of arms, and one of their horſes.

The *Arabs* boaſt, that they will ride fourſcore miles without drawing bit: but this has been performed by ſome of our Engliſh horſes: and much more was done by a highwayman's horſe, who having committed a robbery, on the ſame day rode from *London* to *York*, being 150 miles.

Notwithſtanding their great value, and the difficulty of bringing them from *Scandaroon* to *England* by ſea, yet by the care, and at the charge of ſome breeders in the north of *England*, the the *Arabian* horſe has been no ſtranger to thoſe parts; and perhaps at this day ſome of the race may be ſeen there, if not the true *Arabian ſtallion*. See STALLION.

ARCHED; a horſe is ſaid to have arched legs when his knees are bended arch-wiſe.

This expreſſion relates to fore-quarters, and the infirmity here ſignified, happens to ſuch horſes as have their legs ſpoiled with travelling.

The horſes called Braſſicourts, have likewiſe their knees bended arch-wiſe; but this deformity is natural to them.

ARM of a horſe. See FORE THIGH.

To ARM; a horſe is ſaid to arm himſelf when he preſſes down his head, as if he would check, and bends his neck ſo as to reſt the branches of his bridle upon his counter, in order to diſobey the bitt mouth, and guard his bars and his mouth, which are relieved by over-bending his neck.

Since your horſe arms himſelf, give him a knee'd branch that will raiſe him, and make him carry his head well. See, *to carry low.*

Arm, with the lips.

A horſe is ſaid to arm himſelf with the lips, when he covers his bars with his lips, and makes the preſſure of the bitt to deaf and firm; this is commonly done by thick-lipped horſes. You muſt order your bitt-maker to forge you a bitt-mouth, with a cannon,

cannon, or ſcratch-mouth, that is broader near the bankets than at the place of it's preſſure, or reſt upon the bars; and this will hinder your horſe from arming himſelf with his lips.

Sometimes we ſay, the lips arm the bar; *i. e.* cover, or ſcreen it. See DISARM.

ARMAN, a confection of wonderful efficacy to prevent a total loſs of appetite in horſes.

ARRESTS, are mangy humours upon the ſinews of the hinder legs of a horſe, between the ham and the paſtern. They ſeldom appear upon the ſhank ſinew.

Their names are taken from their likeneſs to the arreſts or the ſmall bones of a fiſh. See RAT-TAIL.

ARZEL, a horſe is ſaid to be arzel, that has a white mark upon his far foot behind.

Your ſuperſtitious cavaliers perſuade themſelves, that by an unavoidable fatality, ſuch horſes are unfortunate in battle; and ſuch is the ſtrength of this prejudice that they do not care to uſe them.

ASSART, an offence committed in a foreſt, by plucking up thoſe woods by the roots that are thickets or coverts to the foreſt.

Court of ATTACHMENTS, a Court belonging to the foreſt, wherein the officers do nothing but receive the attachments of the foreſters, and inroll them in the verderer's rolls, that they may be in readineſs againſt the time that the Court of *Swainmote* is kept; for that this court cannot determine any offence or treſpaſs, if the value thereof be above four pence; for all above that value muſt be inroll'd in the verderer's rolls, and ſent from thence to the court of *Swainmote*, to be tried there according to the laws of the foreſt.

For notwithſtanding the greateſt part of all the preſentments do firſt begin in this court, yet this court cannot proceed farther therein: neither is a preſentment in this court any conviction againſt the offender in thoſe offences, becauſe he may traverſe the ſame, until it hath paſſed the court of *Swainmote*; to which, all treſpaſſes preſented at the court of Attachments, muſt neceſſarily come, before the offenders can be puniſhed, or ſtand convicted, as guilty in law of their offences.

ATTAINT, is a blow, or wound, received by a horſe in his inner feet, from another horſe that follows him too cloſe. This word is likewiſe uſed to ſignify a blow that the horſe's foot receives from the fore, or hinder, oppoſite foot; or a blow given by one of the hinder feet ſtriking againſt the cronet of the fore foot. Hence they ſay,

Your horſe could not have given himſelf a ruder attaint: for I find with the probe, that it penetrates between the hoof and the coffin bone, which give reaſon to ſuſpect that the tendon is affected, and that the attaint reaches to the cronet.

Upper

Upper attaint, is a violent blow given with the two hind feet, upon the ſinew of the fore legs.

ATTIRE of a deer, of a ſtag, if perfect, is called the burr; the pearls, (the little knobs on it) the beam; the gutters, the antler; the ſur-antler royal, ſur-royal; and all at top, the croches.

Of a Buck; the burr, the beam; the brow-antler, the ſur-antler; the advancer, palm, and ſpellers.

If the croches grow in the form of a man's hand, it is then called, a palmed head. Heads bearing not above three or four, the croches being placed aloft, all of one height, are called, crowned heads: heads having doubling croches, are called, forked heads; becauſe the croches are planted on the top of the beam, like forks.

If you are asked what a ſtag bears, you are only to reckon croches he bears, and never to expreſs an odd number: as, if he hath four croches on his near horn, and five on his far; you muſt ſay, he bears ten, a falſe right on his near horn, (for all that the beam bears are called rights:) but if four on the near horn, you muſt ſay he bears twelve, a double falſe right on the near horn: for you muſt not only make the number even, but alſo the horns even with that diſtinction.

AUBIN is a broken going, or pace, of a horſe between an amble and a gallop; which is not eſteemed.

AVERTI, a French word uſed in the manage, as applied to the pace or motion of a horſe; ſignifying a motion that is injoined, regulated, and required in the leſſons.

Pas ecoute, and Pas d'ecole, (*i. e.* liſtening paces, or ſchool paces) ſignify the ſame thing.

AUGUST, the flies of this month are the ſame as uſed in *July*; which ſee.

1. Then another art-fly, the dubbing of the black brown hair of a cow, ſome red warpt in for the tag of his tail, and a dark wing: a killing fly.

2. Next, a fly called the fern-fly; the dubbing, of the fur of a hare's neck; and that is of the colour of *fern*, or *brackin*; with a darkiſh grey wing, of a mallard's feather. A killer too.

3. Beſides theſe, there is a white hackle; the body of white mohair, and wrapped about with a white hackle feather; and this is aſſuredly taken for thiſtle-down.

4. We have alſo this month a *hairy long-legs*; the body made of bear's dun, and blue wool, mixt, and a brown hackle feather over all.

5. And laſtly, in this month, all the ſame browns and duns are taken that were taken in *May*.

BACKING a colt, after he has been exerciſed ſome time morning and evening, and you find him obedient, as directed under the head of colt; then take him to ſome plowed grounds, the lighter the better, and when you have made him trot a good pace about it in your hand, and thereby taken from him all his wantonneſs; ſee whether your tackling be firm and good, and every thing in it's true and proper place; when having one to ſtay his head, and govern the chafing rein, you may take his back, yet not ſuddenly but by degrees, with divers heavings, and half riſings, which if he endure patiently, then ſettle your ſelf; but if he ſhrink and diſlike, then forbear to mount, and chafe him about again, and then offer to mount, and do this till he be willing to receive you.

After you are ſettled, receive your ſtirrups, and cheriſh him, put your toes forward, let him that ſtays his head lead him forwards half a dozen paces, then cheriſh him again, ſhake and move your ſelf on the ſaddle, then let the ſtayer of his head, remove his hand a little from the caveſon, as you thruſt your toes forwards, let him move him forward with his rein, till you have made him apprehend your own motion of the body, and foot, which muſt go equally together, and with ſpirit, alſo that he will go forward without the other's aſſiſtance, and ſtay upon the reſtraint of your own hands; then cheriſh him, and give graſs, and bread to eat, alight from his back, mount and unmount twice, or thrice together, ever mixing them with cheriſhings, thus exerciſe him, till he be made perfect in going forwards, and ſtanding ſtill at pleaſure: this being done, the long rein may be laid a ſide, and the band about the neck, and only uſe the trenches and caveſon with the martingal, and let the groom lead the way before, or another horſe going only ſtrait forwards, and make him ſtand ſtill when you pleaſe, which will ſoon be effected by trotting after another horſe, ſometimes equally with him, ſometimes before, ſo that he fix upon no certainty but your own pleaſure, and be ſure to have regard to the well carriage of his neck and head, and as the martingal ſlackens, ſo ſtraighten it from time to time.

BACK WORM, or Filander; a diſeaſe incident to hawks.

Theſe worms are about half a yard long, trouble the birds very much, and in time will kill them; they lie wrapt up in a thin skin about the reins, and proceed from groſs and viſcous humours in the bowels, occaſioned thro' ill digeſtion and want of natural heat.

This

This diſtemper is eaſily diſcerned by theſe ſymptoms, *viz.* by the hawks ſtinking breath, caſting her gorge, croaking in the night, trembling, ruffling, and writhing her tail; by the muting, which is ſmall and unclean; and alſo by keeping at a ſtay in a low ſtate of health.

The backworm is rarely quite killed, but a careful falconer giving her cloves of garlic, ſteeped in wormwood once a month, and once a fortnight, againſt his putting her into the mew, will qualify the worm; without this care ſhe will be ſuddenly ſpoiled.

But to be more particular, there are three ways of curing this diſtemper.

Firſt, take a preſſure made of a lamb that was ſlinked, and make thereof two or three pieces, which put into the gut of a dove, or the like fowl; feed your hawk therewith at ſuch times as ſhe is empty, and keep her faſting above two hours after.

Secondly, provide a glaſs full of juice of wormwood, when it is green, and in it's greateſt ſtrength, and put therein twenty or thirty cloves of garlic, as many as the juice will cover; being firſt cleaned, peeled and pierced through; keep them cloſe ſtopped, and when you have uſe for any, give her one at a time, for three or four days at night for her ſupper: roll up two or three bits of meat in muſtard-ſeed unbruiſed, and let her eat it, her caſting at this ſhould be plumage.

Thirdly, your hawk may be cured by a ſcouring of waſhed aloes hepatic, muſtard-ſeed, agaric, of each an equal quantity, and you need not fear with theſe medicines to deſtroy them at any time, and if ſhe voids worms, take fine filings of iron, ſtrew them upon her meat for two or three days, and it will cure her.

There is another ſort of filander, which lies in the gut or pannel being long, ſmall, white, and red worms; for cure take *aloes hepatic*, *filings of iron*, *nutmeg*, and as much *honey* as will ſerve to make them into a pill, which give her in the morning as ſoon as ſhe has caſt, and after ſhe has muted it clean away, then give her good hot meat. See WORMS.

BADGER, of this animal there are two kinds; the *dog Badger* ſo called, on account of reſembling a *dog* in his feet; and a *hog Badger*, as reſembling a *hog* in his cloven feet.

The latter are different from the former, being whiter and larger, and having thicker heads and ſnouts; they do alſo differ in their food, the one eating fleſh and carrion like a dog; and the other roots and fruits like a hog: and theſe kinds of *Badgers*, where they have their earths uſe to caſt their fiants, or dung, in a ſmall hole, and cover it; whereas the *dog Badgers* make their

their fiants at a good diſtance from their burrows, which are deep with variety of of chambers, holes, and angles.

The hog Badger being fat and lazy, earths in open, eaſy and light grounds, whereas the other ſort frequent thickets, rocks, and mountainous places, making their retreats deeper and narrower.

A *Badger* is known by ſeveral other names, as a *gray*, a *brock*, a *boreſon*, or a *bauſon*: the young ones are called pigs, the male is called the *boar*, and the female the *ſow*.

The *Badger* is naturally a very ſleepy creature, and ſeldom ſtirs out but in the night ſeaſon to ſeek his prey, and above all other food, hog's fleſh is moſt grateful to his palate; inſomuch, that if you take a piece of pork, and trail it over the *Badger*'s burrow, he will ſoon make his approach out.

They live to a great age, and when their ſight fails them by reaſon of old age, they keep to their burrows, and receive their food from the younger.

They are of a very chilly and cold nature, and therefore will not go out when it ſnows. Their fleſh is of a ſweet rankiſh taſte, but is eaten in many countries.

The beſt ſeaſon is in *September*.

They have very ſharp and venomous teeth; their legs are longer on their right ſide then on their left, ſo that when they run, they chuſe the ſide of an hill, bank, furrow or cart-rout.

The *dog Badger's* ears, ſnout, and throat are yellowiſh, and they are longer legged than the hog badger: they accompany not together, yet they both prey on all manner of fowl, young pigs, rabbets, and the like food; doing great hurt in warrens.

They are ſtout and hardy in defending themſelves, and will endure good blows; yet their noſe and ſnout is ſo tender, that a little blow thereon will kill them.

Although the *Badger* and the *fox* are much alike in ſeveral qualities, yet they often fight with one another, eſpecially on the account of food, ſo that is good ſport to ſee the conteſt between them.

The hunting and purſuing them, however is much at one towards the concluſion: for the *Badger* runs to his earth or burrow, much ſooner than the *fox*, and being earthed, makes good and defends his caſtle much longer; and to ſay the truth, the pleaſure of the chace doth chiefly conſiſt in the unkennelling and unearthing of them, which requires skill and labour.

You are to take notice, that altho' all *hounds*, will eagerly purſue, and hunt both the *Fox* and the *Badger*, yet there is none of them that will endure to feed on their fleſh; and there are ſome dogs more proper for this chace than others, and thoſe are the *terriers*, ſpoken of in *fox* hunting, which ſee.

The labour and ingenuity of *Badgers* in making their burrows, is worth obſervation. When they earth, after they have entered a good depth for the clearing the earth out, one lieth on his back and another layeth earth on his belly; and ſo taking his hinder feet in his mouth, draweth him out of his burrow; and he having unladen himſelf of earth, goeth to the ſame work again, and this they do till their chambers, or places of retreat, are finiſhed.

Then they proceed to gather in their furniture, that is the materials for their couch, or lodging, as ſtraw, leaves, moſs, and the like, which with their feet and head they wrap up ſo cloſe together, that they will get to their burrows a pretty good bundle. Some burrows have ſeven or eight diſtinct chambers.

Of hunting the BADGER.

In doing this, you muſt ſeek the earths, and burrows where he lies, and in a clear moonſhine night go and ſtop all the burrows, except one or two, and therein place ſome ſacks, faſtned with drawing ſtrings, which may ſhut him in as ſoon as he ſtraineth the bag.

Some uſe no more than to ſet a hoop in the mouth of the ſack, and ſo put it into the hole; and as ſoon as the *Badger* is in the ſack and ſtraineth it, the ſack ſlippeth off the hoop and follows him into the earth, ſo he lies tumbling therein till he is taken.

Theſe ſacks or bags being thus ſet, caſt off the hounds, beating about all the woods, coppices, hedges and tufts, round about, for the compaſs of a mile or two, and what *Badgers* are abroad, being alarmed by the hounds, will ſoon betake themſeves to their burrows; and obſerve that he who is placed to watch the ſacks, muſt ſtand cloſe and upon a clear wind; otherwiſe the *Badger* will diſcover him, and will immediately fly ſome other way into his burrow.

But if the hounds can encounter him before he can take his ſanctuary, he will then ſtand at a bay like a boar, and make good ſport, greviouſly biting and clawing the dogs, for the manner of their fighting, is lying on their backs, uſing both teeth and nails; and by blowing up their ſhins defend themſelves againſt all bites of the dogs, and blows of the men upon their noſes as aforeſaid. And for the better preſervation of you dogs, it is good to put broad collars about their necks made of greys skins.

When the *Badger* perceives the *terriers* to begin to yearn him in his burrow, he will ſtop the hole betwixt him and the *terriers*, and if they ſtill continue baying, he will remove his couch into another chamber, or part of the borough, and ſo from one to another

another, barricading the way before them, as they retreat, until they can go no further.

If you intend to dig the *badger* out of his *burrow*, you muſt be provided with the ſame tools as for digging out a fox; and beſides you ſhould have a pail of water to refreſh the *terriers*, when they come out of the earth to take breath and cool themſelves.

It will alſo be neceſſary to put collars of bells about the necks of your terriers, which making a noiſe may cauſe the *badger*, to bolt out.

The tools uſed for the digging out of the badger, being troubleſome to be carried on men's backs, may be brought in a cart.

In digging, you muſt conſider the ſituation of the ground, by which you may judge, where the chief angles are; for elſe, inſtead of advancing the work, you will hinder it.

In this order you may beſiege them in their holds, or caſtles, and may break their platforms, parapets, caſemates, and work to them with mines and countermines, until you have overcome them.

Having taken a live and luſty badger, if you would make ſport, carry him home in a ſack, and turn him out in your court yard, or ſome other incloſed place, and there let him be hunted and worried to death by your hounds.

There are the following profits and advantages which accrue by killing this animal. Their fleſh, blood, and greaſe, tho' they are not good food, yet are very uſeful for Phyſicians, and Apothecaries for oils, ointments, ſalves, and powders for ſhortneſs of breath, the cough of the lungs, for the ſtone, ſprained ſinews, colt aches, &c. and the skin being well dreſſed, is very warm and good for antient people, who are troubled with paralytic diſtempers.

BAIT; a thing prepared to take, or bring fiſhes to.

There are three ſorts of baits for taking fiſh; the natural ones, and thoſe generally are living, as worms of all kinds, eſpecially the red *maggots*, bobs, *frogs*, *graſshoppers*, *bees*, *beetles*, *dores*, *butterflies*, which are admirable for the chub, *waſps*, *hornets*, *ſnails*, *ſmall fiſh*, &c.

Next the artificial baits, and they are of two ſorts: firſt, ſuch as imitate the living baits, eſpecially flies for every month and ſeaſon of the year; nay, almoſt for every fiſh, ſo great is the variety of them, that frequent the meadows and rivers.

Theſe flies are made on the bodies of your hooks, the bodies of your flies being made of wool, and the wings of ſeveral ſorts of feathers, coloured to the life, reſemble thoſe you counterfeit; and with theſe draw your hook gently on the top of the

water, and generally againſt the ſtream, and the fiſh will bite at them with ſo much greedineſs, that you can hardly miſs a bite.

The ſecond ſort of artificial baits, are paſtes of ſeveral compoſitions, of which more particularly by and by; but for the preſent, we are to obſerve, concerning the red, or earth worm (for the taking of which, conſult that article) it is good for ſmall fiſh all the year round, and ſmall fiſh are good baits for pikes at all times; ſheeps blood and cheeſe, are good bait in *April*; the *bobs*, dried *waſps*, *bees*, are for *May*; brown flies for *June*; maggots, hornets, waſps, and bees, for *July*; ſnails in *Auguſt*, graſshoppers in *September*; corn, bramble berries, and ſeeds, at the fall of the leaf; your artificial paſtes, are for *May*, *June*, and *July*, and frogs for *March*.

Now touching your artificial flies, the great dun fly will do well enough, the latter end of *February*, if there be fair weather, for it is a ſign the air is warm, and that the fiſh begin to partake of the ſun's heat, ſo that in reaſon, you may expect they will bite freely.

The little dun fly is proper for *March*; the ſtone, or *May*, fly for *April*; the red and yellow for *May*; the black, dark, yellow and mooriſh fly for *June*; the waſp, and ſhell, and the cloudy, or blackiſh fly is for *Auguſt*; but generally fiſh more eagerly riſe at theſe flies at the ſeaſon, when moſt ſorts of flies reſort to the water ſide.

The beſt way to make theſe flies, is to get the living ones of the ſeveral kinds, thereby to imitate nature, both for ſhape, colour, or ſize, for the nearer the better.

Thoſe fiſh which bite the moſt freely at flies; are chubs, chevins, trouts, and ſalmon.

To make the great dun fly; let the body be of black wool, and the wings of the dun feather of a drake's tail.

The little dun fly has his body made of dun wool, and his wing of the mail of a partridge, theſe are for *March*.

The body of the ſtone, or *May*, fly, muſt be of black wool, but under his wings and tail muſt be of a pale yellow, with ſome ſilk of that colour, and his wings muſt be of drake's down. This fly is for *April*.

The red or ruddy fly, muſt have his body made of reddiſh wool of the mail of a mallard, and the red feathers of a capon's tail. This fly is for *May*.

The yellow, or greeniſh fly, muſt have his body made of black wool, with a yellow liſt on either ſide, and the wings of a red cock's mail.

The mooriſh fly has his body made of duskiſh wool, and the wings of the blackiſh mail of a drake.

The

The tawny fly muſt be made of a tawny wool, the wings made contrary one againſt the other, of the whitiſh mail of a white drake. Theſe flies are for *June*.

The waſp fly is made of black wool, capped about with yellow ſilk, and the wings of a buzzard's down, or of a drake's feathers. This fly is for *July*.

The ſhell fly, termed alſo the green fly, has the body made of a greeniſh wool, and his wing of the herle of a peacock's tail. This is alſo for *July*.

The cloudy dark fly muſt be made after a different manner, formed on a ſmall piece of cork, bound about with black wool and black ſilk, and wings of the under mail of a mallard, with a black head.

When you draw it on your hook, be ſure do it ſo that no part of the hook be diſcerned. This fly is for *Auguſt*.

The rougher the bodies of the flies are, and the more ſhining the better they are eſteemed, and when you have got a ſet of good exact flies, they will ſerve you many years if kept carefully in a handſome box, free from bruiſing and cruſhing.

Take this for a rule, that the brighteſt flies are for cloudy and dark weather, and the dark flies, are for bright and clear weather.

It may not be proper to lay down ſome directions here, for artificial fly fiſhing. *Firſt*, obſerve to have the wind in your back, and in caſting off your line, be ſure the fly fall firſt to the water.

For every ſort of fly have ſeveral of the ſame differing in colour, to ſuit with the ſeveral waters and weathers.

In ſlow rivers, or ſtill places, caſt your line as far as you can, and let it ſink a little, then gently draw it back, and let the fly float leiſurely with the current: your line ſhould be as long again as your rod, unleſs the river be very ſhallow and clogged up.

You muſt have a nimble hand, and quick eye, to ſtrike preſently upon the riſing of the fiſh, otherwiſe the fiſh will be apt to ſpew out the hook as finding his miſtake.

As to what concerns live bait, remember they are to be kept each ſort by themſelves, and to be fed with ſuch things as they are wont to eat when at liberty.

The red worm takes much delight in black fat earth, if you mix ſome fennel chopt ſmall with it, they will improve very much.

Give them ſometimes a little ox or cow dung newly made: you may keep them in ſome box, or ſmall bag.

But red worms, as alſo all other ſorts of worms ſcour quickly, grow very very tough and bright by putting them into a thin

clout, greaſed with freſh butter, or greaſe, before you put them into moſs, which is the beſt to keep them in of all things; and the moſs muſt firſt be waſhed very clean, and the water ſqueezed out: and for the food you are to give them, drop a ſpoonful of cream into the moſs every three or four days, and remove the moſs every week, keeping it in a cool place; and note, that a dead mans skull beaten to powder, for the worms to ſcour in is excellent.

White great maggots are to be fed with ſheep's ſuet and beaſts liver cut ſmall.

Frogs and graſshoppers do well in wet moſs and long graſs, which muſt be moiſtened every night; cut off their legs and wings when you uſe them.

The bob, caddis-worm, cancer, and ſuch like, are to be preſerved with the ſame things where you take them.

Live flies muſt be uſed as you catch them.

The waſp, hornet, and humble-bee; may be dryed in an oven, after the bread is drawn, but have a care of ſcorching them; then dip their heads in ſheep's blood, which muſt be dryed on, and ſo keep them in a clean box, and they will continue good for a quarter of a year.

Laſtly, as for compound paſtes, there are ſeveral ſorts of theſe baits; particularly a way of boiling beans, with which you may take great quantities of fiſh.

Take a new pot glazed on the inſide, and boil ſome beans in it, ſuppoſe a quarter of a peck, or the like, with river water, after you ſteeped them before for ſeven or eight hours in ſome water that was almoſt warm, when they are near half boiled, put in three or four ounces of honey, according to the quantity of the beans, and two or three grains of musk; let them then boil a little on, and take them off the fire morning and evening, and uſe them in this manner;

Seek out a clean place, where there are no weeds, that the fiſh may ſee and take the beans at the bottom of the water; and the place ſhould be two or three hundred paces from their holes; according to the bigneſs thereof, throw in your beans at five or ſix in the morning and evening, for the ſpace of ſeven or eight days, to the end you may draw the fiſh thither, and the day before that whereon you deſign to fiſh, bait them with the beans before ordered, except that a moment before you take them off the fire, you mix with them ſome of the beſt aloes reduced into powder about the quantity of two beans, give it a boil and then take it off.

The fiſh that eat it, will void all they have in their bodies, and for three days after, will faſt, and then they will come to ſeek for food, in the place where they found the bait, therefore

you muſt be ready at two or three in the afternoon to ſpread your nets, and when you have done ſo, and thrown in eight or ten handfuls of beans, then withdraw in order to return thither again pretty late in the evening, with three or four perſons for caſting the net.

To BAIT, or BATE, (in Falconry) is when a hawk flutters with her wings, either from perch, or fiſt, as if it were ſtriving to get away.

BAITS *for intoxicating fowl.*

There are ſeveral artificial baits for intoxicating of fowl, and yet without tainting or hurting their fleſh, ſo as to make it unfit to eat; ſome of which are compoſed as followeth:

Take a peck, or leſſer quantity, of wheat, rye, barley, peas, or tares, to which put two or three handfuls of *Nux Vomica*, and boil them in running water very well, until they are almoſt ready to burſt, then take it off the fire, and when they are cold ſtrew them upon the land, where you deſign to take the fowl, and ſuch as eat thereof will immediately be intoxicated, and lie as if dead, ſo that you may take them up at pleaſure, provided you ſtay not too long, for the dizzineſs will not laſt long upon them, therefore be near at hand; and it were not amiſs to kill them preſently, and take out their entrails, although there is no great danger in it.

As the greater ſort of land fowl are thus taken, ſo may you take ſmall birds, only with this alteration, that inſtead of wheat, peas, or the like grain, you uſe hemp-ſeed, rape-ſeed, or canary-ſeed, but above all muſtard-ſeed.

If you approve not of *Nux Vomica*, you may boil the ſaid grains or ſeeds in the lees of wine (the ſtronger the better) as you did in the running water, and apply them to uſe as aforeſaid, and it will work the ſame effect, being eſteemed more wholſom, having nothing of that poiſonous nature in it; but in an hour or two, the fumes will be perfectly wrought off.

Inſtead of boiling the ſaid grains or ſeeds in the lees, you may ſteep them therein; but then they will require a longer time before they are ſufficiently ſwoln and fit for uſe.

Or inſtead of Nux Vomica, or lees of wine, you may infuſe the ſaid grains, or ſeeds, in the juice of hemloc, mix therein the ſeeds of henbane and poppy, or either of them. Theſe muſt ſtand two or three days infuſing, before they are fit to ſtrew on the ground for uſe as aforeſaid.

Having ſhewed you how to take land fowl, I ſhall give ſome inſtructions for the taking of water fowl, eſpecially at ſuch

times as they range up and down to ſeek their food on land; for effecting of which,

Take the ſeeds, leaves, and roots of the herb called Bellenge, and having cleanſed them from all filth, put them into a veſſel of clean running water, and let them lie ſteeping therein twenty four hours at leaſt; and then boil them in the ſaid water until it is almoſt conſumed; then take it off the fire, let it cool, and ſcatter it in ſuch places where the fowl have their haunts; they will greedily eat it, ſo that they will become immediately intoxicated, and lie in a trance as if dead; but you muſt watch them, for the fumes will ſoon wear off.

Some do add to this decoction, the powder of brimſtone boiled therein, which is very effectual.

For deſtroying of crows, ravens, kites, and ſuch like miſchevious birds that are found injurious to warrens and parks for the killing coneys and lambs, as alſo chickens: take the garbage or entrails of any fowl, or for want thereof, of a pig or rabbet; this garbage ſteep in the lees of wine with *Nux Vomica*, and when it is well infuſed therein, caſt it forth in ſuch a place, where theſe birds uſe to prey, or reſort, which muſt be very early in the morning, or in the evening; and having a place prepared to lie concealed in near at hand, you may take thoſe that are intoxicated by the eating a bit or two of the ſaid garbage.

Or inſtead of the garbage, you may take little pieces of fleſh, and thruſt therein a ſmall piece of *Nux Vomica*, cloſing the place that it may not be diſcerned, and ſcatter the ſaid pieces up and down where their haunts are, and it will have the ſame effect.

Having ſhewed how to take fowl and birds by intoxicating baits, I will give you a receipt how to recover them, that they may be made tame.

Take a ſmall quantity of ſallet oil, more or leſs, according to the bigneſs of the fowl or bird, and drop it down it's throat; then chafe it's head with a little ſtrong white-wine vinegar, and it will ſoon recover, and be perfectly well.

BALOTADES are the leaps of a horſe between two pillars, or upon a ſtraight line, made with juſtneſs of time, with the aids of the hands, and the calves of the legs; and that in ſuch manner, that when his fore-feet are in the air, he ſhews nothing but the ſhoes of his hinder feet without yerking out.

Thus it is that the air, or manage, of balotades differs from caprioles; the horſe yerks, or ſtrikes out his hinder legs with all his force, keeping them near and even; balotades differ likewiſe from croupades in this, that in the former the horſe ſhews his ſhoes when he liſts, or raiſes his croup, but in croupades he draws his hinder feet under him.

BALZANE. See WHITEFOOT.

BANDOG; a dog for the houſe, bull, bear, &c. which ſhould be choſen with ſuch like properties and qualities, that he has a large and mighty body, well ſet, a great head, ſharp fiery eyes, a wide black mouth, flat jaws, with a fang on either ſide appearing lion like faced: his teeth even on both his jaws and ſharp, a great breaſt, big legs and feet, ſhort tail; not too curſt nor too gentle of diſpoſition, nor laviſh of his barking, no gadder; and laſtly, that he hath a good ſhrill voice for the terrour of thieves. See DOG. But for the choice of them when young, See *Shepherd's* MASTIFF.

BANGLE EARS, an imperfection in a horſe remedied in the following manner: take his ears, and place them ſo as you would have them ſtand, and then with two little boards, or pieces of trenchers three fingers broad, having two long ſtrings knit to them, bind the ears ſo faſt in the places where they ſtand that they cannot ſtir, then behind the head, and the root of the ear, you will ſee a great deal of empty, wrinkled skin, which you muſt pull up with your finger and thumb, and clip away with a ſharp pair of ſciſſars all the empty skin cloſe by the head; then with a needle and red ſilk, ſtich the two outſides of the skin together, and with your green ointment heal up the ſore; which done, take away the ſplints that hold up the ears, and in a ſhort time you will find them keep the ſame place where you ſet them without alteration.

BANQUET, is that ſmall part of the branch of the bridle that is under the eye, which being rounded like a ſmall rod, gathers and joins the extremities of the bitt to the branch, and that in ſuch a manner, that the banquet is not ſeen, but covered by the cap, or that part of the bitt that is next the branch.

Banquet line, is an imaginary line, drawn by the bitt makers along the banquet in forging a bitt, and prolonged upwards and downwards to adjuſt the deſigned force, or weakneſs of the branch in order to make it ſtiff or eaſy: for the branch will be hard and ſtrong, if the *Sevil* hole is on the outſide of the banquet line, with reſpect to the neck; and the branch will be weak and eaſy, if the *Sevil* hole is on the inſide of the line, taking the center from the neck. See BRANCH and SHOULDER.

BANDS of a ſaddle are two pieces of iron flat, and three fingers broad, nailed upon the bows of the ſaddle, one on each ſide, contrived to hold the bows in the ſituation that makes the form of the ſaddle.

To put a bow in the band, is to nail down the two ends of each band to each ſide of the bow.

Beſides theſe two great bands, the fore bow has a ſmall one, called the wither band, and a creſcent to keep up the witherarch.

The hinder bow has likewiſe a ſmall band to ſtrengthen it.

To BAR a vein, or ſtrike it, is an operation performed by a Farrier upon the veins of a horſe's legs, and other parts of his body, with intent to ſtop the courſe, and leſſen the quantity of the malignant humours that prevail there.

In order to bar a vein, the Farrier opens the skin above it, and after diſengaging it, and tying it above and below, he ſtrikes between the two ligatures.

BARB is a horſe brought from *Barbary:* ſuch horſes are commonly of a ſlender light ſize, and very clean ſhaped, and ſmall legs.

The *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh* horſe, are much better bodied, and have larger legs than the Barb.

The *Barb* is little inferior to the *Arabian*, *Spaniſh*, or *Turkiſh* horſe; but he is accounted by our *modern breeders* too *ſlender* and *lady like* to breed on, and therefore in the north of *England* at this inſtant, they prefer the *Spaniſh* and *Turkiſh* horſe before him.

He is ſo lazy and negligent in his walk, that he will ſtumble on carpet ground. His trot is like that of a cow, his gallop low, and with much eaſe to himſelf. But he is for the moſt part ſinewy and nervous, excellently winded, and good for a courſe, if he be not over weighed.

The mountain barbs are accounted the beſt, becauſe they are the ſtrongeſt and largeſt: they belong to the *Allarbes*, who value them themſelves, as much as they are prized by any other nation, and therefore they will not part with them to any perſons, except to the *Prince of the land*, who can command them for his own uſe at any time and at his pleaſure.

But as for the other more ordinary ſort, they are to be met with pretty common in the hands of ſeveral of our nobility and gentry.

They may be bought in *Languedoc*, and *Provence* in *France*, for forty or fifty piſtoles a horſe: or if you will ſend into *Barbary* you may have one for thirty pounds or thereabouts.

But then the charges and journey will be great; for tho' from *Tunis* to *Marſeilles* in *France* be no great voyage; yet from *Marſeilles* to *Calais* by land, is the length of all *France*, and from thence are to be ſhipt for *England*.

BARBARY FALCON, by ſome called the *Tartaret Falcon*, is a bird ſeldom found in any country, and is called a *paſſenger* as well as a *haggard*.

It is ſomewhat leſſer than the *Tercel-gentle*, and plumed red under the wings, ſtrong armed, with long talons and ſtretchers.

The Barbary Falcon is adventurouſly bold, and you may fly her with the haggard all *May* and *June*. They are hawks very

very ſlack in mewing at firſt; but when once the begin, they mew their feathers very faſt.

They are called *Barbary Falcons*, becauſe they make their paſſage through that country, and *Tunis*, where they are more frequently taken than at any other place, namely in the Iſles of the *Levant*, *Candia*, *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*.

BARBEL is ſo called, on account of the barb or beard, that is under his noſe or chaps, and is a leather-mouthed fiſh; and tho' he ſeldom breaks his hold when hooked; yet if he proves to be a large one, he often breaks both rod and line. The male is eſteemed much better than the female, but neither of them are very good.

They ſwim together in great ſhoals, and are at their worſt in *April*, at which time they ſpawn, but come ſoon in ſeaſon, the places whither they chiefly reſort, are ſuch as are weedy and gravelly riſing grounds, in which this fiſh is ſaid to dig and rout with his noſe, like a ſwine.

In the ſummer he frequents the ſtrongeſt, ſwifteſt currents of the water, as deep bridges, weirs, *&c.* and is apt to ſettle himſelf amongſt the piles, hollow places, and moſs or weeds; and will remain there unmoveable, but in the winter he retires into deep waters, and there helps the female to make a hole in the ſands to hide her ſpawn in, from being devoured by other fiſh. This fiſh is of good taſte and ſhape, eſpecially his palate is curiouſly ſhaped, it is a very curious and cunning fiſh, for if his baits be not ſweet, clean, well ſcoured, and kept in ſweet moſs, he will not bite; but if well ordered and curiouſly kept he will bite with great eagerneſs.

The beſt bait for him, is the ſpawn of a *ſalmon*, *trout*, or any other fiſh; and if you would have good ſport with him, bait the places where you intend to fiſh with it a night or two before, or with large worms cut in pieces, and the earlier in the morning, or the later in the evening that you fiſh, the better it will be.

Alſo the lob worm is a very good bait: but you muſt be ſure to cover the hook all over with the bait.

Green gentles are alſo a very good bait; and ſo likewiſe are bits of tough cheeſe laid in ſteep for twenty four hours in clarified honey; with which if you bait the ground, you can hardly miſs taking them if there be any.

Your rod and line muſt be both long and ſtrong with a running plummet on the line, that is a bullet with a hole through the midſt, and let a little bit of lead be placed a foot or more above the hook, to keep the bullet from falling on it; ſo the worm will be at the bottom where they always bite, and when the fiſh takes the bait, your plummet will lie and not choak him;

him; and by the bending of the rod you may know when he bites, as alſo with your hand you will feel him make a ſtrong ſnatch, then ſtrike, and you will rarely fail if you play him well and heave him; but in ſhort, if you manage him not dexterouſly he will break your line.

As for the beſt time of fiſhing, that is about nine in the morning, and the chiefeſt time for it is the latter end of *May*, *June*, *July*, and the beginning of *Auguſt*.

BARBLES are knots of ſuperfluous fleſh, that grow up the channels of a horſe's mouth: that is the interval that ſeparates the bars, and lies under the tongue.

BARKING, this Fox-hunters, call the noiſe made by a fox in the time of clicketting.

BARDELLE, is a ſaddle made in the form of a great ſaddle, but only of cloth ſtuffed with ſtraw, and tied tight down with packthread, without either leather, wood, or iron; they are not uſed in *France*, but in *Italy*, they trot their colts with ſuch ſaddles, and thoſe who ride them, are called *Cavalcadours*, or *Scozone*.

BARNACLES, horſe twitchers, or brakes; theſe are things which Farriers uſe to put upon horſes noſes, when they will not ſtand quietly to be ſhod, blooded, or dreſſed of any ſore: ſome call them pinchers, but then they are ſo termed to diſtinguiſh them from the foregoing, ſince theſe have handles, whereas the others are bound to the noſe with a lace or cord. Indeed there is a third ſort, tho' differing very little from the firſt, for this is held together at the top by a ring incloſing the buttons, firſt having the top buttons held by an iron pin rivetted thro' them, but the meaneſt ſort of all, is that which we called *roller barnacles*, or *wood twitchers*, being only two rollers of wood bound together, with the horſe's noſe between them, and for want of better, they ſerve inſtead of iron branches.

BARS of a horſe's mouth, are the ridge, or higheſt parts of that place of the gum that never bears any teeth, and is ſituated between the grinders, and the tuſhes, on each ſide of the mouth: ſo that that part of the gum which lies under, and at the ſide of the bars, retains the name of gum.

The bars are that part of the mouth upon which the bitt ſhould reſt and have it's appui, for though a ſingle cannon bears upon the tongue; the bars are ſo ſenſible and tender, that they feel the effect of it even through the thickneſs of the tongue.

Theſe bars ſhould be ſharp, ridged, and lean; ſince all the ſubjection a horſe ſuffers, proceeds from thoſe parts, for if they have not the qualities but now mentioned, they will be very little and not at all ſenſible, ſo that the horſe can never have a

good

good mouth: for if they be flat, round and unſenſible, the bitt will not work it's effect, and conſequently ſuch a horſe can be no better governed by the bridle than if one took hold of his tail.

A horſe is ſaid to fall foul of the BAR, when in the ſtable he entangles his legs upon the partition bar, that is put to ſeparate two horſes, and keep them from falling upon one another.

Barbs and vigorous tickliſh horſes, are apt to fall foul of the bar, and when they do, they ſtruggle and fling, and wound themſelves in the hocks, and thighs, and the legs, and are in danger of laming themſelves, unleſs you ſpeedily cut the cord that keeps up the end of the Bar, and ſo ſuffer that end to fall to the ground.

BAT, *otherwiſe called a* REER MOUSE, *or* FLITTER MOUSE, is a ſmall bird in moſt of the *European* and *Aſian* regions, and frequent in *England*, in ſummer time, feeding upon gnats, flies, fleſh, candles, *&c.*

It is naked, or bare of feathers, it's wings whole, or webbed together, after the manner of web-footed water fowl.

Theſe birds fly abroad chiefly in the morning and evening, their ſight being beſt in the night, and their viſory ſpirits being then moſt thin and lucid.

Their voice is loud and ſhrill; they breed in holes, two young ones at a time, and have teats. Tho' ſome authors ſay they are generated out of putrid matter.

BAT FOWLING is a night exerciſe, and takes all ſorts of birds both great and ſmall, that rooſt not only on the ground; but on ſhrubs, buſhes, haw-thorn trees, and the like places, and is therefore proper for woody, rough, and buſhy places.

The depth of winter, is the beſt ſeaſon for this ſport, and the darker the night, and the colder the weather, it is ſo much the better.

As to the manner of bat-fowling, it may be performed either with nets, or without, juſt as you pleaſe.

If it be without nets, and ſuppoſing the company to be twelve or fifteen: one third part of the number ſhould carry poles, to which ſhould be bound at the top little bundles of dry wiſps of hay, or ſtraw, (or inſtead of them pieces of links, or hurds dipt in pitch, roſin, or the like that will blaze) another third part are to attend upon thoſe fires, with long poles, rough and buſhy at the upper ends, to knock down the birds that fly about the lights; and another third part muſt have long poles to beat the buſhes, and other places, to cauſe the birds to flie about the lights, which they will do, being as it were amaz'd, and will not depart from them, ſo that the

may

may be knocked down very eaſily; and thus you may find good diverſion for ſo much of the night as is dark.

One of the company ſhould alſo carry a candle and lanthorn, that if all the lights ſhould happen to be extinguiſhed, they may be lighted again; but you muſt be ſure to obſerve the greateſt ſilence poſſible, eſpecially till the lights are kindled.

BAT FOWLING with nets is performed as follows; let two or three perſons, carry lanthorns and lighted candles, extended in one hand (ſuch as are uſed in *low-belling*, which ſee) and in the other hand ſmall nets, ſomething like a racket, but leſs, which muſt be fixed at the end of a long pole, to beat down the birds as they ſit at rooſt; which being ſurprized at the great blazing light will ſet ſtill till they are knocked down: in the mean time others muſt gather the birds up and put them into a basket, or bag to be carried home.

A croſs-bow is very uſeful in this ſport, to ſhoot them as they ſit.

BATHING *a Falcon* is when weaned from her ramaged fooleries, being alſo hired, rewarded, and thoroughly reclaimed; ſhe is offered ſome water to bathe herſelf in, in a baſon where ſhe may ſtand up to her thighs; for doing this you muſt chuſe a temperate clear day. When you have thus hired the hawk, and rewarded her with warm meat, carry her in the morning to ſome bank, and there hold her in the ſun, till ſhe has endued her gorge, taking off her hood that ſhe may prune and pick herſelf: having ſo done, hood her again, ſet her near the baſon and taking off her hood, let her bathe again, as long as ſhe pleaſes, after ſhe has done, take her up, let her pick her ſelf as before, and then feed her; but if ſhe does not like to bathe her ſelf in the baſon, then ſhew her ſome ſmall river or brook for that purpoſe.

By the uſe of this bathing, ſhe will gain ſtrength, and ſharp appetite, and ſo grow bold; but give her no waſhed meat on thoſe days that ſhe bathes.

BATTLE ROYAL, [in Cock-fighting] a fight between three, five, or ſeven cocks all engaged together, ſo that the cock which ſtands longeſt gets the day.

BAWREL, is a hawk, for largeneſs and ſhape, ſomewhat like a *lanner*, but hath a longer body and tail, ſhe is generally a faſt goer aforehead, and a good field hawk, and in incloſures will kill a pheaſant, but being a long winded hawk is unfit for coverts.

To BAY, to bark as a dog does; among huntſmen deer are ſaid to bay, when after they have been hard run they turn head againſt the hounds.

BAY colour. A bay horſe is what we commonly call red inclining to cheſnut

This colour varies ſeveral ways; it is a dark bay, or a light bay, according as it is more or leſs deep: and we have likewiſe dapple bays. See MIROUETTE.

All bay horſes have black manes, which diſtinguiſhes them from the ſorrel, that have red or white manes.

BAYARD, a bay horſe.

BEAGLES, hunting dogs, of which there are ſeveral ſorts. *viz.* the ſouthern beagle which is ſomething leſs than the *deep mouthed hound*, and ſomething thicker and ſhorter.

The fleet northern, or cat beagle, which is ſmaller, and of a finer ſhape than the *ſouthern beagle*, and are hard runners.

Theſe two *beagles* by croſſing the ſtrains, breed an excellent ſort which are great killers.

There is alſo a very ſmall ſort of *beagles*, not bigger than a lady's *lap-dog*, which makes pretty diverſion in hunting the *coney*; and alſo the ſmall *hare* if the weather be dry; but by reaſon of their ſmallneſs, this ſort is not ſerviceable.

BEAK, the nib, or bill, of a bird, in Falconry, the upper part of a hawk's bill that is crooked.

BEAKING; (in Cock-fighting) the fighting of thoſe birds with their bills, or holding with the bill and ſtriking with the heels.

BEAM; (in the head of a deer) is that part which bears the antlers, royals, and tops, and the little ſtreaks therein called cutters.

BEAM FEATHERS, are the long feathers of a hawk's wing.

Of the nature and properties of a BEAR, *and after what manner hunted.*

There are two ſorts of bears, a greater and a leſſer; the laſt is more apt to climb trees than the other.

Bears are bred in many countries; in the *Helvetian Alpine* region, they are ſo ſtrong and courageous, that they can tear to pieces both oxen and horſes, for which cauſe the inhabitants are ſtudiouſly laborious in the taking them.

A bear is of a moſt venereous and luſtful diſpoſition, for day and night the females with moſt ardent inflaming deſires, do provoke the males both day and night, to copulation, and for this cauſe at that time they are moſt fierce and angry.

The time of their copulation is in the beginning of winter, and the manner of it, is like to a man's, the male moveth himſelf upon the belly of the female, which lieth flat on her back and they embrace one another with their fore-feet, they remain a very

very long time in that act; inſomuch, (as ſome have obſerved, how true I cannot ſay) that if they were very fat at the firſt entrance, they disjoin not themſelves till they are lean.

There is a ſtrange report in hiſtory, (if it be true) that in the mountains of *Savoy*, a bear carried a young maid into his den by violence, where in a venereal manner he had the carnal uſe of her body; and while he kept her in his den, he daily went forth, and brought her the beſt fruits he could get, preſenting them to her in as courtly a manner as he could; but always when he went to forage, he rolled a very great ſtone to the mouth of his den, that the virgin ſhould not make her eſcape from him: at length, with long ſearch, her parents found their daughter in the bear's den, and delivered her from that beſtial captivity.

They are naturally very cruel and miſchievous unto all tame beaſts, and very ſtrong in all parts of their body but their head, whereon a ſmall blow will kill them.

They go to mate in the beginning of the winter, ſome ſooner, ſome later, according to their reſt and feeding; and their heat laſteth not more than fifteen days.

When the ſhe-bear perceiveth herſelf with whelp, ſhe withdraws herſelf into ſome cave or hollow rock, and there remains till ſhe brings forth her whelps; where, without meat, they grow very fat; eſpecially the males, only by ſucking her fore-feet.

When they enter into their den, they convey themſelves backward, that ſo they may put out their footſteps from the ſight of the hunters.

The nature of all of them is to avoid cold, and therefore in the winter time they hide themſelves, chuſing rather to ſuffer famine than cold, lying for three or four months together, and never ſee the light; whereby, in a manner, their guts are clung together; and coming forth, are ſo dazzled by long darkneſs, being in the light again, that they ſtagger and reel to and fro: and then by a ſecret inſtinct they remedy the ſtreightneſs of their guts, by eating an herb, called *arum*, in Engliſh, *wake robin*, or *calves foot*; by the acidity whereof their guts are enlarged: and being recovered, they remain more fierce and cruel than at other times, during the time their young are with them. And this is the herb, ſome ſay, which they eat to make them ſleep ſo long in winter without being ſenſible of hunger or cold.

They are whelped moſt commonly in *March*; ſometimes two, and not above five in number: the moſt part of them are dead one whole day after they are whelped, but the bear doth ſo lick them and warm them with her breath, and hug them in her boſom, that ſhe quickly doth revive them.

It is commonly received as a truth, (tho' it be a palpable vulgar error) that whelps of bears at their firſt littering, are without

out all form and faſhion, and nothing but a little congealed blood, like a lump of fleſh; and afterwards the old one, with her tongue, frameth them by licking, to her own likeneſs.

This opinion may be eaſily diſapproved; for they are only littered blind, without hair, and the hinder legs not perfect, the fore-feet folded up like a fiſt, and other members deformed, by reaſon of the immoderate humour or moiſtneſs in them; which alſo is one cauſe, why ſhe cannot retain in her womb the ſeed, to the perfection of the young ones; whereof *Joachimus Rheticus* is an eye-witneſs.

As ſoon as the dam perceiveth her cubs to grow ſtrong, ſhe ſuckleth them no longer, by reaſon of their curſtneſs; they will ſurely bite her if they cannot get ſuck enough.

After this ſhe preyeth abroad upon any thing ſhe can meet with, which ſhe eats and caſts up again to her young ones; ſo feeds them till they can prey for themſelves: they will climb a tree for the fruit.

If they be hunted they will follow a man, but not run at him unleſs they are wounded.

They are very ſtrong in their paws; they will ſo hug a man, or dog, till they have broke his back, or ſqueezed the guts out of his belly: with a ſingle paw they will pull a luſty dog to their tearing and devouring mouth.

They bite very ſeverely, for they will bite a man's head to the brains: as for an arm or leg, they will cruſh, as a dog does a ſlender bone of mutton.

When they are hunted, they are ſo heavy that they make no ſpeed, and ſo are always in ſight of the dogs: they ſtand not at bay as the boar, but fly wallowing; but if the hounds ſtick in, they will fight valiantly in their own defence; ſometimes they will ſtand up ſtraight on their hinder feet, and thenyou may take that as a ſign of fear and cowardice, for they fight ſtouteſt and ſtrongeſt on all four.

They have an excellent ſcent, and will ſmell farther than any other beaſt, except a boar; for in a whole foreſt they will ſmell out a tree laden with maſt.

They may be hunted with hounds, maſtiffs, or grey-hounds; and they are chaſed and killed with bows, boar ſpears, darts, and ſwords; ſo they are alſo taken in ſnares, caves, pits, with other engines.

They do naturally abide in great mountains; but when it ſnoweth, or in hard weather, then they deſcend into vallies and foreſts for proviſion.

They caſt their leſſes ſometimes in round croteys, and ſometimes flat, like a bullock, according to their feeding.

They

They go ſometimes a gallop, and at other times an amble; but they go moſt at eaſe when they wallow.

When they come from their feeding, they beat commonly the high ways and beaten paths, and whereſoever they go out of the high ways, there you may be ſure they are gone to their dens; for they uſe no doubling nor ſubtilties.

They tumble and wallow in water and mire, as ſwine, and they feed like a dog: ſome ſay their fleſh is very good food.

The beſt way of finding the bear is with a leam hound; and yet he who is without one, may trail after a bear as we do after a buck or roe, and you may lodge and hunt them as you do a buck.

For the more ſpeedy execution, mingle maſtiffs among the hounds; for they will pinch the bear, and ſo provoke her to anger, until at laſt they bring her to the bay, or elſe drive her out of the plain into the covert, not letting her be at reſt till ſhe fight in her own defence.

BEARD, or under beard, or chuck, of a horſe, is that part underneath the lower mandible on the out ſide, and above the chin which bears the curb of the bridle. See CURB and GENETTE.

Beard of a horſe, ſhould neither be too high raiſed, nor too flat, ſo that the curb may reſt in it's right place.

It ſhould have but little fleſh upon it, and be almoſt nothing but skin and bone, without any kind of chops, hardneſs, or ſwelling.

BEARING CLAWS; the foremoſt toes of a cock are ſo called by cock-fighters, which, if they be hurt or gravelled, he cannot fight.

To BEAT, [*with Hunters*] a term uſed of a ſtag which runs firſt one way and then another, who is then ſaid *to beat up and down:* alſo the noiſe made by conies in rutting time, which is called *beating*, or *tapping*.

BEAT upon the hand. See CHACK.

Beat; to beat the duſt or powder, is ſaid of a horſe that at each time or motion, does not take in ground or way enough with his fore-legs.

A horſe beats the duſt at *terra a terra*, when he does not imbrace, or take in ground enough with his ſhoulders, and makes all his times and motions too ſhort, as if he made them in one place.

He beats the duſt at curvets, when he does them too precipitantly, and too low.

He beats upon a walk, when he walks too ſhort, and makes but little way, whether in ſtraight lines, rounds, or paſſaging.

BEAVER;

BEAVER; this animal differs not much from the OTTER (which ſee) excepting his tail, being of a colour ſomewhat yellow, interſperſed with aſh. There are great numbers of them in *Virginia*, *New-England*, *New-York*, and thoſe parts: and the river *Tivy* in *Wales*, was once famous for this animal. Their skins are found a very good commodity here in *England* for making beaver hats.

They are an amphibious animal like the *otter*; living both on land, and in water; both freſh and ſalt; keeping in the laſt in the day, and on the firſt in the night: but without water they cannot live; for they participate much of the nature of fiſh, which may be gathered from their tails and legs.

They are much about the bigneſs of mungrel curs; their fore-feet are like thoſe of a dog, and their hinder like thoſe of a gooſe, having a web to aſſiſt them in ſwimming: they have a ſhort head, a flat hairy ſnout, ſmall round ears, very long teeth; and the under teeth ſtanding out beyond their lips, about the breadth of three fingers, and the upper about that of half a finger, being very broad, crooked, ſtrong, and ſharp, ſet deep in their mouths; being their only weapon to defend themſelves againſt other animals, and take fiſhes, as it were, upon hooks; and with theſe they will ſoon cut aſunder a tree as thick as a man's thigh: the tail is without hair, and covered over with a skin like the ſcales of a fiſh, about half a foot long, and ſix fingers broad.

BEAVER-HUNTING.

The common method of hunting them is thus: Their caves, or places of abode, being found; in which are ſeveral chambers, or places of retreat, by the water-ſide, built one over another for them to aſcend or deſcend, according as the water riſes or falls; and the building of them is admirable to behold; being made with ſticks, and plaiſtered with dirt, very artificially, in form of a bee-hive; but for largeneſs, as big as a moderate ſized oven.

Theſe caves being found, you muſt make a breach therein, and put a little dog in it; which when the beaver perceives, he inſtantly makes to the end of his cave, and there defends himſelf with his teeth till all his building is raz'd or demoliſhed, and he is expoſed to his enemies, who kill him with proper inſtruments. The dogs uſed for killing them are ſuch as for the *otter*.

The beaver cannot dive long under water, but muſt put up his head for breath; which being ſeen by thoſe that are hunting them, they kill them with gun-ſhot, or ſpears, ſuch as are uſed for killing the otter.

They are taken for their skins and cods, which are of a high price: thoſe skins are beſt that are blackeſt.

One who dwelt in *Virginia*, gives the following account of them. That they dwell, or inhabit, in low, mooriſh, boggy places, through which runs a rill of water; and this rill, at ſome convenient place, they ſtop, by making a dam croſs it; and by this dam (which is made artificially with earth and ſticks) they make their caves; and to which belong commonly two or three hundred beavers, reſembling as it were a town.

If this dam is at any time broken by any to take them, or otherwiſe becomes decayed, (the water being their chief refuge) they immediately repair it.

And that by obſervation, they have a chief, or king over them, who takes care thereof; and that the reſt are very obſervant to him when he has aſſembled them together, which he does by flapping his tail in the water, and ſo making a noiſe.

Some ſay that when this beaſt is hunted, and in danger of being taken, he bites off his ſtones, knowing that he is purſued for the ſake of them: but this cannot be, ſince they are ſo ſmall, and placed like a boar's, that it is impoſſible for him to come at them.

BED *of Snakes*; a name hunters give to a knot of young ones; and a roe is ſaid to bed, when ſhe lodges in a particular place.

BELLING, } [*with Hunters*] the noiſe made by a hart
BELLOWING, } in rutting-time.

BELLY; a thick-bellied, a well-bodied, a well thick-flanked horſe; that is, a horſe that has large, long, and well made ribs; or ſuch as are neither too narrow nor too flat: thence they ſay,

Such a horſe has no body, he is thin flank'd; that is, his ribs are too narrow, or ſhort, and the flank turns up; which makes his body look flankleſs, like a grey-hound.

A horſe of this nature is commonly called in French, an *eſtrac*; which generally ſpeaking, is a fine ſort of tender horſes, not very fit for travelling or fatigue, unleſs they feed very heartily.

We reject all coach-horſes that are not well bodied, all that are narrow or thin gutted, and ſeem to have the hide or skin of their flanks ſtitched upon their ribs: but a hunter is not the worſe liked for being light bellied; nay, on the contrary, he is preferred to a thicker flanked horſe, provided he is well winded, of good mettle, light, and a great eater.

BELLY-FRETTING, } is a grievous pain in the belly
BELLY-ACHE, } of an horſe, beſides the cholic, proceeding either from eating of green pulſe, which grows on

on the ground, or raw, undried peas, beans, or oats; or elſe when ſharp, fretting humours, inflammations, or abundance of groſs matter, is got between the great gut and the panicle: the ſigns of which pain, is much wallowing, great groaning, *&c.*

The cure is to rake the horſe, by firſt anointing your hand with ſallad oil, and thruſting it into his fundament, and pulling out as much dung as can be reached; and afterwards to give him a gliſter of water and ſalt mixed together; and then give him to drink, the powder of wormwood and centaury, brewed in a quart of *malmſey.*

BEVY, *of roe-bucks*, [*with Foreſters*] a herd, or company of thoſe wild beaſts.

BEVY, *of quails*, [*with Fowlers*] is a term uſed for a brood, or flock of young quails.

BEWITS [*in Falconry*] pieces of leather, to which a hawk's bells are faſtened, and buttoned to his legs.

BILLITING, [*among Hunters*] the ordure, or dung of a fox.

BINDING, [*in Falconry*] a term uſed in tiring; or when a hawk ſeizes.

BIRD; a two footed animal, with feathers and wings. Birds are either land-fowl, or water-fowl: as for thoſe that are brought up in cages, they require that ſome care ſhould be taken of them when they happen to be hurt or fall ſick; for which the following remedies may be uſed, as there is occaſion.

For thoſe that are hurt, gently pull off the feathers from the place, or you may cut them; and ſpreading a *villa magna* plaiſter upon ſoft leather, apply it thereto.

To bring birds to an appetite, take rhubarb, agaric, aloes, ſaffron, cinnamon, aniſe, and ſugar-candy; of each a dram; beat all theſe ingredients together, and reduce them into a powder; and give them as much of this powder as will lie upon a penny, in a pellet, at night: and this will make them caſt much.

To purge birds, and bring them to a ſtomach, give them two pills of the old liquid conſerve of *province roſes*, of about the bigneſs of a ſmall pea.

We proceed next to the ways how to take birds that are at large: There is a way of intoxicating, and catching them with your hands; in order to which, take ſome lees of wine, and hemloc juice, and having tempered them together, let ſome wheat, for the ſpace of one night, be ſteeped therein; then throwing the ſame into a place where the birds reſort to feed, when they have eaten thereof, they will drop down dead drunk.

There are various ways of taking birds; one of which is in the night, with a low-bell, hand-net, and light; a ſport uſed in plain, and champaign countries; alſo in ſtubble fields, eſpecially

that of wheat, from the middle of *October* to the end of *March*; and that after this manner.

About 9 o'Clock at night, when the air is mild, and the moon does not ſhine, take your low-bell, which muſt be of a deep and hollow ſound, of ſuch a reaſonable ſize, that a man may carry it conveniently with one hand; and which toll, juſt as a ſheep uſes to do while it feeds: you muſt alſo have a box, much like a large lanthorn, and about a foot and a half ſquare, big enough for two or three great lights to be ſet in it; and let the box be lined with tin, and one ſide open, to caſt forth the light; fix this box to your breaſt to carry before you, and the light will caſt a great diſtance before you, very broad, whereby you may ſee any thing that is on the ground, within the compaſs of the light, and conſequently the birds that rooſt on the ground.

As for the taking them, have two men with you, one on each ſide; but a little after you, to the end they may not be within the reflection of the light that the lanthorn or box caſts forth; and each of them muſt be provided with an hand-net of about three or four foot ſquare, which muſt be fixt to a long ſtick, to carry in their hands; ſo that when either of them ſees any bird on his ſide, he muſt lay his net over them, and ſo take them up, making as little noiſe as poſſible; and they muſt not, with all, be over haſty in running to take them up; but let him that carries the light and low bell, be the foremoſt, for fear of raiſing others, which their coming into the limits of light may occaſion; for all is dark, except where the light caſts it's reflection: ſo that there muſt be no light by any means.

'Tis to be obſerved, that the ſound of the low-bell cauſes the birds to lie cloſe, and not dare to ſtir, while you put your nets over them; and the light is ſo terrible to them, that it amazes them: and for caution, you muſt uſe all imaginable ſilence, for fear of raiſing them.

If you would practiſe this ſport by your ſelf, then carry the low-bell in one hand, as before directed, and in the other a hand-net, about two foot broad, and three foot long, with an handle to it; which is to lay upon them ſtill as you ſpy them: and ſome like this way better than the former.

If you take a companion, you may have a fowling-piece, to the end that if you eſpy a hare, the better way is to ſhoot it; for it is hazardous to take it with a net.

Some there are, who inſtead of fixing the light to their breaſt, as aforeſaid, tie the low-bell to their girdle, by a ſtring which hangs to their knees, and their motion cauſes the bell to ſtrike; and then they carry the light in their hand, extending the arm before them; but the lanthorn, or box, muſt not be

ſo

ſo large as that which you fix to your breaſt: your beſt way is to try both, and uſe that which you like beſt.

Another way of taking ſmall birds, is by bat-fowling; the ſame being likewiſe a night-exerciſe; by which you may take all ſorts of birds, both great and ſmall, that rooſt not only on the ground, but on ſhrubs, buſhes, hawthorn trees, and the like places.

The depth of winter is the beſt ſeaſon for this ſport; and the darker the night, and colder the weather, it is ſo much the better.

As to the manner of bat-fowling, it may be uſed with nets or without, according to your pleaſure or fancy: if without, ſuppoſe your company be twelve, or fifteen, let one third part carry poles, to which little bundles of dry wiſps of hay, or ſtraw, or inſtead thereof, pieces of links, or hurds dipt in pitch, roſin, or the like, that will blaze, muſt be bound at top: another third part of the company muſt attend at the ſaid fires, with long poles, rough and buſhy at the upper end, to knock down the birds that fly about the lights: another third part muſt have poles to beat the buſhes, and other places, to cauſe the birds to fly about the lights; which they will do as if amazed, not departing from it; ſo that they may be knocked down at pleaſure. And thus you may ſpend as much of the night as is dark, and find good diverſion.

It will be proper for one of the company to carry a candle, that in caſe all the lights are extinguiſhed, they may be kindled at pleaſure; and be ſure to obſerve the greateſt ſilence imaginable, eſpecially till the lights are kindled.

The other way, with nets, is performed thus: Let two or three go with lanthorns and candles lighted, extended in one of their hands, juſt ſuch as is before deſcribed to carry in your hand, about the uſing the low-bell; and in their other hand, ſmall nets, like a racket, but leſs, muſt be fixed at the end of a long pole, to beat down the birds as they ſit at rooſt; which being ſurprized with the great blazing light, will not ſtir until they are knocked down: then there are others, whoſe buſineſs it is to gather the birds up, and put them into a basket, or bag, and carry them home: a croſs-bow, for this kind of ſport, is very uſeful, to ſhoot them as they ſit.

Some take great and ſmall fowl by night, in champaign countries, with a long tramel-net, which is much like the net uſed for the low-bell, both for ſhape, bigneſs, and meſh: This net is to be ſpread upon the ground, and let the nether or further end thereof, being plumbed with ſmall plummets of lead, lie cloſe on the ground; and then bearing up the former end by the ſtrength of men, at the two foremoſt ends only, trail it along

the ground; not ſuffering that end which is born up, to come near it, by at leaſt a yard.

Then at each end of the net muſt be carried great blazing lights of fire, ſuch as have been ſpoken on before; and by the lights men muſt be, with long poles to raiſe up the birds as they go, and as they riſe under the nets, to take them: and you may in this manner go over a whole corn-field, or other champaign ground, which will yield both pleaſure and profit.

There are, and may be, more ways than one for taking ſmall birds, when the ground is covered with ſnow; to inſtance in the following one: pitch upon a place in your yard or garden, from which you may ſee the birds about twenty or thirty paces from ſome window or door, from whence the birds cannot ſee you, to the end they may not be frightned: clear this place of the ſnow, to the breadth of ſix or ſeven foot, and of the ſame length, ſo as to form a ſquare, as repreſented by the lines, O, P, Q, R, place a wooden table, or door, in the middle, as at A, to which you muſt have faſtened before at the ſides, B, C, D, E, ſome ſmall pieces of pipe-ſtaves, about ſix inches long, and an inch broad: but before you nail them on, make a hole, exceeding the thickneſs of the nail, to the end it may eaſily turn about each nail. *See plate* 1. *fig* .4.

You are, under the four ends which are not nailed, to place four pieces of tile, or ſlate, to hinder them from penetrating into the ground, as you may ſee at F, and G, in ſuch a manner that the table may not be fixed, but with the leaſt jog fall down.

You muſt make a ſmall notch, or little ſtay, in the end of the table, at the place marked H, in order to put into it the end of ſtaff marked I, which ſhould be ſeven inches long, and one broad, and the other end ought to reſt upon a piece of tile, or ſlate; ſo that the door, or table hanging thereon, would be ready to fall towards the houſe, were it not for that piece of wood which is boarded towards the middle, in order to put in and faſten the end of a ſmall cord, whoſe other end is conveyed to the window or door, M, N, deſigned for this purpoſe.

This done, put ſome ſtraw upon the table to cover it, with ſome corn underneath it, and a little about it: now, ſo ſoon as the hungry little birds ſee the earth free from ſnow, and covered with ſtraw, they will fly thither; and when they have eat up the corn about the table, they will alſo proceed to feed upon that under it: You muſt from time to time peep through ſome hole in the door, or leave it a little open, and when you find the birds have got under the machine, pull the cord M, which will pluck out the ſtick I, and ſo the table will fall upon the birds, which you muſt preſently ſeize, and ſet your machine as before.

If the table does not fall readily enough, but ſo that the birds may have time to eſcape, and if it be not heavy enough of it's ſelf, you muſt lay earth, or ſome ſuch thing, upon it, that may the leaſt frighten the birds from coming near it.

Small birds may be taken in the night-time, with nets and ſieves: they retire in the winter time, into coppices, hedges, and buſhes, by reaſon of ſevere cold and winds, which incommode them. The net made uſe of for this purpoſe, is that which the *French* call a carrelet, repreſented in the following figure. *See plate* 1. *fig.* 5.

Take two poles, A B C D, E F G H, let them be ſtrait, and light, ten or twelve foot long; to the end the net may be lifted up high enough wherewith to take the birds: tie the net to theſe two poles, beginning with the two corners, at the two ſmall ends A, E, tie the other two corners, C, G, as far as you can toward the two thick ends of the poles, D, H, faſten packthreads all along at both the ſides, or two or three places; to each as you ſee marked by the capital and ſmall letters, a B, b C, F d: there muſt be three or four perſons employed, one to carry the net, another to carry the light, and a third a long pole.

As ſoon in the night as you have got to the place whither you think the birds are retired, and have found a fair buſh, or kind of thicket, the net muſt be unfolded, and pitched where it ſhould be, and exactly to the height of the buſh: and it muſt be ſo ordered, that the net be placed between the wind and the birds; for it is the nature of all birds to rooſt with their breaſts againſt the wind. The other perſon, with the lighted torch, muſt ſtand behind the middle of the net: and the third muſt beat the buſhes on the other ſide of the hedge, and drive the birds that way out, towards the light: he muſt lay on ſtoutly with his pole now, the birds ſuppoſing it to be day will make towards the light, and ſo falling into the net, become a prey to you: when you have taken them out, you may pitch your net again.

In great timber woods, under which holly buſhes grow, birds uſually rooſt; and there good ſtore of game is to be met with.

By this way, twenty or thirty dozen of birds have been taken in one night.

This ſport is ſo much the better when the weather is cold and dark.

You may divert yourſelf from *September* to *April*, in taking all ſorts of birds in the middle of a field; and make uſe of the following device.

Pitch upon a place in a piece of ground, early in the morning, remote from tall trees and hedge; or ſtick in the ground three or four branches of coppice-wood, as A, B, T, five or ſix

foot high; and ſo intermingle the tops of them, that they may keep cloſe and firm like a hedge, take two or three boughs of black-thorn, as C, D, let them be as thick and cloſe as may be, and place them on the top of the coppice branches, where you muſt make them ſtick faſt; provide your ſelf with four or five dozen of ſmall lime-twigs, nine or ten inches long, and as ſlender as can be got; glew them all along, within two inches of the thick end, which muſt be cleft with a knife; place them here, and upon the hedge, and let them be kept up by placing the cleft end ſlightly upon the point of the thorns, and let the middle be born up a little with ſome other higher thorn, ſo that they may ſtand ſloping, without touching one another; ranging them all in ſuch a manner, that a bird cannot light upon the hedge without being entangled. *See plate* 1. *fig.* 6.

You ſhould always have a bird of the ſame ſort you deſign to catch, and bring him up in a ſmall cage that is light and portable: theſe cages muſt be placed upon ſmall forked ſticks, as F, G, ten inches from the ground, ſtuck on one ſide the artificial hedge, or buſh, at a fathom's diſtance; after which retire thirty paces towards S, where you are to ſtick two or three leaved branches in the ground, which may ſerve for a lodge, or ſtand, to hide yourſelf.

When you have taken three or four birds of any ſort, you muſt make uſe of a device repreſented by the ſecond figure: take a ſmall ſtick, I H, two foot long, and fix it quite upright in the ground, at the diſtance of about two fathoms from the tree; faſten a ſmall pack-thread to the end I, which muſt be on a ſmall forked ſtick, L M, two foot high, and fix it in the ground, four fathoms diſtant from the other, I H, let the end of it be conveyed to your ſtand, then tie the birds you have taken, by the legs, to that pack-thread, between the ſtick I H, and the forked one, L M: the letters N, O, P, Q, R, repreſent them to you: the thread made uſe of for this purpoſe, muſt be two foot long, and ſo ſlack that the birds may ſtand upon the ground. This done, retire to your ſtand; and when you ſee ſome birds fly, pull your pack-thread S, and the birds that are tied will fly, by which means you may take a great many birds; for thoſe that hover in the air perceiving the others fly, will imagine they feed there, and will bring them down, and ſo light upon the lime-twigs; from which you may take them without any more to do.

As ſoon as the ſmall birds have done with their neſts, which will be about the end of *July*, you may take them in great numbers, when they go to drink along rivulets, about ſprings, ditches, and pools, in the fields and woods. See *Plate*, *fig.* 4.

Sup-

Suppoſe the place marked with the letter A, ſhould be the middle of a ditch, or pool full of water, where birds come to drink; make choice of a bank where the ſun comes but little, as at B, remove every thing that may obſtruct the birds to come eaſily at the water, take ſeveral ſmall lime-twigs, a foot long, which you muſt glew over, to within two inches of the thickeſt end, which muſt be ſharp-pointed, in order to fix them in a row along the bank B, in ſuch a manner, that they may all lie within two fingers breadth of the ground: they muſt not touch one another: when you have encloſed this bank, cut ſome ſmall boughs or herbs, all which place all round the water at the ſides marked C, L, Y, where the birds might drink, and this will oblige them to throw themſelves where the lime twigs are, which they cannot diſcern, and leave no place uncovered round the water, where the birds may drink, but that at B; then retiring to your ſtand to conceal yourſelf, but ſo as that you may ſee all your lime-twigs, and when any thing is catched, haſten to take it away and replace the lime ſticks where there is occaſion. But foraſmuch as the birds which come to drink, conſider the place where they are to alight for it, for they do it not at once, but reſt upon ſome tall trees if there are any, or on the top of cops, and after they have been there ſome time get to ſome lower branches, and a little after alight on the ground, in this caſe you muſt have three or four great boughs like thoſe repreſented at the ſide Y, which you are to pitch in the ground at the beſt place of acceſs to the ditch, about a fathom diſtant from the water; take off the branches from the middle, to near the top, and let the disbranched part be ſloping toward the water, to the end you make notches therein, with a knife at three fingers diſtance from each other, in order to put in ſeveral ſmall lime-twigs as you ſee by the cut, you muſt lay them within two fingers breadth of the branch, and ſo diſpoſe them in reſpect to one another, that no bird which comes to alight thereon can eſcape being entangled: it is certain if you take ſix dozen of birds as well on the boughs as on the ground, you will catch two thirds on the branches at Y, *See plate* 1. *fig.* 7.

The right time for this ſport, is from two in the morning, till evening half an hour before ſun-ſet, but the beſt time is from about ten to eleven, and from two to three; and laſtly an hour and half before ſun-ſet, when they approach to the watring place in flocks, becauſe the hour preſſes them to retire, and go to rooſt.

The beſt time for this diverſion, is when the weather is hotteſt, you muſt not follow it when it rains, nor even when the morning dew falls, becauſe the birds then ſatisfy themſelves with the water they find on the leaves of trees, neither will it be to any purpoſe

purpoſe to purſue the ſport when the water after great rains lies in ſome place on the ground it muſt firſt dry up, or elſe you will looſe your labour.

Large as well as ſmall birds are taken at ſuch watring places. See LOW-BELL, OWL, *or* HORNCOOT, *and* PIT-FALL.

BIRDLIME, ſtuff prepared after different ways; the common method is to peel a good quantity of holly bark about midſummer, fill a veſſel with it, put ſpring water to it; boil it till the grey and white bark ariſe from the green, which will require twelve hours boiling; then take it off the fire, drain the water well from it, ſeparate the barks, lay the green bark on the ground in ſome cool cellar, covered with any green rank weeds, ſuch as *dock-thiſtes*, *hemlock*, &c. to a good thickneſs; let it lie ſo fourteen days, by which time it will be a perfect mucilage; then pound it well in a ſtone mortar, till it becomes a tough paſte, and that none of the bark be diſcernible; next after waſh it well in ſome running ſtream, as long as you perceive the leaſt motes in it: then put it into an earthen pot to ferment, ſcum it for four or five days, as often as any thing riſes, and when no more comes change it into a freſh earthen veſſel, and preſerve it for uſe in this manner. Take what quantity you think fit, put it in an earthen pipkin, add a third part of capons or gooſe greaſe to it, well clarified, or oil of walnuts, which is better, incorporate them on a gentle fire, and ſtir it continually till it is cold, and thus it is finiſhed.

To prevent froſt; take a quarter of as much oil of *petroleum* as you do gooſe greaſe, and no cold will congeal it: the Italians make their's of the berries of the *miſletoe tree* heated after the ſame manner, and mix it with nut oil, an ounce to a pound of lime, and taking it from the fire, add half an ounce of turpentine, which qualifies it alſo for the water.

Great quantities of birdlime are brought from *Damaſcus*, ſuppoſed to be made of *ſebeſtens*, becauſe we ſometimes find the kernels, but it is ſubject to froſt, impatient of wet, and will not laſt above a year or two good. There comes alſo of it into *England* from *Spain*, which reſiſts water, but is of an ill ſcent, it is ſaid the bark of our lantona, or way faring ſhrubs, will make as good birdlime as any.

How to uſe BIRDLIME.

When your lime is cold, take your rods, and warm them a little over the fire; then take your lime, and wind it about the top of your rod, then draw your rods aſunder one from another and cloſe them again, continually plying and working them together, till by ſmearing one upon another, you have equally beſtowed on each rod a ſufficient proportion of lime.

If

If you lime any ſtrings, do it when the lime is very hot and at the thinneſt, beſmearing the ſtrings on all ſides, by folding them together, and unfolding them again.

If you lime ſtraws, it muſt be done likewiſe when the lime is very hot, doing a great quantity together, as many as you can well graſp in your hand, toſſing and working them before the fire till they are all beſmeared, every ſtraw having it's due proportion of lime; having ſo done, put them up in caſes of leather, till you have occaſion to uſe them.

The beſt way of making water BIRDLIME.

Buy what quantity you think fit of the ſtrongeſt birdlime you can procure, and waſh it as long in a clear ſpring water, till you find it very pliable, and the hardneſs thereof removed; then beat out the water extraordinary well, till you cannot perceive a drop to appear, then dry it well; after this, put it into an earthen pot, and mingle therewith capons greaſe unſalted, ſo much as will make it run, then add thereto two ſpoonfuls of ſtrong vinegar, a ſpoonful of the beſt ſalad oil, and a ſmall quantity of *Venice* turpentine; this is the allowance of theſe ingredients, which muſt be added to every pound of ſtrong birdlime as aforeſaid.

Having thus mingled them, boil all gently over a ſmall fire ſtirring it continually, then take it from the fire, let it cool, when at any time you have occaſion to uſe it, warm it, and then anoint your twigs or ſtraws, or any other ſmall things, and no water will take away the ſtrength thereof.

This ſort of lime is beſt, eſpecially for ſnipes and feldfares.

Of taking ſmall BIRDS, *which uſe hedges and buſhes, with lime-twigs.*

The great lime buſh is beſt for this uſe, which you muſt take after this manner: cut down the main branch or bough of any buſhy tree, whoſe branch and twigs are long, thick, ſmooth, and ſtraight, without either pricks or knots, of which the willow or birch tree are the beſt; when you have pickt it and trimmed it from all ſuperfluity, making the twigs neat and clean, then take the beſt birdlime, well mixed and wrought together with gooſe greaſe, or capons greaſe, which being warmed, lime every twig therewith within four fingers of the bottom.

The body from whence the branches have their riſe muſt be untouched with lime.

Be ſure you do not daub your twigs with too much lime, for that will give diſtaſte to the birds, yet let none want it's proportion, or have any part left bare which ought to be touched: for as too much will deter them from coming, ſo too little will not hold them when they are there. Having ſo done, place your

your buſh in ſome quickſet or dead hedge near unto towns ends, back yards, old houſes, or the like; for theſe are the reſort of ſmall birds in the ſpring time; in the ſummer and harveſt, in groves, buſhes, or whitethorn trees, quickſet hedges near corn fields, fruit trees, flax and hemp lands, and in the winter about houſes, hovels, barns, ſtacks, or thoſe places where ſtand ricks of corn, or ſcattered chaff, &c.

As near as you can to any of theſe haunts plant your lime buſh, and plant yourſelf alſo at a convenient diſtance undiſcovered, imitating with your mouth ſeveral notes of birds, which you muſt learn by frequent practice, walking the fields for that purpoſe very often, obſerving the variety of ſeveral birds ſounds, eſpecially ſuch as they call one another by.

Some have been ſo expert herein, that they could imitate the notes of twenty ſeveral ſorts of birds at leaſt, by which they have caught ten birds to another's one that was ignorant therein.

If you cannot attain it by your induſtry, you muſt buy then a bird-call, of which there are ſeveral ſorts and eaſie to be framed; ſome of wood, ſome of horn, ſome of cane, and the like.

Having learnt firſt how to uſe this call, you ſhall ſit and call the birds unto you, and as any of them light on your buſh, ſtep not out unto them till you ſee them ſufficiently entangled; neither is it requiſite to run for every ſingle bird, but let them alone till more come, for the fluttering is as good as a ſtale to entice them more.

This exerciſe you may uſe from ſun riſing till ten a clock in the morning, and from one till almoſt ſun ſet.

You may take theſe ſmall birds, only with lime-twigs without the buſh

Some boys have taken two hundred or three hundred ſmall twigs about the bigneſs of ruſhes, and about three inches long, and have gone with them into a field where there were hemp cocks: upon the tops of half a ſcore lying all round together, they have ſtuck their twigs, and then have gone and beat that field, or the next it, where they ſaw any birds, and commonly in ſuch fields, there are infinite numbers of linnets and greenbirds which are great lovers of hempſeed.

And they flying in ſuch vaſt flocks, they have caught at one fall of them upon the cocks eight dozen at a time.

But to return there is a pretty way of taking birds with lime-twigs, by placing near them a ſtale or two made of living baits, placing them aloft that they may be viſible to the birds there abouts, who will no ſooner be perceived, but every bird will come and gaze wondring at the ſtrangeneſs of the ſight, and having no other convenient lighting place but where the lime-twigs are, you

may

may take what number you liſt of them. But the *owl* is a far better ſtale than the *bat*, being bigger and more eaſily to be perceived, beſides he is never ſeen abroad, but he is followed and perſecuted by all the birds that are near.

If you have not a living *bat* or *owl* their skins will ſerve as well, ſtuffed, and will laſt you twenty years, there are ſome have uſed an owl cut in wood and naturally painted, with wonderful ſucceſs.

Another method of taking all manner of ſmall BIRDS *with* BIRDLIME.

In cold weather, that is in froſt or ſnow, all ſorts of ſmall birds gather together in flocks, as *larks*, *chaffinches*, *linnets*, *goldfinches*, *yellowhammers*, *buntings*, *ſparrows*, &c.

All theſe except the *lark* do perch on trees or buſhes, as well as feed on the ground.

If they reſort about your houſe, or adjacent fields, then uſe birdlime that is well prepared, and not too old; which order after the following manner.

Put the birdlime into an earthen diſh, adding to it ſome freſh lard, or capon's greaſe, putting one ounce of either, to a quarter of a pound of birdlime; then ſetting it over the fire, melt it gently together; but you muſt be ſure not to let it boil, which would take away the ſtrength of the *birdlime* and ſpoil it.

It being thus prepared, and you being furniſhed with a quantity of wheat ears; cut the ſtraw about a foot long beſides the ears, and lime them for about ſix inches from the bottom of the ears to the middle of the ſtraw; the lime being warmed that it may run the thinner upon the ſtraw, and therefore be the leſs diſcernable, and liable to be ſuſpected by the birds.

Then go into the field, carrying with you a bag of chaff, and threſhed ears, which ſcatter together for the compaſs of twenty yards in width (this will be beſt in a ſnowy ſeaſon), then ſtick up the limed ſtraws with the ears leaning, or at the ends touching the ground, then retire from the place, and traverſe the grounds all round about; and by that means, you by diſturbing the birds in their other haunts, they will fly to the place where the chaff, &c. has been ſcattered, and the limed ſtraws ſet up, and pecking at the ears of corn, and finding that they ſtick upon them; they will ſtraitway mount up from the earth, and in their flight the bird limed ſtraws, lying under their wings will cauſe them to fall, and not being able to diſengage themſelves from the ſtraw, may be taking with eaſe. You muſt not go and take them up, when

when you ſee five or ſix entangled, for that may prevent you from taking as many dozen at a time.

If the birds that fall, where your limed ſtraws are, be larks, do not go near them till they riſe of themſelves and fly in great flocks; by this method ſome have caught five or ſix dozen at a lift.

Some of theſe ſtraws may be laid nearer home, for taking *finches*, *ſparrows*, *yellowhammers*, &c. which reſort near to houſes and frequent barn-doors; where they may be eaſily taken by the foregoing method.

Having performed this in the morning; take away all the limed ears, that ſo the birds may feed boldly, and not be diſturbed or frighted againſt next morning, and in the afternoon bait the ſame place with freſh chaff and ears of corn, and let them reſt till the next morning; and then having ſtuck up freſh limed wheat ears, repeat your morning birding recreation.

BISHOPING, a term amongſt Horſe-courſers, which they uſe for thoſe ſophiſtications they uſe to make an old horſe appear young, and a bad one good, &c.

BITCH, if ſhe grow not proud ſo ſoon as you would have her, ſhe may be made ſo, by taking two heads of *garlic*, half a *caſtor's ſtone*, the juice of *creſſes*, and about twelve *Spaniſh* flies, or *cantharides*; all which boil together in a pipkin, which holds a pint with ſome mutton, and make broth thereof, give her ſome twice or thrice, and ſhe will infallibly grow proud; the ſame pottage given to a dog will make him deſirous of copulation.

Again, when ſhe is lined and with puppy, you muſt not let her hunt, for that will make her caſt her whelps, but let her walk up and down the houſe and court unconfined, and never lock her up in her kennel, for ſhe is then impatient for food, and therefore you muſt make her ſome broth once a day.

If you will ſpay your bitch, it muſt be done before ever ſhe has a litter of whelps, and in ſpaying her, take not out all the roots or ſtrings of the veins, for in ſo doing, it will much prejudice her reins, and hinder her ſwiftneſs ever after, whereas by leaving ſome behind it will make her much ſtronger and more hardy; but whatever you do, ſpay her not when ſhe is proud, for that will endanger her life, but it may be done fifteen days after; tho' the beſt time of all is when the whelps are ſhaped within her.

For the reſt. See DOGS, *and chooſing of them.*

BITT, or horſe-bitt, in general, ſignifies the whole machine of all the iron appurtenances of a bridle; as the bitt-mouth, the branches, the curb, the ſevil-holes, the trancheſil, and croſs the

the chains; but oftentimes it ſignifies only the bitt-mouth in particular.

BITT-MOUTH, is a piece of iron forged ſeveral ways, in order to be put into a horſe's mouth, and to keep it in ſubjection.

Of theſe bitt-mouths, ſome are ſingle cannon mouths, ſome are cannon mouths with an upſet, or mounting liberty; ſome ſcatch mouths, ſome mouths after the form of a barge, ſome with two long turning olives, and ſeveral other ſorts; all with different liberties for the tongue, or without liberty.

But all bitt-mouths ought ſtill to be proportioned to the mouth of the horſe, according as it is more or leſs cloven and wide, or more or leſs ſenſible and tender; according as the tongue and the lips are higher or flatter, and as the palate is more or leſs fleſhy: obſerving withal, that if the horſe be old, the palate will always have but little fleſh upon it.

A bitt-mouth all of a piece, without a joint in the middle, is called by the *French*, a bitt that preſſes *de l'entier*. See BARS.

BITTS: the iron which is put into a horſe's mouth, is called a *bitt*, or *bitt-mouth*; in the middle whereof there is always an arched ſpace, for the lodging of the tongue; which is called the *liberty*. 'Tis the opinion of the Duke of *Newcaſtle*, that as little iron as poſſible, ſhould be put into a horſe's mouth: and we ſeldom uſe any other than ſnaffles, cannon-mouths jointed in the middle, cannon with a faſt-mouth, and cannon with a port-mouth, either round or jointed.

As for the bitts now in uſe, beſides the ſnaffle, or ſmall watering-bitt, at *plate* 2. *fig.* 1. there is the cannon-mouth jointed in the middle, at *fig.* 2. which always preſerves a horſe's mouth whole and ſound; and though the tongue ſuſtains the whole effort of it, yet 'tis not ſo ſenſible as the bars; which are ſo delicate, that they feel it's preſſure through the tongue, and thereby obey the leaſt motion of the rider's hand.

The larger it is towards the ends fixed to the branches, the gentler 'twill be. We ſhould make uſe of this mouth to a horſe as long as we can; that is, if with a ſimple cannon-mouth we can draw from a horſe all the obedience he is capable of giving, it will be in vain to give him another; this being the very beſt of all.

The cannon with a faſt-mouth, at *fig.* 3. is all of one piece, and only kneed in the middle, to give the tongue freedom: It is proper to ſecure thoſe mouths that chack or beat upon the hand: it will fix their mouths, becauſe it reſts always in one place; ſo that deadening the ſame, in a manner, thereby, the horſe loſes his apprehenſiveneſs, and will ſoon reliſh his bitt-mouth better

better than the laſt; which being jointed in the middle, reſts unequally upon the bars: This however, becauſe not jointed in the middle, is more rude. The middle of this bitt ſhould be a little more forward, to give the more play to the horſe's tongue; and the bitt ſhould reſt rather on the gums, or outſides of the bars, than upon their very ridges.

The fourth ſort is called, the *cannon-mouth with the liberty*; after the form of a pidgeon's neck. When a horſe's mouth is too large, ſo that the thickneſs thereof ſupports the mouth of the bitt, that it cannot work it's effects on the bars, this liberty will a little diſengage it, and ſuffer the mouth of the bitt to come at, and reſt upon, his gums; which will make him ſo much the lighter upon the hand.

The *port-mouth*, at *fig.* 5. is a cannon, with an upſet or mounting liberty; proper for a horſe with a good mouth, but a large tongue; working it's effects upon the lips and gums: and becauſe the tongue is diſengaged, it will ſubject the horſe that hath high bars, and in ſome degree ſenſible. This uſeful bitt, if well made, will never hurt a horſe's head.

The *ſcatch-mouth*, with an upſet or mounting liberty, at *fig.* 6. is ruder than a cannon-mouth, becauſe not fully ſo round, but more edged; and preferable to them in one reſpect; which is, that thoſe parts of a cannon-mouth to which the branches are faſtened, if not well riveted, are ſubject to ſlip; but the ends of a ſcatch-mouth can never fail, becauſe of their being over-lapped; and therefore much more ſecure for vicious and ill-natur'd horſes.

Mr. *Pignatel*'s cannon-mouth with the liberty, is proper for a horſe with a large tongue and round bars, as being only ſupported a little by his lips: Care ſhould be had, never to work a horſe with one rein, as long as he has one of theſe bitt-mouths. The deſcription Sir *William Hope* gives of this bitt, is, that it has a gentle falling and moving up and down; and the liberty ſo low as not to hurt the horſe's mouth; and certainly the beſt bitt for horſes that have any thing of a big tongue.

Some are of opinion, that the beſt way to fit a horſe exactly with a bitt, is to have a great many bitts by them, and change till they hit the right: but at firſt, be ſure to let him have a gentle one; and be rightly lodged in his mouth, ſo as not to frumple his lips, or to reſt upon his tuſhes: then let him be mounted, and pulled two or three ſteps back; whereby you will know if his head be firm, if he performs frankly, or only obeys with reluctancy; that ſo you may give him another bitt, which may gain his conſent. If he inclines to carry low, you are not to give him a liberty for the tongue, which will riſe too high; for that, by tickling his palate, would bring his head down between

his

his legs. *Note*, that large curbs, if they be round, are always moſt gentle.

BLACK, moor, or coal-black, is the colour of a horſe that is of a deep, ſhining, and lively black.

BLACK-BIRD; this bird is known by all perſons, and is better to be eaten than kept; being much ſweeter to the palate, when dead and well roaſted, than to the ear while living.

She makes her neſt many times when the woods are full of ſnow, which happens very often in the beginning of *March*; and builds it upon the ſtumps of trees, by ditch-ſides, or in a thick hedge; being at no certainty, like other birds: and the out-ſides of her neſt are made with dry graſs and moſs, and little dry ſticks and roots of trees; and ſhe daubs all the inſide with a kind of clayey earth; faſhioning it ſo round, and forming it ſo handſome and ſmooth, that a man cannot mend it.

They breed three or four times a year, according as they loſe their neſts; for if their neſts be taken away, they breed the ſooner: the young ones are brought up with almoſt any meat whatſoever.

This bird ſings about three months in the year, or four at moſt, though his ſong is worth nothing; but if he be taught to whiſtle, he is of ſome value, it being very loud, tho' coarſe; ſo that he is fit for a large place, not a chamber: and this bird is one of the ſoft ſinging birds we have in *England*.

When black-birds, thruſhes, *&c.* are taken old and wild, to be tamed, mix ſome of their kind among them, putting them into great cages of three or four yards ſquare, in which place divers troughs, filled, ſome with hawes, ſome with hemp-ſeed, and ſome with water; ſo that the tame teaching the wild to eat, and the wild finding ſuch a change, and alteration of food, it will, in twelve or fourteen days, make them grow very fat, and fit for the uſe of the kitchen.

BLAZE. See STAR and WHITE-FACE.

BLAZES. It is a notion, that thoſe horſes that have white faces or blazes, if the blazes be divided in the middle, croſs-ways, it is the mark of an odd diſpoſition.

BLEAK, and bleak-fiſhing: ſome call this a freſh water ſprat, or river-ſwallow, becauſe of it's continual motion; and others will have this name to riſe from the whitiſh colour, which is only under the belly.

It is an eager fiſh, caught with all ſorts of worms, bred on trees or plants; as alſo with flies, paſte, and ſheep's blood, *&c.*

And they may be angled for with half a ſcore hooks at once, if they can be all faſtened on: he will alſo in the evening take a natural, or artificial fly; but if the day be warm and clear, no bait ſo good for him as the ſmall fly at top of the water;

which he'll take at any time of the day, eſpecially in the evening: And indeed there are no fiſh yield better ſport to a young Angler than theſe; for they are ſo eager that they will leap out of the water for a bait: but if the day be cold and cloudy, gentles and caddis are beſt; about two foot under water.

There is another way of taking bleak: and that is by whipping them in a boat, or on a bank-ſide, in freſh water, in a ſummer's evening, with a hazel top, about five or ſix foot long, and a line twice the length of the rod: But the beſt method is with a drabble; that is, tie eight or ten ſmall hooks a-croſs a line, two inches above one another, the biggeſt hook the lowermoſt, (whereby you may ſometimes take a better fiſh) and bait them with gentles, flies, or ſome ſmall red worms; by which means you may take half a dozen, or more, at a time.

BLEMISH, a hunting term; uſed when the hounds, or beagles, finding where the chace has been, make a proffer to enter, but return.

BLEYNE, [*in Horſes*] an inflammation occaſioned by the blood's putrifying in the inner part of the coffin, towards the heel, between the ſole and the coffin-bone. See HOOF-CAST.

BLINDNESS [*in Horſes*] may be thus diſcerned: the walk, or ſtep of a blind horſe, is always uncertain and unequal; ſo that he dares not ſet down his feet boldly, when led in one's hand: but if the ſame horſe be mounted by an expert horſeman, and the horſe of himſelf be a horſe of metal, then the fear of the ſpurs will make him go reſolutely and freely, ſo that his blindneſs can hardly be perceived.

Another mark by which you may know a horſe that has loſt his ſight, is, that when he hears any body enter the ſtable, he will prick up his ears, and move them backwards and forwards: the reaſon is, that a vigorous horſe having loſt his ſight, miſtruſts every thing, and is continually in alarm at the leaſt noiſe he hears.

BLOOD-HOUND, is of all colours; but for the generality of a black brown, and reddiſh in ſeveral places, eſpecially upon the breaſt and cheeks: they have long, thin, hanging down ears, and differ from other dogs only in their cry and barking.

Being ſet on by the voice or word of their keeper, to ſeek about for game, and having found it, they will never leave off the purſuit, until it be tired; nor will they change it for any other freſh game that they meet with; and they are obſerved to be very obedient to their maſters.

Theſe hounds are of that property, that they do not only keep to their game while living, but it being by any accident wounded,

wounded, or killed, will find it out; and that by the ſcent of the blood ſprinkled here and there upon the ground, which was ſhed in it's purſuit; by which means dear-ſtealers are often found out.

The blood-hound differs little or nothing in quality from the *Scottiſh* ſluth-hound, excepting that they are of a larger ſize, and not always of one and the ſame colour; for they are ſometimes red, ſanded, black, white, ſpotted, and of all colours with other hounds; but moſt commonly either brown or red.

The *Germans* call this dog *ſanghund*, becauſe he has long ears; and they differ not from vulgar dogs in any other outward proportion, than only in their cry and barking.

They ſeldom bark, except in their chace; and are attentive to the voice of their leader.

Thoſe that are white, are ſaid to be quickeſt ſcented, and ſureſt nos'd, and therefore are beſt for the hare; the black ones are beſt for the boar, and the red for the hart and roe.

Tho' this is the opinion of ſome, yet others differ from them, becauſe their colour (eſpecially the latter) is too like the game they hunt; altho' there can be nothing certain collected from their colour; but indeed the black hound is the hardier, and better able to endure the cold than the white ones.

They muſt be tied up till they hunt; yet are to be let looſe now and then a little, to eaſe their bellies; and their kennels muſt be kept ſweet and dry.

There is ſome difficulty in diſtinguiſhing a hound of an excellent ſcent; but ſome are of opinion, that the ſquare and flat noſe is the beſt ſign of it: likewiſe a ſmall head, having all his legs of equal length, his breaſt not deeper than his belly, and his back plain to his tail; his eyes quick, his ears hanging long, his tail nimble, and the beak of his noſe always to the earth; and eſpecially, ſuch as are moſt ſilent, and bark leaſt.

You may now conſider the divers and various diſpoſitions of hounds, in the finding out of their beaſt.

Some are of that nature, that when they have found the game, they will ſtand ſtill till the huntſman comes up; to whom, in ſilence, by their face, eye, and tail, they ſhew the game: others, when they have found the foot-ſteps, go forward, without any voice, or other ſhew of ear or tail: another ſort, when they have found the ſootings of the beaſt, prick up their ears a little, and either bark or wag their tails; and others will wag their tails, and not move their ears.

Again, there are ſome that do none of theſe; but wander up and down, barking about the ſureſt marks, and confounding their own foot-ſteps with thoſe of the beaſt they hunt: or elſe forſake the way, and ſo run back again to the firſt head; but when

they ſee the hare, are afraid, not daring to come near her, except ſhe ſtart firſt.

Theſe, with others who hinder the cunning labour of their colleagues, truſting to their feet, and running before their betters, deface the beſt mark, or elſe hunt counter, and take up with any falſe ſcent inſtead of the true one; or, which is more blame worthy, never forſake the high-ways, and yet have not learned to be ſilent.

To theſe alſo may be added, thoſe which cannot diſcern the footing, or pricking of the hare, yet will run with ſpeed when they ſee her; purſuing her very hotly at the firſt, and afterwards tire, or hunt lazily. All theſe are not to be admitted into a kennel of hounds.

But on the contrary, thoſe hounds which are good, when they have found a hare, make ſhew thereof to the huntſman, by running more ſpeedily; and with geſture of head, ears, eyes, and tail, winding to the form, or hare's muſe, never give over proſecution with a gallant noiſe. They have good and hard feet, and ſtately ſtomachs.

And whereas the nature of the hare is ſometimes to leap, and make headings; ſometimes to tread ſoftly, with a very ſmall impreſſion in the earth; or ſometimes to lie down, and ever to leap or jump out and into her own form, the poor hound is ſo much the more buſied and troubled to retain the ſmall ſcent of her pricking that ſhe leaves behind her; in which caſe it is requiſite that you aſſiſt the hound, not only with voice, eye, and hand, but with a ſeaſonable tune alſo; for in froſty weather the ſcent freezes with the earth, ſo that there is no certainty of hunting till it thaw, or that the ſun riſe.

In like manner, if a great deal of rain fall, between the ſtarting of the hare and time of hunting, it is not convenient to hunt till the water be dried up; for the drops diſperſe the ſcent of the hare; and dry weather collecteth it again.

The ſummer-time alſo is not for hunting, becauſe the heat of the weather conſumeth the ſcent; and the nights being then but ſhort, the hare travelleth not far, feeding only in the morning and evening: beſides, the fragrancy of flowers and herbs then growing, flattens and diminiſhes the ſcent the hounds are guided by.

The beſt time for hunting with theſe hounds, is in autumn; becauſe then the former odours are weakened, and the Earth barer than at other times.

Theſe hounds do not only chaſe their game while it lives, but after it is dead alſo, by any manner of caſualty, make to the place where it lies; having in this point a ſure and infallible guide; that is, the ſcent and ſavour of the blood, ſprinkled here

and there upon the ground; for whether the beaſt is wounded and lives, and eſcapes the hands of the huntſman, or if it be killed and carried quite out of the park (if there do but remain ſome marks of blood ſhed) theſe dogs, with no leſs facility and eaſineſs than greedineſs, will diſcover the ſame by it's ſcent, carrying on their purſuit with agility and ſwiftneſs; upon which account they deſerve the name of *blood hounds*.

And if a piece of fleſh be ſubtilly ſtolen and cunningly conveyed away, altho' all precaution imaginable is uſed, to prevent all appearance of blood, yet theſe kind of dogs, by a natural inſtinct, will purſue deer ſtealers, thro' craggy ways and crooked meanders, till they have found them out; and ſo effectually as that they can diſcover, ſeparate, and pick them out from a great number of perſons; nay they will cull them out tho' they intermix with the greateſt throng.

BLOOD-LETTING; the ſigns or indications of blood-letting in a horſe are theſe: his eyes will look red, and his veins ſwell more than ordinary; he will alſo have an itching about his mane and tail; and be continually rubbing them, and ſometimes will ſhed ſome of his hair; otherwiſe he will peel about the roots of his ears, in the places where the head ſtall of the bridle lies; his urine will be red and high coloured, and his dung black and hard; likewiſe if he has red inflammations, or little bubbles on his back, or does not digeſt his meat well; or if the white of his eyes be yellow, or the inſide of his upper or nether lip be ſo, theſe are ſigns that he ſtands in need of bleeding.

The propereſt times for bleeding horſes, is in the winter and cool months from *January* to *July*; (but for *July* and *Auguſt*, by reaſon the dog-days are then predominant it is not good but only in caſe of neceſſity) and ſo from *Auguſt* to *January* again.

As to the manner of bleeding; you muſt never take ſo much blood from a colt as from an older horſe, and but a fourth part as much from a yearling foal; you muſt alſo have regard to the age and ſtrength of the horſe, and before you bleed him, let him be moderately chafed and exerciſed, and reſt a day, and three days after it, not forgetting that *April* and *October* are the two principal ſeaſons for that purpoſe; and he will alſo bleed the better, if he be let to drink before he is blooded, ſo that he be not heated.

Then tye him up early in the morning to the rack without water or combing; leſt his ſpirits be too much agitated, and draw with a pair of fleams of a reaſonable breadth about three pounds of blood, and leave him tied to the rack.

During the operation, put your finger in his mouth and tickle him in the roof, making him chew and move his chaps, which will force him to ſpin forth; and when you find that he has

bled enough, rub his body well over with it; but eſpecially the place he is blooded on, and tye him up to the rack for an hour or two, leſt he bleed afreſh; for that will turn his blood.

BLOOD RUNNING ITCH happens to an horſe by an inflammation of the blood, being over heated by hard riding or other ſore labour, yet gets between the skin and the fleſh, and makes a horſe to rub, ſcrub and bite himſelf; which, if let alone too long, will turn to a grievous mange, and is very infectious to any horſe that ſhall be nigh him; and the cures both for this and the mange, beſides the general ones, of bleeding in the neck vein, ſcraping him, and other things, are various.

BLOOD SHOTTEN *eyes in horſes* are cured by ſteeping *Roman vitriol* in white roſe water, or for want of that in ſpring water, and waſhing the eyes with it twice or thrice a day.

BLOSSOM or peach coloured horſe, is one that has his white hair intermixed all over with ſorrel and bay hairs.

Such horſes are ſo inſenſible and hard, both in the mouth and in the flanks, that they are ſcarce valued; beſides that, they are apt to turn blind.

BOAR *Wild*, altho' *England* affords no wild *Boars*, yet being ſo plentiful in *Germany* and other countries, and affording ſo noble a chace, which is ſo much uſed by the nobility and gentry in thoſe parts, I ſhall give the following account.

A *wild Boar* is called a *pig of the ſounder*, the firſt year of his age, a *hog* the ſecond, a *hog's ſteer* the third, and a *Boar* the fourth; when leaving the *ſounder*, he is alſo termed a *ſingler* or *ſangler*. This creature is farrowed with as many teeth at firſt, as he ſhall ever have afterwards; which only encreaſe in bigneſs, not in number; among theſe they have four called *tuſhes* or *tusks*, the two biggeſt of which do not hurt when he ſtrikes; but ſerve only to whet the other two loweſt, with which they frequently defend themſelves and kill, as being greater and longer than the reſt.

The common age of a *Boar* is twenty five or thirty years, they go to rut about *December*, and their great heat laſts about three weeks, and altho' the ſows become cold of conſtitution, not coveting the company of the *Boar*, yet they do not ſeparate until *January*; and then they withdraw themſelves unto their holds, wherein they keep cloſe three or four days, not ſtirring thence, eſpecially if they meet with ſuch places, where *fern* grows, the roots of which they delight to eat.

It is eaſier to take a *boar* in a Toil in *April* or *May*, than in any other ſeaſon, by reaſon they ſleep at that time more ſoundly, which is cauſed by their eating of ſtrong herbs, and buds of trees

trees which moiſten their brains, and cauſeth ſleep. Alſo the ſpring time occaſions their ſleeping.

Their food is on corn, fruits, acorns, cheſnuts, beech-maſt and all ſorts of roots; when they are in marſhy and watery places, they feed on water-creſſes, and ſuch things as they can find; and when they are near the ſea coaſt, they feed on cockles, muſcles, oyſters, and ſuch like fiſh.

A boar moſt commonly lies in the ſtrongeſt holds of thorns and thick buſhes, and will abide the bay before he will forſake his den.

If he be hunted from a ſtrong thick covert, he will be ſure to go back the ſame way he came if it be poſſible; and when he is rouzed, he never ſtays, until he comes to the place, where he thinks himſelf moſt ſecure.

If it ſo happens that there is a ſounder of them together, then, if any break *ſounder*, the reſt will run that way; and if he be hunted in a hold or foreſt where he was bred, he will very difficultly be forced to quit it, but ſometimes he will take head and ſeem to go drawing to the outſides of the covert; but it is only to hearken to the noiſe of the dogs; for he will return again, from whence, he will hardly be compelled till night; but having broken out and taken head end ways, he will not be put out of his way by man nor beaſt, by voice, blowing, or any thing elſe.

A *Boar* will not cry when he is killed, eſpecially a great *Boar*; but the ſows and young ones will. In fleeing before the dogs, he neither doubleth, nor croſſeth, nor uſes ſuch ſubtleties as other beaſts of chace do, as being heavy and ſlow, ſo that the *dogs* are ſtill in with him.

How to hunt a BOAR *at force with dogs.*

The ſeaſon for hunting the wild boar, begins about the middle of *September*, and ends in *December*, at which time they go a brimming.

It is not convenient to hunt a young boar of three years old at force; for he will ſtand up as long (if not longer) than any light deer, that beareth but three in the top; but in the fourth year you may hunt him at force as you do a hart at ten, and will ſtand up as long. Therefore if a huntſman go too near a boar of four years old, he ought to mark whether he went timely to his den or couch or not; for commonly thoſe boars which tarry till day light, go into their dens following their paths or ways a long time, eſpecially where they find fern or beech maſts, whereupon they feed; they are very hardy: and in the raiſing of this

animal one need not be afraid to come near him, for he values him not, but will lie ſtill, and will not be reared alone.

But if he find a *Boar* which ſoileth oftentimes, and which *routeth* ſometimes here and ſometimes there, not ſtaying long in a place, it is a ſign that he has been ſcared, and withdraweth himſelf to ſome reſting place, and ſuch *Boars* moſt commonly come to their dens or holds two or three hours before day; and the huntſman muſt take care how he comes too near ſuch a boar, for if he once find him in the wind or have the wind of his *dogs*, he will ſoon be gone.

It is alſo to be obſerved, that if a boar intends to tarry in his couch, he makes ſome doublings or croſſings at the entry of it, upon ſome high way or beaten path, and then lies down to reſt; by which means a huntſman being early in the woods may judge of his ſubtlety, and accordingly prepare to hunt him with dogs that are either hot ſpirited or temperate.

If it be a great boar, and one that hath lain long at reſt, he muſt be hunted with good ſtore of dogs, and ſuch as will ſtick cloſe to him; and the huntſman, or ſpear-man, on horſeback ſhould be ever amongſt them, charging the boar and as much as is poſſible to diſcourage him: for if you hunt ſuch a boar with five or ſix couple of dogs, he will not regard them, and when they have chaſed him a little, he will take courage, and keep them at bay, ſtill running upon any thing that he ſees before him; but if he perceive himſelf charged and hard laid unto with *dogs*, he will be diſcouraged and turn head and fly to ſome other place for refuge.

You ought alſo to ſet relays, which ſhould be the beſt old ſtaunchest hounds of your kennel; for if they ſhould be young hounds, and ſuch as are ſwift and raſh to ſeize him before the reſt come up, they will be killed or ſpoiled by him.

But if he be a boar that is accuſtomed to flee end ways before the dogs, and to take the champion country, then you may caſt off four or five couple at firſt, and ſet all the reſt at relays; about the entrance of the fields, where you think he is likely to flee; for ſuch a *boar* will ſeldom keep the hounds at a bay, unleſs he be forced, and if he do ſtand at bay, then the huntſman ought to ride in unto him as ſecretly and with as little noiſe as poſſible, and when he is near him, let them caſt round about the place where he ſtands, and run upon him all at once, and it will be odds, but that they will give him his death's wound with their ſpears or ſwords, provided they do not ſtrike too low; for then he will defend the ſtrokes with his ſnout; but be ſure you keep not too long in a place; but uſe a quick motion.

You

You may alſo take notice, that if there be collars of bells about the dogs necks, a boar will not ſo ſoon ſtrike at them; but flee end-ways before them, and ſeldom ſtand at bay.

It is expedient to raiſe a *Boar* out of the wood early in the morning, before he hath made water, for the burning of his bladder quickly makes him weary; when a boar is firſt raiſed, he is uſed to ſnuff in the wind, to ſmell what is with or againſt him.

Now, if you ſtrike at him with ſword or boar-ſpear do not, as has been ſaid, ſtrike low, for then you will hit him in the ſnout, which he values not, ſince he watches to take blows on his tuſhes or thereabouts; but lifting up your hand ſtrike right down, and have a ſpecial care of your horſe, for if you ſtrike and hurt him, ſo will he you if he can; therefore in thus aſſaulting him, the Hunters muſt be very careful, for he will ruſh upon them with great fierceneſs.

However he very rarely ſtrikes a man, till he is firſt wounded himſelf, but afterwards it behoves the Hunters to be very wary, for he will run fiercely without fear upon his purſuers, and if he receive not his mortal wound, he overthrows his adverſary, unleſs he falls flat on the ground, and then he need not fear much harm; for his teeth cannot cut upwards but downwards, whereas with the female it is otherwiſe; for ſhe will bite and tear any ways.

But further, as the hunting ſpears ſhould be very broad and ſharp, branching forth into certain forks, that the boar may not break through them upon the huntſman, ſo the beſt places to wound him are the middle of his forehead, between the eye-lids or elſe upon his ſhoulder, either of which is mortal.

Again, in caſe the *Boar* make head againſt the Hunter, he muſt not fly for it but meet him with his ſpear, holding one hand on the middle of it the other at the end, ſtanding one foot before another, and having a watchful eye upon the beaſt, which way ſoever he winds or turns; for ſuch is his nature, that he ſometimes ſnatches the ſpear out of the Hunter's hands, or recoils the force back again upon him; in theſe caſes there is no remedy, but for another of his companions to come up and charge the *Boar* with his ſpear, and then make a ſhew to wound him with his dart, but not caſting it for fear of hurting the Hunter.

This will make the boar turn upon the ſecond perſon, to whoſe aſſiſtance the firſt muſt again come in, with which both will have work enough; nay when the boar feels himſelf ſo wounded that he cannot live, were it not for the forks of the boar-ſpear, he would preſs upon the vanquiſher and revenge his death.

And what place ſoever he bites, whether man or dog, the heat of his teeth cauſes an inflammation in the wound.

If

If therefore he does but touch the hair of the dog he burns it off; nay huntſmen have tried the heat of his teeth, by laying hairs on them as ſoon as he was dead, and they have ſhrivelled up as if touched with a hot iron.

The boar is a beaſt of ſuch great force, and ſo ſlow of foot by reaſon of his heavineſs, that he is not properly termed a beaſt of venery, for he chiefly truſts in his ſtrength and tuſhes to be his defence and not to his feet; ſo that he is more properly to be hunted with ſtout *maſtiffs*, than by grey-hounds, which cannot ſo well defend themſelves from his fury.

Alſo it ſpoils them from hunting other flying chaces, by reaſon he leaves ſo ſtrong a ſcent, ſo that they hunt with greater eaſe than at light chaces, which are more painful to them to find and to hold the ſcent.

The way to know a great Boar *by his foot*, &c.

To know him by his foot, the form or print of it ought to to be great and large, the toes round and thick, the edge of the hoof worn and blunt, without cutting and paring the ground ſo much as the younger doth: and the *guards*, which are his hinder claws, or dew claws, ſhould be great and open, one from the other; the treading of his foot ſhould be deep and large, which indicates the weightineſs of his body, and his ſteps ſhould be great and long.

By the largeneſs and depth of his routing his ſize may be known; becauſe a wild ſwine routs deeper than our ordinary hogs, becauſe their ſnouts are longer; and alſo by the length and largeneſs of his ſoil, when he walloweth in the mire; alſo when he comes out of the ſoil, he will rub himſelf againſt a tree, by which his height will appear; as alſo when he ſticks his tuſhes into it, by which the largeneſs of them will appear; they alſo obſerve the bigneſs of his *leſſes*, and the depth of his den.

A boar is ſaid to *feed* in the corn; but if in the meadows or fallow fields, they ſay he *routeth* or *wormeth*, or *ferneth*, but when he feeds in a cloſe, and routeth not, they ſay he *graſeth*.

Boar hunting is very uſual in *France*, and they call it *ſanglier*. In this ſort of hunting the way is to uſe terrible ſounds and noiſes, as well of voice as horn, to make the chace turn and fly; becauſe they are ſlow and truſt to their tusks for defence. But this muſt be done after his den or hold is diſcovered, and the nets be pitched.

Tho' theſe wild boars are frequent in *France*, we have none in *England*; yet it may be ſuppoſed that we had them here formerly; but did not think it convenient to preſerve that game.

In the *French* hunting, when the boar ſtands at a bay, the huntſmen ride in, and with ſwords and ſpears ſtrike on that ſide which is from their horſes, and wound and kill him.

But the antient *Roman* method of hunting the boar, was ſtanding on foot, or ſetting their knees to the ground, and charging directly with their ſpears: and the nature of the boar being ſuch, he ſpits himſelf with great fury, running upon the weapon to come at his adverſary, and ſo, ſeeking his revenge, meets his own deſtruction.

BOAR; A horſe is ſaid to boar when he ſhoots out his noſe as high as his ears, and toſſes his noſe, in the wind. See WIND.

BOBBING for eels.

There is a way to take eels, *viz.* bobbing; that is, take very large lobs, ſcour them well, and with a needle run ſome ſtrong twiſted ſilk thro' them from end to end, then take ſo many as to wrap them about a board at leaſt a dozen times, and tye them faſt to the two ends of the ſilk that they may hang in ſo many hanks, then faſten all to a ſtrong cord, and about four inches above the worms faſten a plumb of about three quarters of a pound, and ſo faſten your cord to a ſtrong pole.

Having thus made your tackle ready, chuſe a muddy place to fiſh in, and when you think they have ſwallowed them as far as they can, draw up your line gently and bring them to ſhore.

BOTTS. See WORMS.

BODY *of a horſe.* In chuſing a horſe you muſt examine whether he has a good body, and is full in the flanks. It is no good ſign that he is ſo, when the laſt of the ſhort ribs is at a conſiderable diſtance from the haunch bone, or when the ribs are too much ſtraitened in their compaſs; whereas they ought to be as high as the haunch bone, or very little leſs, when the horſe is in good caſe; but tho' ſuch horſes may for a time have pretty good bodies, yet if they be much laboured they will loſe them.

A narrow cheſted horſe can never have a good body, nor breathe well; and ſuch horſes as have ſtraight ribs and being great feeders, and conſequently come to gulf up their bellies, ſo as it not being poſſible for the entrails to be contained within the ribs, they will preſs down and make a cow's belly; theſe are alſo difficult to be ſaddled, but have generally good backs, and tho' their croups are not ſo beautiful, being for the moſt part pointed, yet to ſupply that they have excellent reins: theſe horſes are commonly called ſow backs.

A light bodied and fiery horſe a man never ought to buy becauſe he will ſoon deſtroy himſelf, but fierceneſs ought never to be confounded with vigour and high metal, which laſt does not

conſiſt in fretting, trampling, dancing, and not ſuffering any horſe to go before him, but in being very ſenſible of the ſpurs.

You ought to ſhun light bellied horſes, which are very apt to be troubled with *Spavins*, *Jardons*, &c. and whereas painful *ſcratches* in the hind-legs often take away a *horſe*'s belly, this ought not to deter you from buying, unleſs they be in the back ſinew of the leg, a pretty way above the paſtern joint, which is one of the moſt troubleſome external maladies a horſe can have.

Except a low caſed horſe eats much hay, he cannot be made plump, which will make him have a belly like a cow with a calf, and maybe remedied with a ſurcingle a foot and a half broad, with two little cuſhions to it that may anſwer to the top of the ribs on either ſide the back bone, to preſerve the back from being galled. In the next place conſider the flank.

You are to obſerve that the ſtrongeſt ſtate of *body* which is the higheſt fleſh, provided it be good, hard, and without inward foulneſs, is the beſt; yet you muſt take notice, that his ſhape and feeding are to be conſidered; as to his ſhape and body, ſome that be round, plump, and cloſe knit will appear fat, when they really are lean and in poverty; and others that are raw boned, ſlender and looſe knit together, will appear lean deformed, and poor, when they are fat, foul, and full of groſs humours.

So likewiſe as to their *feeding*; ſome will feed outwardly, carrying a thick rib, when they are inwardly clean and without all manner of foulneſs: and there are others (as the latter) that appear clean to the eye, ſhewing nothing but skin and bone, when they are full of inward fatneſs; in this caſe there are two helps, the one inward the other outward.

The inward help is only ſmart exerciſe, which diſſolves and melts the foulneſs, and ſtrong ſcourings, which will bring it away.

The outward help is handling and feeling his body, eſpecially the ribs towards his flank, and if his fleſh generally handle looſe and ſoft, your fingers ſinking or pitting in, it is a ſign of his foulneſs; but if his fleſh be hard and firm, but only upon his hindmoſt rib handles ſoft and downy, it is a ſign there is greaſe and foul matter within, which muſt be removed let him appear ever ſo lean.

If he be fat and thick, and as it were cloſed up under the chaps, or if his jaws handle full and fleſhy; it is a ſign of much foulneſs; both in the head and body; but if he handle thin, clean, and only with ſome lumps or ſmall kernels within his chaps, in ſuch caſe, it is a ſign only of ſome cold newly taken.

BOLSTERS of a ſaddle, are thoſe parts of a great ſaddle which are raiſed upon the bows, both before and behind, to hold

hold the rider's thigh, and keep him in a right poſture, notwithſtanding the diſorders the horſe may occaſion.

Common ſaddles have no hind bolſters. We uſe the expreſſion of fitting a bolſter, when we put the cork of the ſaddle into the bolſter to keep it tight.

That part of the ſaddle being formerly made of cork, took firſt that name, tho' now it is made of wood.

BOUILLON is a lump or excreſcency of fleſh that grows either upon or juſt by the fruſh, inſomuch that the fruſh ſhoots out like a lump of fleſh, and makes the horſe halt; and this we call the fleſh blowing upon the fruſh.

Your manage horſes, which never wet their foot, are ſubject to theſe excreſcencies, which make them very lame.

BOULETTE; a horſe is called boulette, when the fetlock, or paſtern joint, bends forward and out of it's natural ſituation; whether thro' violent riding or by reaſon of being too ſhort jointed, in which caſe the leaſt fatigue will bring it.

BOUTE; a horſe is called boute, when his legs are in a ſtraight line from the knee to the coronet.

Short jointed horſes are apt to be a boute, and on the other hand long jointed horſes are not.

BOW BEARER, an under officer of the foreſt, whoſe oath will inform you of the nature of his office, in theſe words; *I will true man be to the owner of this foreſt, and to his lieutenant, and in their abſence, I ſhall truly overſee, and true inquiſition make, as well of ſworn men, as unſworn, in every bailiwic, both in the north bail and ſouth bail of this foreſt, and all manner of treſpaſs done, either to vert or veniſon: I ſhall truly endeavour to attach, or cauſe to be attached in the next court of attachment, there to be preſent without any concealment had to my knowledge; ſo help me God,*

BOWET } a young hawk ſo called by *Falconers*, when
BOWESS } ſhe draws any thing out of her neſt, and covets to clamber on the boughs.

BOWLING the firſt and greateſt cunning to be obſerved in bowling, is the right chuſing your bowl, which muſt be ſuitable to the ground, you deſign to run on. Thus for cloſe alleys your beſt choice is the flat bowl. 2. For open grounds of advantage, the round byaſſed bowl. 3. For green ſwards that are plain and level, the bowl that is as round as a ball.

The next thing that requires your care, is the chuſing out your ground, and preventing the winding hangings, and many turning advantages of the ſame, whether it be in open wide places, as bares and bowling-greens, or in cloſe bowling alleys.

Laſtly, have your judgment about you, to obſerve and diſtinguiſh the riſings, fallings, and advantages of the places where you

you bowl: have your wits about you, to avoid being rookt of your money; and have your underſtanding about you, to know your beſt time and opportunity for this recreation; and finally, a ſtudious care of your words and paſſions; and then bowl away, and you may deſerve, *well have you bowled indeed.*

BOWS of a ſaddle, are two pieces of wood laid arch-wiſe, to receive the upper part of a horſe's back, to give the ſaddle it's due form, and keep it tight.

The fore-bow, which ſuſtains the pommel, is compoſed of the withers, the breaſt, the points or toes, and the corking.

The withers, is the arch that riſes two or three fingers over the horſe's withers.

The breaſts are placed where the arch, or upper part of the bows, ends.

The points, or toes, are the lower part of the bow; and the corking, are pieces of wood, formerly pieces of cork, upon which we ſit and made faſt to the bolſters.

The hind-bow bears the trouſſequin, or quilted roll.

The bows are covered with ſinews; that is, with bull's pizzles beaten, and ſo run all over the bows to make them ſtronger; then they ſtrengthen them with bands of iron, to keep them tight; and on the lower ſide of the bows, nail on the ſaddle-ſtraps, with which they make faſt the girths.

BRACE, is commonly taken for a couple, or pair; and applied by huntſmen to ſeveral beaſts of game; as, a brace of bucks, foxes, hares, *&c.* alſo a brace of grey-hounds, is a proper term for two.

BRAMBLE-NET, otherwiſe called a hallier; is a net to catch birds with, and of ſeveral ſizes: the great meſhes muſt be four ſquare, thoſe of the leaſt ſize are three or four inches, and thoſe of the biggeſt are five; in the depth they ſhould not have above three or four inches, but as for the length they may be enlarged at pleaſure; but the ſhorteſt are uſually eighteen foot.

If you intend to have your net of four meſhes deep, make it of eight; foraſmuch as it is to be doubled over with another net: likewiſe between the ſaid doublings; the inward net ſhould be of fine thread, neatly twiſted; with meſhes two inches ſquare, made lozenge-wiſe, with a neat cord drawn through all the upper meſhes, and one through the lower, whereby you may fix it to the double hallier: then laſtly, faſten your net to certain ſmall ſticks, about a foot and half, or two foot long, and about the ſame diſtance from each other: the inward net muſt be both longer and deeper than the outward, that it may hang looſe, the better to entangle the game.

BRANCH STAND, [*with Falconers*] a term uſed, ſignifying, the making a hawk leap from tree to tree, till the dog ſprings the partridge.

BRANCHER, a young hawk, newly taken out of the neſt, that can hop from bough to bough.

BRANCHES of the bridle, are two pieces of iron bended, which, in the interval between one and the other, bear the bitt-mouth, the croſs-chains, and the grub; ſo that to one end they anſwer to the head-ſtall, and on the other to the reins, in order to keep the horſe's head in ſubjection.

A hardy, bold, or ſtrong branch, is one that brings in the head.

A weak branch, is a branch that was formerly uſed for raiſing the head, but now is rejected; eſpecially ſince the diſcovery of the error of thoſe, who fancied, that it raiſed after the ſame manner with the kneed-branches. See BANQUET and SHOULDER.

BRASSICOURT, or brachicourt; is a horſe whoſe fore-legs are naturally bended arch-wiſe; being ſo called by way of diſtinction from an arched horſe, whoſe legs are bowed by hard labour.

BRAYE, an obſolete French word; made uſe of by ſome to ſignify the entry of the horſe's throat; or the extremity of the channel towards the maxillary bones.

BRAYL, a piece of leather ſlit, to put upon the hawk's wing to tie it up.

BREAD for horſes: horſes are ſometimes fed with bread, to hearten and ſtrengthen them: the way to make the ſame, is two-fold.

1. Take wheat-meal, oat-meal, and beans, all ground very ſmall, of each a peck; aniſe-ſeed, four ounces; gentian, and fenugreek, of each an ounce; liquoriſh, two ounces: all beaten into fine powder, and ſearſed well; to which add the whites of twenty new-laid eggs, all well beat, and as much ſtrong ale as will knead it up: then make your loaves, like to horſe-bread, but not too thick; and let them be well baked, but not burnt; and then give it him, not too new; and let him have it five or ſix mornings together, without any provender, which will keep him up bravely.

2. Take of wheat-meal, rye-meal, beans and oat-meal, of each half a peck, ground very ſmall; aniſe-ſeed and liquorice, an ounce of each; and white ſugar-candy, four ounces: beat all into fine powder, with the whites and yolks of twenty new-laid eggs, well beaten; and put to them as much white-wine as will knead it into a paſte; which then make into great loaves, and bake

bake them well: and when two or three days old, give him to eat thereof, but chip away the out-ſide.

For race-horſes, there are three ſorts of bread now chiefly in uſe; given ſucceſſively, for the ſecond, third, and fourth fortnight's feeding. 1. Take three pecks of clean beans, and one peck of fine wheat; mix them together, and grind them into pure meal; that done, bolt it pretty fine, and knead it up with good ſtore of freſh barm and lightening, but with as little water as may be; labour it well in a trough, break and cover it warm, that it may ſwell: then knead it over again, and mould it into large loaves, in order to be well baked, and ſoundly ſoaked. When they are drawn from the oven, turn the bottoms upward, and let them cool: at three days old you may give your horſe this bread, but not ſooner; ſince nothing is more apt to ſurfeit than new bread.

2. Take two pecks of clean beans, with two pecks of fine wheat, and grind them well together; then bolt, and knead it with barm, or lightening, and make it up as you did the former bread. With this bread, having the cruſt cut quite away, and oats, or ſplit beans, mingled together, or ſeparately if you think fit, feed the horſe as before, at his uſual meals.

3. Take three pecks of fine wheat, and one peck of beans; grind, and bolt them through the fineſt bolter you can get; then knead it up with new ſtrong ale and barm, beat together, and the whites of twenty eggs, or more, and no water at all; but inſtead thereof a ſmall quantity of new milk: at laſt work it up, bake and order it as the former: and with this bread, having the cruſt cut off, adding clean oats and ſplit beans, all mixed, or ſeveral, feed your horſe at his ordinary feeding-times, as you did in the fortnight before.

BREAK; to break a horſe in trotting, is to make him light upon the hand by trotting, in order to make him fit for a gallop. To break a horſe for hunting, is to ſupple him, to make him take the habit of running.

BREAM, is of two kinds; the one a ſalt, and the other a freſh-water fiſh, but are very little different from each other, either as to taſte, ſhape, or nature.

The bream is a very broad-ſhaped fiſh, and thick, ſcaled very excellently, large eyes, a little ſucking mouth, diſ-proportionate to his body, and a forked tail.

It is a luſty, ſtrong fiſh, ſo that you muſt be ſure to have good tackling.

It has two ſets of teeth, is a very great breeder; the melter having two large melts, and the ſpawner as many bags of ſpawn.

That which I ſhall chiefly treat of, ſhall be the freſh-water bream; which at full growth is large and ſtately, breeding either

in

in ponds and rivers, but chiefly delighting in the former; which if he likes, he will not only grow exceedingly fat, and fairer in them than in rivers, but will fill the pond with his iſſue, even to the ſtarving of the other fiſh.

They ſpawn in *June*, or the beginning of *July*; and are great lovers of red worms, eſpecially ſuch as are to be found at the root of a great dock, and lie wrapt up in a round clew: alſo flag-worms, waſps, green flies, and graſhoppers (whoſe legs muſt be cut off), and paſte; of which there are many ſorts which are found very good baits for him; but the beſt are made of brown bread and honey, gentles, young waſps, and red worms. The beſt ſeaſon of angling for him, is from St *James-tide* until *Bartholomew-tide*.

BREAM-FISHING: It is a curious fiſh to be taken with hook and line, therefore obſerve theſe directions; which will alſo be of uſe in carp-fiſhing, which is much of the ſame nature.

Procure about a quart of large red worms, put them into freſh moſs, well waſhed and dried, every three or four days; feeding them with fat mould, and chopped fennel, and they will be thoroughly ſcoured in about three weeks.

Let your lines be ſilk and hair; but all ſilk is the beſt: let the floats be either ſwan quills, or gooſe quills.

Let your plumb be a piece of lead in the ſhape of a pear, with a ſmall ring at the little end of it; faſten the lead to the line, and the line-hook to the lead, about ten or twelve inches ſpace between lead and hook, will be enough; and be ſure take care that the lead be heavy enough to ſink the float.

Having baited your hook well with a ſtrong worm, the worm will draw the hook up and down in the bottom, which will provoke the bream to bite the more eagerly.

It will be beſt to fit up three or four rods and lines in this manner, and ſet them as will be anon directed, and this will afford you much the better ſport.

Find the exact depth of the water (if poſſible) that your float may lie juſt even with the water, directly over the lead; then provide the following ground-bait: take about a peck of ſweet, groſs-ground malt, and having boiled it a very little, ſtrain it hard through a bag, and carry it to the water-ſide where you have ſounded; and in the place where you ſuppoſe the fiſh frequent, there throw in the malt by handfuls, ſqueezed hard together, that the ſtream may not ſeparate it before it comes to the bottom; and be ſure to throw it in, at leaſt, a yard above the place where you intend your hook ſhall lie, otherwiſe the ſtream will carry it ſomewhat down.

Do this about nine o'clock at night, keeping ſome of the malt in the bag; and go to the place again about three the next

morning, but approach the place very warily, leſt you ſhould be ſpied by the fiſh; for it is certain that they have their centinels watching on the top of the water, while the reſt are feeding underneath.

Then having dextrouſly baited your hook, ſo that the worm may crawl to and fro, the better to allure the fiſh to bite, caſt it in at the place where you find the fiſh to ſtay moſt, and ſtay longeſt, (which is generally in the deepeſt and broadeſt part of the river) and ſo that it may reſt about the midſt of your bait that is on the ground.

Caſt in your ſecond line, ſo that it may reſt a yard above that, and a third about a yard below it.

Let your rods lie on the bank, with ſome ſtones to keep them down at the great ends, and then withdraw yourſelf; yet not ſo far, but that you can have your eye upon all the floats; and when you ſee one bitten and carried away, do not be too haſty to run in, but give time to the fiſh to tire himſelf, and then touch him gently.

When you perceive the float ſink, creep to the water-ſide, and give it as much line as you can: if it be a bream or carp, they will run to the other ſide, which ſtrike gently, and hold your rod at a bent a little while, and do not pull, for then you will ſpoil all; but you muſt firſt tire them, before they can be landed, for they are very ſhy.

If there be any carps in the river, it is an even lay that you take one or more of them; and if there be any pike or perch, they will be ſure to viſit the ground-bait, though they will not touch it; being drawn thither by the great reſort of the ſmall fiſh; and until you remove them, 'tis in vain to think of taking the bream or carp.

In this caſe, bait one of your hooks with a ſmall bleak, roach, or gudgeon, about two foot deep from your float, with a little red worm at the point of your hook, and if a pike be there, he will be ſure to ſnap at it.

This ſport is good till nine in the morning; and in a gloomy day, till night: but however it is good to withdraw, and about four o'clock in the afternoon, caſt in the remainder of your malt, and proceed as before; but do not frequent the place too much, leſt the fiſh grow too cunning for you.

BREAST of a horſe. See COUNTER.

BREASTS, part of the bow of a ſaddle. See BOWS.

BREAST-PLATE, or Tree; is the ſtrap of leather that runs from one ſide of the ſaddle to the other, over the horſes breaſt, in order to keep the ſaddle tight, and hinder it to ſlide backwards when the horſe goes upon a riſing-ground.

BREATH,

BREATH, or wind.

This word ſignifies ſometimes the eaſy reſpiration of a horſe, and ſometimes it implies the eaſe and reſt, or repoſe of a horſe.

As, give your horſe breath, do not ride him down: give that leaping horſe a long breathing time between the turns or repetitions of his manage.

This barb has always held his wind equally upon his manage.

This horſe is maſter of his wind or breath. This laſt expreſſion is applied to horſes that ſnort, and our Jockeys take ſnorting, for a ſign of a long winded horſe. See SNORT.

BREED is a place where mares for breed, and ſtallions are kept in order to raiſe a ſtud. Hence they ſay,

To keep a breed, to govern and manage a breed.

All the mares in this breed have taken; *i. e.* they are with foal.

To make a good breed, you cannot chuſe a better ſtallion than a Spaniſh horſe, nor better ſtud mares than Naples mares.

BREEDING *of horſes*, in order to the raiſing a good and beautiful race of horſes, it is neceſſary to chooſe for a ſtallion a fine barb, free from hereditary infirmities, ſuch as weak eyes, bad feet, ſpavins, purſineſs, cheſt ſoundring, &c. only with this diſtinction, that defects which happen by accident are not to be accounted hereditary.

Having provided your ſelf with a ſtallion, let him be fed for three months before he is to cover the mare, with ſound oats, peas, or beans, or with coarſe bread and a little hay, but a good quantity of wheat ſtraw; leading him out twice a day to water; and after he has drank, walk him up and down for an hour; but not ſo as to make him ſweat.

If he is not thus put into heart before he covers, he would be in great danger of being purſey and broken winded, neither would he be able to perform the task; or at beſt the colts would be but pitiful and weak, and notwithſtanding you have thus fed him well, you will take him in again very lean.

If you put him to many mares, he will not ſerve ſo long, ſo that his mane and tail will fall off through poverty, and you will find it a difficult task to recover him again for the year following.

Therefore let him have mares, but according to his ſtrength that is twelve, fifteen, or at moſt twenty.

Mares go with foal eleven months, and as many days as they are years old: as for example, a mare of ten years old will carry her foal eleven months and ten days; ſo that a perſon may ſo

morning, but approach the place very warily, leſt you ſhould be ſpied by the fiſh; for it is certain that they have their centinels watching on the top of the water, while the reſt are feeding underneath.

Then having dextrouſly baited your hook, ſo that the worm may crawl to and fro, the better to allure the fiſh to bite, caſt it in at the place where you find the fiſh to ſtay moſt, and ſtay longeſt, (which is generally in the deepeſt and broadeſt part of the river) and ſo that it may reſt about the midſt of your bait that is on the ground.

Caſt in your ſecond line, ſo that it may reſt a yard above that, and a third about a yard below it.

Let your rods lie on the bank, with ſome ſtones to keep them down at the great ends, and then withdraw yourſelf; yet not ſo far, but that you can have your eye upon all the floats; and when you ſee one bitten and carried away, do not be too haſty to run in, but give time to the fiſh to tire himſelf, and then touch him gently.

When you perceive the float ſink, creep to the water-ſide, and give it as much line as you can: if it be a bream or carp, they will run to the other ſide, which ſtrike gently, and hold your rod at a bent a little while, and do not pull, for then you will ſpoil all; but you muſt firſt tire them, before they can be landed, for they are very ſhy.

If there be any carps in the river, it is an even lay that you take one or more of them; and if there be any pike or perch, they will be ſure to viſit the ground-bait, though they will not touch it; being drawn thither by the great reſort of the ſmall fiſh; and until you remove them, 'tis in vain to think of taking the bream or carp.

In this caſe, bait one of your hooks with a ſmall bleak, roach, or gudgeon, about two foot deep from your float, with a little red worm at the point of your hook, and if a pike be there, he will be ſure to ſnap at it.

This ſport is good till nine in the morning; and in a gloomy day, till night: but however it is good to withdraw, and about four o'clock in the afternoon, caſt in the remainder of your malt, and proceed as before; but do not frequent the place too much, leſt the fiſh grow too cunning for you.

BREAST of a horſe. See COUNTER.

BREASTS, part of the bow of a ſaddle. See BOWS.

BREAST-PLATE, or Tree; is the ſtrap of leather that runs from one ſide of the ſaddle to the other, over the horſes breaſt, in order to keep the ſaddle tight, and hinder it to ſlide backwards when the horſe goes upon a riſing-ground.

BREATH,

BREATH, or wind.

This word ſignifies ſometimes the eaſy reſpiration of a horſe, and ſometimes it implies the eaſe and reſt, or repoſe of a horſe.

As, give your horſe breath, do not ride him down: give that leaping horſe a long breathing time between the turns or repetitions of his manage.

This barb has always held his wind equally upon his manage.

This horſe is maſter of his wind or breath. This laſt expreſſion is applied to horſes that ſnort, and our Jockeys take ſnorting, for a ſign of a long winded horſe. See SNORT.

BREED is a place where mares for breed, and ſtallions are kept in order to raiſe a ſtud. Hence they ſay,

To keep a breed, to govern and manage a breed.

All the mares in this breed have taken; *i. e.* they are with foal.

To make a good breed, you cannot chuſe a better ſtallion than a Spaniſh horſe, nor better ſtud mares than Naples mares.

BREEDING *of horſes*, in order to the raiſing a good and beautiful race of horſes, it is neceſſary to chooſe for a ſtallion a fine barb, free from hereditary infirmities, ſuch as weak eyes, bad feet, ſpavins, purſineſs, cheſt ſoundring, &c. only with this diſtinction, that defects which happen by accident are not to be accounted hereditary.

Having provided your ſelf with a ſtallion, let him be fed for three months before he is to cover the mare, with ſound oats, peas, or beans, or with coarſe bread and a little hay, but a good quantity of wheat ſtraw; leading him out twice a day to water; and after he has drank, walk him up and down for an hour; but not ſo as to make him ſweat.

If he is not thus put into heart before he covers, he would be in great danger of being purſey and broken winded, neither would he be able to perform the task; or at beſt the colts would be but pitiful and weak, and notwithſtanding you have thus fed him well, you will take him in again very lean.

If you put him to many mares, he will not ſerve ſo long, ſo that his mane and tail will fall off through poverty, and you will find it a difficult task to recover him again for the year following.

Therefore let him have mares, but according to his ſtrength that is twelve, fifteen, or at moſt twenty.

Mares go with foal eleven months, and as many days as they are years old: as for example, a mare of ten years old will carry her foal eleven months and ten days; ſo that a perſon may ſo

order his mares to be covered, that their foals may be brought forth at a time when there will be plenty of grafs.

About the end of *May* put your mares into an inclofure capable of feeding them the whole time the ftallion is to be with them, or that they are in feafon, in which inclofure all the mares are to be put together, as well thofe which are barren as others.

Firft take off your ftallion's hind fhoes, but let his fore fhoes remain on for the prefervation of his feet, then lead him forth, and let him cover a mare twice in hand to render him more calm and gentle; after which take off his bridle and turn him loofe to the reft, with whom he will become fo familiar, and treat them fo kindly, that at laft they will make love to him; fo that not one of them will be horfed but as they are in feafon.

In this inclofure there fhould be built a little lodge, into which the ftallion may retire to fecure himfelf from the fcorching heats; and in the lodge there fhould be a manger, to give him oats, peas, fplit beans, bread, or whatever elfe he likes beft; and he muft be thus entertained during the whole time he is with the mares, which will be about fix or feven weeks.

You muft likewife take care that the ftallion and the mare have the fame food, *viz.* if the former be at hay and oats, which is commonly called *hard meat*, the latter fhould likewife be at *hard meat*; otherwife, fhe will not fo readily hold.

Mares which are very grofs hold with much difficulty; but thofe that are indifferently fat and plump conceive with greateft eafe.

To bring a mare in feafon, and make her retain, let her eat for eight days before fhe is brought to the horfe, about two quarts of hemp feed in the morning, and as much at night.

If fhe refufe it, mix it with a little bran or oats, and if the ftallion eat alfo of it, it will contribute much to generation.

As for the age of the *ftallion*, he fhould not cover before he is fix years old nor after he is fifteen; but the laft may be regulated according to his ftrength and vigour.

As for the mares they fhould not be covered before they are three years old; but in this refpect you may take meafures from the goodnefs of the mares, and the foals that they bring forth.

Such perfons as are defirous to have a male off-fpring, may obferve the following rule.

"The mare then is to be brought in feafon, and covered very "early in the morning, at any time from the fourth of the "moon to the full, but never in the decreafe; and thus fhe will "not fail to bring forth a male colt." The truth of which will appear from a little experience.

In

In the laſt place you may furniſh your ſelf with young breeding mares from your own race; which being ſound and of a good breed, will bring forth more beautiful foals, than any other. But you are not to make uſe of your colts for ſtallions; becauſe they will much degenerate from the goodneſs of true barbs, and at laſt become like the natural race of the country,

It is therefore adviſable never to chuſe a ſtallion from your own breed; but rather to change him for a good barb or *Spaniſh* horſe, yet ſtill make choice of the fineſt mares of your own ſtock to breed upon.

BRIDLE is ſo termed when all it's appurtenances are fixed together in the ſeveral parts of it for the government of a horſe, and they are theſe: 1. The bitt or ſnaffle which is the iron work put into a horſe's mouth of which there are ſeveral ſorts which ſee under the article BITT.

2. The head-ſtall, being two ſmall leathers that come from the top of the head to the rings of the bitt.

3. Fillet, that which lies over the forehead under the foretop, if the horſe have trappings; this is uſually adorned with a roſe, or the like, or leather ſet with ſtuds.

4. The throat band, being that leather which is buttoned from the head band under the throat.

5. Reins, the long thong of leather that comes from the rings of the bitt, and being caſt over the horſe's head, the rider holds them in his hands whereby he guides the horſe as he pleaſes.

6. The button and loop at the end of the reins, by which it is faſtned to the ring of the bitt, the other end of the reins having only a button ſo large that it cannot go thro' the ring of the bitt on the other ſide, this is called a running rein, by which a horſe is led at a good diſtance, and has liberty to leap a ditch, or mount a hedge,

7. The noſe band, a leather that goes over the middle of the noſe, and through the loops at the back of the head-ſtall, and ſo buckled under the cheeks, this is uſually adorned as the fillet if the horſe be trapped and ſtudded.

8. A trench.

9. A caveſan, being a falſe rein to hold or lead a horſe by.

10. A martingal, which is a thong of leather, the one end faſtned under the horſe's cheeks, and the other to his girth between his legs to make him rein well to caſt up his head.

11. Chaff-halter, a woman's bridle is the ſame only it is double reined.

BRILLANT; a briſk, high mettled, ſtately horſe is called brillant, as having a raiſed neck, a fine motion, excellent haunches upon which he riſes tho' never ſo little put on.

To BRIM, a ſow is ſaid to brim, or to go to brim, that is ready to take boar.

BRING, in a horſe, is to keep down the noſe of a horſe that bores and toſſes his noſe up to the wind, this we do with a good ſtrong branch. See BARQUART and WIND.

BROOK HAWKING is a ſport that is managed with the *Gerfalcon* and *Jerkin*, the *Haggard Falcon*, and the *Taſſel Gentle*.

There are in many places, ponds encloſed with woods, buſhes, and the like obſcurities, ſo that they are concealed from paſſengers, and ſuch places *ducks* do much reſort to.

For the training up a hawk to take them, obſerve the following directions:

The hawk being in all points ready to fly, be provided with two or three live train ducks, and let a man lie concealed in ſome buſh by the pond with them; ſo that when you come to the place and the hawk being ready for the ſudden flight, beat the buſh where the man lies concealed with the ducks with a pole, who muſt caſt forth one of them, to the end that the hawk may think it is put up by you, and if ſhe takes it with a courage, reward her well.

This is the way to train up a *goſs-hawk*, to catch a fowl at ſowce.

The hawk being trained to this, you may boldly go with her to the ponds where the fowl lies, and creeping cloſe to the place raiſe them by beating about with a pole, and when any riſe, let go your hawk from your fiſt, and if ſhe ſeize, let her take pleaſure thereon and reward her well.

It is very neceſſary to have a ſpaniel with you: for if the hawk is well acquainted with the ſport, ſhe will be ſo nimble at the catch, that they will fall into the water together, and by that means the fowl will go to plunge, ſo that then the ſpaniel will be of good ſervice, and will not diſpleaſe the hawk neither.

BROUILLER, is when a horſe, put to any manage, plunges, traverſes, and appears in diſorder. Hence they ſay,

This gentleman is not maſter of his legs, he makes his horſe brouiller, *i. e.* he makes him traverſe and caſt down his head, the ſpur being too hard for him.

BUCK HUNTING. Having under the articles HART and STAG (which ſee) treated ſo largely, as to their nature, and the ways of hunting them, there needs the leſs to be ſaid as to *hunting the buck*, and the rules for taking him: for he that can hunt a *hart* or *ſtag* well, will not hunt a *buck* ill.

Beſides, *fallow deer* being common among us, and thoſe uſually in Parks and encloſures of divers ſituations and ſtatures,

different from one another; it would be a difficult task to give inſtructions for every particular.

And indeed it is the proper buſineſs of every keeper of parks, &c. to underſtand the nature and craft of his deer in hunting; all which are to be acquired by experience more than reading; however I ſhall briefly inform you of what relates to *buck hunting* as now practiſed.

There is no ſuch skill and art required in lodging a buck, as in harbouring a *hart* or *ſtag*, nor ſo much drawing after, but you may judge by the view, and obſerve what grove or coppice he enters; for a *buck* does not wander up and down as the hart, nor change his layer ſo often, neither uſe ſo many croſſings, doublings, ſhifts, and devices, nor doth he flee ſo far before the *hounds*, but avoids the highway and open places, as much as he can; he is not ſo crafty or ſo ſtrong to beat a river, or to ſtay ſo long at ſoil; neither is he ſo free to take a great river, nor muſt it be deep; but being cloſe hunted, he will flee into ſuch ſtrong coverts as he is accuſtomed to, and it has been obſerved, that ſome bucks that have leaped over a park pale, after a ring or two, have returned of themſelves, chuſing rather to die where they have been acquainted, than in a ſtrange place.

The buck *groans* and *trots* as the hart *belleth*, and with a worſe noiſe and rattling in the throat, leaps lighter at the rut than the *ſtag*; neither will theſe two beaſts come near one another's layer, and they have ſeldom or never any other relays than the old hounds.

They alſo herd more than the *hart* does, and lie in the drieſt places, tho' if they are at large they herd but little from *May* to *Auguſt*.

Now the greateſt ſubtlety a huntſman needs to uſe in hunting the *buck*, is to have a care of hunting counter or change, becauſe of the plenty of *fallow deer* that uſe to come more directly upon the hounds than the red deer does.

The does begin to fawn about the end of *May*, and continue till *Midſummer*.

The bucks mew or ſhed their horns or heads every year about, or in, *April*, and part of *May*, and their new ones are burniſht about the end of *Auguſt*.

The buck makes his *Fewmiſhing* in divers manners and forms as the *hart*, according to the diverſity of food, and the time of the day, morning and evening; but they are moſt commonly round.

The buck comes in ſeaſon the eighth of *July*, and goes out at *holy rood*, which is the fourteenth of *September*.

The *doe* comes in ſeaſon when the buck goes out, and goes out at Twelfth-tide.

In buck hunting the ſame hounds are uſed as in running the *ſtag*. In foreſts and chaces as they lie at *layer*, ſo they are hunted.

In parks where they are incloſed, the ſport is not ſo diverting by reaſon of the greater change and foil, unleſs they break out and run the country, which they ſeldom do.

But deer that lie out tho' near the park, make for the generality better chaces than foreſt deer.

The keeper ſhooting a BUCK *to be run down.*

In order to facilitate the chace, the keeper commonly ſelects a fat buck out of the herd, which he ſhoots to maim him, and then he is run down by the hounds.

As to the method of hunting the *buck*; the company generally go out very early for the benefit of the morning, ſometimes they have a deer ready lodged, if not, the coverts are drawn till one is rowz'd; or ſometimes in a park a deer is pitched upon, and forced from the herd, then more hounds are laid on to run the chace, if you come to be at a fault, the old ſtaunch hounds are only to be relied upon till you recover him again: if he be ſunk and the hounds thruſt him up, it is called an *imprime*, and the company all ſound a *recheat*; when he is run down, every one ſtrives to get in to prevent his being torn by the hounds.

Fallow deer ſeldom or never ſtanding at bay.

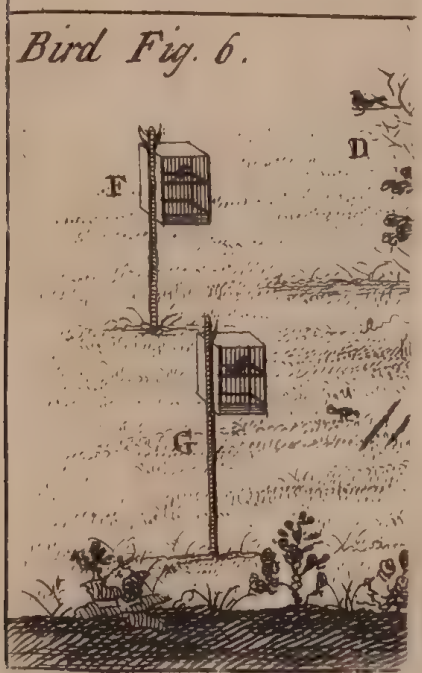
He that firſt gets in, cries hoo-up, to give notice that he is down and blows a death. When the company are all come in they paunch him and reward the *hounds*; and generally the chief perſon of quality amongſt them *takes ſay*, that is cuts his belly open, to ſee how fat he is,

When this is done, every one has a chop at his neck, and the head being cut off is ſhewed to the *hounds* to encourage them to run only at male deer, which they ſee by the horns, and to teach them to bite only at the head: then the company all ſtanding in a ring, one blows a ſingle death, which being done all blow a double recheat, and ſo conclude the chace with a general halloo of hoo-up, and depart the field to their ſeveral homes, or to the place of meeting; and the huntſman, or ſome other, hath the deer caſt croſs the buttocks of his horſe, and ſo carries him home.

BULLFINCH, a cage bird; but has neither ſong nor whiſtle of his own, but is very apt to learn if taught by mouth.

BULLHEAD, or MILLER'S THUMB; a fiſh that has a broad head, and wide mouth, with broad fins near the eyes, and has many under the belly; and inſtead of teeth, has rough

E
N
Approach 2
F
DM
O
C
G
P
B
K
E


Bird Fig. 6.
D
F
G

lips which aſſiſt him in napping at the bait: he has alſo fins on his back, and one below the belly, and his tail is round, and his body all over covered with whitiſh, blackiſh, and browniſh ſpots: they begin to ſpawn about *April*, and are full of ſpawn all the ſummer ſeaſon.

The manner of fiſhing for them is as follows.

The common abode or haunt of this fiſh is in holes, or among ſtones in clear water, in ſummer; but in winter they take up their quarters with the eel in mud. They are a ſimple and lazy fiſh, and are eaſily caught in ſummer, and you may ſee him in hot weather ſunning himſelf on a flat gravelly ſtone, upon which you may put your hook, which muſt be baited, with a very ſmall worm near the mouth, and he will ſeldom refuſe the bait, ſo that the verieſt bungling Angler may take him. It is indeed an excellent fiſh for taſte; but of ſo ill a ſhape that many women do not care to dreſs it.

BURR the round knob of a horn next a deer's head.

BURROCK, is a ſmall weir or dam, where wheels are laid in a river for taking of fiſh.

BURROWS, holes in a warren which ſerve as a covert for hares, rabbets, &c.

BUSTARD, a kind of great ſluggiſh fowl.

BUTTERESS is an inſtrument of ſteel fitted to a wooden handle, with which they pare the foot, or cut the hoof of a horſe.

BUTWIN *or* BUTWINK, a kind of bird ſo called.

CADDOW, a bird, otherwiſe called a cough, or jack-daw.

CADENCE, is an equal meaſure or proportion, obſerved by a horſe in all his motions, when he is thoroughly managed, and works juſtly at gallop, *terra a terra*, and the airs; ſo that his times or motions have an equal regard to one another; that one does not embrace, or take in more ground than the other, and that the horſe obſerves the ground regularly.

Horſemen ſay, This horſe works always upon the ſaid cadence; he follows the cadence; he does not change his cadence; he remains equally between the two heels.

He is fine and gentle in all his aids; and when put to the manage, he never interrupts his cadence.

This horſe has ſo fine a mouth, and works with ſo much liberty in his ſhoulders and haunches, that he keeps his cadence with great facility: nay, he takes a very good cadence upon his airs, without ſtepping falſe, without jumbling, and works equally in both hands. See COUNTER-TIME and TIME.

CADEW, the ſtraw-worm, an inſect.

CADGE, a round frame of wood, upon which Falconers carry their hawks.

CAGE for partridges; a device to keep them, and of which there are ſeveral ſorts.

We ſhall begin with that invented to contain a hen partridge, that ſerves to call cock partridges to her in order to take them.

This cage is pretty enough, takes up but little room, is very portable, and is but little ſeen: 'tis made of an old hat, whoſe brim is cut off, and the bottom is wood, which ſhuts and opens, to put in and take out the partridge; and a hole muſt be made in the bottom of the hat, which is uppermoſt, through which the bird puts out it's head to call.

You have alſo a hook at it, made of a thick iron wire, to hang the cage upon as there is occaſion; and you muſt make one or two at the place marked V, to the end the bird may eat and drink; and therefore a piece of wood is faſtened or nailed at the door below, of about half a foot in length, pointed at the ends, in order to fix it in the ground, that ſo the cage may be kept in good order when you have a mind to uſe it.

This ſort of cage is very proper for the purpoſe 'tis deſigned.

And yet you keep the partridges in it only when you carry it to call; for in the day-time you are to keep them in a great cage, or room.

The

The following figures repreſent other ſorts of cages; and the moſt common is that we are about to deſcribe next, and may in ſhort ſerve for a model to make others by.

The cage is made of two pieces of the bottom of a cask, marked with the letters AHC, and BGD, cut round at the top, AB.

They ſhould be nine inches long, and a foot broad; they faſten them at the lower part to another piece of wood of the ſame breadth, and fifteen or eighten inches in length: you have a laſh, or ſmall wooden ligature at top, marked with the letters AB, fifteen or eighteen inches long, and half an inch broad, and thick; which is nailed to two round boards, in order to keep them together: you muſt cover the void part of the cage with a green, or ſome dark grey coloured cloth, inclining to brown, and tacked with ſmall nails: leave two or three holes at top, for the partridge to put her head through, when ſhe has a mind to call or hearken.

A little door muſt be made at F, one of the end-boards; for example, at that marked with the letter G, that you may put in, and take out the birds: you muſt make two openings in the other board, as you ſee repreſented by the letter H, they muſt be long and narrow, that the partridge may be able to eat and drink: you muſt faſten a thong, girth, or cord, to the ends AB, and put the ſame about your neck, when you have a mind to carry the cage from one place to another.

You may obſerve the reſt from the cut.

We preſent you next with another very uſeful ſort of cage for the bird, when wild, becauſe ſhe will ſtruggle in the carriage, and be ſo fatigued when you come to the deſigned place, (as has been frequently experienced) that ſhe will not vouchſafe to call: ſo you muſt be obliged to ſet the cage on the ground, in order to uſe her the next morning; becauſe a fox, or ſome other voracious animal, may kill the bird: Here is a cage ſet forth by two figures; the ſecond ſhews you the particular parts; and it is not yet covered with iron wire, as it ought to be when it is compleat: you may therefore take the model by it.

You muſt take two boards, EGAD, and EHYC, each of them about fifteen inches ſquare, and have two bows of thick iron wire, made like a door, or rather like the two boards at the ends of the preceding cage; nail both the boards at the ends of the two ſquare boards, and fix a board over, of the ſame breadth as the other two, and a foot and a half ſquare; in ſuch a manner, that the ſide of the bows which is ſquare, may be level with the great board; then ſew the cloth over the two bows, in order to form a cage, quite the ſame as the ſecond above, between the two boards, AK, BY, ſo that the three

boards

boards are extended quite round about, three or four fingers breadth over; and pieces of wood, as at GHEF, muſt be placed at all the corners, to keep the ſides tight, and bind the cloth in the middle; then cover the whole with braſs or iron wire, of the thickneſs of a common little pin; and to accommodate your bird with food, you muſt have a ſmall drawer, or little trough, with an eating and drinking-place, at the ſide C, between the cage and iron wire, at the little letter *a*; and therefore that cloth ſide of the cage adjoining to the feeding-place, muſt be open with bars, ſo diſtanced from each other, that the partridge may eaſily put her head between them in order to eat and drink.

CALADE, or Baſſe; is the deſcent, or ſloping declivity, of a riſing manage ground; being a ſmall eminence, upon which we ride down a horſe ſeveral times, putting him to a ſhort gallop, with his fore-hams in the air, to make him learn to ply and bend his haunches, and form his ſtop upon the aids of the calves of his legs, the ſtay of the bridle, and the caveſſon, ſeaſonably given: for without theſe aids he would throw himſelf too much upon his ſhoulders, and not bend his haunches.

Horſemen ſay, Work your horſe in a calade, after the Italian way; ride him ſtraight, and then you make good uſe of the calade.

Theſe calades will diſcourage your horſe, and perhaps ruin his hams; for you have pitched upon too deep a declivity: and beſides, you do not make the aids of the bridle accord with thoſe of the calves of your legs.

CALF, [*among Hunters*] a male hart, or a hind of the firſt year.

CALKINS, a ſort of horſe-ſhoes for froſty weather, are apt to make horſes tread altogether upon the toes of their hind feet, and trip; they alſo occaſion bleymes, and ruin the back-ſinews; nevertheleſs they are neceſſary in a time of froſt: and it is more expedient that a horſe ſhould run ſuch a riſk, than that the rider ſhould be in continual danger of breaking his limbs.

Whenever there is occaſion to uſe them, order the Farrier to pare the horn a little low at the heel, and turn down the ſpunge upon the corner of the anvil, ſo as to make the calkin in the form of the point of a hare's ear; which will do little damage: whereas the great ſquare calkins quite ſpoil the foot.

CALL, [*with Hunters*] a leſſon blown upon the horn to comfort the hounds.

CALLS, natural and artificial; a ſport practiſed much during the wooing ſeaſon of partridges, eſpecially for taking cock partridges;

partridges; for which they put a hen into a cage, to call and bring them near.

This way in general of taking them, is indeed laborious, and requires much exactneſs, as to the artificial part in imitating their voices; and at leaſt, you can commonly pretend to take but one at a time.

Partridges begin to pair about *February*, or the beginning of *March*, if the weather is not cold, and continue in their wooing till the end of *July*.

A great many are of opinion, that you will deſtroy the breed by taking the cocks in this manner; but it is a miſtake, for they do more miſchief to the hens they couple with, than good, hindering them to ſit; and will break their eggs if they cannot find them: and in the neſt we often find but ſmall coveys of young partridges; which happens ſo, becauſe the cock being too hot, and too aſſiduouſly purſuing the hen that would lay, ſhe cannot diſengage herſelf from him, and get to her neſt; and ſo chuſes rather to loſe her egg, than go thither in ſight of the cock that would break all the neſt.

'Tis farther to be obſerved, that the cock never knows his hen's neſt; and therefore 'tis more eaſy to take him when ſhe ſits; for believing ſhe is loſt, he goes to the firſt he meets with.

This ſport may be practiſed every day, during the aforeſaid wooing ſeaſon, from day-break until ſun-riſing, and from ſun-ſetting until night.

The enſuing figure repreſents the manner how to make them. Suppoſe the ſpace from K to I, to be a hedge that incloſes ſome piece of wheat, barley, or other grain; ſet your hen partridge in a thin, open, fine wire cage, ſo that ſhe may be ſeen at a good diſtance out of the cage; the letters T U X, is the ſpot where ſhe ſhould be placed; then place your net, called a hallier, quite round, as you ſee it formed by the letters K L M N O P Q R S, each part about twenty foot diſtant from the cage, then retire behind the hedge: If any cock partridge on the ground calls, the hen will preſently anſwer; nor will the cock fail to come to her; and five or ſix will ſometimes come together, and fight with each other juſt under the net, which of them ſhall have the hen, until at length ſome of them finds themſelves entangled: you muſt not preſently ſally forth in this caſe, for perhaps ſome more may be likewiſe enſnared, nor can they ſoon diſ-entangle themſelves.

The obſerving one caution will ſave a great deal of pains to the ſportſman; and that is, let him never pitch in any place, but where he has heard ſome cock call; then pitch within ſixty or eighty paces, that they may be within hearing of each other.

Let the cage be coloured green, and let the bars be at ſuch a diſtance, that the hen may thruſt out her head and neck to hearken and call; and if you have well trained her to this ſport, ſhe will be induſtrious at it.

But as for cages for partridges, the reader is referred to that article.

Having done with the natural calls, we proceed to the artificial ones.

The following figures repreſents the form of them.

The firſt ſhews the outſide, the ſecond the inſide; they are beſt made of box, walnut-tree, or ſuch kind of hard wood, and formed of the bigneſs of an hen's egg, with two ends, A B, bored through from end to end; and about the middle D C, there muſt be a hole about the bigneſs of a ſix-pence, hollowed within to the bottom; then have a pipe, of a ſwan's quill, and the bone of a cat's foot, opened at one end, which you muſt convey into the hole A, and ſo thruſt it into the hole D, the other end of the bone A, muſt be ſtopped; then take a gooſe quill opened at both ends, which muſt be put in at the hole B, until the end C be the end D of the bone; then blowing at the end B, you make the noiſe as the cock partridge does, which varies much from the call of the hen; and you muſt remove farther or nearer the end C of the quill, from and to the end of the bone B, until you have found the exact note; for it is not ſoon done: The call being fixed, and you expert in the notes, get a net, called a pocket net, the form of which is here deſcribed.

To this net fix a pliant ſtick, of about four or five foot long; and ſo you may go abroad early in the morning, and late in the evening, or as occaſion ſerves: when you hear a partridge call, you have the manner of pitching the net, and the placing your ſelf, repreſented in the ſaid figure: For example, ſuppoſe you hear the partridge call at A, hide your ſelf flat upon your belly at B, having planted your net juſt in the way, or furrow, between your ſelf and the partridge, but within ten or twelve foot of the net; eſpecially if there be any buſh, or advantage of ground to ſhelter you. The way to ſet the net, is to tie the packthread number 1. which paſſes into the buckle, number 2. of the net, into the end of the ſtick, which muſt be ſtuck in the ground; and ſo bending it like a bow, faſten the other thread to the ſaid ſtick in the ground, to the other ſide, or furrow: having in like manner tied it to the end of the packthread, numb. 3. which paſſes through the buckle, numb. 4. ſo that the two buckles 2. and 4. may come pretty near each other; then take one end of the pocket net, numb. 5. and 6. and caſt it over the bended ſtick, ſo that it may lie thereon: the other end may lie on the ground,

ground, in ſuch manner, that if any thing endeavours to paſs by that way, it muſt needs run into the net.

Every thing being in order, and hearing the patridge call, you muſt return two or three anſwers louder or ſofter according to the diſtance from whence you hear the call, only as loud as to be heard, and the partridge will preſently make near you, then give him a ſoft call: when he has anſwered the firſt call, he will begin to run, and coming near, the net will make a little pauſe and ruſh on ſo, that the upper part will fall on him, and entangle him, then take him out, and you may be able to take ſeveral after this method: but this way of taking them laſts only during the time of their breeding, which is *April May*, *June*, and *July*.

There is another way of taking partridges with the call and a broad net; having found out your partridge with a call aforeſaid, pitch your broad net, which ſhould be fourteen or fifteen yards long, ſeven or eight deep; ſpread this over the ground near them, the length ways to them, then peg down the net to the ground on all ſides except that towards them, and raiſe them up in the midſt, by a ſtick about four foot long with a notch in the top, the better to hold the line or net from ſlipping, and bend the ſtick from the net to make it ſtiffer, which ſtick muſt be thruſt into the ground the better to hold.

When you have in this manner fixed your net, you muſt either have a natural or artificial ſtalking horſe to drive them into your net, but the natural one is reputed the beſt if trained up for the ſport.

CANARY-BIRD, an admirable ſinging bird, of a green colour, that takes it's name from the place from whence they firſt came, *viz.* from the *Canary Iſles*, and no where elſe; but of late years, there is a ſort of birds, that are brought in abundance from *Germany*, eſpecially from *Tirol*, and are therefore called *German* birds; being a much better ſort than the other, tho' their originals are ſuppoſed to have been firſt brought from the Canaries.

Theſe birds, that is the cocks, never grow fat, and they cannot be diſtinguiſhed by ſome country people from common green-birds; tho' the *Canary-birds* are much luſtier, have a longer tail, and differ much in the heaving of the paſſages of the throat, when they ſing.

But to make a right choice of this bird, and to know when he has a good ſong; in the firſt place, let him be a long bird, ſtanding ſtrait and not crouching, but ſprightly like a ſparrow-hawk, ſtanding with life and boldneſs, and not ſubject to be fearful.

Theſe birds being ſo much eſteemed for their pleaſing ſong are ſometimes ſold at a high price, at ten or fifteen ſhillings a piece, more or leſs according to the goodneſs and excellency of their notes, there being a great difference in them.

It is very adviſable before you buy, firſt to hear them ſing, for the buyer will then pleaſe his ears; for one fancies a ſong bird, another a very harſh bird; if he be not ſo ſweet: tho' undoubtedly the beſt *Canary-bird* in general, is that which has the moſt variety of notes, and holds out in ſinging the longeſt.

In order to know whether a bird is in health before you buy him; take him out of the ſtore cage, and put him in a clean cage ſingly, and if he ſtand up boldly without crouching or ſhrinking in his feathers, and look with a brisk eye, and not ſubject to clap his head under his wing, it is a ſign that he is in good health; but yet he may be an unhealthy bird ſtill.

But the greateſt matter is to obſerve his dunging; if he bolts his tail like a nightingale, after he has dunged, it is a great ſign that he is not in perfect health, tho' he may ſing at preſent and look pretty brisk, you may aſſure your ſelf, it will not be long before he is ſick; but if his dung be very thin like water, or of a ſlimy white without any blackneſs in it, it is a ſign of approaching death.

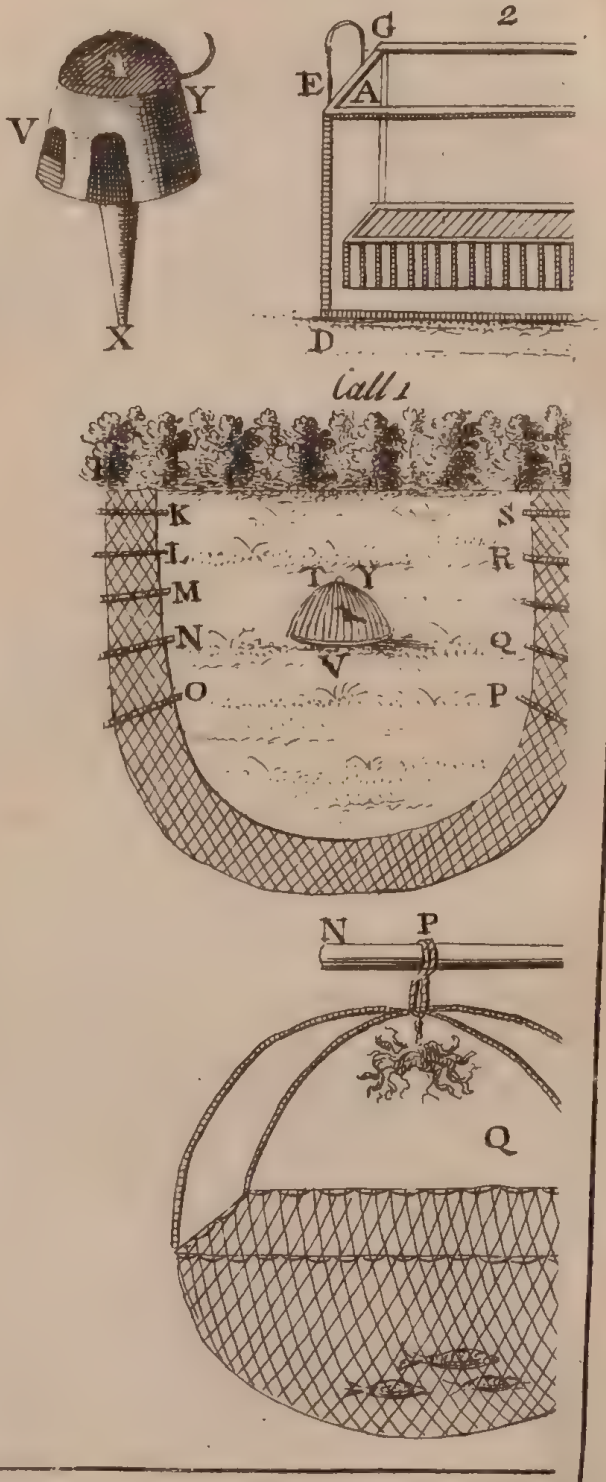
When a Canary-bird is in perfect health, his dung lies round and hard, with a fine white on the outſide and dark within; dries quickly, and the larger the dung is the better it is with him, ſo that it be long, round and hard; but as to a ſeed bird; he very ſeldom dungs ſo hard, unleſs he be very young.

Canary-birds are ſubject to many diſeaſes, as impoſthumes, which affect the head and cauſe them to fall ſuddenly from the perch, and die in a ſhort time if not ſpeedily cured.

The moſt approved medicine is an ointment made of freſh butter and capons greaſe, melted together, with which anoint the top of the bird's head, for two or three days together, and it will diſſolve it, and cure him; but if you have let it alone too long, then after you have anointed him three or four times, ſee whether the place of his head be ſoft; and if ſo open it gently and let out the matter, which will be like the yolk of an egg, when you have done this, anoint the place, and this will immediately cure him without any more to do.

And if you find the impoſthume at any time return, do as before directed; you muſt alſo give him *figs*, and in his water let him have a ſlice or two of *liquoriſh*, with white ſugar candy in his water.

Some are ſo curious as to breed theſe birds in *England*, and they have excelled all others; now for the ordering of theſe birds when


V
Y
X
G
2
E
A
D
Call 1
K
L
M
N
O
S
R
Q
P
T
Y
V
N
P
Q

when they begin to build, or are intended for breeding, make a convenient cage, or prepare a room that may be fit for that purpoſe, taking care to let it have an outlet towards the riſing of the ſun; where you muſt have a piece of wire; that they may have egreſs and regreſs at their pleaſure: when this has been done, ſet up ſome brooms, either *heath* or *frail*, in the corners of it, opening them in the middle, and if the room be pretty high two or three brooms may be ſet under one another, but then you muſt make partitions with boards over the top of every broom, otherwiſe they will dung on one another's heads; neither will they endure to ſee themſelves ſo near each other's neſts; for the cock and hen will be apt to fly on an hen that is not matcht to them, when they ſee them juſt under their neſt; which many times cauſes the ſpoiling of their eggs and young ones.

In the next place you muſt cauſe ſomething to be made ſo convenient, and of ſuch bigneſs, as may hold meat a conſiderable time, that you may not be diſturbing them continually, and a proper veſſel for water alſo; and the place where the ſeed is intended to be put, muſt be ſo ordered that it may hang out of the reach of the mice, for they are deſtroyers of them: you muſt likewiſe prepare ſome ſtuff of ſeveral ſorts of things, ſuch as cotton, wool, ſmall dead graſs, elk's hair, and a long ſort of moſs that grows a long by ditch ſides or in the woods, for them to build their neſts withal.

Dry them well before you put them together, then mingle all well, and put them up into a net like a cabbage net, hanging it ſo that they may with eaſe pull it out.

You muſt alſo ſet perches about the room, and if it be large enough ſet a tree in the middle of it, that ſo they may take the more pleaſure, and always remember to proportion your birds, according to the largeneſs of the room, or rather let it be underſtocked than overſtocked, for they are birds that love their liberty.

When you perceive them to begin to build and carry ſtuff, give them once a day or in two days at leaſt, a little greens and ſome coarſe ſugar; for that will cauſe a ſlipperineſs in the body; that ſo the eggs may come forth without injuring the birds; for they die many times in laying the firſt egg, which is a loſs to the breeder; firſt in reſpect to his firſt breed, then to the unpairing of the cock, to which you ought to put another hen, whether he will pair or no: but it would be much better if that cock were taken out, than ſuffered to continue in the breeding place, eſpecially if it be ſmall; but in a large place with pairs he cannot do that injury, and it will be a difficult matter to diſtinguiſh which is the cock of that hen that died, and as difficult to take him in a large place, without doing more

injury than the bird comes to: ſo that it will be beſt to let him reſt to the end of the year, when if you leave but two or three pair together, it will be the beſt way to take him out, and match him with another hen, and then put him in again.

Beſides when you find that they have built their neſts, the nets that have their breeding ſtuff in them, may be taken away for they will be apt to build upon their eggs with new ſtuff, if they do not lay preſently.

As to the time of their breeding, it is uſually three times a year *viz.* in *April*, *May*, and *June*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*: and as for ordering the young ones, they muſt not be left too long in the neſts; for if ſo they are very apt to grow ſullen, and will not feed kindly; therefore they are to be taken out at about nine or ten days old, and put into a little basket and covered over with a net, or elſe they will be apt to jump out upon the firſt opening of the basket and be hurt, if they fall down.

They muſt alſo be kept very warm for the firſt week: for they will be very tender, ſubject to the cramp, and not digeſt their meat, if they take cold.

And when they are taken from the old *Canaries*, let it be in the evening, and if poſſible, when the old ones are out of ſight; otherwiſe they will be very apt to take diſtaſte, when they ſit again and have young ones, and ready at every fright to forſake both their young and their eggs.

Then as to the preparation of their meat; ſoak ſome of the largeſt rape-ſeed in water for twenty or twenty four hours; but if the water be a little warm twelve hours may be enough, then drain the water from the ſeed, and put a third part of white bread to it, and a little canary-ſeed in flower, and mix them all together.

Then with a ſmall ſtick, take up a little at the end of it, and give every bird ſome, two or three times over; for if you overcharge their ſtomachs at firſt, they ſeldom thrive after it.

For you muſt know that the old ones give them but a little at a time, and the meat they receive from them, is warmed in the ſtomach before they give it them, and then all rape is hulled, which lies not ſo hard at the ſtomach, as thoſe ſeeds which have the skin on.

Neither muſt their meat be made too dry; for then they will be apt to be vent burnt, becauſe all ſeeds are hot.

For it is obſervable that the old ones, conſtantly drink after they have eaten ſeeds, and a little before they feed their young ones: and they commonly ſit a quarter of an hour or more feeding them, to keep them warm, that the meat may the better nouriſh them; therefore

therefore when you have fed them, let them be covered up very warm, that their meat may the better digeſt with them.

Laſtly, not to admit the ſeveral names of theſe birds at different times and ages: ſuch as are above three years old are called *Runts*, thoſe above two are named *Eriſſes*, and thoſe of the firſt year that the old ones bring up are called *Branchers*; thoſe that are new flown and cannot feed themſelves *Puſhers*, and thoſe that are bred up by hand *Neſtlings*.

CANCELLIER, a term uſed in Falconry, when a light flown hawk in her ſtooping, turns two or three times upon the wing, to recover her ſelf before ſhe ſeizes.

CANKER [*in hawks*] a diſtemper breeding in the throat and tongue, proceeding from foul feeding, and their meat not being waſhed in cold water in ſummer time, and in warm in winter, which engenders a groſs, ſlimy matter in their guts, which when moved fumes up into the head, and diſtilling thence down again produces heat of the liver, and ſo breaks out in the throat and tongue.

The cure; anoint the throat of the hawk with oil of almonds or olives two or three times a day together, and feed her with mutton, pullets, or fleſh dipt in oil.

When you perceive that the canker is grown white, ſlit it open along the ſide of her tongue with a ſharp penknife, and gently ſcrape away the whiteneſs, and dry up the blood with cotton or lint, and let her meat be waſhed in oil till ſhe is cured.

CANKER [*in horſes*], is a very loathſome ſorrance, which if it continue long uncured, ſo feſters and putrifies the part, that it will eat to the very bone; and if it happens to come upon the tongue, will eat it aſunder; lighting upon the noſe, it devours the griſtle through, and if it comes upon any part of the fleſh, it will fret and gnaw it a great breadth. It will be eaſily known, for the places where it is will be raw and bleed much, and a white ſcurf will often grow upon the infected part.

This diſeaſe may be cauſed many ways, either by the engendering of melancholy and foul blood in the body, by unwholſome meat and by ſome ſharp and ſalt humours, proceeding from cold not long before taken, which will render his breath very ſtinking.

When this diſeaſe is in the mouth, it will be full of bliſters, and the beaſt will not be able to eat his provender.

It proceeds from crude and undigeſted meat, rankneſs of food, or unnatural heat coming from the ſtomach, and ſometimes from cold taken in the head; where the rheum binds upon the roots and kernels of the tongue, which has, as it were ſtrangled and made ſtraight the paſſages of the ſtomach; when the eyes

are infected with it, which proceeds from a rank blood, deſcending from the head, it breeds a little worm like a piſmire, that grows in the corner next his noſe, and it will eat it in time, &c.

It may be known by the great and ſmall pimples within and without the eyelids.

The cure; there are many things in general good for the cure of this diſtemper, in any part of a horſe's body; but more particularly for that in the mouth and noſe.

Take half a pint of white-wine, the quantity of a walnut of roch alum, half a ſpoonful of bay ſalt, one ſpoonful of Engliſh-honey, red ſage, rue, rib-wort, bramble leaves, of each a like quantity; boil them in the white-wine till one fourth part be conſumed, and inject this water into the ſore, or if it be in the mouth, waſh the place with a clout faſtened to a ſtick, and dreſs him with it twice a day or oftner.

2. Take the juice of plantain, as much vinegar, and the ſame weight of the powder of alum, and anoint the ſore with it two or three times a day.

3. Reduce a like quantity of ginger and alum to a fine powder, mix them well together till they are like a ſalve, and very thick, and anoint the part after it has been very well waſhed with alum water and vinegar.

4. Take half a pound of alum, a quarter of a pint of honey, columbine and ſage leaves, of each a handful; boil all in three pints of running water, till one point be conſumed; this is good for a canker in the mouth particularly being waſhed with it morning and night.

5. *For foul ulcers, and to make the hair grow:* take a quart of tar, put to it half a pound of bear's greaſe, and an ounce of green copperas, a quarter of a pound of ſaltpetre, two ounces of wax, a quart of honey, a quarter of a pound of roſin, two ounces of verdegreaſe, and a quart of linſeed oil, boil it till half be conſumed, then ſtrain the liquor and keep it cloſe in a pot, to be uſed on occaſion, warming it when you apply it to the ſore.

CANKER *in dogs*; a diſtemper that ſeizes their ears: but does not much incommode them.

The cure, take two ounces of ſoap, the ſame quantity of oil of tartar, ſulphur, ſal-armoniac, and verdegreaſe, incorporate all together with vinegar and aquafortis, with this rub the parts affected and it will cure.

CANNON-MOUTH of a bitt, is a round but long pieces of iron, conſiſting ſometimes two pieces that couple and bend in the middle and ſometimes only of one piece that does not bend, as in the cannon mouth a *trompe*.

Cannon mouths of all ſorts are contrived to keep the horſe in ſubjection; and are ſo contrived that they riſe gradually towards

wards the middle, and aſcend towards the palate; to the end that the void ſpace left underneath may give ſome liberty to the tongue.

CAPARASSON, or horſe cloth, is a ſort of cover for a horſe.

For led horſes it is commonly made of linnen cloth, bordered round with woollen, and inriched with the arms of the maſter upon the middle which covers the croupe, and with two cyphers on the two ſides.

The caparaſſons for the army are ſometimes a great bear's skin, and thoſe for ſtables are of ſingle buckram in ſummer, and of cloth in winter.

CAPELET, a diſeaſe in horſes, when the tip of the hock is moveable, and more ſwelled than ordinary; when it is ſmall it does no great damage, but if it grow large it will be painful, and make a horſe loſe his belly.

CAPON, a cock chicken gelded as ſoon as left by the dam that being the beſt time, if his ſtones be come down, or elſe as ſoon as he begins to crow. They are of two uſes.

The one is to lead chickens, ducklings, young turkeys, pea-hens, pheaſants, and partridges, which a capon will do altogether both naturally and kindly, and by means of the largeneſs of his body will cover and brood thirty or thirty five of them.

Nay he will lead them forth more ſafely, and defend them much better againſt kites and buzzards than the hen.

Therefore the way to make him like them, is with a ſmall fine briar, or elſe ſharp nettles at night, beat and ſting all his breaſt and nether parts, and then in the dark to ſeat the chickens under him, the warmth of which will take away the ſmart, ſo that he will much fall in love with them.

CAPRIOLES differ from croupades in this, that in a croupade the horſe does not ſhow his ſhoes; and from a balotade in this, that in a balotade he does not yerk out.

Your horſe will never work well at caprioles unleſs you put him between two pillars, and teach him to raiſe firſt his fore quarters, and then his hind quarters, while his fore are yet in the air; for which ends you muſt give the aids of the whip and the poinſon.

If you would teach your horſe to make caprioles, and yerk out handſomely with his hinder feet, ſtay and help with your hand, and your heels.

This leaping horſe takes to caprioles himſelf, for he makes equal leaps, and that upon the hand, *i. e.* without forcing the hand, and reſting heavy upon the bridle. See to YERK.

CARACOL, is an oblique pifte or tread traced out in a ſemi-round, changing from one hand to another, without obſerving a regular ground.

When horſes advance to charge in battle, they ſometimes ride up in caracols, to perplex the enemy, and make them doubtful whether they are about to take them in the front, or in the flank.

Caracol is a Spaniſh word; and in that language ſignifies the motion that a ſquadron of horſe makes when, upon an engagement, the firſt rank has no ſooner fired their piſtols, but they divide, and open into two half ranks, the one wheeling to the right, the other to the left, along the wings of the body, to the rear. Every rank obſerves the ſame order of firing; and turning or wheeling from the front to rear, is called a caracol.

To caracol, is to go in the form of half rounds.

CAREER; this word ſignifies both the ground that is proper for the manage and courſe, and race of a horſe that does not go beyond two hundred paces.

This barb makes a very good career, from pacing to ſtopping.

This Engliſh horſe does not finiſh his career; that is, he does not finiſh his courſe with the ſame ſwiftneſs; and does not move ſo ſhort and ſwift at the middle and end, as at the beginning.

This Spaniſh horſe is fit for the ring; he has a ſhort and ſwift career, and holds it an hundred paces.

CARP, is generally taken for the queen of freſh-water fiſh; being ſubtil, and living longeſt of all fiſh (excepting the eel) out of it's proper element.

They are obſerved to breed ſeveral months in one year; for which reaſon you ſhall ſcarce take either male or female without melt or ſpawn: but they breed more naturally in ponds than in running-water, and in the latter, very ſeldom, or never; and where they frequent, their ſtock is innumerable.

CARP-FISHING.

A perſon who angles for a carp, muſt arm himſelf with abundance of patience, becauſe of his extraordinary ſubtilty and policy: they always chuſe to lie in the deepeſt places, either of ponds or rivers, where there is but a ſmall running ſtream.

Further, obſerve that they will ſeldom bite in cold weather; and you cannot be either too early or too late at the ſport in hot weather; and if he bite you need not fear his hold, for he is one of thoſe leather-mouthed fiſh, that have their teeth in their throat.

Neither

Neither muſt you forget, in angling for him, to have a ſtrong rod and line; and ſince he is ſo very wary, it will be proper to entice him, by baiting the ground with a coarſe paſte.

He ſeldom refuſes the red worm in *March*, the caddis in *June*, nor the graſhopper in *June*, *April*, and *September*.

This fiſh does not only delight in worms, but alſo in ſweet paſte; of which there is great variety: the beſt is made up of honey and ſugar, and ought to be thrown into the water ſome hours before you begin to angle; neither will ſmall pellets, thrown into the water two or three days before, be the worſe for this purpoſe; eſpecially if chicken's guts, garbage, or blood mixed with bran and cow-dung, be alſo thrown in.

But more particularly, as to a paſte very proper for this uſe, you may make it in the manner following: take a ſufficient quantity of bean-flour, or any other flour, and mingle it with the fleſh of a cat, cut ſmall, making it up with a compound of honey; then pound all together in a mortar, ſo long, till they are ſo tough, as to hang upon the hook without waſhing off.

In order to effect which the better, mingle whitiſh wool with it; and if you keep it all the year round, add ſome virgin's wax, and clarified honey.

Again, if you fiſh with gentles, anoint them with honey, and put them on your hook; with a deep ſcarlet dipped in the like, which is a good way to deceive the fiſh.

Honey and crumbs of white bread mixed together, is alſo a very good paſte.

To make carp fat, and very large; when your pond, in *April*, begins to grow very low in water, rake all the ſides of it with an iron rake, where the water is fallen away, then ſow hay-ſeeds, and rake it well; by this means, at the latter end of ſummer, there will be a good growth of graſs; which, when winter comes, and the pond begins to riſe by rain to the top, it will overflow all that graſs, and be a feeding-place for them, and make them exceeding fat. As for the way of taking a carp in a muddy pond, ſee TENCH.

In taking a carp either in pond or river, if the Angler intends to add profit to his pleaſure, he muſt take a peck of ale-grains, and a good quantity of any blood, and mix with the grains, and bait the ground with it where he intends to angle.

This food will wonderfully attract the ſcale-fiſh, as carp, tench, roach, dace, and bream.

Let him angle early in a morning, plumbing his ground, and angling for a carp with a ſtrong line, the bait muſt be either paſte, or a knotted red worm, and by this means he will have ſport enough.

CARRY *low*; a horſe is ſaid to carry low, that has naturally a ſoft, ill-ſhaped neck: and lowers his head too much.

All horſes that arm themſelves, carry low; but a horſe may carry low without arming; for when he arms himſelf, his neck is too ſupple, and he wants to evade the ſubjection of the bridle: but when he carries low, he has his neck ill-placed, and ill-made.

To carry well, or in a becoming poſture, is ſaid of a horſe, whoſe neck is raiſed, or arched; who holds his head high, without conſtraint, firm, and well placed.

To CARRY, [*with Falconers*] is a term uſed of a hawk; who is ſaid to carry, when ſhe flies away with the quarry.

CARRYING, [*with Hunters*] a term uſed of an hare; of which, when ſhe runs on rotten ground, or in a froſt ſometimes, and it ſticks to her feet, the huntſmen ſay, *She carries.*

CASTINGS, [*in Falconry*] a term, by which is underſtood any thing that is given an hawk, to cleanſe and purge his gorge; of which there are two ſorts.

1. Plumage, *i. e.* feathers, or cotton; the latter of which is moſt commonly given, in pellets about the bigneſs of an hazle nut, made of fine ſoft, white cotton, which, after ſhe hath ſupped, you muſt convey into her gorge; and in the morning, obſerve diligently how ſhe hath rolled and caſt it, by which you will know whether ſhe be in a good or bad condition; more particularly, if ſhe caſt it round, white, not ſtinking, nor very moiſt, or wateriſh, ſhe may be concluded to be ſound.

But if ſhe roll it not well, but caſt it long, with properties contrary to the former, then ſhe is unſound, and full of diſeaſes.

Beſides, if her caſting be either black, green, yellowiſh, ſlimy, or ſtinking, it ſhews that ſhe is diſeaſed.

The former caſting is remedied by hot meats, and the latter by feeding her well, and waſhing her meats in cooling waters, as of endive, *&c.*

Give her alſo one or two caſtings of cotton, incorporating therewith incenſe and mummy; but if ſhe ſtill continue in the ſame condition, give her upward ſcourings, made as follows: *Take one ſcruple of aloes powdered, powder of cloves, four grains, and three of the powder of cubebs, all incorporated and wrapped in cotton.* Give it the hawk empty, having no meat in her pannel.

Then for the other caſting of plumage, it is to be obſerved as the former: that is, in the morning, if you find the feathers round, and not ſtinking, it is a good ſign; but if it be long, and ſlimy, with indigeſted fleſh ſticking thereto, and having an ill ſcent, 'tis exceeding bad. See MEWTS.

CASTING, or overthrowing, a horſe: the way to do this, is to bring him upon ſome even ground, that is ſmooth and ſoft, or in the barn, upon ſoft ſtraw; then take a long rope, double it, and caſt a knot a yard from the bow; put the bow about his neck, and the double rope betwixt his fore-legs, about his hinder paſterns, and under his fet-locks; when you have done this, ſlip the ends of the rope underneath the bow of his neck, and draw them quick, and they'll overthrow him; then make the ends faſt, and hold down his head, under which you muſt always be ſure to have good ſtore of ſtraw.

If you would brand a horſe on the buttock, or do any thing about his hinder legs, that he may not ſtrike, take up his contrary fore-leg; and when you brand him, take care that the iron be red hot, and that the hair be both ſeared away, and the fleſh ſcorched in every place, before you let him go.

CASTING-NET; there are two ſorts of theſe fiſhing-nets, but much alike in uſe, and manner of caſting out, wherein the whole skill of the work conſiſts. *For the figure, ſee the plate.*

When this net is exactly thrown out, nothing eſcapes it, bringing all away within it's extent, as well weeds, ſticks, and ſuch like traſh; but it is thereby often broke, therefore you muſt take great care in what bottoms you caſt it, and how it is caſt off, that the net may ſpread it's ſelf in it's due dimenſions.

Draw a loop, S, of the main cord, over your left arm, and graſp with your left hand, all the net from T to V, about three foot from the bottom, where the leads hang, and let the leads juſt reſt on the ground: with your right hand take up about a third part, as from D to L, and caſt it over your left ſhoulder, like a cloak; then take another third part, from A to I, in your right hand, and let the reſidue remain hanging down: when you have done this, ſtand upright, and being at the place where you intend to caſt it off, incline yourſelf firſt, a little towards the left hand, that you may afterwards ſwing your ſelf about to the right with the greater agility; and ſo let the net launch out into a pond: and take care that the threads, or meſhes of the net, be not entangled with your buttons, leſt you be in danger of being drawn in after it.

CASTREL, } a kind of hawk, which much reſembles the
KASTREL, } lanner in ſhape, but as to ſize is like the hobby: her game is the growſe, a fowl common, and well known, in the north of *England*, and elſewhere: ſhe will alſo kill a partridge; but yet is a bird of a very cowardly nature, and a ſlow goer afore-head, and therefore not much in uſe.

CAT, is a beaſt of prey, even the tame one; and ſaid to be of three kinds. 1. The tame cat. 2. The wild wood cat. 3. The cat a mountain.

All

All which are of one nature, pretty much of the ſame ſhape, but differ in ſize; the wild cat being much larger than the tame, and the mountain cat larger than the wild cat.

The tame cat is a creature ſubtil and watchful, very familiar and loving to mankind, and a mortal enemy to rats, mice, &c. which it ſeizes on as it's prey.

Authors ſay, their eyes ſhine in the night; and that they ſee better at the full, and more dimly at the change of the moon; and that their eyes vary with the ſun, the apple of it being long at ſun-riſing, round towards noon, and not to be ſeen at all at night; but the whole eye ſhining in the dark: which appearances are certainly true, but whether they anſwer to the times of the day is not ſo certain.

Theſe animals uſually generate in the winter-ſeaſon, making a great yawling or crying; go fifty-ſix days, or eight weeks, with young; bring forth ſeveral at a time: they cover their excrements, and love to keep their old habitations. See POLE-CAT.

CATARACT, is a malady in the eyes of an hawk, not eaſily removed; and ſometimes incurable, when it is too thick, and of a long continuance.

It proceeds from groſs humours in the head, which frequently do not only dim, but extinguiſhes the ſight; and ſometimes the hood is the cauſe of this miſchief.

The cure is to be effected, by ſcouring her two or three days with aloes or agaric: then take the powder of waſhed aloes, finely beaten, one ſcruple, and two ſcruples of ſugar-candy; mingle theſe together, and with a quill blow it into the hawk's affected eye three or four times a day.

This is the gentleſt, and moſt ſovereign medicine of any yet known; but if this will not do, you muſt uſe ſtronger remedies, as the juice of celandine roots, bathing their eyes often with warm roſe-water, in which the ſeed of fenugreek has been boiled.

CAVALCADOUR, is a word uſed at the court of *France*, and among the Families of the Blood, ſignifying the Querry; that is, Maſter of the horſe.

Thus we ſay, the Querry Cavalcadour of the Queen's ſtables; of Monſieur, or the duke of *Orleans*'s ſtables.

In *Italy*, this word ſignifies the perſons who trot colts with bardelle ſaddles. See BARDELLE.

CAUTING-IRON, an iron with which farriers ſear thoſe parts of a horſe that require burning.

CAWKING-TIME, [*in Falconry*] a hawk's treading time.

CHACK, or beat upon the hand: a horſe is ſaid to chack, or beat upon the hand, when his head is not ſteady, but he toſſes up his noſe, and ſhakes it all of a ſudden, to avoid the ſubjection of the bridle.

A CHACE, } is a ſtation for wild beaſts of the foreſt:
A CHASE, } from which it differs in this reſpect; that it may be in the poſſeſſion of a ſubject, which a foreſt, in it's proper and true nature cannot; neither is it commonly ſo large, nor endowed with ſo many liberties, as the courts of attachment, ſwain-mote, juſtice ſeat of Eyre, *&c.* On the other hand, a chace differs from a park, for that it is of a larger compaſs, having a greater variety of game, and more overſeers, or keepers.

What ſort of Chace is moſt proper firſt to train a hunting-horſe to.

Some would have a horſe that is deſigned either for a buck-hunter, or fox-hunter, to be uſed at firſt, and trained up in that ſort of exerciſe: others are of opinion, that thoſe chaces are too violent for a young horſe, and therefore chuſe to train him after harriers; which laſt ſeems to be the moſt eligible.

As for the ſtag, buck, and hind there is not much difference in the hunting of them; ſo that the inconveniencies from each chace, are in a manner the ſame alſo: for which ſoever you hunt, 'tis either in *covert*, or at *force*.

Now if a deer be hunted in a park, they uſually chuſe the moſt woody parts of it, as a refuge from the purſuits of their enemies; which is both unpleaſant to the rider, and troubleſome to the horſe, to follow the dogs through the thick buſhes: and beſides, in parks the ground is uſually full of mole-banks, trenches, *&c.* which is dangerous for a young horſe to gallop on, till he has attained to ſome perfection in his ſtroke.

But if they be turned out of the park, and hunted at force, you will find, that as ſoon as you have unharboured, or rouzed them, they will immediately make out end-ways before the hounds, five or ſix, nay, ſometimes ten miles; they following in full cry, ſo ſwiftly, that a horſe muſt be compelled to run up and down hill without any intermiſſion, leaping hedge, ditch, and dale; nay, often croſſing rivers, to the great danger of the rider, as well as of the horſe.

So that it ſhould ſeem altogether improper to put a young horſe to ſuch violent labour at the firſt, till he hath been inured to hard ſervice by practice and degrees.

And beſides, the ſeaſons for theſe chaces beginning about *mid-ſummer*, and ending at *holy-rood-tide*, is a part of the year in which the ſun's heat is exceſſive; that beſides the ſwiftneſs

and

and violence of this chace, and the danger of cracking his wind, and burſting his belly; beſides the ſtraining of his limbs by ſuch deſperate riding, and creating in a young horſe a loathſomeneſs to his labour, by undergoing ſuch violent and unuſual ſervice; the ſun's exceſſive heat does ſo ſcorch the earth, that a violent chace would hazard the melting of his greaſe: and the weight of the rider, by reaſon of the hardneſs of the ground, would occaſion foundering, ſplints, and windgalls; in ſo much, that in a ſhort time the horſe would prove altogether uſeleſs.

Therefore it would be beſt, that thoſe horſes that are employed in this violent exerciſe, be horſes of ſtayed years; and which have been trained to hunting by long practice and experience.

Young horſes, (ſays the Duke of *Newcaſtle*) being as ſubject to diſeaſes as young children: therefore he adviſes, that any man that would buy an horſe for uſe in his ordinary occaſions, as for journies, hawking or hunting, never to buy a horſe till the mark be out of his mouth; and if he be ſound of wind, limb, and ſight, he will laſt you eight or nine years, with good keeping, and never fail you: And therefore, (he adds) I am always ready to buy for ſuch purpoſes, an old nag, of ſome *Huntſman* or *Falconer*, that is ſound; and that is the uſeful nag: for he gallops on all grounds, leaps over hedges and ditches; and ſuch an one will not fail you in your journey, or any where, and is the only nag of uſe for pleaſure or journey.

The next *chace* is that of the fox; which, altho' it is a recreation much in uſe, and highly applauded by the generality of the nobility and gentry, yet it is inconvenient for the training of a young horſe; it being ſwift without reſpite, and of long continuance too; both which are diſtaſtful to a horſe: but the greateſt inconvenience that happens to a horſe in this caſe, is, that when a fox is unkennelled, he ſeldom or never betakes himſelf to a champion country, but remains in the ſtrongeſt coverts and thickeſt woods; ſo that a horſe can have but little pleaſure in accompanying the hounds, without running the riſk of being ſtubbed, or other as dangerous accidents.

The fitteſt horſes for this chace, are horſes of great ſtrength and ability; this chace beginning at *Chriſtmas*, which is the worſt time of riding, and ends at *Lady-day*, when the ground is beſt for it.

The next chace is the otter; which is not convenient for a horſe, becauſe he that will truly purſue this amphibious animal, muſt often ſwim his horſe, to the equal hazard, both of the rider and the horſe.

The hare therefore ſhould ſeem the beſt chace, both for pleaſure and delight; and the moſt beneficial for training a young horſe.

It is indeed ſwift, and of ſome indurance, like that of the fox, but far more pleaſant to the horſe, becauſe hares commonly run the champion country; and the ſcent not being ſo hot as that of the fox, the dogs are oftner at default, and by that means the horſe has many ſobs; by which means he recovers wind, and regains new ſtrength.

This chace begins at *Michaelmas*, and laſts till the end of *February*.

The beſt dogs to bring a horſe to perfection of wind, and ſpeed, are fleet, *northern hounds*; for they, by means of their hard running, will draw him up to that extraordinary ſpeed, that he will not have time to loiter; and by continual practice, will be inured and habituated to the violence of their ſpeed, that in a ſhort time he will be able to ride on all ſorts of ground, and be at ſuch command upon the hand, that he will ſtrike at what rate you pleaſe; and three quarters ſpeed will be leſs troubleſome to him than a *Canterbury* gallop.

This may probably be one of the reaſons why your northern breeders, for the generality, excel thoſe of the ſouth; ſince certainly the ſpeed of their hounds contributes much to the excellence of their horſes, and renders them able to endure a four mile courſe without ſobs; which ſome horſemen call whole running.

CHAFFINCH, a ſinging bird, that takes it's name from it's delighting in chaff; and by ſome admired for it's ſong, tho' it has not much pleaſantneſs, or ſweetneſs in it.

They are caught in plenty in flight-time; but their neſts are rarely found, tho' they build in hedges and trees of all ſorts, and make them of moſs and wool, or any thing almoſt they can gather up: they have young ones twice or thrice a year, which are ſeldom bred from their neſt, as being a bird not apt to take another bird's ſong, nor to whiſtle; ſo that it is beſt to leave the old ones to bring them up.

The *Eſſex* finches are generally allowed to be the beſt ſort, both for length of ſong and variety, they ending with ſeveral notes that are very pretty.

It is an hardy bird, and will live almoſt upon any ſeeds, none coming amiſs to him; and he is ſeldom ſubject to any diſeaſe, as the canary bird and linnet are; but he will be very louſy, if not ſprinkled with a little wine, two or three times a month.

CHALLENGED COCK-FIGHT, is generally to meet with ten ſtaves of cocks, and to make out of them twen-

twenty-one battles, (more or leſs) the odd battle to have the maſtery.

CHALLENGING, [*hunting-term*] is uſed of hounds and beagles, when at firſt finding the ſcent of their game, they preſently open and cry; the huntſmen then ſay, they challenge.

CHANFRIN, is the fore part of a horſe's head, extending from under the ears, along the interval, between the eye-brows, down to his noſe.

CHANFRAIN-BLANCE. See STAR, or BLAZE.

CHANGE a horſe, or change hand; is to turn, or bear the horſe's head from one hand to another, from the right to the left, or from the left to the right.

You ſhould never change your horſe, without puſhing him forward upon the turn; and after the turn, puſh him on ſtraight, in order to a ſtop.

This horſe changes from the right with an ugly grace. See ENTIER, NAILS, WALK, and a PASSADE *of five times.*

CHANNEL of a horſe, is the hollow between the two bars, or the nether jaw bones, in which the tongue is lodged: for this purpoſe it ſhould be large enough, that it be not preſſed with the bitt-mouth, which ſhould always have a liberty in the middle of it.

CHAPE, [*with Hunters*] the tip at the end of a fox's tail; ſo called, as the tail it ſelf is termed breech, or drag.

CHAPELET, is a couple of ſtirrup-leathers, mounted each of them with a ſtirrup, and joined at top in a ſort of leather buckle, called the head of the chapelet, by which they are made faſt to the pommel of the ſaddle, after being adjuſted to the rider's length and bare: they are uſed, to avoid the trouble of taking up or letting down the ſtirrups, every time that a gentleman mounts on a different horſe and ſaddle, and to ſupply the want of the academy ſaddles, which have no ſtirrups to them.

CHAPERON of a bitt-mouth, is a word only uſed for ſcatch-mouths, and all others that are not cannon-mouths, ſignifying the end of the bitt that joins to the branch, juſt by the banquet.

In ſcatch-mouths the chaperon is round, but in others it is oval; and the ſame part that in ſcatched, and other mouths, is called chaperon, is in cannon-mouths called, froncean.

CHARBON, (*i. e.* coal,) is an obſolete French word; ſignifying that little black ſpot or mark, that remains after a large ſpot, in the cavity of the corner teeth of a horſe, about the ſeventh or eighth year, when the cavity fills, and the tooth, being ſmooth and equal, is ſaid to be raiſed.

CHARGE, is a preparation of an ointment, of the conſiſtence of a thick decoction, applied to the ſhoulders, ſplaits, inflammations, and ſprains of horſes.

The parts affected are rubbed and chafed with this compoſition, after which you may cover them with ſinking paper, if you will.

Charges are made two ways, *viz.* either with emmiellures, *i. e.* a mixture of honey, turpentine, ſuet, and other drugs; or with remolade, which is a mixture of the lees of wine, with the drugs of emmiellure.

Your Farriers confound the names of charge, emmiellure and remolade, and indifferently uſe one for the other.

CHASTISEMENTS, or corrections; are the ſevere and rigorous effects of the aids; for when the aids are given with ſeverity, they become puniſhments.

CHAUSSE trop-haut; a white footed horſe is ſaid to be ſuch, when the white marks run too high upon the legs.

CHECK, [*in Falconry*] a term uſed of a hawk, when ſhe forſakes her proper game, to fly at pyes, crows, rooks, or the like, croſſing her in her flight.

CHEST-TRAPS, a kind of boxes, or traps, uſed to take pole-cats, fitchets, marterns, and the like vermine, that are injurious to warrens, dove-houſes, or hen-rooſts: the firſt of them being with a ſingle, and the other with a double entrance, are repreſented thus: Now for the making and uſing them, take three pieces of oak or elm-boards, of an equal bigneſs, like to that which is in the firſt figure, and marked with A B C D; let them be four foot long, one over, and about an inch thick; which nail together juſt like a coffin, and cloſe up one end with a piece of the board, which muſt be nailed faſt on, as A C E F; likewiſe nail over three main boards, another piece, as A F G H, which muſt be as large as any of the reſt, but not ſo long by two parts in three: and for the reſt of the covering, you muſt have another piece of the ſame board: on the other ſide of the boards, make a little hole with a gimlet, at the places marked G, H, where faſten two nails, that may be driven into the board that lies on the top, ſo as to ſerve for ſockets, or as the axle of a coach; ſo that the board may eaſily be lifted up and let down: and at the other end I K, nail another piece of timber, juſt equal to that marked A F G H, which muſt only be faſtened to the upper boards in ſuch manner, that being let down, the whole may ſeem to be a cheſt cloſe ſhut; then get two pieces of wood, as L M, P Q, two foot long, and one inch and an half thick, and pierced at the end L M, with a hole big enough to turn one's little finger in, nail theſe on the two ſide boards, about the middle of them, juſt oppoſite to each

other with a piece of wood an inch ſquare, ſhaped at both ends like an axletree, which put eaſily into the two holes L M; at the middle of the ſaid axletree, frame a mortice or hole to faſten and tye a ſtick O N, which may fall down upon the moving plank, when it is let down; and this is intended to prevent any beaſt from lifting up the cover when once it is down.

Before you nail all the boards together, make a hole in that plank marked A, B, C, D, at the place marked U X; which hole ſhould be two inches long, and half an inch over juſt oppoſite thereto, and in the other plank bore a little hole with a gimlet as at R, that you may put in a ſmall cord; at the end whereof you tie your tricker R N, S N, T, made of a ſtick as big as ones little finger, which tho' faſtned at the end R, may however have liberty enough to move up and down, and muſt paſs through the hole U, about two inches out with a notch or two at T, about the end of it tie your bait on this tricker within the cheſt trap, which ought to be appropriated to the nature of the beaſt, or vermine you intend to take.

For the ſetting this trap, you muſt have a ſtrong cord upon the moving plank, near the middle of it marked Y, towards the end at the other end, of the ſaid cord, tie a ſmall ſtick marked U, an inch an half long and half as big as ones finger, formed at one end like a wedge, ſo the trap being lifted half a foot as you ſee it repreſented in the figure, and the cord which paſſeth over the axletree, Z O, the little ſtick may have one end in the notch T of your tricker, and the other end in the hole X, and then is your trap or engine ſet right as it ſhould be: If your tricker be a quarter of an inch clear from the bottom when any vermine is once in, and gives but one touch to the bait, which is on the tricker that gives way, and down falls the moving plank with the door faſt ſhut.

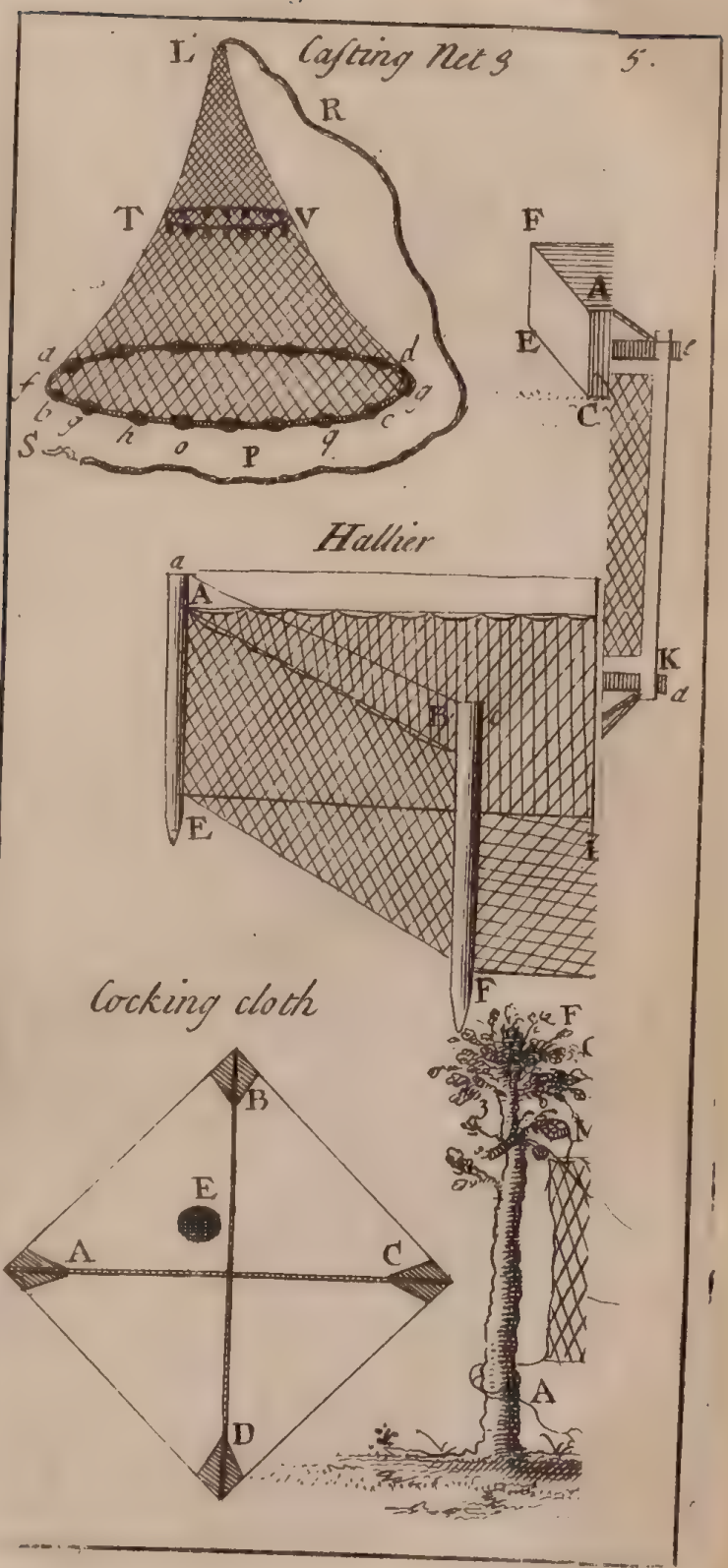
The other trap with the double entrance, is much the beſt becauſe the vermine you intend to take may ſee through it to beſhold the prey, and come in at which ſide they pleaſe, and therefore will ſooner venture.

It is made much after the ſame manner with the former, having two turning planks, and the tricker ought to be in the middle at Z, ſo there needs no farther directions to be given about it. *See the plate.*

CHEVALER: (a French word) a horſe is ſaid to chevaler, when in paſſaging upon a walk or a trot his far fore leg croſſes or overlaps the other fore leg every ſecond motion. See to PASSAGE.

CHEVIN } A freſh water fiſh, having a great
CHUB-FISH } head.

CHEVIN


Casting Net 3
5.
L
R
T
V
a
d
f
g
b
c
g
h
o
P
q
S
F
A
E
e
C
K
d
Hallier
a
A
B
c
E
F
Cocking cloth
B
E
A
C
D
F
A

CHEVIN FISHING; this fiſh ſpawns in *March* is very ſtrong, tho' unactive, yielding in a very little time after he is ſtruck, and the larger he is the more quietly he is taken.

As for his food, he loves all ſorts of worms and flies, alſo cheeſe, grain, black snails, their bellies being ſlit that white may appear. He affects a large bait, and variety of them at one hook; but more particularly he delights in the pith that grows in the bone of an ox's back; but you muſt take care to take off the tough outward skin, without breaking the inward tender one.

This fiſh is to be angled for early in the morning with ſnails; but in the heat of the day, make uſe of ſome other bait, and in the afternoon fiſh for him at ground or flie, of the laſt of which there is none he covets more, than a great moth with a large head, whoſe body is yellow, with whitiſh wings, which is commonly found in gardens about the evening: nay, this fiſh will not ſtick ſometimes to ſnap at a lamprey.

CHEWING BALLS *for horſes*: theſe balls are uſed for reſtoring loſt appetite, an infirmity to which horſes are very incident, proceeding from a ſalt humour, and bitter flegm, which obſtructs the paſſages of the throat, and makes them loath their food.

The compoſition of theſe balls is as follows.

Take a pound of *Aſſa Fœtida*, as much *liver* of *antimony*, and half a pound of the wood of a *bay-tree*, an equal quantity of *Juniper* wood, and two ounces of pellitory of *Spain*.

Pound all the ingredients apart to a groſs powder, in order to which the woods muſt be firſt very well dried, then put them all together in a mortar, and incorporate them with a large quantity of good grape verjuice well clarified, pouring it in by degrees, till they are reduced to a maſs; of which make balls of the weight of an ounce and a half, and dry them in the ſun, wrap one of theſe balls in a linen clout, and tying a thread thereto make the horſe chew it for two hours in the morning; and he will eat as ſoon as you unbridle him: do the ſame at night, and continue this method till the horſe recovers his appetite.

When one ball is conſumed put in another.

Theſe balls may be uſed on the road, as you travel being tied to the bridle; balls of *Venice-treacle* may be uſed in the ſame manner with good ſucceſs.

CHOPS, CLEFTS, RIFTS } are maladies in the palate of an horſe's mouth, cauſed either, by eating coarſe and rough hay full of thiſtles and other prickly ſtuff; or by foul provender full of ſharp ſeeds, which by frequent pricking the bars of his mouth cauſes them to wrinkle and breed

corrupt blood, which may turn to a canker: which if it ſhould come to that, it is to be cured as a canker: but to prevent it, waſh his mouth with vinegar and ſalt, and anoint it with honey.

And for the removing of theſe diſtempers pull out his tongue, ſlice it with an inciſion-knife, and thruſt out the kernels or corruption, then waſh the parts as before directed.

But to prevent their coming at all, the beſt way is to waſh his mouth or tongue often with wine, beer, or ale, and ſo bliſters will not breed in it, or any other diſeaſe.

CHOPS } do alſo often happen in a horſe's legs on the
CRACKS } bought of the paſtern, accompanied with pain, and a very noiſom ſtench: which is ſometimes cauſed by a ſharp malignant humour that frets the skin.

The cure may be affected by firſt ſhaving away the hair from the ſorrance, in order to keep it clean, and applying the white honey charge, or coachman's ointment, which will ſpeedily heal the chops, if the application be conſtantly renewed.

CHUB FISHING, this fiſh is full of ſmall forked bones, diſperſed every where through his body; eats very wateriſh, and, being not firm, is in a manner taſteleſs; it is the beſt of any to entertain a young Angler, as being eaſily taken: in order to which you muſt look out for ſome hole, where you ſhall have twenty or more of them together in a hot day, floating almoſt on the ſurface of the water:

Let your rod be ſtrong and long, your line not above a yard long and very ſtrong, baited with a graſhopper; which bob up and down on the top of the water, and if there be any chub there he will riſe.

But you muſt place your ſelf ſo as not to be ſeen, for the chub is a timorous fiſh, and the leaſt ſhadow will make him ſink to the bottom; tho' he will riſe again ſuddenly, and this is called bobbing.

When your hook is baited, drop it gently about two foot before the chub you have pitched upon by your eye to be the beſt and faireſt, and he will inſtantly bite greedily at it, and be held faſt, for he is a leather mouthed fiſh, ſo that he can ſeldom break his hold; and therefore it will be beſt to give him play enough and tire him; or otherwiſe you may endanger your line.

If you cannot get a graſhopper, you muſt bait your hook with any kind of fly or worm, and if you will fiſh with a fly, graſhhopper, or beetle, it muſt be at the top of the water: but if with other baits underneath it.

In *March* and *April* you ſhould angle for the chub with worms; in *June* and *July* with flies, ſnails and cherries; but in *Auguſt* and *September*, uſe a paſte made with Parmeſan or Holland's

Holland's cheeſe pounded in a mortar with ſaffron; adding to it a little butter.

Some uſe a paſte made of cheeſe and turpentine for the winter ſeaſon, at which time the chub is in his prime: for then his forked bones are either loſt or turned into griſtles; and his fleſh is excellent meat baked; his ſpawn is admirable and if he be large, the throat when the head is well waſhed is the beſt part of the fiſh.

However in hot weather you muſt angle for this fiſh in the middle of the water or near the top of it; but in cold weather near the bottom.

CHUSING *of dogs:* in order to chuſe a dog and bitch for good whelps, take care that the bitch come of a generous kind, be well proportioned, having large ribs and flanks; and likewiſe that the dog be of a good breed and young; for a young dog and an old bitch breed excellent whelps.

The beſt time for hounds, bitches, or bratchets to be lined in, are the months of *January*, *February*, and *March*; alſo let the dog and bitch couple, when the moon is in *Aquarius* or *Gemini*; for ſuch as are then engendered will never run mad; and the litter will be more dog than bitch whelps; nay, double (as ſome ſay); it is not adviſable to preſerve the firſt nor ſecond, but third.

The bitch ſhould be uſed to a kennel, that ſhe may like it after her whelping, and ſhe ought to be kept warm.

Let the whelps be weaned after two months old; and tho' it be ſome difficulty to chuſe a whelp under the dam, that will prove the beſt of the litter, yet ſome approve that which is laſt, and account him to be the beſt.

Others remove the whelps from the kennel, and lay them ſeveral and apart one from the other; then they watch which of them the bitch firſt takes and carries into her kennel again, and that they ſuppoſe to be the beſt.

Others again imagine that which weighs leaſt when it ſucks to be the beſt: this is certain that the lighter whelp will prove the ſwifter.

As ſoon as the bitch has littered, it is proper to chuſe them you intend to preſerve, and drown the reſt; keep the black, brown, or of one colour; for the ſpotted are not much to be eſteemed, tho' of hounds the ſpotted are to be valued.

Hounds for chace are to be choſen by their colours; the white with black ears and a black ſpot at the ſetting on of the tail, are the moſt principal to compoſe a kennel of, and of good ſcent and condition.

The black hound, or the black tanned, or the all liver coloured, or all white, the true talbots are the beſt for the ſtronger

line: the grizzled whether mixed or unmixed, ſo they be ſhag-haired are the beſt verminers, and a couple of theſe are proper for a kennel.

In ſhort, take theſe marks of a good hound; that his head be of a middle proportion rather long than round; his noſtrils wide, his ears large; his back bowed; his fillet great, haunches large, thighs well truſſed, ham ſtrait, tail big near the reins; the reſt ſlender; the leg big, the ſole of the foot dry, and in the form of that of a fox, with large claws.

CINQUE PORT, a ſquare net reſembling a cage, taking it's name from the five entrances into it: it is of excellent uſe for any pond or river, ſwift or ſtanding water, for catching of fiſh, and the way to ſet it is repreſented in the figure.

To make uſe of this net, provide four ſtrait, ſtrong poles, anſwerable in length to the depth of the water; ſharpen the great ends like ſtakes, and notch them within a foot of the ends, to faſten the four corners of the net as EFGH; make the like notches on the ſame poles at a convenient diſtance, for the faſtening the four upper corners in the ſame manner, as ABCD.

The bottom of the net is four ſquare without any entrance; in order to this with the greater conveniency get a boat to place the net in the water, for the poles muſt be driven faſt into the ground, and at ſuch a proper diſtance, that the net may be ſtretched out ſtiff, each pole anſwering to his fellow in an exact direct line; and this may ſuffice in any ſtanding water; and if it be in a ſwift ſtream, the motion of the water will always move the net, and ſo frighten away the fiſh.

Now in order to prevent this inconvenience, faſten certain ſtrong ſticks at the very top of the four poles, to ſtraiten and ſtrengthen one another, and to keep all tight; as for example, obſerve the ſame pointed and marked with little *a b c d*, and you will eaſily comprehend it; but then if you faſten two other croſs ways from A *a*, unto great D and little *d*, and from C *c* to great B and little *c*: you need not fear it, for the water can have no power over it. *See plate* IV. *fig.* 7.

CLAP [*in Falconry*] the nether part of a hawk's beak.

CLAP-NET, and loooking-glaſs, otherwiſe called *doring* or *daring*, is a device to catch larks with; for which end you are to provide four ſticks very ſtraight and light about the bigneſs of a pike, two of which ſhould be four foot nine inches long, and ſhould all be notched at the ends, as in the figure of theſe ſticks marked with the little *a* and *b*; at the end *b*, faſten on one ſide a ſtick of about a foot long, of the ſame bigneſs with the other four ſticks, and on the other ſide a ſmall peg of wood, marked A, three inches long; then get four ſticks more, each a foot long, as the letter *f*, each muſt have a cord nine foot long,

faſtned at the bigger end thereof, as *e f*; every one of them ſhould have a buckle at the end *e*, for the commodious faſtening of them to the reſpective ſticks, when you go about to ſpread your net, which is plainly repreſented in the figure following.

You are alſo to provide a cord, *a*, *k*, *b*, *g*, which muſt have two branches, *a*, *k*, one of them is to be nine foot and a half long, the other ten, with a buckle at each end; the reſt of the cord, from *b* to *g*, muſt be between twenty two and twenty four yards long; and all theſe cords, as well the long ones, as thoſe with the ſticks, ſhould be ſtrong twiſted, about the bigneſs of one's little finger. The next thing to be provided, is a ſtaff, *m*, *n*, about four foot long, pointed at the end *m*; and at the end *n*, faſten a little ball of wood, for the convenient carrying of theſe many neceſſaries, in ſome ſack or wallet; you muſt alſo have a ſmall iron ſpade to level the ground, as you ſee occaſion, and two ſmall rods, like that marked, *l*, *m*, *n*, *o*, each eighteen inches long, having a great end L, and thereto a ſmall ſtick fixed, as *p*, with a packthread near the end of the ſaid rod; and about the letter *m*, being near nine inches from it, tie another packthread with two ends, each hanging clear a foot long: at each end tie a little pecked ſtick, as *q*, *r*, and at the ſmaller end of the ſaid rod, tie a packthread with four doubles, which muſt form two loops, as *o*, which tie to the legs of ſome larks: you muſt alſo have two ſmall reels, as F, G, by the help whereof, you may make the larks fly, as there is occaſion; the next thing you are to prepare, is a looking-glaſs according to the following figure 6.

Take a piece of wood about an inch and an half thick, and cut it like a bow, but ſo as that there may not be above nine inches ſpace between the two ends, *e* and *c*, and let it have it's full thickneſs at the bottom, to the end it may receive into it, that falſe piece marked, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, in which the figure 6, is the loweſt, and the upper 3, is but half an Inch large; the five corners, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, muſt be let in, to receive as many pieces of looking-glaſs. In the middle of the ſaid piece of wood, in the bottom, or under part thereof, by the letter *b*, make a hole to receive a little wooden peg, as *b*, *j*, *p*, 6 inches long, and about the bigneſs of one's finger, pointed at *l*, and a little hole in the middle *j*, *p*; you muſt likewiſe have another piece of wood, *n*, *m*, *o*, *q*, a foot long, and about two inches ſquare, ſharpened at the end *q*; make a little engraving therein at *o*, about two inches high, and one inch and a half broad; then bore or pierce a hole in the ſaid piece above the end *n*, to receive the peg *r*, which muſt come down an inch into the hole *o*, and ſo turn eaſily about. *See plate* V. *fig.* 1, 2.

When it is thus fixed, put a ſmall line into the hole *j*, and your glaſs is finiſhed; you muſt place it between the two nets, near the middle of them, at the letter *j*, and carry the line to the hedge, ſo that pulling the line you may make the looking-glaſs, play in and out, as children do a whirligig, made of an apple and a nut. Always keep it turning, that the twinkling of the glaſs againſt the ſun, may provoke the larks to come to view it.

When you intend to pitch your nets, be ſure to have the wind either in front or behind them, leſt if it be on either ſide, it hinders their playing, chuſe ſome open place, and let it be remote from trees or hedges, at leaſt an hundred paces; then the ground being clear from all ſtones and rubbiſh, ſpread the net after the manner expreſſed in the figure, *viz.* the longeſt ſticks faſtened to that part of the net which is largeſt; as for example: in the figure, that on your right hand is bigger than the other; you muſt drive the peg *c*, into the ground, and paſs the end *a*, of the ſtick, into the buckle of one of the cords of the net; and the peg *d*, into the other loop of the ſame end; alſo do the ſame to the other ſtick, at the end *l*, but before you drive your peg into the ground, ſtrain the cord *c*, *t*, as much as you can; then take two of the ſticks, as *f*, *e*, whereof one has a cord nine foot and a half long, and the other half a foot leſs; put the knot *e*, of the ſtrongeſt cord, about the end of the farther ſtick, and retiring, drive your peg *f*, into the ground, juſt oppoſite to the two little pegs *c*, *t*; that done, coming to the other end, paſs your ſtick *a*, into one of the ſhorter cords, and ſo drive your pegs juſt with the others, in a direct line, as *c*, *t*, *f*, that your cord *a*, *e*, of the net, may be throughly ſtrained. Being thus directed to ſet one net, you cannot well fail to ſet the other; only obſerve ſo to place them, that when they are drawn, one may clap about half a foot over the other.

The next thing to be done, is to take the grand cord, which is to make your net play; place the large branch *a*, about the end of the ſtick *a*, and the other branch *k*, about the ſtick *k*; then tie the knot *h*, ſo that it may reſt in the middle, and carry the end to your lodge; ſtrain it a little, and faſten it it with a peg A, and about B, make ſome kind of hold faſt, for the better ſtraining it, and that it may not ſlip again through your hands; juſt even with the ſaid holdfaſt, make two holes D, E, in the ground, to thruſt againſt with your heels, as for your lodge it muſt be made with boughs, in ſuch a manner, that you may have a full and clear view on your nets before; and the ſame ſhould be covered over head, and not very high, that you may have a proſpect of all birds going and coming.

The

The laſt thing upon this occaſion, is the placing your calls, (for ſo are the live larks termed here) and the figures direct you in what place to ſet them, ſet your little ſtick *p*, in the firſt place, and let the upper part be about ſix inches out of the ground; then place the two others *q*, *r*, on the right, and the other on the left, juſt at *m*, of the rod, where the cord of the ſaid pegs is fixt; that done, tie the end of one of the packthreads of one of the reels, about three or four inches from *m*, near the place marked *n*, and carry your reel to the letter F; the like you muſt do with the other rod, tied at the end *o*, and at equal diſtances tie the call-larks by the feet, ſo that when you ſee any birds near you, 'tis but twitching your cords, and you force the larks to mount a little, that thereby the others may take notice of them; and when they are within your diſtance, pull your main cord and your net flies up, and claps over them.

CLAMPONNIER, or Claponnier; an obſolete word ſignifying a long jointed horſe, that is one whoſe paſterns are long, ſlender, and over pliant.

The word is properly applicable only to bulls or cows, for la Claponniere in French, is in them what the paſtern is in a horſe.

CLEAR WALK, a term relating to game cocks; and ſignifies the place that the fighting cock is in, and none other.

To CLOSE *a paſſade juſtly*, is when the horſe ends the paſſade with a demivolt, in good order, well narrowed and bounded, and terminates upon the ſame line upon which he parted, ſo that he is ſtill in a condition to part from the hand handſomely at every laſt time or motion of his demivolt.

CLOYED } a term uſed by Farriers of a horſe, when
ACCLOYED } he has been pricked with a nail in ſhoeing.

COACHMAN'S OINTMENT, take common *honey* and *powder* of *copperas*, of each a pound and a half, ſet them over a gentle fire in a pot mixing them well together, by ſtirring them conſtantly till they boil: then take the pot off inſtantly, and when it is grown half cold, put in an ounce of *arſenic* in powder, then ſet it on the fire again, ſtirring it continually till it begins to boil; then take it off the fire immediately, and keep ſtirring it till it grows cold; but take care to avoid the noiſom ſmell.

Anoint the part ſlightly with this ointment once every two days, after it has been ſhaved and rubbed with a wiſp. This is good for ſore legs that are not gourdy, pains, mules, clefts, and rat-tails.

COCK, a domeſtic bird, and the male of the hens. It is the common opinion that a cock ſhould never grow fat, and that

he ought to ſupply a dozen of hens, from which he is diſtinguiſhed by his ſpurs and comb: the eggs which hens lay without being trod, muſt not be hatched, for they will be addle; cocks are gelt, when young, to make capons.

This bird in geneneral is the moſt virile, ſtately, and majeſtical of all others; and is very tame and familiar with mankind; naturally inclined to live in habitable houſes: he is hot and ſtrong in the act of generation, and delights in open plains, where he may lead forth his hens into green paſtures and under hedges, that they may warm and bask themſelves in the ſun; for to be put up within walled places, and paved courts is moſt unnatural to them, neither will they thrive.

Now in the choice and ſhape of a dunghil cock, he ſhould be, according to our *Engliſh* authors, of a large and well ſized body, long from his head to the rump, thick in the girth, his neck ſhould be long, looſe, and erected up high, as the pelican, and other birds of prey are; his comb, wattles, and throat large, of a great compaſs, ragged and of a very ſcarlet red; his eyes round and large, the colour anſwerable to the colour of his plume or main, as grey with grey, red with red, and yellow with yellow; his bill crooked, ſharp or ſtrongly ſet on his head; the colour ſuitable to the colour of his feathers on his head; his mane or neck feathers very long, bright, and ſhining, covering from his head to his ſhoulders; his legs ſtrait and of a ſtrong beam; with large long ſpurs, ſharp and a little bending, and the colour black, yellow, or browniſh; his claws ſtrong, ſhort, and well wrinkled; his tail long, bending back, and covering his body very cloſe, his wings very ſtrong: and for the general colours of a dunghil cock, he ſhould be red; he ſhould be valiant within his own walk; and if he is a little knaviſh ſo much the better; he ſhould be often crowing, and buſy in ſcratching the earth to find out worms, and other food for his hens, and invite them to eat.

COCK FEEDING is when a cock is taken from his walk, he ſhould be fed a month before he fight: for the firſt fortnight feed him with ordinary wheaten bread, and ſpar him for four or five days that he has been in the pen; afterwards ſpar him daily or every other day, till about four days before he is to fight.

For the ſecond fortnight, feed him with fine wheaten bread, kneaded with whites of eggs and milk, and give him every meal twelve picks, or corns, of barley.

He ſhould not have water ſtand by him, for then he will drink too much; but let him have water four or five times a day.

If he be too high fed ſtive him, and give him a clove of garlic in a little ſweet oil, for ſome few days; if too low fed, give

give him the yolk of an egg, beat and warmed (till it be as thick as treacle) with his bread.

For four days before fighting, give the cock hyſſop, violet, and ſtrawberry leaves; chopt ſmall in freſh butter; and the morning he is to fight put down his throat a piece of freſh butter mixt with powder of white ſugar candy.

COCKING CLOTH, a device for catching pheaſants with, for which take a piece of coarſe canvaſs, about an ell ſquare, and put it into a tan pit to colour; then hem it about, and to each corner of the cloth ſow a piece of leather about three inches ſquare, and fix two ſticks croſswiſe, to keep it out as A B C D, in the figure, ſee the plate; there muſt alſo be a hole in the cloth to look out at, as at E, which is repreſented in the figure; and being provided with a ſmall ſhort gun, when you are near enough, hold out the aforeſaid cloth at arm's end, and put the muzzle of the gun out at the hole, which ſerves as a reſt for the gun, and ſo let fly, and you will ſeldom miſs; for by this means the pheaſants will let you come near them, and the cocks will be ſo bold as to fly at it. *See plate* V. *fig.* 3.

COCK-PIT, a place made for cocks to fight in, being uſually a houſe or hovel covered over.

The place on which they fight is a clod, that is, the green ſod; which is generally made round, that all may ſee, and about which there are ſeats and places for the ſpectators to ſit of three heights, or more, one above another.

COCK-PIT-LAWS. 1. In ſetting of a cock, none are to be upon the clod, but the two ſetters choſen for that office; and when the cocks are ſet beak to beak in the middle of the clod, and there left by the ſetters, if the ſet cock do not ſtrike in counting twenty, and ſix times ten, and twenty after all, then the battle is loſt.

2. If he ſtrike, then they are to begin counting again.

3. In betting, if any offer a mark to a groat, or forty ſhillings to one, or ten pounds to five ſhillings; if any take the wager, then the cock is to be ſet, and they are to fight it out.

4. Done and done is a wager, or ſufficient betting, when the cocks are caſt in the clod or in fighting.

COCKREL, a young cock bred for fighting.

COCK ROADS, a ſort of net contrived chiefly for the taking of wood-cocks; the nature of which bird is to lie cloſe all day under ſome hedge, or near the roots of ſome old trees, picking for worms under dry leaves, and will not ſtir without being diſturbed; neither does he ſee his way well before him in a morning early; but towards evening he takes wing to go and get water, flying generally low; and when they find

find any thorough-fare in any wood, or range of trees, they uſe to venture through; and therefore the cock-roads ought to be made in ſuch places, and your cock-nets planted according to the figure. *Which ſee in plate* V. *fig.* 4, 5.

Then ſuppoſing that your range of wood be about thirty paces long, cut a walk through it, about the middle, about thirty ſix or forty broad, which muſt be directly ſtrait, with all the ſhrubs and under-wood carried away; in like manner ſhould all the boughs that hang over the ſaid walk, be cut off; then chuſe two trees, oppoſite to each other, as repreſented in the figure marked A B, and prune, or cut off all the front boughs, to make way for the net to hang and play.

In the next place, provide two ſtrong logs of wood, which open or cleave at the biggeſt ends, as marked C D, the middle parts tie faſt to ſome boughs of the tree, as the letters E F direct, and let the tops hang over, as G H repreſent.

You ſhould always have ready good ſtore of pullies, or buckles made of box, braſs, or the like, according to the form deſigned by the figure, which ſhould be about the bigneſs of a man's finger, and faſten one at each end of the perches or legs, G, H, having firſt tied on your pullies, about the two branches marked 3, a certain cord, of the thickneſs of one's little finger; then tie another knot on the ſaid cord, about the diſtance of an hand's breadth from the firſt knot, marked 4, and ſo let the two ends of the cords hang down about a foot long, that therewithal you may faſten them to the pullies which are at the ends of the two perches or legs, as are marked I, I, cloſe to the notches G, H: clap a ſmall packthread into each pully, which ſhould reach to the foot of the trees; that by the help thereof, you may draw up two ſtronger cords into the ſaid pullies, where you hang the net, and not be forced always to climb up into the tree.

Laſtly, provide a ſtand to be concealed; about half a dozen boughs pitched up together, may ſerve for that purpoſe; with a ſtrong crooked ſtake forced into the ground, juſt by the ſtand, on which faſten the lines of the net.

When it is drawn up, remember to tie a ſtone to the ends of each of the two cords, about four or five pounds weight each, that when you let go, the ſtones may force down the net with a ſtrong fall, and pull up both the ſtones, and upper part of the net, cloſe to the pullies I I: the ſtones are marked M, N, and the figure repreſents the whole net ready for uſe.

The ends of both lines muſt be drawn to your lodge, or ſtand, and wound two or three times about the crooked ſtake, to prevent the falling of the net, till ſome game flies againſt it.

COCK'S WALK, the place where a cock is bred; to which uſually no other cock comes.

CODS, or ſtones ſwelled; a malady in horſes that comes many ways, either by wounds, blows, bruiſes, or evil humours, which corrupts the maſs of blood that falls down to the cods; or from a rupture, *&c.*

For the cure, take bole-armoniac reduced to a fine powder, vinegar, and whites of eggs well beaten together, and anoint the part with it daily, till the ſwelling abates; and if it impoſthumate, where you find it to be ſoft, open it with a hot iron, or inciſion-knife, if it does not break of it ſelf, and heal it up with green ointment.

COFFIN, or hoof of a horſe, is all the horn that appears when he has his foot ſet to the ground; and the coffin-bone is that to the foot, as a heart or kernel: the latter is quite ſurrounded, or over-ſpread by the hoof, fruſh, and ſole, and is not perceived, even when the horſe's ſole is quite taken away; being covered on all ſides by a coat of fleſh, which hinders the bone from appearing.

COILING *of the Stud*, is the firſt making choice of a colt, or young horſe, for any ſervice; which by no means muſt be done too early: for ſome horſes will ſhow their beſt ſhape at two or three years old, and loſe it at four; others not till five, nay, not till ſix; but then they ever keep it: ſome again will do their beſt day's work at ſix or ſeven years old, others not till eight or nine.

COLICK; the moſt peculiar ſign of the wind colick in horſes, is the ſwelling of their body, as if it was ready to burſt, accompanied with tumbling and toſſing.

It is alſo known by his ſtretching his neck, or legs, by his ſtriking at his belly, by his lying down and riſing often, ſtamping with his feet, *&c.*

There are many remedies proper for this diſeaſe, of which I ſhall mention but one.

Take half a pint of white-wine, warm it, put to it ſix ounces of oil, and fifty drops of ſpirits of hartſhorn; and give it the horſe; but if he be full of blood, firſt bleed him: if this doſe does not cure him, give him another, with an hundred drops of ſpirits of hartſhorn.

COLOURS *of a horſe*; the terms by which we call a horſe's coat, or outward appearance, in *England*; and they are theſe following, with the explanation of ſuch as ſeem obſcure.

1. White. 2. Black. 3. Sad iron-grey, which is black, with the tips of the hairs whitiſh. 4. Grey; which is a darkiſh white. 5. Dark, or black-grey; that is, a deep coloured browniſh red, a cheſnut colour. 6. Bay; *i. e.* a light, whitiſh brown red. 7. Flea-bitten; that is, white, ſpotted all over with ſad reddiſh ſpots; grey flea-bitten. 8. Dapple-grey; that is, a light grey,

grey, ſpotted, or ſhaded with a deeper grey. 9. Dapple-bay; ſpotted with a deeper colour. 10. Dun; a light hair colour, next unto a white. 11. Mouſe-dun; a mouſe colour. 12. Sorrel; lighter than a light bay, inclining to a yellow. 13. Bright ſorrel; lighter than the former. 14. Rount; a kind of fleſh-colour, or a bay, intermixed with white and grey; a *Roan* colour. 15. Griſſel; a light rount, or light fleſh-colour. 16. Pybald; that is, a horſe of two colours, as ſome part of him white, and the other parts bay, iron grey, or dun colour.

The colours of horſes are thus diſtinguiſhed by the *Engliſh*: The *French*, upon this ſubject, ſay as follows:

1. The *ſorrel bay*, inclining to red, is as red haired as a man; all are good horſes of this colour, eſpecially when the tail and legs are black; but they are very ſubject to be choleric, and conſequently have much fire in them.

2. *Sorrel* with cow's hair, and the hair of the ſame colour, or white: this is not ſo choleric as the laſt, having white marks, which proceed from flegm, of which he is full; which very much qualifies the fiery nature of a horſe, and makes him good.

3. A *bright ſorrel*: a horſe with this coat has white hairs, and is not good, becauſe he has too much flegm in him; which is the reaſon that he is always heavy.

4. The *common ſorrel*, which is neither brown nor bright; thoſe of this coat are much eſteemed.

5. The *flaming ſorrel*: a horſe with this coat is very fine, has always his extremes, and his black hairs; and is much eſteemed.

6. The *dark ſorrel*: thoſe of this colour are always very melancholy; but yet much diſpoſed to apprehend whatſoever you would have them learn.

7. The *dapple*: this colour is very pleaſing to the ſight.

8. *Bay, cheſnut-colour*: the moſt common of all, and that to which nature has given qualities, that may make them excel others.

9. *Bright bay*: not ſo good, by reaſon of the flegm which predominates.

10. The *gilded bay*: is better than the laſt, becauſe he has more choler, which animates him.

11. *Brown bay*: almoſt black; this colour ſhews the beaſt to be choleric, and commonly to have fire at the end of his flank.

12. *White*: all of this colour are ſluggiſh.

13. *Starling*: a colour that borders upon a brown grey, or black, ſaving that there are many white hairs to be met with therein, and hinders it from being altogether black; horſes of this colour are good enough.

14. *Fire-*

14. *Fire-brand grey:* a coat marked with black hairs, here and there in great ſpots; horſes of this colour are very nimble and active.

15. *Dapple-grey:* a very common colour, and is not ſo good as the laſt but one.

16. *Silver grey:* a lively and beautiful grey; horſes of this colour as good as any.

17. *Sallow grey:* a grey mixed almoſt throughout with black; better than dapple.

18. *Brown grey:* horſes of this colour are good.

19. *Red grey:* a better coat than all the reſt, becauſe of choler, which is mixed with the flegm.

20. *Iſabella:* a colour that denotes good horſes.

21. *Wolf-colour:* bright in ſome horſes, and brown in others; the laſt are the beſt, and come near the *Iſabellas*.

22. A very lively *black* is the beſt of any.

23. *Pyed-black:* this colour denotes the horſes to be good.

24. *Pyed-bay:* this denotes them ſtill to be better.

25. *Pyed-ſorrel:* all theſe three different *pyeds* have ſome white hairs, as far as the ham, or hoof, and are all excellent horſes; and it is to be obſerved, that thoſe which have the leaſt white, are the moſt coveted, by thoſe who underſtand horſes.

26. *Porcelane:* ſo called, becauſe of their white bodies mixed with red ſpots; horſes of this colour are very rare.

27. The *vinous Roan:* a colour that reaches ſo far, that you would believe it to be that of white.

28. Another *Roan:* has his head and extreme parts black, and is very good.

29. A *Rubican:* is when a black or ſorrel horſe, has white hairs here and there, eſpecially upon the flanks; horſes of this colour are very mettleſome.

30. *Mouſe-colour:* is eaſily underſtood; ſome of theſe have a black ſtripe upon the back, others on the legs and hams: horſes of this colour, and whoſe extreme parts are black, are to be choſen before many others.

31. *Tiger:* is the ſame as the fire-brand, except that the ſpots in theſe are not ſo large, and that they are not ſo good as the others.

COLT, a word in general, ſignifying the male and female of the horſe kind; the firſt likewiſe, for diſtinction ſake, being called a horſe colt, and the other a filly.

After the colts have been foaled, you may ſuffer them to run with the mare till about *Michaelmas*, ſooner or later, according as the cold weather comes in; then they muſt be weaned; tho' ſome perſons are for having them weaned after *Martinmas*, or the middle of *November*, and that three days before the full of the

the moon: but the Author of the *Compleat Horſeman* is of opinion, that the reaſon why moſt foals advance ſo ſlowly, and are not capable of ſervice till they are ſix or ſeven years old, is becauſe they have not ſucked long enough; whereas if they had ſucked the whole winter over, they would be as good at four or five years old, as they are now at eight.

They ought to be kept in a covenient houſe, with a low rack and manger for their hay and oats, which muſt be ſweet and good; with a little wheaten bran mixed with the oats, to cauſe them to drink, and to keep their bodies open.

But ſince there are ſome who alledge, that oats make foals become blind, or their teeth crooked; the ſame Author is of opinion, that oats will wear their teeth, and make them the ſooner to change, and alſo to raze; therefore he judges it to be the beſt way to break them in a mill, becauſe that by endeavouring with their jaws to bruiſe and chew them, they ſtretch and ſwell their eye and nether jaw-veins, which ſo attract the blood and humours, that they fall down upon the eyes, and frequently occaſion the loſs of them: ſo that it is not the heating qualities of oats, but the difficulty in chewing, that is the cauſe of their blindneſs.

Further, that colts thus fed with grain, do not grow thickiſh upon their legs, but grow broader, and better knit, than if they had eaten nothing but hay and bran, and will endure fatigue the better.

But above all they muſt be kept from wet and cold, which are the hurtfulleſt things imaginable to them, nothing being more tender than they are.

For proof of this, take a Spaniſh ſtallion, and let him cover two mares, which for age, beauty, and comlineſs, may admit of no difference between them; and if they be both horſe colts, or both fillies, which is one and the ſame thing, let one run abroad, and the other be houſed, every winter, kept warm, and ordinarily attended, as aforeſaid; and that colt that has been kept abroad ſhall have large fleſhy ſhoulders, flabby and gouty legs, weak paſterns, and ill hoofs; and ſhall be a dull, heavy jade, in compariſon to the other which is houſed, and orderly kept, as before; and which will have a fine forehead, be well ſhaped, have good legs and hoofs, and be of good ſtrength and ſpirit: by which you may know, that to have the fineſt ſtallion, and the beautifulleſt mare, is nothing, if they are ſpoiled in the breeding up.

It is worth obſervation, that ſome foals, under ſix months old, tho' their dams yield abundance of milk, yet decay daily, and have a cough, proceeding from certain pellicles, or skins

that

that breed in their ſtomachs, which obſtruct their breathing, and at laſt deſtroy them intirely.

To remedy this malady, take the bag wherein the colt was foaled, dry it, and give him as much of it in milk as you can take up with three fingers: but if you have not preſerved the bag, procure the lungs of a young fox, and uſe it inſtead of the aforeſaid powder.

It will be proper to let the colts play an hour or two, in ſome court-yard, or the like place, when it is fair weather, provided you put them up again carefully, and ſee that they take no harm.

When the winter is ſpent, turn them into ſome dry ground, where the graſs is ſhort and ſweet, and where there is good water, that they may drink at pleaſure; for it is not neceſſary that a colt ſhould fill his belly immediately, like a horſe that labours hard.

The next winter you may take them into the houſe, and uſe them juſt as your other horſes; but let not your horſe-colts and fillies be kept together, after the firſt year.

This method may be obſerved every ſummer and winter, till you break them, which you may do after they have been three years old; and it will be a very eaſy thing, if you obſerve the aforeſaid method of houſing them, for ordering them the ſecond year as you do other horſes, that they will be ſo tame and gentle, that you need not fear their plunging, leaping, kicking, or the like coltiſh tricks; for they will take the ſaddle quietly.

As for all thoſe ridiculous ways of beating and cowing them, they are, in effect, ſpoiling them, whatever they call it, in ploughed fields, deep ways, or the like; inſtead of which, let the rider ſtrive to win them by gentle uſage, never correcting them but when it is neceſſary, and then with judgment and moderation.

You will not need a caveſſon of cord, which is a head-ſtrain, nor a pad of ſtraw; but only a common ſaddle, and a common caveſſon on his noſe, ſuch as other horſes are ridden with; but it ought to be well lined with double leather, as the reſt are; and if you pleaſe you may put on his mouth a watering-bitt, without reins, only the head-ſtall, and this but for a few days; and then put on ſuch a bitt as he ſhould be always ridden with: and be ſure not to uſe ſpurs for ſome time after backing.

Take notice, that as yearlings muſt be kept abroad together, ſo thoſe of two years old together; the like for thoſe of three yearlings, which ordering is moſt agreeable to them. See FOAL and STUD.

In

In order to make him endure the ſaddle the better, the way to make it familiar to him, will be, by clapping the ſaddle with your hand as it ſtands upon his back, by ſtriking it, and ſwaying upon it, dangling the ſtirrups by his ſides, rubbing them againſt his ſides, and making much of him, and bringing him to be familiar with all things about him; as ſtraining the crupper, faſtening and looſening the girths, and taking up and letting out the ſtirrups.

Then as to the mouthing of him, when he will trot with the ſaddle obediently, then waſh a trench of a full mouth, and put the ſame into his mouth, throwing the reins over the fore part of the ſaddle, ſo that he may have a full feeling of it; then put on a martingal, buckled at ſuch a length, that he may but juſt feel it when he jirks up his head; then take a broad piece of leather and put about his neck, and make the ends of it faſt by platting of it, or ſome other way, at the withers, and the middle part before his weaſand, about two handfuls below the thropple, betwixt the leather and his neck: let the martingal paſs ſo, that when at any time he offers to duck, or throw down his head, the caveſſon being placed upon the tender griſle of his noſe, may correct and puniſh him; which will make him bring his head to, and form him to an abſolute rein: then trot him abroad, and if you find the reins or martingal grow ſlack, ſtraiten them, for when there is no feeling, there is no virtue. See BACKING a COLT.

COLT-EVIL, a diſeaſe to which both, ſtone-horſe and gelding, are ſubject: it happens to the firſt, by an unnatural ſwelling of the yard and cods, proceeding from wind filling the arteries, and hollow ſinew, or pipe of the yard; and alſo through the abundance of ſeed: and it effects a gelding, for want of natural heat to expel the ſeed any farther.

There are ſeveral things very good for this diſtemper; as the juice of rue mixed with honey, and boiled in hog's-greaſe: bay leaves, with the powder of fenugreek added to it; with which the part affected is to be anointed and ſheathed.

A ſoft ſalve made of the leaves of betony, and the herb *art* ſtamped with white wine, is proper to anoint the ſore; the ſheath alſo muſt be waſhed clean with luke-warm vinegar, and the yard drawn out and waſhed alſo; and the horſe ridden every day into ſome deep running water, toſſing him to and fro, to allay the heat of his members, till the ſwelling be vaniſhed; and it will not be amiſs to ſwim him now and then: but the beſt cure of all, is to give him a mare, and to ſwim him after it.

COLT-

COLT-TAMING, is the breaking of a colt, ſo as to endure a rider, *&c.*

Theſe animals being naturally of themſelves unruly, you ſhould make them familiar to you from the time they have been weaned, when foals; and ſo winter after winter, in the houſe, uſe them to familiar actions, as rubbing, clawing, haltering, leading to water, taking up their feet, knocking their hooſs, and the like; and ſo break him to the ſaddle.

The beſt time is at three years, or four at moſt; but he who will have the patience to ſee his horſe at full five, ſhall be ſure to have him of a longer continuance, and much leſs ſubject to diſeaſes and infirmities.

Now in order to bridle and ſaddle a colt, when he is made a little gentle, take a ſweet watering trench, waſhed and anointed with honey and ſalt, which put into his maſh, and ſo place it that it may hang about his tuſh; then offer him the ſaddle, but with that care and circumſpection, that you do not fright him with it, ſuffering him to ſmell at it, to be rubbed with it, and then to feel it; and after that, fix it on, and girt it faſt: and at what part and motion he ſeems moſt coy, with that make him moſt familiar of any other.

Being thus ſaddled and bridled, lead him out to water, bring him in again; and when he has ſtood a little, reined, upon the trench, an hour or more, take off the bridle and ſaddle, and let him go to his meat till the evening, and then lead him out as before; and when you carry him in again to ſet him up, take off his ſaddle gently, and dreſs him, clothing him for all night.

To COMMENCE, or *initiate, a horſe*, is to put him to the firſt leſſons, in order to break him.

To commence this horſe you muſt work him round the pillar. See ROPE.

The CONEY, tho' it yield not ſo great pleaſure in hunting, as the hare, it not being endowed with any of the ſlights and cunnings of that, yet it is of greater profit, both in regard of their fleſh and their ſkins, which exceed thoſe of the hare.

Before we ſpeak of the hunting of this animal, it will not be amiſs to take notice of it's nature and properties, which are theſe that follow.

The doe goes with young, a month, or thirty days, and then ſhe kindles; and if ſhe take not buck preſently, ſhe loſeth her month, or at leaſt a fortnight; and often kills her young, and eats them.

They begin to breed in *England*, at a year old; but ſooner in other places, at about half a year old; commonly breeding, two, three, or four, and ſometimes ſeven times a year, and about five, ſix, or ſeven at a litter, if they litter in *March*;

and this is the reaſon that a ſmall ſtock will ſerve to increaſe a large warren.

The does cannot ſuckle their young till they have been with buck, which muſt be done preſently, or ſhe will not be inclined fourteen days after.

When the buck goes to the doe, he beats and ſtamps with his feet very hard, which, (as 'tis ſaid) cauſeth heat in him; and having ſtruck, or buck'd, her, falls down backwards, ſo lying ſome time, as it were in a trance, until he hath recovered himſelf; at which time it is eaſy to take him.

The bucks will kill the young ones, if they can come at them, like our boar cats; and therefore nature hath ſo decreed it, that the does prevent them, by ſtopping or covering their ſtocks or neſts, (if in warrens) with earth or gravel; which they cloſe up ſo artificially with their breeches, that it is hardly to be diſcerned: and they never ſuckle them but early in the morning, and late at nights; cloſing the holes every time after their coming out, for eight or ten days; after which time they begin to leave it a little open, and by degrees, as the young grow big, (which is at about three weeks old) they leave it quite open for them to come out, they being then fit to eat graſs.

Thoſe who keep conies tame, for profit, provide them hutches, eſpecially for the breeders; which hutches muſt have divers cells, or neſts, and muſt be kept neat and clean, otherwiſe diſeaſes will breed amongſt them.

Likewiſe the bucks muſt be kept apart from the does, until they have juſt kindled, and then (as has been ſaid) the does muſt be taken from the young, and put to the buck; and you may eaſily know when ſhe is ſtruck enough, for ſhe will then ſhun the buck.

In the choice of tame rabbets, take the biggeſt and faireſt you can get; and black, or ſilver haired, for theſe skins do exceed the other in price.

Their food may be coleworts, cabbage-leaves, carrots, parſnips, clivers, apples, apple-parings, green corn, and vetches in the time of the year, *i. e.* ſummer, and ſuch like moiſt food; alſo vine-leaves, fruits, herbs, graſs, bran, oats, oatmeal, mallows, milk-thiſtles: but you muſt always take care to give them a proportionable quantity of dry meat, as bran, bread, hay, oats, and the like, otherwiſe they will be pot-bellied, and die: you may alſo give them bran and grains mixed together, which is very good food.

In winter they eat hay, oats, and chaff, being given them thrice a day; but when they eat green things, they muſt not drink at all, becauſe it will bring them into a dropſy: at all

other times, a little drink muſt ſerve their turn, and that muſt always be freſh.

Great care muſt be taken, when any graſs is cut for them where there are weeds, that no hemlock grow among it; for tho' they will eat it with great greedineſs, yet it is preſent poiſon, killing ſuddenly.

The infirmities tame rabbets are ſubject to, are two-fold.

1. The *rot*, which is cauſed by giving them too much green meat, or gathering greens, and giving them with the dew on; therefore let them have it but ſeldom, and then the drineſs of the hay you give them, will dry up the moiſture, knit them, and keep them ſound, without danger.

The beſt food you can give them, is the ſhorteſt, ſweeteſt, and beſt hay that can be got; of which, one load will ſerve two hundred couples, a year; and out of the ſtock of two hundred, two hundred may be ſpent in the houſe, as many ſold in the market, and yet maintain a good ſtock to anſwer all caſualties.

The hay muſt be kept in little cleft ſticks, that they may eaſily reach and pull it out, ſo as not to ſcatter or waſte any.

2. They are ſubject to a certain rage or madneſs, engendered by corrupt blood, proceeding from the rankneſs of their feeding. This may be known, by their wallowing or tumbling with their heels upwards, and leaping into their boxes.

The cure is effected by giving them tare-thiſtle to eat.

One buck may very well ſerve nine or ten does, but not more.

The way of taking wild Conies.

There are divers ways of doing this, either by ſmall curs, or ſpaniels bred up to the ſport; and the places for hunting them who ſtraggle from their burrows, are among buſhes and hedges, corn-fields, or freſh paſtures; or elſe by courſing them with ſmall greyhounds: and tho' you may miſs killing them, yet thereby you drive them back to their burrows, and preſerve them from being a prey to others.

You may alſo drive them into their burrows, and ſpread purſe-nets upon the holes, ſo that when they come out, they will be entangled in them, and ſo be taken: Now to force them out, it will be proper to have a ferret or two, whoſe mouths muſt be couped and muffled up, and ſo put into the holes, which will cauſe the conies to bolt out into your purſe-nets; for the conies will eaſily ſmell the ferrets, and at their approach, (being of a timorous nature) dare not ſtay to ſee them. See the *Article* FERRET and WARREN.

And for the more certain taking them, it would be proper to have a hay net or two, which ſhould be pitched up at a ſmall diſtance, againſt the burrows you intend to hunt.

I ſhould here ſpeak of the lurcher and tumbler; a dog ſo called, by reaſon of his wiles and circumventing tricks to take them; but ſhall omit it here, and refer you to the articles, LURCHER and TUMBLER.

I might alſo treat of the taking the coney with engines, traps, ſnares, nets, &c. but they being treated of in the articles, BADGER, FOX, HARE, OTTER, &c. I chuſe rather to refer you to them.

For want of a ferret, you may take powder of orpine, and ſome brimſtone, and therewith make a ſmother in the burrows, and then the conies will bolt out: but this way is not to be approved of, for by that means the conies will forſake thoſe burrows, and ſo in a little time a warren would be deſtroyed, if this method were frequently practiſed.

COP, the top of any thing; alſo a tuft on the head of birds.

COPING-IRONS, inſtruments uſed by Falconers, in coping or paring a hawk's beak, pounces, or talons, when they are over grown.

CORNERS, or angles of the volt, are the extremities of the four lines of the volt when you work in ſquare.

CORNER teeth of a horſe, are the four teeth that are placed between the middling teeth and the tuſhes, being two above, and two below, on each ſide of the jaw; which ſhoot when the horſe is four years and an half old.

CORONET, or cronet of a horſe, is the loweſt part of the paſtern which runs round the coffin, and is diſtinguiſhed by the hair which joins and covers the upper part of the hoof. Or

CORONET, } of a horſe's foot, is that part on the very top
CRONET, } of it where the hair grows, and falls down upon the hoof: the coronet ſhould be no more raiſed than the hoof; for if it makes a ridge, or height round it, it is a ſign that either the foot is dried up, or that there are a great many humours in the coronet, that may occaſion the crown-ſcab, and other ſores, to which that part is ſubject.

CORRECTIONS, and helps for a horſe.

Before he is taught any leſſons you ought to take notice, that there are ſeven helps for his furtherance therein, or to puniſh him for faults committed in his leſſons.

1. The voice; which when ſweet, and accompanied with cheriſhings, is helpful: but when rough and terrible, and accompanied with ſtrokes or threatnings, a correction.

2. The rod; which is a help in the ſhaking, and a correction in the ſtriking.

3. The bitt; an help in it's ſweetneſs, the ſnaffle in it's ſmoothneſs, but both corrections; the one in it's hardneſs, and the other in it's roughneſs; and both in flatneſs and ſquareneſs.

4. The calves of the legs; which being gently laid to the horſe's ſides, are helps; but corrections when you ſtrike them hard, as giving warning that the ſpurs are about to follow.

5. The ſtirrup and ſtirrup-leather; which are corrections when ſtruck againſt the hinder part of the ſhoulder, but helps when thruſt forward in a quick motion.

6. The ſpur; that is helpful when gently delivered in any motion that calls for quickneſs and activity, whether on or above the ground; and a correction, when it is ſtruck hard in the ſide, upon any ſloth or fault committed.

7. The ground; that is an help, when plain and ſmooth, and not painful to tread upon; and a correction, when rough, deep, and uneven, for the amendment of any vicious habit contracted.

CORVET, } [*in the Manage*] an air, when the horſe's legs
CURVET, } are more raiſed than in the *demivolts*, being a kind of leap up, and a little forward, wherein the horſe raiſes both his fore-feet at once, equally advanced, (when he is going ſtrait forward, and not in a circle) and as his fore-legs are falling, he immediately raiſes his hind-legs, as he did his fore; that is, equally advanced, and not one before the other: ſo that all his four legs are in the air at once; and as he ſets them down, he marks but two times with them.

Horſes that are very dull, or very fiery, are improper for corvets; they being the moſt difficult air that they can make, and requiring a great deal of judgment in the rider, as well as patience in the horſe, to perform it.

COSSET, a colt, calf, lamb, *&c.* taken and brought up by hand, without the dam.

COUCHING, [*hunting term*] the lodging of a boar; as the diſlodging of that beaſt is called, *Rearing of a boar.*

COUPLE, two things of the ſame kind ſet together; a pair; thus a couple of conies, or rabbets, is the proper term for two of them: ſo it is likewiſe uſed by Hunters for two hounds, and a couple and an half, for three. Couple is alſo a ſort of band to tie dogs.

COURSING *with grey hounds* is a recreation in great eſteem with many gentlemen. It affords greater pleaſure than hunting in ſome reſpects. As, Firſt, becauſe it is ſooner ended. Secondly, it does not require ſo much toil. Thirdly, the game is for the moſt part always in ſight. Fourthly in regard to the delicate qualities and ſhape of the greyhound.

There are three ſeveral courſes with greyhounds, *viz.* at the deer, at the hare, and at the fox.

For the deer there are two ſorts of courſes, the one in the paddock, and the other either in the foreſt or purlieu.

For the paddock, there muſt be the greyhound, and the terrier, which is a kind of mongrel greyhound, whoſe buſineſs is to drive away the deer before the greyhounds are ſlipt, and moſt uſually a brace or leaſh are let ſlip; ſeldom more than two braces. See GREYHOUND.

As for the paddock courſe. See PADDOCK.

The courſe of the deer in the foreſt or purlieu.

There are in this two ways in uſe, the one is courſing from wood to wood, and the other upon the lawns by the keeper's lodge.

If you courſe from wood to wood, you are firſt to throw ſome young hounds into the wood to bring out the deer, and if any deer come out that is not weighty, or a deer of antler, which is buck, fore, or forel, then you are not to ſlip your greyhounds, which are held at the end of the wood, where the deer is expected to come out, which the keepers have good judgment to know.

And if you miſtruſt, that the greyhounds will not kill him, then you may way-lay him with a brace of freſh greyhounds.

For the courſing upon the lawn, when you have given the keeper notice, he will lodge a deer for your courſe, then by coming under the wind, you may come near enough to ſlip your greyhounds for a fair courſe.

Courſing the HARE.

The beſt way in this, is to go and find out one ſitting, which is eaſily done by walking croſs the lands, either ſtubble, fallow or corn, and caſting your eye up and down; for in the ſummer ſeaſon they frequent ſuch places for fear of ticks, which are common in woods; alſo the rain and the fall of the leaf offends them.

The reſt of the year, you muſt beat up and down with poles to ſtart them out of their forms and retreats, and ſome hares will not ſtir, until they are almoſt touched, and it is a certain ſign that ſuch hares will make an excellent courſe.

If a hare ſit near any cloſe or covert, and have her head towards the ſame with a fair field behind her, you may ride with as much company as you have between her and the covert before

before ſhe be put up, and then ſhe is likely to make her courſe towards the champain, for ſhe ſeldom takes the ſame way that her head his, when ſhe ſits in her form.

When a hare is firſt ſtarted, you give her ground or law, which commonly is twelveſcore yards or more, according to the ground where ſhe ſits, or elſe you loſe much of your ſport by putting an end to it too ſoon; and it is very pleaſant to ſee the turnings and windings, that the hare will make to ſave her ſelf, which ſometimes prove effectual to her.

Courſing the FOX.

In courſing a fox, no other art is required than ſtanding cloſe, and on a clear wind on the outſide of ſome grove, where you are to expect his coming out, and then give him head enough, otherwiſe he will turn back to the covert: for the ſloweſt grey-hound will be ſwift enough to overtake him; and all the hazzard of this courſe, is the ſpoiling your dog by the fox, which oftentimes happens; and for this reaſon, you ſhould not run any that are worth much at this chace; but ſuch that are hard bitten dogs that will ſeize any thing.

The laws obſerved in COURSING.

The following were eſtabliſhed by the Duke of Norfolk, in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and were ſubſcribed unto by the chief gentry, and thence held authentic.

1. That he that is choſen Fewterer, or that lets looſe the grey hounds, ſhall receive the greyhounds matched to run togethether into his leaſh as ſoon as he comes into the field, and follow next to the hare-finder, or he who is to ſtart the hare until he come unto the form, and no horſeman or footman is to go before, or on any ſide but directly behind, for the ſpace of about forty yards.

2. You ought not to courſe a hare with more than a brace of greyhounds.

3. The hare-finder ought to give the hare three ſo-hoes before he put her from her form or ſeat, to the end the dogs may gaze about, and attend her ſtarting.

4. They ought to have twelveſcore yards law before the dogs are looſed, unleſs there be danger of loſing her.

5. That dog that gives the firſt turn, if after that there be neither cote, ſlip, or wrench, he wins the wager.

6. If one dog gives the firſt turn, and the other bears the hare, he that bears the hare ſhall win the wager.

7. A go by, or bearing the hare, is accounted equivalent to two turns.

8. If neither dog turn the hare, he that leads laſt to the covert wins.

9. If one dog turns the hare, ſerves himſelf and turns her again, it is much as a cote, and a cote is eſteemed two turns.

10. If all the courſe be equal, he that bears the hare ſhall win; and if he be not born, the courſe ſhall be adjudged dead.

11. If a dog take fall in a courſe, and yet perform his part, he may challenge the advantage of a turn more than he gave.

12. If a dog turn the hare, ſerve himſelf, and give divers cotes, and yet in the end ſtand ſtill in the field, the other dog, if he turns home to the covert, altho' he gives no turn, ſhall be adjudged to win the wager.

13. If by misfortune, a dog be rid over in his courſe, the courſe is void, and to ſay the truth, he that did the miſchief ought to make reparation for the damage.

14. If a dog give the firſt and laſt turn, and there be no other advantage betwixt them, he that gives the odd turn ſhall win.

15. A cote is when the greyhound goeth endways by his fellow, and gives the hare a turn.

16. A cote ſerves for two turns, and two trippings or jerkins for a cote; and if ſhe turneth not quite about ſhe only wrencheth.

17. If there be no cotes given between a brace of greyhounds but that one of them ſerves the other at turning: then he that gives the hare moſt turns wins the wager: and if one gives as many turns as the other, then he that beareth the hare wins the wager.

18. Sometimes the hare doth not turn, but wrench; for ſhe is not properly ſaid to turn, except ſhe turn as it were round, and two wrenches ſtand for a turn.

19. He that comes in firſt to the death of the hare, takes her up, and ſaves her from breaking, cheriſheth the dogs, and cleanſes their mouths from the wool, is adjudged to have the hare for his pains.

20. Thoſe that are judges of the leaſh, muſt give their judgment preſently before they depart out of the field.

COWRING [in *Falconry*] a term uſed of a young hawk when ſhe quivers and ſhakes her wings in token of obedience to the old ones.

CRABBING [in *Falconry*] is when hawks ſtand too near and fight one with another.

The CRAMP and convulſions are the contractions of the ſinews, veins, and muſcles, in any member or part of the body.

The ſigns of knowing it are, that the horſe will be ſo ſtiff, that the whole ſtrength of a man is not able to bow him, he will be lame and well again, as if it were in a moment.

There is alſo another kind of cramp that ſeizes upon a horſe's neck and the reins of his back, and univerſally all over his body, which may have proceeded either from a great cold, or from the loſs of blood, whereby a great windineſs enters his veins and benumbs the ſinews.

This diſtemper alſo may be known by his head and neck ſtanding awry, his ears upright, and his eyes hollow, his mouth dry and clung and his back will riſe like a camel's: which diſorders are to be cured by giving him ſomewhat to make him ſweat, and by loading him with warm woollen clothes.

CRAPAUDINE, or *tread upon the coronet*, is an imperfection in a horſe's foot, being an ulcer on the coronet, from whence iſſues a filthy matter, which by it's ſharpneſs dries up the horn beneath the part where the tread is made, and forms a kind of groove, or hollow, down to the very ſhoe.

CRAY, a diſtemper in hawks, almoſt the ſame as the *Pantas*, proceeding from cold, by reaſon of ill diet and long feeding with cold, ſtale meat; the ſymptoms of it are that her muting will not be plentiful, nor come freely and eaſily from her; but ſhe will drop ſome part thereof ſhort and diſperſed, and her body will be bound.

The cure; firſt remove the cauſe, letting her diet be high, eaſy of digeſtion, and cooling meat, ſuch as young rabbets, chickens, ſheeps hearts, *&c.*

Uſe her alſo to the confection of freſh butter, made up with rue, and cloves, and mace, anointing her meat with it.

It would not be amiſs alſo to give her, ſometimes with her meat, the diſtilled water of ſorrel, woodbine, horehound, and the like cooling, cleanſing, and opening medicines.

CRAY-FISH NET; cray-fiſh, or creviſes, are readily taken with the following ſort of net, and other inſtruments repreſented in the figure.

Provide four or five ſmall nets about a foot ſquare, tie them to a round withy hoop, or the like as you ſee marked in the figure C D E, procure alſo as many ſtaves as A B, each of them five or ſix foot long, with three forks at the end, to which faſten the hoop at three equal diſtances, in ſuch manner

that

that when you lay the net flat on the ground, the ſtick may ſtand upright on the three forks.

Provide alſo a dozen rods or ſticks in length five or ſix feet, cleft at the ſmall end marked in the figure I, wherein you may place ſome skinned frogs, the guts of chickens or the like; having baited the ſticks go out, and where you find any likely hole in the water, there leave it, and ſo after this manner lay the reſt in the moſt likely places, and walk in and out viſiting the ſticks; when you perceive any fixed to the baits, gently move the baited end towards the middle of the water, and doubt not that cray fiſh will keep their hold; when that is done, put your hand juſt under the bait, and ſoftly lift up the bait, and as ſoon as the cray fiſh feel the air, they let go their hold and fall into the net.

CREANCE } A fine, ſmall, long line of ſtrong and even
CRIANCE } ſpun packthread, which is faſtened to a hawk's
CRIANTS } leaſh, when ſhe is firſt lured.

CREAT is an uſher to a riding maſter, or a gentleman bred in the Academy, with intent to make himſelf capable of teaching the art of riding the great horſe.

CREPANCE, is a cratch or chap in a horſe's legs given by the ſpunges of the hinder feet croſſing and ſtriking againſt the other hinder foot.

This cratch generates into an ulcer.

CRESCENT [among *Farriers*]; a horſe is ſaid to have *creſcents*, when the point or that part of the coffin bone, or little foot which is moſt advanced, falls down, and preſſes the ſole outwards; and the middle of the hoof above the toe ſhrinks and becomes flat by reaſon of the hollowneſs beneath it; tho' thoſe *creſcents* be really the bone of the little foot, which has left it's place and fallen downwards, ſo as the under part of the foot, that is the ſole and the toe appears round, and the hoof above ſhrinks in.

CREST FALLEN is an imperfection or infirmity in a horſe, when the upper part of his neck, on which his mane grows, called the creſt, hangs either on the one ſide or the other, not ſtanding upright as it ought to do.

This proceeds for the moſt part from poverty, cauſed by ill keeping, and eſpecially when a fat horſe falls away ſudddenly upon any inward ſickneſs.

The remedy is as follows: firſt raiſe it up with your hand, and place it as it ought to ſtand: then let a perſon ſtanding on the ſide the creſt falls from, hold up the creſt with one hand, and thruſt out the bottom of it with the other, ſo that it may ſtand upright.

This being done, draw a hot iron, broad on the edge, on that ſide thro' the skin (driving his neck firſt at the bottom of the creſt, then in the midſt of it, and laſtly at the ſetting on of the hair) and no deeper than on the other ſide, from whence the creſt falls; then gather up the skin with your hand and apply two plaſters of ſhoemakers wax, laid one againſt the other at the edge of the wound, and with ſmooth ſplints ſtay the skin, that it may ſhrink neither upward nor downward.

Then clip away all the ſpare skin, which you had gathered with your hand, with a ſharp pair of ſciſſars, and ſtitch the skin together in divers places with a needle-full of red ſilk, and ſtitch the edges of the plaſter alſo to prevent it from breaking.

And laſt of all anoint the ſore with turpentine, honey, and wax, melted together, and the places which you drew with the hot iron, with a piece of greaſe made warm, and thus do twice every day till it be whole.

But you muſt be ſure to take care that your ſplints ſhrink not: tho' after all the beſt cure for this malady is to let the horſe blood and to keep him very well; for the ſtrength and fatneſs will raiſe the creſt again.

CREVICE; *i. e.* chop, clift, or chink.

CRINETS } [with *Falconers*] ſmall black feathers in
CRINITES } hawks, like hairs about the ſore.

CROATS, or Cravats, are horſes brought from *Croatia* in *Hungary*, which for the moſt part beat upon the hand, and bear up to the wind; that is, bear their neck high, and thruſt out their noſe, ſhaking their head.

The croats are ſubject to be hollow or ſhell toothed.

CROCHES [with *Hunters*], the little buds that grow about the top of a deer or hart's horns.

CROTELS } [with *Hunters*] the ordure or dung of
CROTENING } a hare.

CROUP *of a horſe* ought to be large and round, ſo that the tops of the two haunch bones be not within view of each other, the greater diſtance between theſe two bones the better; but, yet it is an imperfection, if they be too high, which is called horn hipped, tho' that blemiſh will in a great meaſure diſappear, if he can be made fat and luſty.

The croup ſhould have it's compaſs from the haunch bone, to the very dock, or onſet of the tail, and ſhould be divided in two by a channel or hollow all along to the very dock.

A racking CROUP, is when a horſe's fore quarters go right, but his croup in walking ſwings from ſide to ſide; when ſuch a horſe trots, one of the haunch bones will fall, and the other

riſe

riſe, like the beam of a ballance, which is a ſign that he is not very vigorous.

CROUPADE [with *Horſemen*] is a leap in which the horſe pulls up his hind legs, as if he drew them up to his belly.

CROW NET is an invention for catching wild fowl in the winter ſeaſon, and which may be uſed in the day time: this net is made of double thread, or fine packthread; the meſhes ſhould be two inches wide, the length about ten yards, and the depth three. It muſt be verged on the ſide with good ſtrong cord, and ſtretched out in length very ſtiff, upon long poles prepared for that purpoſe.

When you are come to the place where you would ſpread your net, open it and lay it out at it's full length and breadth; then faſten the lower end of the net all along upon the ground, ſo as only to move it up and down; the upper end of the net muſt ſtand extended on the long cord; the further end thereof being ſtaked firſt to the earth by a ſtrong cord about five yards diſtant from the net; place this cord in an even line with the lower edge of the net; the other end of the cord muſt be at leaſt twenty five yards, to reach unto ſome natural or artificial ſhelter, by the means of which you may lie concealed from the fowl, otherwiſe you cannot expect any good ſucceſs.

The net muſt be placed in ſuch exact order that it may give way to play on the fowl, upon the leaſt pull of the cord, which muſt be done ſmartly, leſt the fowl ſhould prove too quick for you.

This device may by uſed for pigeons, crows, or the like birds, in the corn fields newly ſown, as alſo in ſtubble fields, provided the ſtubble do conceal the net from the fowl.

It may alſo be uſed for ſmall birds at barn doors; but then you muſt lay for them ſome train of corn or chaff to entice them to the net, lying concealed.

This crow net may alſo be ſpread to great advantage and pleaſure in the mornings and evenings, where you know their haunts are, at which time in hard weather fowls are want to fly in great flocks, to and from the land, with and againſt the wind, and then they fly cloſe to the ground in open countries and low lands, which generally are not full of incloſures, and when they are within reach of your net, let go and it will riſe over them, and bring them back to the ground with a ſmart blow.

CROWNED; a horſe is ſaid to be crowned, when, by fall or other accident, he is ſo hurt or wounded in the knee, that the hair ſheds and falls off without growing again.

CROWNED *top*, or tops [with *Hunters*] are the firſt head of a deer, ſo called becauſe the *croches* are raiſed in form of a crown.

CROWN *ſcab* [in *horſes*] a white or mealy ſcurf cauſed by a burnt, yellow, and malignant matter that breaks forth at the roots of the hair, where it ſticks to the skin and makes it frizzled and ſtare, and at laſt ſcalds it quite off. Of this there are two kinds.

1. The dry crown ſcab, that is without moiſture.

2. The moiſt one, which is ſo by reaſon of a ſtinking water iſſuing out of the pores, and communicating it's ſtench and moiſture to the neighbouring parts.

It appears on the coronet, and often all over the paſtern to the joint, the part being much ſwelled, and will run up almoſt to the knee if not timely prevented.

The cure may be effected by taking two ounces of *Brazil tobacco* cut ſmall, or at leaſt ſtripped from the ſtalks, and infuſe it for twelve hours in half a pint of ſtrong ſpirit of wine, ſtirring it every hour, that the ſpirit of wine may penetrate the ſubſtance of the tobacco, and extract all it's tincture.

Chafe the ſcab with this without taking off the skin, and afterwards rub it very hard with a handful of tobacco, repeating this once a day till it is well.

CRUPPER, the buttocks of a horſe, the rump: alſo a roll of leather put under a horſe's tail, and drawn up by thongs to the buckle behind the ſaddle, ſo as to keep him from caſting the ſaddle forwards on his neck.

CRUPPER *buckles*, are large ſquare buckles fixed to the ſaddle tree behind, to faſten the crupper, each buckle having a roller or two on to make it draw eaſily.

CUB, a young bear, or bear's whelp [among *Hunters*], a fox and martern of the firſt year are alſo called cubs.

CULVER an old word for a pigeon or dove, whence come culver houſe, or dove houſe.

CURB is a chain of iron made faſt to the upper part of the branches of the bridle, in a hole, called the eye, and running over the beard of the horſe.

CURB *of a horſe's bridle*, conſiſts of the following parts.

1. The hook fixed to the eye of the branch.

2. The chain of the S S, or links.

3. The two rings or mails. Large curbs provided they are round are always the moſt gentle.

But care muſt be taken that it reſt in it's proper place a little above the beard, otherwiſe the bitt-mouth will not have the effect that may be expected from it.

To give a leap upon the CURB, is to ſhorten the curb by laying one of the mails or S like joints of the chains over the reſt.

Curb is a hard and callous tumour which runs within ſide of the horſe's hoof: that is to ſay, on that part of the hoof that is oppoſite to the leg of the ſame ſide.

To CURTAIL *a horſe*, *i. e.* to dock him or cut off his tail.

Curtailing is not uſed in any nation in *Europe*, or elſewhere, ſo much as in *England*, by reaſon of the great carriage, and heavy burthens our horſes are continually employed in carrying or drawing: the *Engliſh* being ſtrongly opinionated, that the taking off theſe joints, makes the horſe's chine or back much ſtronger, and more able to ſuppport a burden.

The manner of performing the operation of curtailing, is, firſt to feel with your finger or thumb, till you have found the third joint from the ſetting on of the horſe's tail; having done this to raiſe up all the hair, and turn it backwards; then taking a very ſmall cord, and wrapping it about that joint, and pulling it with both your own and another man's ſtrength, as ſtraight as poſſible you can; after this wrap it about again, and draw it as ſtraight or ſtraighter than before; and thus do three or four times about the tail, with all poſſible ſtraightneſs, and make faſt the ends of the cord; after that take a piece of wood the end of which is ſmooth and even, of juſt height with the ſtrunt of the horſe's tail, and ſet it between the horſe's hinder legs, having firſt trammelled all his four legs, ſo that he can no way ſtir: then lay his tail upon it, and taking a main ſharp ſtrong knife made for that purpoſe; ſet the edge thereof as near as you can gueſs between the fourth and fifth joint, and with a large ſmith's hammer ſtriking upon the back of the knife, cut the tail off.

If you ſee any blood iſſue, you may know that the cord is ſtraight enough, and therefore ſhould be drawn ſtraighter; but if no blood follow, then it is well bound.

When you have done this, take a red hot burning iron, made of a round form, of the full compaſs of the fleſh of the horſe's tail, that the bone thereof may not go through the hole; with this ſear the fleſh, till it be mortified, and in the ſearing you will clearly ſee the ends of the veins ſtart out like pap heads; but you muſt ſtill continue ſearing, till you ſee all to be moiſt, ſmooth, plain, and hard, ſo that the blood cannot break through the burning; then you may boldly unlooſe the cord, and after two or three days when you perceive the ſore begin to rot, then do not fail to anoint it with freſh butter, or elſe with hog's greaſe and turpentine, till it be whole.

CUT. See INTERFERE.

To cut or geld a horſe, is to render him impotent after which he is called a gelding, by way of diſtinction from a ſtone horſe.

Commonly your rouſſons (*i. e.* your ſtrong thick bodied Dutch horſes) are ſtone horſes and not geldings.

The beſt way to cure a horſe of biting and kicking, is to geld him.

To CUT *the round*, or CUT *the volt*, is to change the hand when a horſe works upon volts of one tread, ſo that dividing the volt in two, he turns and parts upon a right line to recommence another volt.

In this ſort of manage the riding maſters are wont to cry *coupez, coupez le Rond*, cut, cut the round.

DACE } -FISHING; These two fiſhes, as alſo a
DARE } roch, are much of the ſame kind; both in manner of feeding, cunning, goodneſs, and commonly in ſize.

They will bite at any fly, but eſpecially at the ſtone caddis-fly, or *may-fly*, the latter end of *April*, and moſt part of *May*: It is an excellent bait, floating at top of the water; of which you may gather great quantities from the reeds and ſedge, by the water-ſide; or from haw-thorn buſhes, that grow near the bank of a ſhallow gravel ſtream, upon which they greatly delight to hang: and alſo at ant-flies, of which the blackeſt are the beſt; found in mole-hills, in *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*; which you may preſerve for your uſe, by putting them alive into a glaſs bottle, having firſt put into it ſome of the moiſt earth from whence you gathered them, with ſome of the roots of the graſs of the ſaid hillocks, and laying a clod of earth over the bottle; but if you would preſerve them above a month, put them into a large runlet, which has been firſt waſhed with water and honey on the in-ſide, and then you may preſerve them three months: but the beſt time to make uſe of them, is when they ſwarm, which is generally about the latter end of *July*, and the beginning of *Auguſt*.

This ſort of fiſh, in a warm day, rarely refuſes a fly at the top of the water; but remember when you fiſh under water for him, it is beſt to be within a handful, or ſomething more, of the ground.

But if you would find dace or dare in winter, then, about *All-hollow-tide*, wherever you ſee heaths, or ſandy grounds ploughing up, follow the plough, and you will find a white worm, with a red head, as big as the top of a man's little finger, very ſoft, that is nothing but the ſpawn of a beetle; gather theſe, and put them into a veſſel, with ſome of the earth from whence they were taken, and you may keep them all the winter for an excellent bait.

DAPPLE-BLACK, is a black horſe, that in his black ſkin or hair, has ſpots and marks, which are yet blacker, and more ſhining than the reſt of the ſkin.

When bay horſes have marks of a dark bay, we call them dapple bays, or bays *a miroir*.

DAY-NET, a net generally uſed for taking ſuch ſmall birds as play in the air, and will ſtoop either to ſtale, prey, gig, or the like; as larks, linnets, buntings, *&c.* The time of the year for uſing this net, is from *Auguſt* to *November*; and the beſt time

time is very early in the morning: and it is to be obſerved by the way, that the milder the air, and the brighter the ſun is, the better will be the ſport, and of longer continuance. The place where this net ſhould be laid, ought to be plain champain, either on ſhort ſtubbles, green lays, or flat meadows, near corn-fields, and ſomewhat remote from towns and villages; you muſt be ſure to let your net lie cloſe to the ground, that the birds creep not out and make their eſcape.

The faſhion of this net is deſcribed in the following figure; and 'tis made of a fine packthread, with a ſmall meſh, not exceeding half an inch ſquare: it muſt be three fathom long, and but one broad; the ſhape is like the crow net, and it muſt be verged about after the ſame manner, with a ſmall, but ſtrong cord, and the two ends extended upon two ſmall, long poles, ſuitable to the breadth of the net, with four ſtakes, tail ſtrings, and drawing-lines.

This net is compoſed of two, which muſt be exactly alike; and are to be laid oppoſite to each other, ſo even and cloſe, that when they are drawn and pulled over, the ſides muſt meet and touch each other.

You muſt ſtake this net down with ſtrong ſtakes, very ſtiff on their lines, ſo that you may with a nimble twitch caſt them to and fro at pleaſure; then faſten your drawing-cords, or hand-lines (of which there muſt be a dozen at leaſt, and each two yards long), to the upper end of the foremoſt ſtaves; and ſo extend them of ſuch a ſtraitneſs, that with a little ſtrength they may raiſe up the nets, and caſt them over.

Your nets being thus laid, place your gigs, or playing wantons, about twenty or thirty paces beyond, and as much on this ſide your nets: theſe gigs muſt be faſtened to the tops of long poles, and turned into the wind, ſo as they may play to make a noiſe therein. Theſe gigs are a ſort of toys made of long gooſe feathers, like ſhuttle-cocks, and with little ſmall tunnels of wood, running in broad and flat ſwan-quills, made round, like a ſmall hoop; and ſo with longer ſtrings faſtened to the pole, will, with any ſmall wind or air, move after ſuch manner, that birds will come in great flocks to play about them; as may be ſeen in the figure following.

When you have placed your gigs, then place your ſtale; which is a ſmall ſtake of wood, to prick down into the earth, having in it a mortice-hole, in which a ſmall, long and ſlender piece of wood, about two foot long, is faſtened, ſo as it may move up and down at pleaſure: and faſten to this longer ſtick, a ſmall line, which, running through a hole in the aforeſaid ſtick, and ſo coming up to the place where you are to ſit, you may,

by drawing the line up and down with your right hand, raiſe up the longer ſtick from the ground, as you ſee occaſion.

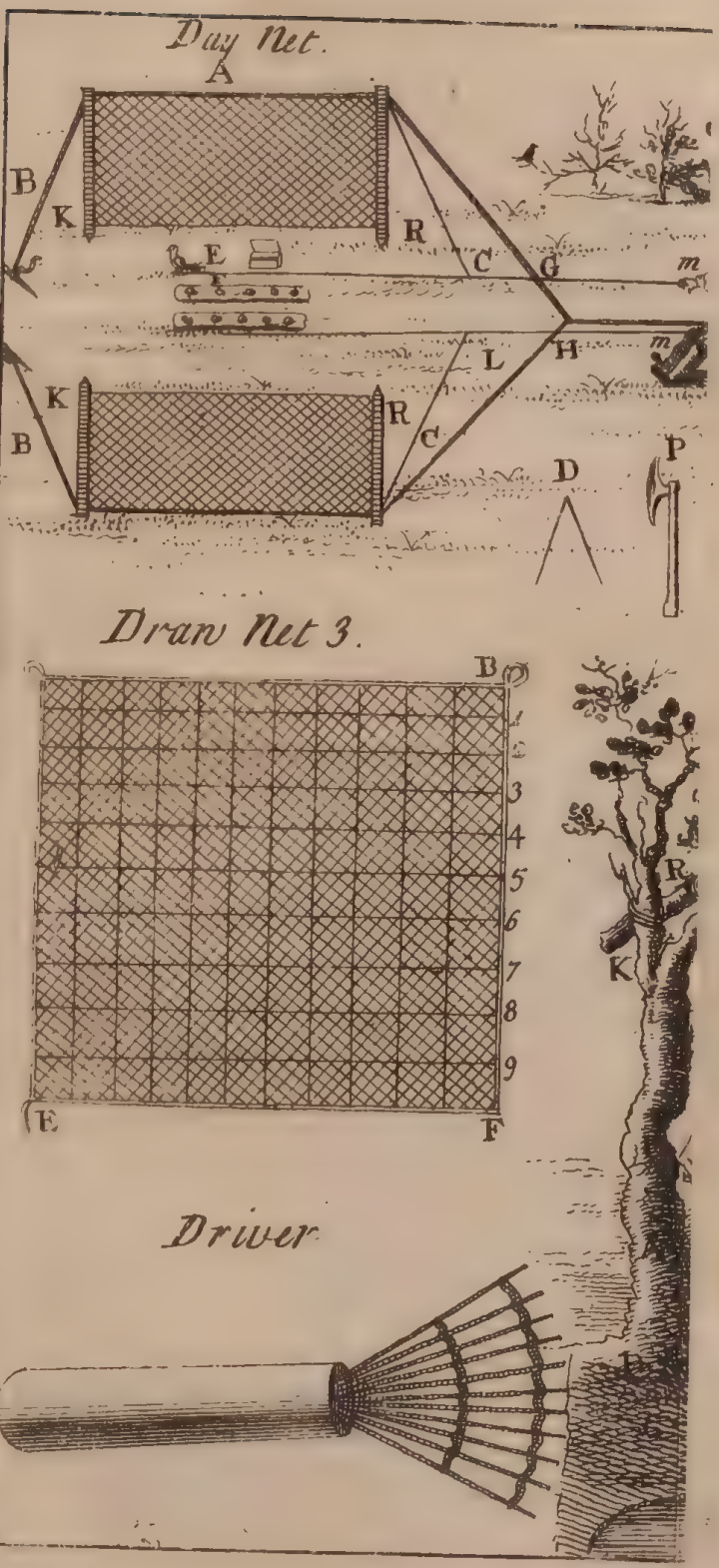
Faſten a live lark, or ſuch like bird, to this longer ſtick, which with the line making it to ſtir up and down by your pulling, will entice the birds to come to your net.

There is another ſtale, or enticement to draw on theſe birds, called a *looking-glaſs*; which is a round ſtake of wood, as big as a man's arm, made very ſharp at the end, to thruſt it into the ground: they make it very hollow in the upper part, above five fingers deep; into which hollow they place a three-ſquare piece of wood, about a foot long, and each two inches broad, lying upon the top of the ſtake, and going with a foot into the hollowneſs; which ſaid foot muſt have a great knob at the top, and another at the bottom, with a deep ſlenderneſs between, to which ſlenderneſs you are to faſten a ſmall packthread, which running through a hole in the ſide of the ſtake, muſt come up to the place where you ſit. The three-ſquare piece of wood which lies on the top of the ſtake, muſt be of ſuch a true poiſe and evenneſs, and the foot in the ſocket ſo ſmooth and round, that it may whirl and turn round upon the leaſt touch; winding the packthread ſo many times about it, which being ſuddenly drawn, and as ſuddenly let go, will keep the engine in a conſtant round motion: then faſten with glue, upon the uppermoſt flat ſquares of the three-ſquare piece, about twenty ſmall pieces of looking-glaſs, and paint all the ſquare wood between them, of a light and lively red; which in the continual motion, will give ſuch a reflection, that the birds will play about to admiration, until they are taken.

Both this and the other ſtale, are to be placed in the midſt between the two nets, about two or three foot diſtance from each other; ſo that in the falling of the nets, the cords may not touch or annoy them: neither muſt they ſtand one before or after another, the glaſs being kept in a continual motion, and the bird very often fluttering. Having placed your nets in this manner, as alſo your gigs and ſtales, go to the further end of your long drawing-lines and ſtale-lines, and having placed your ſelf, lay the main drawing-line a-croſs your thigh, and with your left, pull the ſtale-line to ſhew the birds; and when you perceive them to play near and about your nets and ſtales, then pull the net over with both hands, with a quick, but not too haſty motion; for otherwiſe your ſport will be ſpoiled.

You muſt always remember to lay behind you, where you ſit, all the ſpare inſtruments and implements to be uſed; as the ſtakes, poles, lines, packthread, knitting-pin and needle, your bag with ſtales, a mallet to knock in the ſtakes upon occaſion; and laſtly, be ſure that the firſt half dozen of birds you take,

be


Day Net.
A
B
K
R
E
C
G
m
L
H
K
R
B
C
D
P
Draw Net 3.
B
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
E
F
R
K
Driver
P

be kept alive for ſtales; for you muſt not be unprovided therewith upon any account.

Having thus amply treated of the day-net, (the ſame being commonly uſed by all bird-men) I ſhall give the explanation of the ſeveral parts by letters, *viz.*

A, ſhews the bodies of the main net, and how they ought to be laid. B, the tail-lines, or the hinder lines, ſtaked to the ground. C, the fore-lines, ſtaked alſo to the ground. D, the knitting-needle. E, the bird-ſtale. F, the looking-glaſs ſtale. G, the line which draws the bird-ſtale. H, the line that draws the glaſs-ſtale. I, the drawing, double lines of the nets which pulls them over. K, the ſtakes which ſtake down the four nether points of the net, and the two tail-lines. L, the ſtakes that ſtake down the fore-lines. M, the ſingle line, with the wooden button to pull the net over with. N, the ſtake that ſtaketh down the ſingle line, and where the man ſhould ſit. O, the wooden mallet. P, the hatchet; and Q, the gig.

DECEIVE; a horſe is ſaid to be deceived, upon a demivolt of one or two treads; when working, (for inſtance) to the right, and not having yet finiſhed above half the demivolt, he is preſſed one time or motion forwards, with the inner legs, and then is put to a reprize upon the left, in the ſame cadence with which he begun; and thus he regains the place where the demivolt had been begun to the right, and works to the left.

Thus you may deceive a horſe upon any hand.

DECOY-BIRD, a bird made uſe of to call others of the ſame ſpecies to them: they are uſually kept in a cage, and from thence decoy birds into the nets or ſnares prepared for them.

The hen partridge is the bird chiefly made uſe of in *France* for this purpoſe, which is placed at the end of balks, or ridges, where they ſpread their nets to draw in the cock that hears her.

DECOY-DUCK, a duck that flies abroad, and lights into company of wild ones; and by being become acquainted with them, by her allurement, ſhe draws them into the decoy-place, where they become a prey.

DECOY-POND, a place made on purpoſe, by the means of which, great ſtore of ducks, teal, *&c.* are drawn into a ſnare; and that by the ſubtilty of a few of their own kind, which from the egg are trained up to come to hand for the ſame purpoſe.

The manner of doing it, and the making the decoy-pond, with the ſeveral apartments belonging to it, require a long diſcourſe; but indeed no particular rules and directions can be given therein, as being variouſly made, according to the ſituation of the place, which muſt be conſidered: ſo that ſuch perſons

who would make one, would do beſt to view ſome that are already made: they are frequent in divers parts of the kingdom, but eſpecially in *Lincolnſhire*, *Cambridgeſhire*, and ſuch like fenny countries; for the ground muſt be moiſt, mooriſh, and fenny, with the conveniency, if poſſible, of a river running through, or by it.

I ſhall therefore only ſay, that the place where theſe decoy-ducks entice them, muſt not be very broad, but ſet thick on both ſides with oſiers; and there muſt be nets at the top, and entrance, to be let down by the man who is to attend it, and who, when he ſees the ducks all entered in, draweth the net, by which means they are taken.

And great caution is to be uſed, that the nets are not let down till all the ducks are within the limits of the nets; for if any ſhould eſcape, it would be very prejudicial, for ſuch a duck, or ducks, would be ſhy, and ſcarcely drawn into the like ſnare again, which would occaſion others in the company to be ſhy too, and the decoy would be much prejudiced thereby.

DEER, a wild beaſt of the foreſt.

DEER-HAYES, engines, or large nets made of cords, to catch deer in.

DEER-NECKS in horſes. See NECKS.

DEVUIDER, a term, in the academies, applied to a horſe, that in working upon volts, makes his ſhoulders go too faſt for the croupe to follow; ſo that inſtead of going upon two treads, as he ought, he endeavours to go only upon one: which comes from the reſiſtance he makes in defending againſt the heels, or from the fault of the horſeman, that is too haſty with his hand. See HASTEN.

DISARM; to diſarm the lips of a horſe, is to keep them ſubject, and out from above the bars, when they are ſo large as to cover the bars, and prevent the true preſſure, or *appui* of the mouth, by bearing up the bitt, and ſo hindring the horſe from feeling the effects of it upon the bars.

Give your horſe a bitt with a cannon croupe or cut, which will diſarm his lips; or elſe put the olives upon him, which will have the ſame effect.

To DISGORGE, is to diſcuſs, or diſperſe an inflammation or ſwelling. Hence they ſay,

Your horſe's legs are gorged, or ſwelled; you muſt walk him out to diſgorge them.

DISUNITE; a horſe is ſaid to diſunite that drags his haunches, that gallops falſe, or upon an ill foot. See GALLOP FALSE.

DOCK (or *Trouſſequeve*) is a large caſe of leather, as long as the dock of a horſe's tail, which ſerves as a cover to the

tails of leaping-horſes; and is made faſt by ſtraps to the crupper, having leather thongs that paſs between his thighs, and along the flanks, to the ſaddle-ſtraps, in order to keep the tail tight, to hinder it from whisking about, to make the horſe appear broader at the croupe.

DOCK, [*with Hunters*] the fleſhy part of a boar's chine, between the middle and the buttock: alſo the ſtump of a beaſt's tail.

DOCK-PIECE *of a horſe*, ſhould be large and full, rather than too ſmall: if a horſe gall beneath the dock, greaſe the part every day, and waſh it with ſalt and water, or good brandy, but the latter is the moſt effectual remedy, if the horſe will endure it.

DOGS: a dog is a domeſtic animal, made uſe of for the guard of a houſe, and for hunting: the dog is the ſymbol of fidelity, and amongſt all irrational animals, may deſervedly claim a moſt particular preference, both for their love and ſervices to mankind; uſing humiliations and proſtrations, as the only means to pacify their angry maſters who beat them, and turn revenge, after beating, into a more fervent love.

As there is no country in the world where there is not plenty of dogs, ſo no animals can boaſt of a greater variety, both in kind and ſhape; ſome being for buck, others for bear, bull, boar, and ſome for the hare, coney, and hedge-hog, while others are for other uſes, according to their various natures, properties and kinds; neither are the uſes and kinds of them ſo general, but their bringing up is alſo as eaſy, there being no great regard to be had as to their food, for they will eat any thing but the fleſh of their own ſpecies, which cannot be ſo dreſſed by the art of man, but they will find it out by their ſmelling, and ſo avoid it.

Now becauſe ſome Authors ſeem to lay a ſtreſs upon the colour of dogs, we ſhall briefly inſert what they ſay, and begin with the white coloured dogs; which for the moſt part are not good to run after all ſorts of beaſts; but are excellent for the ſtag, eſpecially if they be all over white, that is, pupped without any ſpot upon them: and experience has taught people to put a value upon ſuch dogs, by reaſon of the natural inſtinct they have to perform every thing well they are deſigned for; being curious hunters, having admirable noſes, and very good at ſtratagems: in ſhort, theſe dogs are valued becauſe they are naturally leſs ſubject to diſeaſes than others, by reaſon of the predominancy of flegm in them, which gives them a good temperament of body.

A black hound is not to be deſpiſed, eſpecially if marked with white, and not red ſpots; ſeeing this whiteneſs proceeds from a flegmatic conſtitution, which hinders him from forgetting the leſſon he is taught, and makes him obedient; whereas dogs that have red ſpots, are for the moſt part very fiery, and hard to be managed, by reaſon of the bilious humour that prevails, and cauſes this irregularity within them: and therefore a black dog with white ſpots is valuable, being uſually hardy enough, will hunt well, is ſtrong and ſwift, and holds out a long time: he will not forſake the chace, and when you are beating the water for ſport, he will not be frighted at it: and laſtly, he is the more eſteemed, becauſe thoſe diſtempers incident to dogs, ſeldom befal him.

There are ſome grey coloured dogs that are good, and others you ought not to meddle with; that is, mongrels, which come from a hound bitch that has been lined by a dog of another kind, or from a bitch of another kind that has been lined by a hound: hounds cannot be good if they do not entirely retain the nature that is peculiar to them; and when they do, grey dogs are to be coveted, becauſe they are cunning, never faulter, and grow not diſcouraged in the queſt. 'Tis true, their ſenſe of ſmelling is not ſo exquiſite as that of thoſe before-mentioned, but they have other qualities which make amends for it; for they are indefatigable in hunting, being of a robuſter nature than others, and heat and cold, which they fear not, is alike to them.

Yellow dogs, are thoſe which have red hairs, inclining to brown; and as choler is the moſt predominant humour in this animal, ſo he is found to be of a giddy nature, and impatient, when the beaſt he follows makes turns, ſeeing he ſtill runs forwards to find him, which is a great fault; and therefore they are ſeldom made uſe of to hunt any other than the wolf, or ſuch black beaſts as are rarely inclined to turnings: they are too ſwift, open but very little, eſpecially in very hot weather; they are naturally impatient, and therefore hard to be taught, as they are uneaſy under correction. They are more ſubject to diſeaſes than other dogs, by reaſon of that over fierceneſs of temper, which makes them hunt beyond their ſtrength.

As to the proportions, ſizes, and features of dogs, *M. Liger* ſays, the large, tall, and big hounds, called and known by the name of the deep-mouthed, or *ſouthern-hound*, are heavy and ſlow, and fit for wood-lands, and hilly countries; they are of deep mouths, and ſwift ſpenders: they are generally lighter behind than before, with thick ſhort legs, and are generally great of body and head, and are moſt proper for ſuch as delight to

follow them on foot, as *ſtop-hunting*, as ſome call it; but by moſt is termed *hunting under the pole*; that is, they are brought to that exactneſs of command, that in the hotteſt ſcent, and fulleſt chace, if one but ſtep before them, or hollow, or but hold up or throw before them the hunting-pole, they will ſtop in an inſtant, and hunt in full cry after you, at your own pace, until you give them encouragement by word of command; which much adds to the length of the ſport, and pleaſure of the hunters, ſo that a courſe oftentimes laſteth five or ſix hours.

Oppoſite to the deep-mouthed or ſouthern hound, are the long and ſlender hounds, called the *fleet*, or *northern-hound*; which are very ſwift, as not being of ſo heavy a body, nor having ſuch large ears: Theſe will exerciſe your horſes, and try their ſtrength; they are proper for open, level, and champain countries, where they may run in view, and full ſpeed; for they hunt more by the eye than by the noſe, and will run down a hare in an hour, and ſometimes ſooner: but the fox will exerciſe them longer, and better.

Between theſe two extremes, there are a middle ſort of dogs, which partake of both their qualities as to ſtrength and ſwiftneſs, in a reaſonable proportion: they are generally bred by croſſing the ſtrains, and are excellent in ſuch countries as are mixed, *viz.* ſome mountains, ſome incloſures, ſome plains, and ſome woodlands; for they will go through thick and thin, neither need they be helped over hedges, as the Huntſmen are often forced to do by others.

A true, right ſhaped, deep-mouthed hound, ſhould have a round, thick head, wide noſtrils, open, and riſing upwards, his ears large and thin, hanging lower than his chops, the fleeces of his upper lip ſhould be longer than thoſe of his nether chops, the chine of his back great and thick, ſtrait and long, and rather bending out than inclining in; his thighs well truſſed, his haunches large, his fillets round and large, his tail or ſtern ſtrong ſet on, waxing taper-wiſe towards the top, his hair under his belly rough and long, his legs large and lean, his feet dry and hard, with ſtrong claws and high knuckles: in the whole, he ought to be of ſo juſt a ſymmetry, that when he ſtands level, you may diſcern which is higheſt, his fore or hinder parts.

For the *northern*, or *fleet-hound*, his head and noſe ought to be ſlender and longer, his back broad, his belly gaunt, his joints long, and his ears thicker and ſhorter; in a word, he is in all parts ſlighter made, and framed after the mould of a grey-hound.

By croſſing thoſe breeds, as before obſerved, you may bring your kennel to ſuch a compoſition as you think fit, every man's fancy being to be preferred; and it is a well known ſaying,

So many men, ſo many minds;
So many hounds, ſo many kinds.

Though I ſhall refer the reader to the diſeaſes incident to dogs, under their reſpective heads; yet their being bitten or ſtung by ſome venomous creatures, and others being not eaſily reducible to an article by it ſelf, it ſhall be added here: and when they are ſtung by ſome adder, or other inſect of that nature, you muſt take an handful of the herb croſs-wort, gentian, and as much rue, the ſame quantity of *Spaniſh* pepper, thin broth, ends of broom and mint, of all an equal quantity; when that is done, take ſome white wine, and make a decoction of the whole, letting it boil for an hour in a pot; then ſtrain the whole, into which put an ounce of diſſolved treacle, and let the dog ſwallow it, and obſerve to waſh the bite therewith: if a dog is bitten by a fox, anoint it with oil wherein you have boiled ſome rue and worms.

DOG-MADNESS, a diſtemper very common among all ſorts of dogs; eaſy to be prevented, but hard to be cured: there are no leſs than ſeven ſorts of madneſs, amongſt which ſome are eſteemed incurable; but before we proceed to particulars, it will be neceſſary to premiſe how it comes, and what are it's firſt ſymptoms.

The firſt cauſe proceeds from high feeding, want of exerciſe, fulneſs of blood and coſtiveneſs; as for the two firſt, you muſt obſerve when you hunt them, that they ſhould be better fed than when they reſt, and let them neither be too fat nor too lean, but of the two, rather fat than lean, by which means they will not only be preſerved from madneſs, but alſo mange and ſcab; which diſeaſes they will be ſubject to for want of air, water, or exerciſe; but if you have but the knack to keep them thus in an even temper, they may live long and continue ſound; as for water they ſhould be their own carvers: then for exerciſe and diet, it muſt be ordered according to diſcretion, obſerving a medium; and for the latter, give them once a week, eſpecially in the heat of the year, five or ſix ſpoonfuls of ſallad oil, which will cleanſe them: if at other times they have the quantity given them of a hazle-nut of mithridate, it is an excellent thing to prevent diſeaſes, and it is very good to bleed them under the tongue, and behind the ears. But if madneſs has ſeized them before you perceive it, they muſt ſpeedily be removed

moved from the reſt, for fear of an infection, and go to work with the reſt.

The ſymptoms of this diſeaſe are many and eaſily diſcerned; when any dog ſeparates himſelf contrary to his former uſe, becomes melancholy or droops his head, forbears eating, and as he runs ſnatches at every thing; if he often looks upwards, and that his ſtern at his ſetting on be a little erect, and the reſt hanging down; if his eyes be red, his breath ſtrong, his voice hoarſe, and that he drivels and foams at the mouth; you may be aſſured he has this diſtemper.

The ſeven ſorts of madneſs are as follows; of which the two firſt are incurable, *viz.* the *hot burning madneſs*, and *running madneſs*; they are both very dangerous; for all things they bite and draw blood from, will have the ſame diſtemper; they generally ſeize on all they meet with, but chiefly on dogs: their pain is ſo great it ſoon kills them. The five curable madneſſes are;

Sleeping madneſs, ſo called from the dog's great drowſineſs, and almoſt continual ſleeping; and this is cauſed by the little worms that breed in the mouth of the ſtomach, from corrupt humours, vapours, and fumes which aſcend to the head: for cure of which, take ſix ounces of the juice of wormwood, two ounces of the powder of hartſhorn burnt, and two drams of agaric, mix all theſe together in a little white wine, and give it the dog to drink in a drenching horn.

Dumb madneſs lies alſo in the blood, and cauſes the dog not to feed, but to hold his mouth always wide open, frequently putting his feet to his mouth, as if he had a bone in his throat: to cure this, take the juice of black hellebore, the juice of *ſpatula putrida*, and of rue; of each four ounces; ſtrain them well, and put thereto two drams of unprepared ſcammony, and being mixed well together, put it down the dog's throat with a drenching horn, keeping his head up for ſome time, leſt he caſt it out again; then bleed him in the mouth, by cutting two or three veins in his gums.

It is ſaid that about eight drams of the juice of an herb called hartſhorn, or dog's tooth, being given to the dog, cures all ſorts of madneſs, but whether it will or not is left to trial.

Lank madneſs is ſo called, by reaſon of the dog's leanneſs and pining away: for cure give them a purge as before directed, and alſo bleed them: but ſome ſay there is no cure for it.

Rheumatic or *ſlavering madneſs*, occaſions the dog's head to ſwell, his eyes to look yellow, and he will be always ſlavering and drivelling at the mouth; to cure which, take four ounces of the powder of the roots of polipody of the oak, ſix ounces of the juice of fennel roots, with the like quantity of the roots

of

of miſleto, and four ounces of the juice of ivy: boil all theſe together in white wine, and give it to the dog as hot as he can take it, in a drenching horn.

Falling madneſs is ſo termed becauſe it lies in the dog's head, and makes them reel as they go, and to fall down: for cure, take four ounces of the juice of briony, and the ſame quantity of the juice of peony, with four drams of ſtaveſacre pulverized; mix theſe together and give it the dog in a drenching horn; alſo let him blood in the ears, and in the two veins that come down his ſhoulders; and indeed bleeding is neceſſary for all ſorts of madneſs in dogs.

To prevent dogs from being mad, that are bitten by mad dogs, this is done by bathing them; in order to which take a barrel or bucking tub full of water, into which put about a buſhel and an half of ſoot, which muſt be ſtirred well, that it may be diſſolved; then put in the dog that is bitten, and plunge him over head and ears ſeven or eight times therein, and it will prevent his being mad; but he ſhould be alſo blooded.

When dogs happen to be bit as aforeſaid, there is nothing better than their licking the place with their own tongues, if they can reach it, if not, then let it be waſhed with butter and vinegar made lukewarm, and let it afterwards be anointed with *Venice* turpentine: it is alſo good to piſs often upon the wound; but above all, take the juice of the ſtalks of ſtrong tobacco boiled in water, and bathe the place therewith, alſo waſh him in ſea water, or water artificially made ſalt: give him likewiſe a little mithridate inwardly in two or three ſpoonfuls of ſack, and ſo keep him apart, and if you find him after ſome time ſtill to droop, the beſt way is to hang him.

It may not be amiſs to add what a late author adviſes every one who keeps a dog, which is to have him wormed, and is a thing of little trouble and charge, and what he believes would prevent their being mad; and if they are, he is of opinion that it prevents their biting any other creature; for he aſſerts he had three dogs bit by mad dogs, at three ſeveral times, that were wormed, and though they died mad, yet they did not bite, nor do any miſchief to any thing he had: and having a mind to make a full experiment of it, he ſhut one of them up in a kennel, and put to him a dog he did not value: that the mad dog would often run at the other dog to bite him; but he found his tongue ſo much ſwelled in his mouth, that he could not make his teeth meet; that that dog, though he kept him with the mad dog till he died, yet did not ail any thing, though he kept him two years afterwards, and gave him no remedies to prevent any harm, which might come from the biting of the mad dog.

But

But as there are ſeveral ſorts of madneſs in dogs, he was not certain whether the effects were the ſame in all; but his dogs ſeemed to die of the black madneſs, which is reckoned the moſt dangerous, and therefore he could not tell how far the following receipt might be effectual in all ſorts of madneſs, though it had not failed in curing all the dogs that he gave it to which were bitten, and all thoſe he gave it not to, died.

The remedy is this, take white hellebore and grate it with a grater to powder, which muſt be mixed with butter, and given to the dog: the doſe muſt be proportioned to the ſize of the dog, to a very ſmall lap-dog you may give three grains, to a large maſtiff ſixteen grains, and ſo in proportion to other ſizes. He adds, that the beſt way is, to give him a ſmall quantity at firſt, that it may be increaſed as it is found to work, or not to work; but that as it is a ſtrong vomit, and will make the dogs ſick for a little time, ſo they muſt be kept warm that day it is given them, and the next night, and they muſt not have cold water; but when it has done working, towards the afternoon give them ſome warm broth, and the next morning give them the ſame before you let them out of the houſe or kennel.

The ſame author ſays this is an extraordinary remedy for the mange; that he never knew three doſes fail of curing any dog that had it, except he had a ſurfeit with it; which if he had, let him blood alſo, and anoint him two or three times over with gunpowder and ſoap, beat up together, and it will cure him.

That he had it of a gentleman, who had cured ſeveral creatures that had been bit by mad dogs, with only giving them the middle yellow bark of buckthorn, which muſt be boiled in ale for a horſe or cow, and in milk for a dog; and that being bit with one himſelf, he adventured to take nothing elſe; but that it muſt be boiled till it is as bitter as you can well take it.

The choice of a DOG *and* BITCH *for breeding good* WHELPS.

The bitch ought to be one of a good kind, being ſtrong and well proportioned in all parts, having her ribs and flanks great and large.

Let the dog that lines her be of a good fair breed; and let him be young, if you intend to have light and hot hounds; for if the dog be old, the whelps will participate of his dull and heavy nature.

If your bitch do not grow proud of her own accord, ſo ſoon as you would have her, you may make her ſo by giving her the the following broth:

Boil

Boil two heads of garlic, half a caſtor's ſtone, the juice of creſſes, and about twelve *Spaniſh* flies, in a pipkin that holds a pint, together with ſome mutton, and make broth of it; and give of this to the bitch two or three times, and ſhe will not fail to grow proud, and the ſame pottage given to the dog will make him inclinable to copulation.

After your bitch has been lined and is with puppy, you muſt not let her hunt, for that will be the way to make her caſt her whelps; but let her walk up and down unconfined in the houſe and court; never locking her up in her kennel; for ſhe is then impatient of food, and therefore you muſt make her ſome hot broth once a day.

If you would ſpay your bitch, it muſt be done before ſhe has ever had a litter of whelps; and in ſpaying her take not away all the roots and ſtrings of the veins; for if you do it will much prejudice her reins, and hinder her ſwiftneſs ever after: but by leaving ſome behind, it will make her much the ſtronger and more hardy.

But by no means do not ſpay her while ſhe is proud, for that will endanger her life: but you may do it fifteen days after; but the beſt time of all is when the whelps are ſhaped within her.

DOG-DRAW [in the *foreſt Law*] a term uſed when a man is found drawing after a deer by the ſcent of a hound, which he leads in his hand. See BACK-BEROND.

DOLE FISH, that fiſh which the fiſhermen, employed annually in the north ſeas, uſually receive for their allowance.

DORING } See CLAP-NET and LOOKING-GLASS.
DARING }

DOTTEREL, a bird ſo named from it's doting fooliſhneſs, in imitating the actions of the Fowlers; till it be catched in the net; of theſe birds there are a good ſtore in *Lincolnſhire*.

To DOUBLE [*Hunting term*] uſed of a hare who is ſaid to double, when ſhe keeps in plain fields, and winds about to deceive the hounds.

DOUBLE: to double the reins: a horſe doubles his reins when he leaps ſeveral times together to throw his rider.

This Ramingue doubles his reins and makes pontlevis. See PONTLEVIS.

DRAUGHT *horſe*, a horſe deſtined for the cart, plough, &c. in the choice of which, for either of theſe purpoſes, being that which they call the ſlow draught, one is to be choſen of an ordinary height; for horſes in a cart unequally ſorted, never draw at eaſe, but the tall hangs upon the low horſe. Our *Engliſh* authors ſay, he ſhould be big, large bodied and ſtrong limbed by nature, rather inclined to crave the whip, than to draw

draw more than is needful; and for this purpoſe, mares are moſt profitable, if you have cheap keeping for them; for they will not only do the work, but alſo bring yearly increaſe: but care muſt be taken to have them well *foreheaded*, that is, to have a good head, neck, breaſt, and ſhoulders; but for the reſt, it is not ſo regardful, only let her body be large; for the more room a foal has in it's dam's belly, the fairer will be his members; and be ſure never to put the draught horſes to the ſaddle, for that alters their pace, and hurts them in their labour. See PACK-HORSE.

Some ſay, that a horſe deſigned for draught or labour, ought to have a head with large bones, and not fleſhy, that ſo he may not be ſubject to diſeaſed eyes; that his ears ought to be ſmall, ſtrait, and upright, and his noſtrils ſhould be large and open enough, that he may breathe with the more eaſe and freedom; that thoſe horſes that have their foreheads ſunk a little downwards about the eyes, are generally good for labour; whereas thoſe who are deſigned for the ſaddle, ought to have them even and pretty large; that the forehead ſhould be always marked with a ſtar, unleſs the horſe be of a grey or white colour.

You muſt ſee that he has a bright and lively eye, full of fire, and pretty large and forward in his head, having large balls, and raiſed pits, and never ſunk, which ſhews that the horſe is old, or begot by an old ſtallion; and if he has a bold look it is alſo a good ſign: ſunk eyes or elevated brows are indeed ſigns of ſome malignity in a horſe; but theſe ſort of horſes will generally undergo much fatigue.

His mouth ſhould be pretty wide, being a quality very eſſential to it, the palate not fleſhy, and the lips thin: the mouth alſo ſhould be cool, and full of foam, by which you may diſcover the good temperament of a horſe, and that he is leſs ſubject to be heated than another; not that the mouth ſhould be that which muſt be moſt regarded in a draught horſe; for if he has a bad one, he often draws the better.

We do not require fine cheſts in draught-horſes, that being not eſſential; all that is to be ſaid on this occaſion is, that ſuch animals ought to have pretty thick and fleſhy ones, but his breaſt ſhould be large and open, his ſhoulders ſhould be thick, that he may draw the eaſier, and that his harneſs may not ſo ſoon hurt him: if he be ſomewhat heavy, he is the better for draught; for the more he is nearer the ground, the more he is valued for that purpoſe. He ought to have double loins, which may be ſeen by their being a little raiſed up towards both ſides of the back-bone; he ought alſo to have large and round ſides, to the end that he may have the more guts, and a better flank: you need not be afraid of his having a great belly, provided it be

be not cow-bellied, which will make him appear deformed: he ſhould have full, but no broad flanks, that he may not ſway in the back at his labour.

That horſe is eſteemed which has a large and round buttock, that neither ſinks down nor cuts: care ſhould be taken that he ſhould have a firm and ſtrong tail, that the dock ſhould be thick, well furniſhed with hair, and placed neither too high nor too low, both which contribute much to the deformity of the buttocks. The legs are parts of the body of a horſe which are moſt to be conſidered, as being thoſe which are to ſupport the burthen of the whole body, to which they ought to ſuit; therefore legs ſhould be rather flat and broad than round, the roundneſs of the leg being a defect in a horſe deſtined to labour which will ſoon ruin him: as for the hinder legs, the thighs ſhould be long and fleſhy, and the whole muſcle that is on the outſide of the thigh ſhould be fleſhy, large, and very thick; 'tis a fault to find them fall down plum when the horſe ſteps; 'tis alſo a ſign of weakneſs in the loins or hams: however you are not to conſider the hind legs ſo much as the others, they being not ſo ſubject to be faulty; the fore ones being very often bad when the others are good. Thoſe horſes whoſe legs are too long and too large for their height, are faulty, and you ought not to buy them. You muſt always obſerve that he ſtands well and plum, when he ſtops in any place, and if he does not, you may conclude he is not good.

The uſual ways to know the age of a horſe, is by his teeth, eyes, *&c.* for the firſt of which in particular, the Reader is referred to the article of *Horſes age*. As to the eyes, ſome ſay, if you would not be deceived, you muſt not content your ſelf to look on and examine the eyes of a horſe, once, twice, thrice, but even ten times; for the more you view them, the more you will diſcover what you want to know, which you ſhould do always in a place where there is a good light, and as ſoon as he is brought out of the ſtable, ſometimes ſtanding right before, and ſometimes ſide-ways; but you ſhould never examine the eyes in broad ſun-ſhine, that being the direct way to be deceived. It is a good ſign to find the vitrous part very bright and tranſparent; whereas if you diſcover ſome ſpot, obſcureneſs, or whiteneſs therein, and eſpecially if ſurrounded with certain circles, you may conclude them to be bad: and have nothing to do with thoſe of the colour of a withered leaf. You may view the eye-ball acroſs the vitrous part, and there diſcover if you can diſcern a ſmall white ſpot therein, which is called a cataract; an evil very dangerous to the eye, if not timely remedied. That eye-ball is not good that is of a white, dark, green, tranſparent colour; a troubled and very brown

one

one, and ſuch as is leſs than the other, are to be rejected; the firſt will infallibly be loſt, and the laſt will ſoon become like the other.

You are not to reject troubled eyes which are occaſioned by the ſtrangles, with which the horſe is afflicted, or by the pain that is cauſed in the breeding of the teeth; for as thoſe diſorders ceaſe, ſo will the horſe's eyes brighten and become clear. Sometimes ſmall and ſunk eyes, and black ones, are to be met with, with which you ſhould have nothing to do, unleſs they are very tranſparent, for they run more riſque than others, of being loſt.

The nether jaw of the horſe ſhould be examined very well, to ſee that it be incommoded with no gland, which may occaſion the ſtrangles, and be a means to kill him.

Something may be ſaid in another place concerning the feeding of a draught-horſe; but for the ſervant who looks after him, he ought to be up very early, and ſee that all the harneſs be in good order; and taking away the old hay out of the rack, lay freſh in, and clean the manger, ridding it of all ordure, earth, or foul dung; and while the horſes are eating their hay, he ought to take them one after another out of the ſtable, to curry them, for fear if he ſhould do this work within, the duſt might fly to the other horſes.

If perſons would be perſuaded of the neceſſity there is to dreſs horſes well, they would not be ſo often ſurprized at the loſs of them, for want of this care, tho' they feed them never ſo well.

It is from the filth, that is upon and about them, that many of the diſtempers which befal them, have their riſe, and prove their deſtruction: and it may be held for a certain maxim, that a horſe with leſs food, that is methodically diſpenſed, and well dreſſed and curried, ſhall be fatter, and more ſightly than another who has more provender given him, and whoſe dreſſing is neglected; and therefore the maſter of a family ought to be on the watch, and ſee that his ſervants (if they are of themſelves careleſs) be not wanting in this particular.

Such ſort of ſervants ought to be good humoured, handy, tractable, nervous, and hardy; and in order to dreſs a horſe well, they ſhould hold the curry comb in the right hand, and the horſe in the left, near the buttock, and lightly move the comb backwards and forwards along his body, and continue ſo to do till no more filth or duſt come off; and then they muſt, with a duſt-cloth, wipe off all the duſt that lies on the horſe, without forgetting to do it over his body.

They ſhould daily, after they have duſted their horſes, take a wiſp of ſtraw, and twiſting the ſame hard, wet it in water, with

with which they ſhould rub them all over, and eſpecially the legs, with which they ſhould take a good deal of pains: by this means they will remove obſtructions, and facilitate the paſſage of the animal ſpirits, which cauſe motion: indeed it cannot be expected this ſecond dreſſing ſhould be practiſed every day, but it ought to be done as often as ſervants have any leiſure for it, particularly when the weather does not permit them to labour abroad; and if they are defective therein, the maſter of the family ought to be careful, and make them to do it. When the horſes are thus dreſſed, the next thing is to take the comb, and gently to comb their mane and tails; and then they are to be led out of the ſtable to water, and to chear and divert them as much as poſſible.

Moſt part of the diſeaſes to which horſes are ſubject, proceed from their drinking bad waters; ſuch as thoſe that are too vivid, or too raw, muddy, and too cold. To prevent theſe inconveniences, you muſt obſerve, that if you are near a river, you ſhould in ſummer-time, by all means, lead your horſes thither; but as little as may be in the winter, if you have a well near home; for well-water freſh drawn, during the ſeaſon, is warm, and conſequently good for the horſes: If you are remote from any river, and that in ſummer-time you have no other than ſpring-water to give your horſes to drink, you muſt draw the ſame a good while before it is given them, and expoſe it to the ſun in tubs, or very clean ſtone troughs, that you may by that means correct the great crudity of the waters, which is extremely injurious to them: you muſt ſeldom or never carry them to drink marſhy water, which has very bad qualities, and will not agree with them.

When your labouring horſes have drank their water, you muſt give them their oats in a manger, that has been firſt of all cleaned: the oats ſhould be well ſifted and cleared from duſt, before you give 'em to them; you ought to take care to ſmell to them, and ſee if they ſmell of rats, or are muſty, which will make the horſes loath them. You muſt likewiſe, above all things, obſerve whether there are any ſmall feathers among the oats, which may, if left therein, do the horſe a great deal of injury: the quantity of oats allowed to each horſe, is ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſs, but ever enough to make them keep up their fleſh; and while the horſes are eating their oats, the ſervants are to take their breakfaſts, and afterwards go to harneſs them for the plough or cart, as their occaſions require.

But before they do this, they muſt examine whether any thing hurts them, either at the breaſt, ſhoulders, or hams; and they muſt ſee that the collars about their necks be ſupplied with every thing that is requiſite for them: if they are to draw in a cart,

you

you muſt ſee that the pad upon the back does no way hurt them, that the ſame ſits every way even, and that it be well ſtuffed with hair in the pannels, for fear it ſhould be too hard upon the horſe's back.

The horſes being thus managed, and every thing in good order for the work, whether with plough or cart, thoſe ſervants who do underſtand their buſineſs well, do not work them at firſt too hard, but every turn let them gently breathe; whereas if they do otherwiſe, they will very often find them decline their food, after their return from labour; by which ill management they ſometimes run the danger of foundering, or having their greaſe melted; and therefore to work them gradually is the beſt and ſafeſt way. When the horſes are returned from the plough, &c. as towards noon-tide, or the like, they are uſually all in a ſweat, and then the men muſt not fail to rub them with a wiſp of ſtraw; this is the firſt thing they are to do after they are brought into the ſtable; then let them prepare ſome bran which is very well moiſtened, and put it before them in the manger, to make them mumble the ſame, and this will make them eat the hay with a greater appetite; the bran being ordered as before, will cool their mouths, which are dried, through the heat occaſioned within by their drawing; and notwithſtanding the horſes are thus hot, it is very rarely that any inconvenience happens to them, eſpecially if the water wherein the bran has been ſteeped, be uſed rather too hot than too cold: when ſuch precautions are not taken, it is no wonder the owners and their ſervants, very often find their horſes loath their food, the drineſs of their tongues rendring all their food inſipid to them; and therefore thoſe perſons who love their horſes, ought carefully to obſerve this method, and they will find their account in it.

We daily ſee perſons who pretend to be well skilled in the management of horſes, as ſoon as after hard labour they are brought back to the ſtable, never fail to rub their legs with wiſps of ſtraw, alledging that this is the way to refreſh and ſupple them, and conſequently to refreſh them very much: but they are much miſtaken in the point, for the horſes after hard labour, muſt not have their humours much agitated; and by this action they muſt needs fall upon their legs, which will tend to make them very ſtiff and uſeleſs. The Author adds, that he was willing to give them this information and caution, judging it very neceſſary for the avoiding thoſe inconveniences which happen daily by that ill method, which cannot be followed after ſuch admonition, but by thoſe who are obſtinate in their way, and will ruin their horſes: Not that our Author diſapproves the rubbing of their legs, which he ſays is very wholeſome; but it

muſt not be done when they are too hot; and they ſhould confine themſelves only to the rubbing of their bodies when they are in a ſweat, and let their legs alone.

Their racks being well ſupplied with hay, you muſt ſuffer your horſes to reſt two hours, or thereabouts, then lead them to water, to a river, if near, or otherwiſe as above directed; and then in a little time after they have eaten their oats, to work again with them: In the evening, when your ploughing or other work is over, the firſt thing to be done after they are tied to the rack, is to lift up their feet, and ſee if there is any defect in the ſhoes, and at the ſame time take out with a knife, the earth and gravel which is lodged in the foot, between the ſhoe and the ſole, and put in ſome cow-dung: this your ſervants often neglect, and therefore the maſter ought to ſee them do it.

A thing very eſſential for the preſervation of all ſorts of horſes, but more particularly needful here in reſpect to draught-horſes, is good litter, which to theſe animals, is comparatively the ſame as clean ſheets to men. There are many who ſuffer the dung to rot a great while under their horſes; ſome through lazineſs will not clean their ſtables, and others ſay they leave the dung there that it may receive more juice, and be the better manure for the ground; but it is very wrong reaſoning, to ſay we do this to ſave five ſhillings, and loſe ten: but you are to underſtand, that the dung being heaped up for a conſiderable time, does ſo over-heat the horſe's feet, that this alone is enough to ruin them entirely.

Hence alſo ariſe ſo many inconveniences to the owners of them, that they are often obliged to keep them in the ſtable without doing any work, which embarraſſes either the maſter to whom they belong, or the ſervant who has the care to dreſs them; and this inconvenience proceeds only from their ignorance of the cauſe: and therefore it is of the higheſt importance that the ſtable ſhould be cleanſed as often as poſſible, and the horſes have freſh litter given them; beſides, it is natural to believe, that all animals hate their own ordure; and it is abſurd to think, that a horſe which is one of the cleaneſt among them, ſhould not do the ſame.

Freſh litter has a virtue to make horſes ſtale as ſoon as they come into the ſtable, whereas when they find no ſuch therein, they decline piſſing; and if people were ſenſible what refreſhment it is to a horſe to piſs at his return from labour, they would be both more curious and careful to let him have that which will promote it, than they are.

This ſtaling after much fatigue, will prevent obſtructions in the neck of the bladder, or paſſage of the urine: but if

otherwiſe, and that this ſame urine comes to lodge in the bladder, it will cauſe ſome inflammations there; which are very dangerous evils for horſes, and of which they very often die, without preſent relief: Hence you may judge of the neceſſity there is to let your horſes frequently have freſh litter.

As to the remaining care you ought to have of your horſes, ſo that they may paſs the night as they ought, there needs no more after you have well rubbed them, than to ſupply their racks with hay enough, which they may feed upon after they have eaten their oats: and continuing thus daily to manage them, it will be the means to keep them in a condition to do you good ſervice. If you would ſee more about buying other ſorts of horſes, ſee RULES *for buying Horſes*.

DRAW-NET, a device wherewith to catch birds, and eſpecially woodcocks; the figure of which will be found under that Article; to which ſomething to be ſaid here does refer. There are two ways, ſays a *French* Author, to hinder the cords or lines of your draw-net from hurting your hands, and to keep you from cold. Suppoſe the crotchet or hook R, in the ſaid figure, numb. 2. ſhould be denoted here by the cypher I, the ends of the two cords 2 and 3, and the two lines 5 and 6, were the cords to keep the net extended; when you ſit in your lodge, hold the place marked 7, very firm in one hand, and with the other paſs the two redoubled cords together, to the figure 4, between your legs, and bring them over your thigh, then keep them tight enough, quit the places, and ſo with either of your hands you will hold the cords without trouble; but you muſt be very ready in opening them, and ſeparate your knees when the woodcock gets into the net. *See plate* V. No. 1.

Another way of holding the net without feeling any cold, or hurting your hands, is ſeen in the figure, No. 2.

Suppoſe the ſeat in the lodge be towards the letter R, drive the ſtick H into the ground; it muſt be about two inches thick, and the breadth of four fingers above ground: at a foot and a half from this little ſtake, as you go towards the draw-net, at the places marked K and M, drive two other thick ſticks into the ground, and they muſt not exceed a foot above ground; a hole ſhould be bored in them within two inches of the upper end, into which you may thruſt a finger: take a turned piece of wood, N, C, O, whoſe ends N, O, muſt be no thicker than one's little finger, that they may the more eaſily turn in the two holes I and L, into which you muſt thruſt them: You muſt make a hole in the middle of the ſaid round piece of wood, big enough to receive a peg as thick as your finger, and five or

ſix inches long. This piece of wood ought to be fixed in the holes before you drive the two ſtakes into the ground.

Beſides this, take another piece of wood, H, G, F, let it be flat like a piece of a pipe-ſtave, and cut at both ends in the form of a half moon, that ſo being joined to the ſtake H, it may hold. The machine being thus made, when you have ſpread and mounted your net, ſuppoſe the two lines A, B, were it's cords, raiſe them both with the ſame hand, and doubling them with the other at the letter C, give them a turn about the end C of the peg in the middle, then puſhing the other end E on the ſide of the net, give the turned ſtick, or round piece of wood, N, O, two turns, and faſten it, by putting ſome of the ends of the marcher H againſt the ſtick H, and the other at F, againſt the end of the peg E, ſo that the weight of the draw-net, by this marcher or trap, will ſtop the turned ſtick and hinder it's turning. You may by this device keep your hands in your pockets, without being afraid of the net's falling; but keep the end of your foot always upon the middle part G, and when the bird comes to your draw-net, ſtir your foot, and the net will as readily fall as if you held it with your hands.

This *triple draw-net* ſerves chiefly for paſſes made about foreſts; they are very convenient, becauſe one man can pitch ſeveral of them, without being obliged to watch the coming of woodcocks. *See the form of this net in plate* V.

In order to the making of this net, you muſt take meaſure of the breadth and height of the place where you are to uſe it, and faſten it to a nail, in order to meaſure off the ſquare meſhes; as you will find under the Article NET, and NET-MAKING, where we treat of making a net that will ſhut like a bag, which muſt conſiſt of good thick thread, twiſted four fold, and the meſhes muſt be ten or a dozen inches broad.

It is difficult, in great foreſts and woods that are equally ſtrong and tall, to make glades, without felling a great many trees; and yet you are not ſure your draw-net will do, without you meet with a place of ten or a dozen arpents or more, each of which conſiſts of an hundred perches ſquare, without any trees, and that the glade adjoins to it.

In caſe you can have no ſuch, you may try the following invention, deſcribed in plate V. following.

Pitch upon ſome clear place on the ſide of a foreſt; for example, ſuppoſe A D to be the foreſt, and the ſpace between the tree A and the letter E, to be the void ſpace, five or ſix fathom broad; pitch upon a tall and ſtrait tree on the ſide of the wood, as that marked A, lop off the branches towards your clear ground, and faſten to the top of the tree a ſtrong pole, as at K, R, Z; find out a tree in the wood of a middling bigneſs,

as that repreſented by E F, let it be as high and ſtrait as poſſible: when you have taken off all the branches, carry it to the place where your draw-net is, and making a hole in the ground, as at E, four or five foot deep, and ſix or ſeven fathom diſtant from the edge of the foreſt A, put the thick end of it into this hole, lift it up, and let it ſtand upright, after you have firſt tied within two or three foot of the end F, ſome bands of wood, faſtened end to end to one another, as you may ſee by the letters *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *&c.* and let them be kept tight, with wooden hooks fixed quite round in the ground: they ſhould be nine foot diſtant from the foot E, and ordered like ropes at the maſt of a ſhip: at the ſame time care muſt be taken that none of them reach to the glade, or ſpace between A and E, for fear of entangling the net. You muſt ſo ſet your tree which you have cut, that the point F incline two foot, or thereabouts, towards the paſs to the foreſt; and you are to faſten the pully C to the ſmall end, with a cord or packthread thruſt through it; as alſo to the tree A, and through the pully L. You may leave the thick cords there; but becauſe thieves might be tempted to ſteal them, the beſt way is to leave only the packthreads, and even to ſhorten them, by tying a ſmall packthread B to one end, and twiſting the other about the trunk of the tree, at a place where they are not to be come at, eſpecially without climbing up as far as the part E H of the cut tree: but the beſt way is to take with you a light ladder, ſix or eight foot high, by which you may more eaſily ſecure your goods.

Another invention is, after the flight is over, to tack two cords together, by the means of which you may convey up as many ſtones as far as the pullies; then take a ſtick V, two foot long, and cleft at both ends, about which fold all the reſt of the cords; after which paſs them both into the clefts at the ends of the ſtick, and let the whole mount up. Thus the ſtones S, T, will come down to half the height of the trees, becauſe the cords are tied together at the letter X, and there will the ſtick V hang downwards: ſo that to order things rightly, you muſt have a long pole with a hook at the end, wherewith to hook the piece of wood V, and pull it; or elſe take a packthread, and tie a ſtone as big as a hen's egg to it, that you may throw it between the two cords over the ſtick V, and by that means to pull it as with a hook. It remains only to obſerve, that you may place ſeveral *draw-nets* round about the foreſt, and even one man can pitch ten or a dozen of the triple ones.

This article might be thought to remain imperfect, without ſomething ſhould be ſaid relating to the *flying*, or *buckled draw-net*, by ſome called *pantine*; which is of uſe in all places, and eſpecially in countries where there is nothing but coppices and

foreſts, whoſe owners will not allow the felling any trees, or cutting off branches, neceſſary for the uſe of the former nets.

Take two poles, as E, B, D, C, as thick as your arms, of twenty one foot long; they muſt be ſtrait and light, and pointed at the thick end: faſten to each ſmall end B, D, an iron, copper, or ſuch like buckle, to ſerve inſtead of a pully: you muſt alſo have a draw-net with buckles, into which you muſt paſs a ſtrong packthread, that is even, and twelve fathom long: this packthread is denoted by the letters B, G, D, F; you muſt fold it, that it may not be entangled with the net: You muſt in like manner have a wooden hook F, of a foot long, for the conveniency of carrying your implements, to uſe as you have occaſion.

It is to be obſerved, that this draw-net muſt be pitched no where but on the ſides of a coppice, near ſome vineyard, in the highways or walks, in a foreſt or a park; eſpecially when theſe places adjoin to fields, or open grounds, in the middle, or between woods. You may likewiſe ſpread this net along a brook, at the bottom of a pond, and indeed in a manner, in all places frequented by woodcocks. You muſt uſe it in the following manner:

Suppoſe the tree L ſhould be the ſide of the wood, or ſome other place where you have a mind to pitch your net, you muſt unfold it, and take an end of the thick packthread which paſſes through the buckles, and tie it to the end of the pole at the letter B; paſs a ſmall packthread E, K, into the buckle which is at the end B, and tie it to the firſt buckle B of the net, that you draw it like a bed-curtain; then ſtick the pole B, E, quite round the wood L, in ſuch a manner, that it may ſtand firm in the ground, and ſlope a little towards the tree H. Take the other end of the thick packthread F, and paſs it alſo into the buckle or ring D, which you are likewiſe to pitch in the ground, about five or ſix fathom diſtant from the wood, or other pole, B E; then withdraw ſeven or eight fathom diſtant from the net, to the foot of ſome tree or buſh, or elſe to ſome branch which you have pitched on purpoſe, over-againſt the net, as at the place marked Z, or F; here muſt you fix the hook, and tie the end of the thick packthread, and then pulling the whole till the net is mounted: You muſt next twiſt the cord twice or thrice about the hook, to the end that you may keep it tight, while you go to pull the ſmall packthread E, in order to extend the net; when this is done return to the hook, unfold the cord, and ſit near the buſh or cover, without ſtirring, having your eye always to the net, that you may let it fall when the woodcock gets into it, which you muſt kill as ſoon as taken; and ſetting your net readily again do as before. It would not be

amiſs

amiſs to put a ſmall packthread into the laſt buckle D of the net, as on the other ſide, by which you will more readily adjuſt the draw-net.

Theſe ſort of draw-nets ſhould have no other than lozenge meſhes, becauſe they muſt glide along the cords, like a bed-curtain; the net ſhould not be above five or ſix fathom wide, and two and a half, or three in height. The meſhes ſhould be two inches broad, or two and a half or three at moſt; the net ſhould be made of fine, but ſtrong thread, and the copper buckles faſtned to all the meſhes of the laſt upper row B, D; the leaver muſt be made twice as long as you would have the net to be in extent; then having a quarter more than the meaſure of the height, you muſt accommodate the buckles, which being adjuſted in the manner wherein they ought to ſtand, paſs a middling cord, or elſe a packthread as thick as a writing pen into all theſe buckles.

You ſhould have two other ſmall packthreads B, G, D, C, which you muſt paſs into the laſt range of the meſhes of both ſides, one of which muſt be faſtened to the buckle B, and the other to that at D, in order to keep the net right when you make uſe of it; and therefore the two ends E and G muſt be looſe, and longer than the height of the net by ten or twelve foot: this net muſt be of a brown colour.

The draw-nets are uſually made with lozenge meſhes, becauſe there are few perſons who know how to make them otherwiſe, but others adviſe to make them as much as you can of ſquare meſhes; for when they are thus wrought and pitched in the paſſes, they are ſcarce to be ſeen, and when entangled with ſome ſprigs or pieces of wood, you may eaſily get clear of them, which otherwiſe will contract the nets too much in ſome places, and darken the ſpace, which frightens the woodcock, and will either make him go back or paſs over it.

You are to obſerve concerning draw-nets with lozenge meſhes, that more thread and labour is required, than for thoſe with four ſquare ones, which are made ſooner, and have no ſuperfluous meſhes. However, every one is at liberty in their choice either of one or the other.

If you would have a draw-net with lozenge meſhes, meaſure the breadth of the place where you are to ſpread it, and make the net near twice as long as that meaſure. It's height ſhould be from that branch where the pully is, to within two foot of the ground; and that you may comprehend it the better, conſult the firſt figure under the article WOODCOCK. The breadth is from the letter V to the letter X; being the places where the ſtones ſhould fall, which are ſuppoſed to be faſtened at M and

N, when the net is ſpread, the height ſhould be taken from the pully to come down near to the letter X; the net muſt therefore be made one third part longer than the height; for being extended in breadth, it will ſhorten one third; when the whole net is meſhed, you muſt have a cord that is not quite ſo thick as your little finger, thro' all the meſhes of the laſt range MN; you muſt faſten both ſides, tying the firſt ſix meſhes of the row together to the cords ſo that they may ſlip along; do the ſame by the other ſide: Theſe two places muſt be diſtanced, according to the width of the paſs, leaving the reſt of the meſhes of the net above looſe, ſo as to ſlip, or be drawn from one ſide to the other like a bed-curtain: Then to each of theſe cords tie a packthread, which you muſt paſs into, the laſt range of meſhes on the ſides, that ſo you may faſten the net as it ſhould be, to the two Trees A, B; a foot or two of the cord ſhould be ſuffered to hang down at each end of the net, wherewith to tie the ſtones, when you would ſpread the net.

If you would have a draw-net with ſquare meſhes, take the breadth and height, and work as aforeſaid: when the net is finiſhed, verge it above with a pretty ſtrong cord, and paſs two packthreads thro' the meſhes, on both ſides, in the ſame manner as in that made lozenge-wiſe, and leave alſo both ends of the cord ſo that the ſtones may be tied therewith.

DRAWING [with *Hunters*] is beating the buſhes after a fox; drawing amiſs, is a term uſed when the hounds or beagles hit the ſcent of their chace contrary, ſo as to hit it up the wind, whereas they ſhould have done it down; in that caſe it is ſaid, they draw amiſs.

DRAWING *on the ſlot*, is when the hounds touch the ſcent and draw on till they hit on the ſame ſcent.

DRENCH: is a ſort of decoction prepared for a ſick horſe, and compoſed of ſeveral drugs mentioned in Mr *Solleyſel*'s *Compleat Horſeman.*

They put the drench upon the end of a bull's pizzle, and thruſt it down his throat in order to recover his appetite and ſtrength.

DRIFT of the foreſt, is an exact view and examination taken at certain times, as occaſion ſhall ſerve to know what beaſts are there; that none common there, but ſuch as have right; and that the foreſt be not overcharged with foreigners beaſts or cattle.

DRINKING *of horſes* immediately after hard riding, &c. is very dangerous; and therefore they ſhould not be ſuffered to do it, till they be thoroughly cooled, and have eat ſome oats; for

for many by drinking too ſoon have died upon it, or become extreme ſick.

A horſe after violent labour, will never be the worſe by being kept half a day from water; but may die by drinking an hour too ſoon.

DRIVING *of pheaſant powts*; for the driving and taking of powts or young pheaſants in nets; when you have found out an eye of pheaſants; place your nets croſs the little paths or ways they have made, which are much like ſheep tracks, poſſibly you ſhall find out one of their principle haunts, which may be done by the barrenneſs of the ground, their mutings and the feathers that lie ſcattered about.

To do this you ſhould always take the wind with you, it being cuſtomary for them to run down the wind; and place your nets hollow, looſe and circularly, the nether part of which muſt be faſtened to the ground, and the upper ſide lying hollow, looſe and bending, ſo that when any birds ruſh in, it may fall and intangle them.

Having fixed your net go to the haunts, and if you find them ſcattered, call them together with your call: and when you find them begin to cluck and pip one to another, then forbear calling, and take an inſtrument by ſome called a driver made of good ſtrong white wands or oziers, ſuch as are uſed by basket makers, which is to be ſet in an handle, and in two or three places twiſted or bound with ſmall oziers, according to the figure, ſee the plate. With this *driver*, as ſoon as you perceive the pheaſants gathered together make a gentle noiſe on the boughs and buſhes about you, which will ſo fright them that they will get cloſe together, and run away a little diſtance, and then ſtand; after this make the ſame noiſe a ſecond time, and this will ſet them a running again; taking the ſame courſe till you have driven them into your nets; for they may be driven like ſo many ſheep.

If they happen to take a contrary way; then make a raking noiſe, as if it were in their faces; and this noiſe will preſently turn them the right way.

But in uſing the *driver* obſerve.

1. Secrecy, in keeping your ſelf from their ſight; for if they eſpy you they will run and hide themſelves in holes under ſhrubs, and will not ſtir, till night.

2. You muſt have regard to due time and leiſure; for raſhneſs and over haſte, ſpoils the ſport.

DROPPING } [in *Falconry*], is when a hawk mutes direct-
DRIPPING } ly downwards in ſeveral drops, not yerking her dung ſtrait forwards.

DRY, to put a horſe to dry meat is to feed him with corn and hay after taking him from graſs, or houſing him.

DUBBING *of a cock* [with *cock maſters*] a term uſed to ſignify, the cutting off a cock's comb and wattles.

DUCKS are amphibious birds, that live on land and water, of which the male is called a *drake*: there are two ſorts of them, *viz.* the *wild* and the *tame*; the tame duck is fed in the court-yard, walks ſlowly, delights in water, ſwims ſwiftly, but ſcarce ever riſes from the ground to fly. This fowl is exceeding neceſſary for a husbandman's yard, requiring very little charge to keep, but lives on ſcattered corn, and other things of leſs value: ſhe is once a year a great layer of eggs, which are larger than thoſe of a hen; the ſhells are alſo thicker, and they are good food. Hens will hatch duck eggs, but the ducklings will give them a deal of uneaſineſs when they go into the water.

When the duck ſits, ſhe does indeed require both attendance and feeding; for being reſtrained from ſeeking her food, ſhe muſt be helped with a little barley, or other over-chaving of corn. She ſits, hatches, and feeds her ducklings in the ſame manner as geeſe do, for which, See GOOSE; only after the ducklings are abroad, they will ſhift better than goſlings for their food. As for *wild ducks*, thoſe who are diſpoſed to employ part of their time in taking them with nets, &c. ſhould ever have ſome wild ones made tame for that purpoſe; for the wild never aſſociate themſelves with thoſe that are of the real tame breed: therefore be always provided with ſeven or eight ducks, and as many drakes, for fear of wanting upon any occaſion; becauſe they are often loſt, and much ſubject to miſcarry.

The nets muſt never be placed but where you have a foot of water at leaſt, nor much more; ſo that marſhes, ſands, flats, overflown meadows, and the like, are the moſt proper places for this ſport.

The nets uſed are the ſame with thoſe for plovers, and they are ſet after the ſame manner, only theſe are under water, and you need no border to conceal the net. The following figure will ſhew you the net ſpread; your main ſticks ſhould be of iron, and ſtrong in proportion to their length.

But if the main ſtick be of wood, faſten good heavy pieces of lead along the cord at about a foot diſtance on the ſides of the net to ſink it down into the water, that the ducks may not eſcape by diving: theſe pieces of lead are repreſented in the cut along the cord Q, S. *See plate* VI. *fig.* 1.

Several ſmall wooden hooks are likewiſe fixed all along the verge of the net A, B, C, D, oppoſite to the perſon that holds

holds the cord to keep it tight, or elſe they alſo place ſome lead there, to hinder the birds from riſing, that are caught.

The hooked ſtake X, and the pully U, ought to be concealed under the water, that the ducks may not ſee them. The lodge ſhould be made of boughs, as under the word *Plover*, which the reader may conſult. Upon the brink of the water, when all is ready, take the ducks and drakes, and place the firſt in this manner: tie ſome of them before your net S, and as many behind at Y, by the legs, but ſo that they may ſwim up and down, eating ſuch grain or chippings as you ſhall throw to them for that purpoſe. Keep the drakes by you in your lodge; when you perceive a flock of wild ducks come near you, let fly one of the decoy-drakes, which will preſently join the wild ones, in expectation of his mate; and not finding her there, he will begin to call; which being heard by the female tied by the legs, ſhe will begin to cry out, and provoke the others to do the ſame: upon which the drake flies to his mate, and generally draws the whole flock with him, which greedily fall to eat the bait laid for them. Now the ducks being once come within your draught, pull your cords with the quickeſt motion you can; and having thus taken them, let go your decoy-duck, and feed them well; you may kill the wild ones, and ſo ſet your nets again as you ſee occaſion.

The wind happens ſometimes ſo contrary, that the drake cannot hear his mate when ſhe cries; in which caſe you muſt let go a ſecond and a third to bring in the flock you deſign to ſurprize; and your decoy-ducks ſhould have ſome mark of diſtinction, for the more readily knowing them from the wild ones, as the ſewing ſomething about their legs, or the like; when the water is troubled, and that it has rained a little, or that the weather is miſty, it is the beſt time to take ducks with nets.

A ſecond way of taking ducks with nets is thus; caſt your eye upon the following figure (2) which repreſents two nets, and which muſt be ſet in a place where there is at leaſt half a foot water, that they may be concealed; and therefore thoſe who catch ducks in the water ſhould always be booted. The ſtaves or ſticks BC, ED, ought to be made of iron, ſeven feet or ſeven feet and a half long, and proportionably thick; the pickets, or ſticks AF, ſhould be made ſtrong, and half a foot long; the others, DH, ſhould be of the ſame ſtrength, each having a cord DC, three fathom long: the ſtaves of the net MO, ſhould be longer than the others by three inches or half a foot; the lodge K, ſhould be ſixteen or eighteen fathom diſtant from the nets; the knot N of the cord, where two other cords are made faſt, as NG, NO, ſhould be five or ſix toiſes diſtant from the firſt ſtaves; and foraſmuch as all theſe cords of the nets ſhould be faſtened

faſtened with all your force, ſticks or pieces of wood half a foot long ſhould be fixed ſlopingly in the ground, on the ſide of the letters I L, M O, to keep the iron ſtaves down in the water, from whence they bring them out, by drawing the cord K N.

Manage your decoy-ducks and drakes as before; there is no need that the wild ducks ſhould ſwim on the water before you draw your nets, for you take them at the ſame time they alight upon it.

A third way of catching wild ducks, is with bird-lime; of which take three or four pounds of that which is old and rotted; to each pound put two handfuls of charcoal, burnt ſtraw, and as much nut-oil as the ſhell of a hazel-nut can contain; mix and work the whole together for a quarter of an hour, and anoint one or more cords therewith, each of them being ten or twelve fathom long; and conveying them to the place where wild ducks frequent, get a boat, if you do not care to go into the water, and ſet the cords among the ruſhes or other herbage, whither the ducks retire: pitch the two ſtaves in ſuch a manner that the ends may be even with the water, and tie a very ſtiff cord to them, which muſt be born up on the water with ſome bundles of dry ruſhes; when the ducks are got among the herbs and ruſhes, they will at length come to the cord, which will embarraſs them, at which time they will endeavour to take wing; but not being able to do ſo, they will drown themſelves in endeavouring to get looſe.

A fourth way of taking wild ducks in the water, is with nooſes or ſprings made of horſe-hair, otherwiſe called running ſlips and horſe-hair collars, a cheap and eaſy way, eſpecially in ſuch low marſhes as are overflown not above a foot and a half deep obſerve their moſt frequented haunts, and there throw a little corn for two or three days, to embolden and draw them on; for having once fed there, they will not fail to return thither every day.

You muſt then plant ſeven or eight dozen of your running ſlips or horſe-hair collars, tied two or three together, as in (*fig.* 3.) to little ſharp-pointed ſtakes, ſhewn by the letters I, K, L, M, N, O, they muſt be fixed ſo far into the ground, that the upper ends of them and the collars may be juſt hid a little under the water; and then throw ſome barley, or the like grain, amongſt them, that ſo you may catch them either by the neck or legs: you muſt reſort thither twice or thrice every day to ſee how you ſucceed.

The collars may in like manner be placed as in the ſecond figure following. Take a ſharp-pointed ſtake, about two feet long, in proportion to the depth of the water, as T U, bore two holes thro' the thick end T, into which put two ſticks, as

P R,

PR. and QS; each of them ſhould be about the thickneſs of one's little finger, and two feet long; they muſt be firmly ſet in, and well pegged; faſten your collars or ſlipping bouges to the end of your ſtick, as the letters P, Q, R, S, denote: this done, and having fixed your ſtake T U, in the ground ſo far that it may be all under water, ſo as that your knots may juſt ſwim open on the top of it; then caſt in your grain or chippings of bread in and out among the ſaid ſtakes, the better to entice the ducks to come: you may make uſe of ſeveral of theſe ſtakes, and place them ſeven or eight feet aſunder.

There is a fifth way of catching wild ducks, and that is with hooks and lines, as appears by *(fig. 4.)*

Faſten your lines well and firmly to ſharp-pointed ſticks, as ſhewed by the figure marked G, and ſtake down the ſticks into the ground, then bait your hook H, with an acorn or bean F, or with a fiſh or frog, as at ſea; you may alſo bait with a worm, as at U, by theſe you may learn to bait with paſtes, or the like; and you would do well to feed the ducks two or three days before, at the place where you intend to ſet your lines and hooks, the better to draw them on, and embolden them; and you ſhould alſo viſit your ſport every morning and evening, to take up what you have caught; and to rectify what may be amiſs.

Some of our *Engliſh* authors having ſet down a method how we ſhall preſerve wild ducks, ſay, we muſt wall in a little piece of ground, wherein there is ſome ſmall pond or ſpring, covering the top of it all over with a ſtrong net; the pond muſt be ſet with many tufts of oziers, and have many ſecret holes and creeks; which will inure them to feed there, tho' confined.

The wild duck, when ſhe lays, will ſteal from the drake, and hide her neſt, or elſe he will ſuck her eggs. After ſhe has hatched, ſhe is very careful to breed her young, and needs no attendance more than meat, which ſhould be given twice a day, as ſcalded bran, oats, or fithes. The houſe-hen will hatch wild duck-eggs as well as tame, and the meat will be much better; yet every time the ducklings go into the water, they are in danger of the kites, becauſe the hen cannot guard them. teals, widgeons, ſhell-drakes, or green plovers, may be ordered alſo in the ſame manner as wild ducks.

DUCKER, } a kind of cock that in fighting will run about
DOUCKER, } the clod, almoſt at every ſtroke he gives.

DULL; the marks of a dull, ſtupid horſe are white ſpots round the eye and on the tip of the noſe upon any general colour whatſoever: Theſe marks are hard to be diſtinguiſhed in a white horſe; tho' the vulgar take the ſpots for ſigns of ſtupidity, 'tis certain they are great ſigns of the goodneſs of a horſe, and the

horſes

horſes that have them are very ſenſible and quick upon the ſpur.

DUN. See COLOURS *of a Horſe.*

DUN HOUND; theſe dogs are good for all chaces, and therefore of general uſe.

The beſt coloured are ſuch as are dun on the back, having their fore quarters tann'd, or of the complexion of a hare's legs; but if the hair on the back be black, and their legs freckled with red and black, they then uſually prove excellent hounds, and indeed there are few of a *dun* colour to be found bad; and the worſt of them are ſuch whoſe legs are of a whitiſh colour.

It is wonderful in theſe creatures, to obſerve how much they ſtick upon the knowledge of their maſter, eſpecially his voice and horn, and no one's elſe: nay more than that, they know the diſtant voices of their fellow, and do know who are babblers and liars, and who not; and will follow the one and not the other.

Now for hounds the weſt country, *Cheſhire*, and *Lancaſhire*, with other wood-land and mountainous countries, breed our ſlow hounds, which is a large great dog, tall and heavy.

Worceſterſhire, *Bedfordſhire*, and many well mixt ſoils, where the champain and covert are of equal largeneſs, produce a middle ſized dog of a more nimble compoſure than the former.

Laſtly, the north parts, as *Yorkſhire*, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, and many other plain champain countries, breed the light, nimble, ſwift, ſlender, fleet hound.

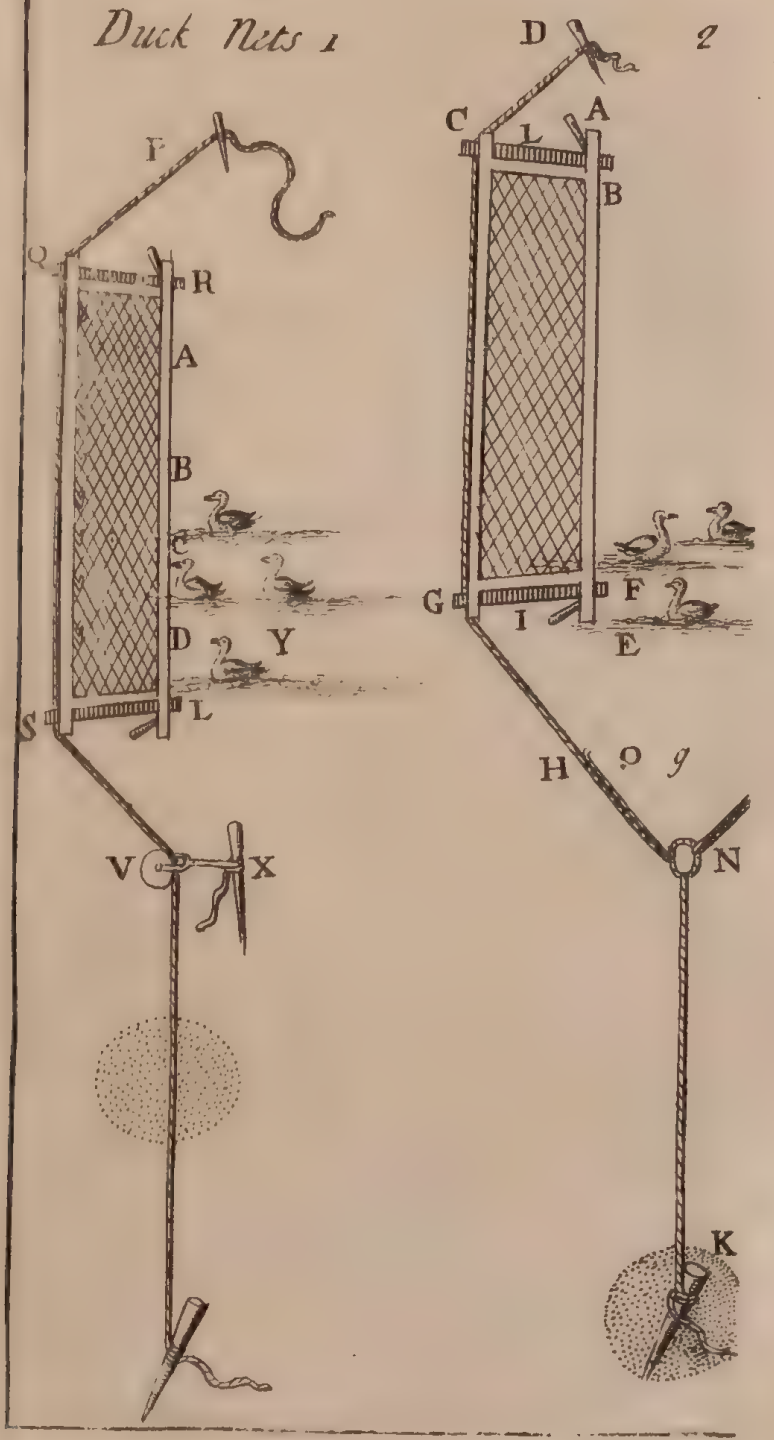
After all theſe, the little beagle is attributed to our country; the ſame that is called the gaze hound: beſides the maſtiff, which ſeems to be a native of *England*; we alſo train up moſt excellent greyhounds (which ſeem to have been brought hither by the *Gauls*) in our open champains.

All theſe dogs have deſerved to be famous in adjacent and remote countries, whither they are ſent for great rarities and ambitiouſly fought for by their Lords and Princes; altho' only the fighting dogs ſeem to have been known to the antient authors; and perhaps in that age hunting was not ſo much cultivated by our own countrymen.

DUNG *of a horſe* ſhould be obſerved upon a journey; if it be too thin, it is a ſign that either his water was too cold and piercing, or that he drank too greedily of it; if there be among his ordure whole grains of oats, either he has not chewed them well or his ſtomach is weak; and if his dung be black dry or come away in very ſmall and hard pieces, it is a ſign that he is over heated in his body.

Viſcous or ſlimy dung, voided by a race-horſe, ſhews that he is not duly prepared; in which caſe his garlic balls and exerciſe

are


Duck Nets 1
2
F
Q
R
A
B
C
D
Y
S
L
V
X
D
C
A
L
B
G
F
I
E
H
O
g
N
K

are to be continued till his ordure come from him pretty dry, and without moiſture.

DUST *and* SAND, will ſometimes ſo dry the tongues and mouths of horſes, that they loſe their appetite.

In ſuch caſe give them bran well moiſtened with water, to cool and refreſh their mouths and tongues, or moiſten their mouths with a wet ſponge to oblige them to eat.

DUST; to beat the duſt. See BEAT.

EAR

EARS *of an horſe*, ſhould be ſmall, narrow, ſtrait, and the whole ſubſtance of them thin and delicate: they ought to be placed on the very top of the head, and their points, when ſtyled, or pricked up, ſhould be nearer than their roots.

When a horſe carries his ears pointed forwards, he is ſaid to have a bold, hardy, or brisk ear; alſo when a horſe is travelling, he ſhould keep them firm, and not (like a hog) mark every ſtep by a motion of his ear.

To cure a pain in a horſe's ears, firſt cleanſe them well, for fear the horſe ſhould run mad, and then put in ſome honey, ſalt-petre, and very clean water; mix the whole together, and dipping a linnen cloth therein to attract the moiſture, continue the application till the cure is effected.

To take out any thing incommodious in a horſe's ear, put in an equal quantity of old oil and nitre, and thruſt in a little wool: if ſome little animal has got in, you muſt thruſt in a tent faſtened to the end of a ſtick, and ſteeped in glutinous roſin; turn in the ear, that it may ſtick to it.

If it be any thing elſe you muſt open the ear with an inſtrument, and draw it out with an iron; or you may ſquirt in ſome water; and if it be a wound, you muſt at the ſame time drop in proper medicines to cure it.

To EARTH, is to go under ground, to run into a lurking-hole, as a badger or a fox does.

EARTH-WORMS, are reptiles which ſerve both for food for birds, and baits for fiſh; and as it is ſometimes difficult to find them, the following methods are ſet down, by which you may have them almoſt in all ſeaſons of the year.

The

The firſt, is to go into a meadow, or ſome other place, full of herbs or graſs, where you ſuppoſe there may be ſuch ſorts of worms, and there to dance, or rather trample with your feet, for about half a quarter of an hour, without ceaſing, and you will ſee the worms come out of the earth about you, which you may gather, not as they are creeping out, but after they are come quite out; for if you ſhould ceaſe trampling for never ſo ſhort a time, they would go in again.

Another time to get worms, is, when there are green walnuts upon the trees; take a quarter, or half a pound of them, and put into the quantity of a pail of water, rubbing the husks of the nuts upon a brick, or ſquare tile, holding them in the bottom of the water; continuing to do this till the water is become bitter, and of a taſte that the worms will not like: ſcatter this water upon the place where you judge worms to be, and they will come out of the ground in a quarter of a hour.

EBRILLADE, is a check of the bridle which the horſeman gives to the horſe, by a jerk of one rein, when he refuſes to turn.

An ebrillade differs from a ſaccade in this, that a ſaccade is a jerk made with both reins at once.

Moſt people confound theſe two words, under the general name of a check or jerk of the bridle; but let it be as it will, 'tis always a chaſtiſement, and no aid, and the uſe of it is baniſhed the Academies.

ECAVESSADE, is a jerk of the caveſſon.

ECHAPE; an echape is a horſe got between a ſtallion and a mare of a different breed, and different countries.

ECHAPER, to ſuffer a horſe to eſcape, or ſlip from the hand; a Galliciſm uſed in the Academies, implying to give him head, or put on at full ſpeed.

ECOUTE; a pace or motion of a horſe. He is ſaid to be ecoute, or liſtening, when he rides well upon the hand and heels, compactly put upon his haunches, and hears or liſtens to the heels or ſpurs, and continues duly balanced between the heels, without throwing to either ſide.

This happens, when a horſe has a fine ſenſe of the aids of the hand and heel.

ECURIE, is a covert-place for the lodging and houſing of horſes.

ECUYER, a *French* word, (in *Engliſh* querry) has different ſignifications in *France*.

In the Academy, or Manage, the riding-maſter goes by the name of *Ecuyer*.

EEL; Authors are not agreed, whether this fiſh be bred by generation, or corruption, as worms are; or by certain glutinous dew-

dew drops, which falling in *May* and *June*, on the banks of ſome ponds or rivers, are, by the heat of the ſun, turned into eels.

It is enough therefore to take notice, that ſome have diſtinguiſhed them into four ſorts chiefly, *viz.* the ſilver eel; a greeniſh eel, called a grey; a blackiſh eel, with a broad, flat head; and laſtly, an eel with reddiſh fins.

The firſt of theſe is only generally thought to be produced by generation, but not from ſpawning, for the young come from the female alive, and no bigger than a ſmall needle.

EEL FISHING is of divers ſorts, as SNIGGLING, BOBBING, *&c.* which ſee under their proper articles.

The ſilver eel may be catched with ſeveral ſorts of baits, but eſpecially with powdered beef, garden worms, or lobs, or minnows, or hen's guts, fiſh-garbage, *&c.* but as they hide themſelves in winter in the mud, without ſtirring out for ſix months, and in the ſummer take no delight to be abroad in the day-time, the moſt proper time to take them is in the night; faſtening your line to the bank-ſides, with your laying-hook in the water; or a line may be thrown with good ſtore of hooks, baited and plumbed, with a float to diſcover where the lines lie, that you may take them up in the morning.

A way of taking Eels.

Take five or ſix lines, (or what number you think fit) each of them about ſixteen yards long, and at every two yards make a nooze to hang on a hook armed, either to double thread or ſilk twiſt, for that is better than wire: bait your hooks with millers thumbs, loaches, minnows, or gudgeons: to every nooſe let there be a line baited, and all the lines muſt lie croſs the river, in the deepeſt place, either with ſtones, or pegged down, lying in the bottom. You muſt watch all night, or riſe very early in the morning at break of day, (or elſe you will loſe divers that were hung) and draw up the lines, upon each of which you may expect two or three eels or grigs.

EEL-SPEAR; this inſtrument is made for the moſt part with three forks or teeth, jagged on the ſides; but ſome have four, which laſt are the beſt; this they ſtrike into the mud at the bottom of the river, and if it chance to light where they lie, there is no fear of taking them.

But to take the largeſt eels of all, night-hooks are to be baited with ſmall roaches, and the hooks muſt lie in the mouth of the fiſh.

EEL-BACK'D *horſes*, are ſuch as have black liſts along their backs.

EFFECTS of the hand, are taken for the aids, *i. e.* the motions of the hand that ſerve to conduct the horſe.

There are four effects of the hand, or four ways of making uſe of the bridle, namely, to puſh the horſe forwards, or give him head; to hold him in; and to turn the hand either to the right or left. See NAILS.

ELK, is a wild beaſt twice as big as a hart; whoſe upper lip is ſo large, and hangs ſo far over the nether, that he cannot eat going forward, but goes backward in grazing; his mane is diverſe, both on the top of his neck, and underneath his throat, which bunches out like a beard, or curled locks of hair; his neck is very ſhort, and diſproportionable to his body; he has two very large horns, bending in a plain edge towards the back, and the ſpires ſtand forward to the face in both males and females, being ſolid at the root and round, but afterwards branched, and broader than any hart's; they are very heavy, tho' not above two foot long, and caſt every year.

As to their colour, elks for the moſt part reſemble an hart; being cloven footed, but without joints in his fore-legs, like an elephant, ſo that he ſleeps leaning againſt trees, &c. and fights not with his horns, but fore-feet.

Theſe beaſts are found in the foreſts of *Pruſſia*, but more commonly in *Lapland* and *Canada*.

ELK-HUNTING; there is no danger in hunting this animal, unleſs a man come right before him, for he is of a timorous nature; but if he faſten his fore-feet upon a man, there is no eſcaping alive; tho' if he receives any ſmall wound he inſtantly dies.

They are uſually taken by nets and wiles, as elephants are; for when the trees are found on which they are accuſtomed to lean, men ſo cut and ſaw them, that when the elk comes he throws it down, and falls together with it, and not being able to riſe is taken alive.

But when theſe beaſts are otherwiſe eagerly chaſed in hunting, and can find no place of reſt to lie ſecret, they run to, and ſtand in, the water, taking ſome of it into their mouths, which in a little time is ſo heated, that ſpirting it upon the dogs, it ſcalds them ſo that they dare not come nigh him, or within his reach, any longer.

ELVERS, a ſort of grigs, or ſmall eels, which at a certain time of the year ſwim on the top of the water, about *Briſtol*, and are skimmed up in ſmall nets. By a peculiar manner of dreſſing, they are baked in little cakes, fried, and ſo ſerved up to table.

EMBRACE the volt.

A horſe is ſaid to embrace a volt, when in working upon volts he makes a good way every time with his fore-legs.

Such a horſe has embraced a good deal of ground; for from the place where his fore-feet ſtood, to where they now ſtand, he has embraced, or gone over, almoſt a foot and a half.

If he does not embrace a good deal of ground, he will only beat the duſt; that is, he will put his fore-feet juſt by the place from whence he lifted them.

Thus the oppoſite term, to embrace a volt, is, beating the duſt.

A horſe cannot take in too much ground, provided his croupe does not throw out; that is, provided it does not go out of the volt.

EMPRIMED, [*Hunting term*] uſed by hunters when a hart forſakes the herd.

ENCRAINE; an old obſolete and improper word; ſignifying a horſe wither-rung, or ſpoiled in the withers.

To ENDEW, [*in Falconry*] is a term uſed when a hawk ſo digeſts her meat, that ſhe not only diſcharges her gorge of it, but even cleanſes her pannel.

ENGOUTED, [*in Falconry*] a term uſed when a hawk's feathers have black ſpots in them.

ENLARGE a horſe, or make him go large, is to make him embrace more ground than he covered.

This is done when a horſe works upon a round, or upon volts, and approaches too near the center; ſo that 'tis deſired he ſhould gain more ground, or take a greater compaſs.

To enlarge your horſe, you ſhould prick him with both heels, or aid him with the calves of your legs, and bear your hand outwards.

Your horſe narrows, enlarge him, and prick him with the inner heel, ſuſtaining him with the outer leg, in order to preſs him forwards and make his ſhoulders go.

Upon ſuch occaſions, the riding-maſters cry only, large, large. See INLARGE.

To ENSEAM *a hawk* } [in *Falconry*] is a term uſed for
To ENSAIM *a hawk* } purging a Falcon, or horſe, of his glut and greaſe; when you draw her out of the mew, if ſhe be greaſy (which may be known by her round, fat thighs, and full body, the fleſh being round and as high as her breaſt bone) and if ſhe be well mewed and have all her feathers ſummed: then at feeding time in the morning give her two or three bits of hot meat, and leſs at night, except it be very cold; and if ſhe feed well and without compulſion; give her waſhed meat; being thus prepared, waſh the wings of an hen in two waters

for her dinner; and in the morning give her the legs of an hen very hot; having done this, let her faſt till very late in the evening; and if ſhe have put over her meat, ſo as that there is nothing left in her gorge, give her warm meat as in the morning; continuing to diet her after this manner, till it is convenient to give her plumage, which may be known by theſe tokens.

1. The fleſh of the end of the pinion of the hawk's wing, will ſeem faſter and tenderer than it did before ſhe did eat waſhed meat.

2. If her mute be white, and the black thereof be very black, and not mingled with any other colour, it is proper.

3. If ſhe be ſharp ſet and plumes eagerly, you may give her caſtings, either of a hare or coney, or the ſmall feathers on the joints of the wing of an old hen.

When you have ſet your Falcon or hawk on the perch, ſweep clean underneath, that you may know whether the mute be full of ſtreaks, skins or ſtrings, and if ſo then continue this ſort of caſting three or four nights together; if you find the feathers digeſted and ſoft, and that her caſting is great, take the neck of an old hen, and cut it between the joints, then lay it in cold water and give it the bird three nights together.

In the day time give her waſhed meat, after this caſting or plumage as there is occaſion, and this will bear all down into the pannel.

When you have drawn her out of the mew, and her principal feathers ſummed, give her no waſhed meat, but quick birds with good gorges, and ſet her out in open places.

ENSEELED [in *Falconry*] a term uſed of a hawk, which is ſaid *to be enſeeled*, when a thread is drawn through her upper eye-lid, and made faſt under her beak, to take away or obſtruct the ſight.

ENTABLER; a word uſed in the Academies, as applied to a horſe whoſe croupe goes before his ſhoulders in working upon volts: for in regular manage one half of the ſhoulders ought to be before the croupe. Your horſe entables, for in working to the right, he has inclination to throw himſelf upon the right heel, but that fault you may prevent by taking hold of the right rein, keeping your right leg near, and removing your left leg as far as the horſe's ſhoulder.

A horſe cannot commit this fault without committing that fault that is called in the Academies aculer, which ſee; but aculer may be without entabler. See ACULER and EMBRACE.

To ENTER *a hawk*, a term uſed of a hawk, when ſhe firſt begins to kill.

To ENTER *hounds* is to inſtruct them how to hunt.

The time of doing this is when they are ſeventeen or eighteen months old, then they are to be taught to take the water and ſwim: they are to be led abroad in the heat of the day to enable them to endure exerciſe; they muſt be led through flocks of ſheep and warrens to bring them to command.

They muſt be brought to know their names to underſtand the voice of the huntſman, the ſound of the horn and to uſe their own voices.

Noon is the beſt time of entring them, in a fair warm day; for if they be entered in a morning, they will give out when the heat comes on.

Take in the moſt advanced, that the game may not ſtand long before them, but that the hounds may be rewarded; you ought to do this at leaſt once a week, for two months ſucceſſively.

By this means they will be ſo fleſhed and ſeaſoned with that game you enter them at, that they will not leave off the purſuit.

You muſt alſo take care to enter them with the beſt and ſtauncheſt hounds that can be got, and let there not be one barking cur in the field.

The hare is accounted the beſt game to enter your hounds at, for whatſoever chace they are deſigned for, they will thereby learn all turns and doubles. and how to come to the hollow; they will alſo come to have a perfect ſcent and hard feet, by being uſed to high ways, beaten paths, and dry hills.

They muſt at firſt have all the advantages given them that may be, and when the hare is ſtarted from her form, let the ſcent cool a little, obſerving which way ſhe went, and then let the hounds be laid on with the utmoſt advantage and help, that can be, either of wind, view, or hollow, or the pricking in her paſſage.

Nor will it be amiſs, if they have the advantage of a hare tired the ſame morning in her courſe.

Care muſt alſo be taken that they hunt fair and even, without lagging behind, ſtraggling on either ſide, and running wildly on head; and in caſe any be found committing ſuch faults, they muſt be beaten into the reſt of the pack, and forced to the ſcent along with them.

The like is to be done, if they refuſe to ſtrike upon a default, but run on babbling and yelping without the ſcent, by doing which they draw away the reſt of the dogs, until ſome of the elder dogs take it, then let them be cheriſhed with horn and hollow.

If any of the young whelps truſting more to their own ſcents than to the reſt of the pack, and conſequently are caſt behind, work out the defaults by their own noſes, and come to hunt juſt and true; in ſuch caſes they muſt have all manner of encouragement and aſſiſtance, and they muſt be left to work it out of themſelves at their own pace: for ſuch dogs can never prove ill, if they are not ſpoiled by over haſtineſs and indiſcretion; for a little patience in the hunters, and their own experience will bring them to be the chief leaders.

When the hare is killed, the dogs muſt not be allowed to break her up; but they muſt be beaten off, then ſhe is to be skinned and cut to pieces, with which the young hounds muſt be rewarded; and by this means in a ſhort time the whelps will be brought to great improvements.

Some are of opinion that the beſt way to enter young hounds is to take a live hare, and to trail her upon the ground, ſometimes one way and ſometimes another, and having drawn her at a convenient diſtance off to hide her there, and the dog taking the wind thereof will run to and fro, till he finds her.

The huntſman ought to underſtand well the nature and diſpoſition of the hounds in finding out the game; for ſome of them are of that nature, that when they have found out the footſteps they will go forwards without any voice or ſhew of tail.

Others again when they have found a head, will ſhew the game; ſome again having found the footings of the beaſt, will prick up their ears a little, and either bark or wag their ſtern or ears.

Again there are ſome that cannot keep the ſcent; but wander up and down and hunt counter, taking up any falſe ſcent; and others again cannot hunt by foot, but only by the ſight of the game.

For entering the hound at a hart or buck; let him be in the prime of greaſe; for then he cannot ſtand up or hold the chace ſo long.

The foreſt pitched upon ſhould have all the relays at equal proportion as near as may be; then let the young hounds be placed with five or ſix old ſtaunch hounds to enter them, and let them be led to the fartheſt and laſt relay, and cauſe the hart or buck to be hunted to them; and being come up, let the old hounds be uncoupled, and having found the hart, having well entred the cry, let the young ones be uncoupled: and if any of them are found to lag behind, whip or beat them forwards.

In what place ſoever you kill the hart, immediately flay his neck and reward the hounds; for it is beſt to do ſo while he is hot.

But for the more ready entering them the few following inſtructions may be of uſe.

Let them be brought to the quarry, by taking five or ſix nimble huntſmen, and each having two couple of dogs led in liams, and having unlodged the hart, purſue him fair and ſoftly without tiring the hounds: and after two or three hours chace, and that you find him begin to ſink, then caſt off your young ones.

Another method is to take a buck or ſtag in a toil or net, and having diſabled him by cutting one of his feet, let him looſe, then about half an hour after gather the young hounds together, and having found out the view or ſlot of the buck or hart by the bloodhound, uncouple your young dogs, and let them hunt, and when they have killed their game, reward them with it, while it is hot; the moſt uſual part being the neck flayed.

Some enter their young hounds within a toil; but that is not ſo good: for the hart or buck does nothing then but turn and caſt about, becauſe he cannot run an end; by which means they are always in ſight of him, ſo that if afterwards they were to run at force, a free chace being out of ſight, the dogs would ſoon give over. See HUNTSMAN.

Here take notice, that with whatſoever you firſt enter your hounds, and therewith reward them, they will ever after love moſt.

Therefore if you intend them for the hart, enter them not firſt with the hind.

ENTERFERING, a diſeaſe incident to horſes, that comes ſeveral ways; being either hereditary or by ſome ſtiffneſs in the pace; or by bad and over broad ſhoeing; which cauſe him to go ſo narrow behind with his hinder feet; that he frets one againſt another, ſo that there grows hard mattery ſcabs, which are ſo ſore that they make him go lame; the ſigns being his ill going, and the viſible marks of the ſcabs.

The cure; Take three parts of ſheeps dung newly made, and one part of rie or wheaten flower, which muſt be dried and mixt well with the dung; kneading it to a paſte; then let it be made up into a cake and baked, and apply this warm to the part, and it will heal it very well; or elſe anoint it with turpentine, and verdegreaſe, mixt together finely powdered.

ENTERMEWER [in *Falconry*] is a hawk that changes the colour of her wings by degrees.

To ENTERPEN [in *Falconry*]; a term uſed of a hawk, who they ſay *enterpenneth*; that is, ſhe has her feathers wrapt up, ſnarled, or entangled.

ENTERVIEW [in *Falconry*] a term uſed for the ſecond year of a hawk's age.

ENTIER; the *French* word for a ſtone horſe; *entier* is a ſort of horſe that refuſes to turn, and is ſo far from following or obſerving the hand that he reſiſts it. *Thus they ſay*,

Such a horſe is *entier* on the right hand, he puts himſelf upon his right heel, and will not turn to the right.

If your horſe is *entier*, and refuſes to turn to what hand you will, provided he flies or parts from the two heels, you have a remedy for him; for you have nothing to do but to put the Newcaſtle upon him, *i. e.* ſupple him with a caveſſon made after the Duke of Newcaſtle's way.

ENTORSES. See PASTERN.

ENTRAVES, and Entravons. See LOCKS.

ENTREPAS is a broken pace or going, and indeed properly a broken amble, that is neither a walk, nor trot, but ſomewhat of an amble.

This is the pace or gate of ſuch horſes as have no reins or back, and go upon their ſhoulders, or of ſuch as are ſpoiled in their limbs.

ENTRIES [*Hunting term*] are thoſe places or thickets through which deer are found lately to have paſſed, by which their largeneſs or ſize is gueſſed at, and then the hounds or beagles are put to them for view.

EPARER; a word uſed in the manage, to ſignify the ſlinging of a horſe; or his yerking or ſtriking out with his hind legs.

In caprioles, a horſe muſt yerk out behind with all his force; but in balotades he ſtrikes but half out; and in croupades he does not ſtrike out his hind legs at all.

All ſuch yerking horſes are reckoned rude horſes.

ERGOT, is a ſtub like a piece of ſoft horn about the bigneſs of a cheſnut placed behind and below the paſtern joint, and commonly hid under the tuft of the fetlock.

To diſ-ergot, or take it out is to cleave it to the quick with an inciſion knife, in order to pull up the bladder full of water that lies covered with the ergot.

This operation is ſcarce practiſed at *Paris*; but in *Holland* it is frequently performed upon all four legs, with intent to prevent watery ſores and other foul ulcers,

ESQUIAVINE an old *French* word ſignifying a long and ſevere chaſtiſement of a horſe in the manage.

ESSAY *of a deer* [*Hunting term*] is the breaſt or brisket of that animal.

ESTRAC is the *French* word for a horſe that is light bodied lank bellied, thin flanked, and narrow cheſted. See BELLY, LIGHT BELLIED, FLANK, JOINTEE, &c.

ESTRAPADE is the defence of a horſe that will not obey; who to get rid of his rider, riſes mightily before; and while his fore hand is yet in the air, yerks out furiouſly with his hind legs, ſtriking higher than his head was before, and during his counter time goes back rather than advances.

ESTRAY, a beaſt that is not wild in any lordſhip, and not owned by any man; in which caſe, if it be cryed according to law in the next market towns, and it be not claimed by the owner within a year and a day, it falls to the Lord of the Manour.

EVEK, a beaſt reſembling a wild goat.

To EXTEND *a horſe*, ſome make uſe of this expreſſion importing to make a horſe grow large.

To EXPEDITATE, ſignifies to cut out the balls of dogs feet, to hinder them from purſuing the King's game. But Mr *Manwood* ſays, it implies the cutting off the four claws of the right ſide; and that the owner of every dog in the foreſt unexpeditated is to forfeit 3 *s.* and 4 *d.*

The EYES *of horſes* that are bright, lively full of fire, pretty large and full are moſt eſteemed; but ſuch as are very big, are not the beſt; neither ſhould they be too goggling or ſtaring out of the head but equal with it; they ſhould alſo be reſolute, bold, and brisk.

A horſe to appear well ſhould look on his object fixedly with a kind of diſdain, and not turn his eyes another way.

The eye of an horſe diſcovers his inclination, paſſion, malice, health, and diſpoſition; when the eyes are ſunk, or that the eye brows are too much raiſed up, and as it were ſwelled, it is a ſign of viciouſneſs and ill nature.

When the pits above the eyes are extremely hollow, it is for the moſt part a certain token of old age, though horſes got by an old ſtallion have them very deep at the age of four or five years; as alſo their eyes and eyelids wrinkled and hollow.

In the eye there are two things to be conſidered. 1. The cryſtal. 2. The bottom or ground of the eye.

The cryſtal is that roundneſs of the eye, which appears at the firſt view, being the moſt tranſparent part thereof, and it ſhould for clearneſs reſemble a piece of rock cryſtal, ſo that it may be plainly ſeen through; becauſe if it is otherwiſe obſcure and troubled, it is a ſign the eye is not good.

A reddiſh

A reddiſh cryſtal, denotes that the eye is either inflamed, or that it is influenced by the moon: a cryſtal that is *feuille mort*, or of the colour of a dead leaf upon the lower part, and troubled on the upper, infallibly indicates that the horſe is lunatic; but it continues no longer than while the humour actually poſſeſſes the eye.

The ſecond part of the eye that is to be obſerved, is the ground or bottom, which is properly the pupil or apple of the eye, and to be good, ought to be large and full: it may be clearly perceived that you may know, if there be any dragon, *i. e.* a white ſpot, in the bottom thereof, which makes a horſe blind in that eye, or will do it in a ſhort time; this ſpeck at firſt appears no bigger than a grain of millet; but will grow to ſuch a bigneſs as to cover the whole apple of the eye, and is alſo incurable.

If the whole bottom of the eye be white, or of a tranſparent greeniſh white, it is a bad ſign, tho' the horſe be not quite blind but as yet ſees a little: however it ought to be obſerved, that if you look to his eyes, when oppoſite to a white wall, the reflection of it will make the apples of them appear whitiſh, and ſomewhat inclining to the green, tho' they be really good; when you perceive this you may try whether his eyes have the ſame appearance in another place.

If you can diſcern as it were two grains of chimney ſoot fixed thereto, above the bottom of the eye, it is a ſign the cryſtal is tranſparent, and if beſides this, the ſaid bottom be without ſpot or whiteneſs, then you may conclude that the eye is ſound.

You ſhould alſo examine whether an eye which is troubled and very brown, be leſs than the other: for if it be, it is unavoidably loſt without recovery.

Examine diligently thoſe little eyes that are ſunk in the head, and appear very black, and try if you can perfectly ſee thro' the cryſtal, then look to the bottom of the eye, and ſee that the pupil be big and large; for in all eyes the ſmall, narrow, and long pupils run a greater risk of looſing the ſight, than any other.

EYE *of a horſe*, ſome general obſervations from thence to diſcover the quality or condition of a horſe.

1. The walk or ſtep of a blind horſe is always unequal and uncertain, he not daring to ſet down his feet boldly when he is lead in one's hand; but if the ſame horſe be mounted by a vigorous rider, and the horſe of himſelf be mettled, then the fear of the ſpurs will make him go reſolutely and freely, ſo that his blindneſs ſhall ſcarce be perceived.

2. Another

2. Another mark by which a horſe that is ſtark blind may be known, is that when he hears any perſon entering the ſtable, he will inſtantly prick up his ears, and move them backwards and forwards; the reaſon is, becauſe a ſprightly horſe having loſt his ſight miſtruſts every thing, and is continually in an alarm upon the leaſt noiſe he hears.

3. When horſes have either the real or baſtard ſtrangles, or are changing their foal teeth, or are putting out their upper tuſhes, ſome of them have their ſight weak and troubled, ſo that a man would judge them blind; and ſometimes they actually become ſo.

Note, that this weakneſs of ſight happens oftener, in caſting the corner teeth, than any of the reſt.

4. The colours moſt ſubject to bad eyes are the very *dark gray*, the *flea bitten*, the *white ſpotted*, that of *peach bloſſoms*, and frequently the *roan*,

EYE of the branch of a bridle, is the uppermoſt part of the branch which is flat with a hole in it, for joining the branch to to the headſtall, and for keeping the curb faſt.

A horſe unſhod of one eye, is a rallying expreſſion importing that he is blind of an eye.

Eye of a bean, is a black ſpeck or mark in the cavity of the corner teeth, which is formed about the age of five and a half, and continue till ſeven or eight.

And it is from thence we uſually ſay ſuch a horſe marks ſtill; and ſuch a one has no mark. See TEETH.

EYESS } a young hawk newly taken out of the neſt, and
NYESS } not able to prey for herſelf.

It being difficult to bring ſuch a bird to perfection, ſhe muſt be fed, firſt in a cool room that has two windows, one to the north, and the other to the eaſt, which are to be opened and barred over with laths, but not ſo wide as for a hawk to get out, or vermine to come in; and the chamber ought to be ſtrewed with freſh leaves, &c.

Her food muſt be ſparrows, young pigeons, and ſheep's hearts; and her meat ſhould be cut while ſhe is very young or little, or ſhred into ſmall pellets, and ſhe muſt be fed twice or thrice a day, according as you find her endue it, or put it over.

When ſhe is full ſummed and flies about, give her whole ſmall birds, and ſometimes feed her on your fiſt, ſuffering her to ſtrain, and kill the birds in your hand, and ſometimes put live birds into her room, and let her kill and feed on them, and hereby you will not only neul her, but take her off from that ſcurvy quality of hiding her prey.

Again, go every morning into the room, and call her to your fiſt: As ſoon as ſhe has put forth all her feathers, take her out of the chamber, and furniſh her with bell, bewits, jeſſes, and lines: it will be abſolutely neceſſary to feel her at firſt, that ſhe may the better endure the hood and handling; and the hood ſhould be a rufter, one that is large and eaſy, which muſt be put on and pulled off frequently, ſtroking her often on the head till ſhe ſtands gently; and in the evening unfeel her by candle-light. See *The manner of* SEELING *a Hawk*.

EYRE of the foreſt, the juſtice-ſeat or court, which uſed to be held every three years by the Juſtices of the foreſt, journeying up and down for that purpoſe.

EYRIE [*in Falconry*], a brood, or neſt, a place where hawks build and hatch their young.

FALCADE; a horſe makes falcades when he throws himſelf upon his haunches two or three times, as in very quick corvets; which is done in forming a ſtop, and half ſtop.

A falcade therefore, is this action of the haunches and of the legs, which bend very low; as in corvets, when you make a ſtop or half-ſtop. Thus they ſay,

This horſe ſtops well; for he makes two or three falcades, and finiſhes his ſtop with a peſate.

This horſe has no haunches; he will make no falcades.

The falcades of that horſe are ſo much prettier, that in making them his haunches are low.

Stop your horſe upon the haunches, in making him ply them well; ſo that after forming his falcades, he muſt reſume his gallop without making a peſate; that is, without ſtopping or marking one time: and thus he will make a half-ſtop.

See STOP, HALF-STOP, HAUNCHES, and TIME.

FALCON; } Of theſe there are ſeven kinds, *viz.*
FAULCON; } *falcon gentle*, the *haggard falcon*, the *barbary* or *tartaret falcon*, the *gerfalcon*, the *ſaker*, the *lanner*, the *Tunician*.

The

The *falcon gentle* is ſo called, by reaſon of her gentle, familiar diſpoſition; ſhe is alſo a valiant, ſtrong bird, and better able to endure any ſort of weather, than any other hawk.

She has a natural inclination to fly the hern every way, either from her wings to the down come, or from the fiſt, and aforehand.

She is moſt excellent at the brook or river, eſpecially at large fowl, as the ſhoveler, wild gooſe, *&c.* If ſhe be an eyeſs, you may venture her at the crane, otherwiſe ſhe will not be hardy and bold.

And here you are to obſerve, that hawks prove valiant or cowards, according as they are firſt quarried; and if they are taken out of the *eyrie* before they are fully ſummed, and hard penned, you muſt never expect their wings ſhould grow to perfection; and their legs will be apt to grow crooked, and their train, their long feathers, and their flags alſo, will be full of taints.

In the choice of a falcon, take one that has wide nares, high and large eye-lids, a large black eye, a round head, ſomewhat full on the top; a ſhort, thick, azure beak, and a pretty high neck; barb feathers under the clap of the beak, and a good large, round, fleſhy breaſt: Let her be ſtrong, hard, and ſtiff banded, and broad ſhouldered; having ſlender ſails, full ſides, long and large thighs, ſtrong and ſhort arms, large feet, with the ſear of the foot ſoft and blewiſh; black pounces, long wings, and croſſing the train, which train muſt be ſhort, and very pliable.

Here you may obſerve, that falcons of one kind differ much, and are differently named, according to the time of their firſt reclaiming, places of haunt, and the countries from whence they come; as *mew'd hawks*, *ramaged hawks*, *ſoar-hawks*, *Eyeſſes*; and theſe again are divided into *large hawks*, *mean hawks*, and *ſlender hawks*.

All theſe have different mails and plumes, according to the nature of the country from whence they come; as ſome are black, ſome blank, or ruſſet: and they alſo are different in diſpoſition, as ſome are beſt for the field, and others for the river.

Names are alſo given to falcons according to their age and taking.

The firſt is an *Eyeſs*; which name ſhe bears as long as ſhe is in the *Eyrie*. Theſe are very troubleſome in their feeding, they cry very much, and are not entered but with difficulty; but being once well entered and quarried, prove excellent hawks for the hern, river, or any ſort of fowl, and are hardy and full of mettle.

The ſecond is a *ramage falcon*, which name ſhe retains from the time of her leaving the *Eyrie*, during the months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

Theſe are hard to be manned, but being well reclaimed, are not inferior to any hawk.

The third is a *ſoar-hawk*; ſo called, *September*, *October*, and *November*.

The firſt plumes they have when they forſake the Eyrie, they keep a whole year before they mew them, which are called ſoar-feathers.

The fourth is termed *Murzarolt*, (the lateſt term is *Carviſt*, as much as to ſay, carry on the fiſt) they are ſo called *January*, *February*, *March*, and *April*, and till the middle of *May*, during which time they muſt be kept on the fiſt.

They are for the moſt part very great baters, and therefore little eaters: they are bad hawks, frequently troubled with *Filander* worms, and are rarely brought to be good for any thing.

The fifth are called *Enter-mews*, from the middle of *May* to the latter end of *December*; they are ſo called becauſe they caſt their coats.

Theſe would be excellent hawks if they could be truſted, therefore they muſt be kept hard under, and you muſt make your fiſt their perch.

When you have taken a falcon, you muſt feel her in ſuch manner, that as the feeling ſlackens, the falcon may be able to ſee what proviſion is ſtrait before her, which ſhe will better ſee ſo than any other way; and be ſure to take care that you feel her not too hard.

A hawk newly taken ought to have all new furniture; as new jeſſes, of good leather, mailed leaſhes with buttons at the end, and new bewets.

You muſt have a ſmall round ſtick likewiſe hanging in a ſtring, with which you muſt frequently ſtroke your hawk; the oftner you do it, the ſooner and better you will man her.

She muſt alſo have two good bells, that ſhe may the better be found and heard, when ſhe either ſtirreth, or ſcratteth.

Her hood muſt be well faſhioned, raiſed and emboſſed againſt her eyes, deep, and yet ſtrait enough beneath, that it may the better faſten about her head without hurting her; and you muſt cope a little her beak and talons, but not ſo near as to make them bleed.

Take notice, that if you take a *ſoar-falcon* which hath already paſſed the ſeas, altho' ſhe be very hard to be reclaimed, yet ſhe is the beſt of falcons.

Her food muſt be good and warm, twice or thrice a day, till ſhe be full gorged; which food muſt be either pigeons, larks, or other live birds: and the reaſon is, becauſe you muſt break her by degrees off from her accuſtomed feeding.

When you feed her, you muſt hoop and lure, as you do when you call a hawk, that ſhe may know when you will give her meat.

You muſt unhood her gently, giving her two or three bits, and putting on her hood again, you muſt give her as much more; and be ſure that ſhe be cloſe feeled, and after three or four days leſſen her diet; and when you go to bed ſet her on ſome perch by you, that you may awaken her often in the night.

Thus you muſt do till you find her to grow tame and gentle; and when you find ſhe begins to feed eagerly, then give her a ſheep's heart.

And now you may begin to unhood her in the day-time; but it muſt be far from company, firſt giving her a bit or two, then hooding her again gently, and give her as much more.

Take care not to affright her with any thing when you unhood her; and when you find that ſhe is acquainted with company, and that ſhe is ſharp ſet, then unhood her and give her ſome meat juſt againſt your face and eyes, which will make her leſs afraid of the countenances of others. If you can reclaim her without over-watching, do ſo.

You muſt bear her continually on the fiſt, till ſhe is thoroughly manned, cauſing her to feed in company, giving her in the morning, about ſun-riſing, the wing of a pullet; and in the evening, the foot of a hare or coney, cut off above the joint, flea'd and laid in water, which having ſqueezed, give it her with the pinion of a hen's wing.

For two or three days give her waſhed meat, and then plumage accordingly, as you eſteem her foul within: hood her again, and give her nothing till ſhe gleam after caſting; but when ſhe has gleamed and caſt, give her a little hot meat in company, and towards evening let her plume a hen's wing in company alſo.

Cleanſe the feathers of her caſting, if foul and ſlimy; if ſhe be clean within, give her gentle caſtings; and when ſhe is well reclaimed, manned, and made eager and ſharp ſet, you may venture to feed her on the lure.

But three things are to be conſidered before your lure be ſhewed her,

1. That ſhe be bold and familiar in company, and not afraid of dogs and horſes.

2. Sharp

2. Sharp ſet and hungry, having regard to the hour of morning and evening, when you would lure her.

3. Clean within, and the lure well garniſhed with meat on both ſides: when you intend to give her the length of a leaſh, you muſt abſcond yourſelf.

She muſt alſo be unhooded, and have a bit or two given her on the lure as ſhe ſits on your fiſt; afterwards take the lure from her, and ſo hide it that ſhe may not ſee it; when ſhe is unſeeled, caſt the lure ſo near her, that ſhe may catch it within the length of her leaſh, and as ſoon as ſhe has ſeized it, uſe your voice as falconers do, feeding her upon the lure, on the ground, with the heart and warm thigh of a pullet.

Having ſo lured your falcon, in the evening give her but little meat; and let this luring be ſo timely, that you may give her plumage, and a juck of a joint next morning on your fiſt.

When ſhe has caſt and gleamed, give her a little reaching of warm meat; about noon tie a creance to her leaſe, go into the field, there give her a bit or two upon her lure, and unſeize her; and if you find ſhe is ſharp ſet, and has eagerly ſeized on the lure, let a man hold her to let her off to the lure, then unwind the creance, and draw it after you a good way; and let him who has the bird, hold his right hand on the taſſel of her hood, ready to unhood her as ſoon as you begin to lure, to which if ſhe come well, ſtoop roundly upon it, and haſtily ſeize it, let her caſt two or three bits thereon.

Then unſeize her and take her off the lure, hood her, and deliver her to him again that held her, and going farther off the lure, lure her, feeding her as before.

Thus lure her every day, farther and farther off, till ſhe is accuſtomed to come freely and eagerly to the lure.

After this you may lure her in company; but take care that nothing affright her: and when you have uſed her to the lure on foot, then lure her on horſeback; which you may effect the ſooner, by cauſing horſemen to be about you when you lure her on foot: you may alſo do it the ſooner by rewarding her upon the lure on horſeback, among horſemen.

When this way ſhe grows familiar, let ſome body on foot hold the hawk, and he that is on horſeback muſt call, and caſt the lure about his head, then muſt the holder take off the hood by the taſſel, and if ſhe ſeize eagerly on the lure without fear of man or horſe, then take off the creance, and lure her at a greater diſtance.

And if you would have her love dogs as well as the lure, call dogs when you give her her living or plumage.

FALCONER, one who tames, manages, and looks after falcons, or other hawks.

He ought to conſider the quality and mettle of his hawks, and to know which of them he ſhould fly early and which late. He muſt alſo be fond of his hawks, patient, and cleanly in clearing them from lice, nits, and the like vermin; and rather keep them high and full of fleſh, than poor and low, which renders them ſubject to divers infirmities.

Every night after flying, the falconer ſhould give his hawk caſting; one while plumage, ſometimes pellets of cotton, and at another time phyſick, as he finds them diſeaſed.

He muſt alſo every evening make the place clean under her perch, to the end, that by her caſting he may know whether ſhe wants ſcouring upwards or downwards.

Nor muſt he forget every evening to water his hawk, except ſuch days wherein ſhe has bathed, after which, at night, ſhe ſhould be put into a warm room, having a perch with a candle burning by her, where ſhe is to ſit unhooded, if ſhe be not ramage, that ſo ſhe may prune and pick herſelf, and delight herſelf after bathing.

The next morning he ought to weather her, and let her caſt, if ſhe has not done it already, keeping her ſtill hooded, till he carry her into the field; but farther, in feeding her, he muſt take care not to do it with two ſorts of meat at a time, and what is given her ſhould be very ſweet.

If the falconer has occaſion to go abroad, he muſt be careful he do not perch his hawk too high from the ground, for fear of bating and hanging by the heels, by which means ſhe may ſpoil herſelf.

He alſo ſhould carry mummy, and other medicines with him into the fields, where a hawk frequently meets with many accidents.

Neither muſt he forget to take with him any of his hawking implements.

Laſtly, he muſt be skillful in making his lures, hoods of all ſorts, jeſſes, bewits, and other neceſſary furniture.

Neither ought he to be without his coping-irons, to cope his hawk's beak, if it be over-grown, or to cut his pounces and talons, as there ſhall be occaſion. Nor ought his cauting-irons to be wanting.

FALLING-EVIL [*in horſes*] a diſeaſe proceeding from ill blood, and cold thin phlegm gathered together in the fore-part of the head, between the panicle and the brain; which being diſperſed over the whole brain, ſuddenly cauſes the horſe to fall, and bereaves him of all ſenſe for a time.

The ſymptoms of this diſtemper are, when the horſe is falling his body will quiver and quake, and he will foam at the mouth,

and when you would think him to be dying, he will riſe up on a ſudden and fall to his meat.

Spaniſh, *Italian*, and *French* horſes, are more ſubject to this diſtemper than the *Engliſh*.

The cure. Bleed the horſe in the neck, taking away a quantity of blood; and bleed him again in the temple veins and eye veins, four or five days after; afterwards anoint his body all over with a comfortable friction, and bathe his head and ears with oil of bay, liquid pitch and tar mixed together, and make him a canvaſs cap quilted with wool, to keep his head warm, and give him a purging or ſcouring.

FALLOW, being of a paliſh red colour, like that of a brick half burnt; as a fallow deer.

FALLOW HOUNDS, are hardy, and of a good ſcent, keeping well their chace without change, but not ſo ſwift as the white; they are of a ſtrong conſtitution, and do not fear the water, running ſurely, and are very hardy, commonly loving the hart before any other chace.

The beſt complexion for theſe fallow hounds is the lively red, and ſuch as have a white ſpot in their forehead, or have a ring about their necks; but thoſe which are yellowiſh, and ſpotted with black or dun, are of little value.

Thoſe that are well jointed, having good claws, are fit to make blood-hounds, and thoſe which have ſhagged tails are generally ſwift runners.

Theſe hounds are fitter for Princes than private gentlemen, becauſe they ſeldom run more than one chace, neither have they any great ſtomach to the hare, or other ſmall chaces; and that which is worſt of all, they are apt to run at tame beaſts.

FALSE QUARTER, *[in a horſe]*, is a cleft, crack, or chink, ſometimes on the outſide, but for the moſt part on the inſide of his hoof, being an unſound quarter, appearing like a piece put in, and not at all intire: it is attended with a violent pain, and opening as the horſe ſets his foot to the ground.

This diſtemper, as to the inward cauſe, is the effect of a dry, brittle hoof, and narrow heels; it comes by ill ſhoeing and paring, or elſe by gravelling, or a prick with a nail or ſtub, which will occaſion halting, and watriſh blood will iſſue out of the cleft.

The cure. Cut away the old corrupt hoof, and having the whites of nine eggs, powder of incenſe, unſlaked lime, maſtic, verdigreaſe, and ſalt, of each three ounces, mix them together, and dip into them as much hards as will cover the whole hoof, and apply them to the ſorrance, and lay ſwine's greaſe all about it the thickneſs of an inch or more; do this likewiſe underneath, and tie on all ſo faſt as that it may not

be ſtirred for a whole fortnight at leaſt, then renew the ſame application, and the horſe will require no other dreſſing to compleat the cure.

FARCIN, FARCY, FASHIONS, } a creeping ulcer, and the moſt loathſome, ſtinking, and filthy diſeaſe, that a horſe can be affected with; proceeding from corrupt blood, engendered in the body by over-heats and colds, which begins firſt with hard knots and puſtules, which by ſpreading and dilating themſelves, will at laſt over-run the whole body of the horſe; but it commonly ariſes in a vein, or near ſome maſter vein that feeds and nouriſhes the diſeaſe.

This diſtemper is ſometimes occaſioned by ſpur-galling, with ruſty ſpurs, ſnaffle-bit, or the bite of another horſe infected with the ſame diſeaſe; or if it be in the leg, it may come by one leg's interfering with the other, *&c.*

For the cure. Firſt bleed the horſe well, then take oil of bay and *euphorbium* mixed together, and anoint the knots with it; or bathe the place with the ſtale of an ox or cow, and the herb called *lion's-foot*, all boiled together; or tallow and horſe-dung melted together; or burn the knots with a hot iron; or waſh the ſore with ſalt, vinegar, allum, verdigreaſe, green copperas, and gun-powder, boiled in chamber-lee; or a penny-worth of tar, two penny-worth of white mercury, and two handfuls of pidgeon's dung, made into a ſalve to anoint them with, will prove an effectual remedy.

Water-FARCIN happens to a horſe by his feeding in low, watery grounds, and in pits or holes where the graſs grows above water, who in biting the graſs licks up the water with it; which ſometimes cauſes them to ſwell under the belly and chaps, which being pricked with a hot iron, bent back again about the length of a ſteam, there will iſſue out abundance of yellow, grey, and oily water.

The common way of curing this malady, is to heat a ſmall, long iron rod red hot in the fire, wherewith the Farriers ſtrike the ſwelled parts; and when the matter is out, they waſh them (to prevent rankling, and to take out the fire) with chamber-lee and ſalt, and ſome powder of bole armoniac mixed among it, as hot as may be endured, for three or four times.

FARRIER's *Pouch*, a leather bag in which they carry nippers, drivers, ſhoes for all ſizes of feet, good ſharp nails, and all that is proper for new ſhoeing a horſe that has loſt his ſhoe upon the road.

If you have no Farrier with you, you muſt always in your equipage have a Farrier's pouch well provided, and a groom that knows how to drive nails.

FATTENING *of Horſes:* there are a multitude of things preſcribed for this purpoſe, of which theſe that follow have by experience been found to be the beſt.

1. Take elecampane, cummin ſeed, tamerisks, aniſe-ſeeds, of each two ounces, and a handful of groundſel; boil all theſe very well with three heads of garlic, cleanſed and ſtamped, in a gallon of ſtrong ale: ſtrain the liquor well, and give the horſe a quart of it lukewarm in a morning, and ſet him up hot. Do this for four or five mornings, and afterwards turn him to graſs, if the weather permit, but if it does not keep him in the houſe; and beſides the aforeſaid drink, take the fine powder of elecampane, and the ſame quantity of cummin ſeeds powdered, and every time you give him provender, ſprinkle half an ounce of this powder by little and little therein, for fear he ſhould nauſeate it, until it be quite eaten up.

2. Put two ſpoonfuls of *diapente* in a pint of ſweet wine, brew them together, and give it the horſe for three mornings; for that will take away all infections and ſickneſs from the inward parts: then feed him with provender, at leaſt three times a day, *viz.* after his water in the morning, after his water in the evening, and at nine o'clock at night. And if you perceive that he does not eat his provender well, then change it to another, and let him have moſt of that food he loves beſt.

3. Let the horſe blood; then put half a buſhel of coarſe barley-meal into a pail full of water, ſtirring it about for a conſiderable time, then let it ſtand till it ſink to the bottom; then pour off the water into another pail for the horſe's ordinary drink, and make him eat the meat that remains at the bottom of the pail three times a day, morning, noon, and night; and if he refuſe, or ſeem unwilling to eat the meal alone, mix it with a little bran; the next day leſſen the quantity of bran, and at laſt give him none at all, for it ſerves only to accuſtom him to eat the meal: or you may mix a ſmall quantity of oats with the meal, and diminiſh it by degrees as before.

It is to be obſerved, that the barley muſt be ground every day as you uſe it, for it quickly grows ſour, after which the horſe will not taſte it.

There are not many horſes which may not be fattened by keeping them to this diet for the ſpace of twenty days.

Barley, ground after this manner, purges the horſe, and cools his inward parts; but the greateſt efficacy lies in the water, which is impregnated with the moſt nouriſhing ſubſtance of the meal.

When you perceive your horſe to thrive and grow luſty, you may take him off from his diet by degrees, giving him at firſt,

oats

oats once, and barley-meal twice a day; then oats twice, and the meal once, till the horſe is perfectly weaned.

In the mean time you may give him hay, and good ſtraw alſo if you pleaſe, but you muſt not ride him, only walk him ſoftly about half an hour in the middle of the day.

After the horſe has eaten barley-meal eight days, give him the following purgative, if you find he ſtands in need of it: Take an ounce of the fineſt aloes, and half an ounce of agaric, and roots of flower-de-luce, and of *Florence*, of each an ounce; pound all theſe three to powder, and mingle them with a quart of milk, warm as it comes from the cow, if it can conveniently be had, and keep the horſe bridled ſix hours before, and ſix hours after the taking of it, without diſcontinuing his uſual diet.

This purgation will operate effectually, the humours being already prepared, and the body moiſtened and cooled; and therefore the medicine will not occaſion any diſorder or heat, and the horſe will viſibly mend.

After the operation of the purgative is quite ceaſed, the horſe muſt be kept eight days at diet as before.

If horſes of value, that are full of mettle, and of a hot and dry conſtitution, were to be kept to this diet for a convenient ſpace of time, once a year, it would infallibly preſerve them from ſeveral diſtempers; and it is eſpecially uſeful at the end of a campaign, or after a long journey.

If your horſe loſes his appetite, (as it often happens) when he begins to eat, you may tie a chewing-ball to his bitt, renewing it ſo often till he begin to feed heartily on the barley; for theſe balls not only reſtore loſt appetite, but purify the blood, prevent diſeaſes, and contribute to the fattening of the horſe.

FAWN, a buck or doe of the firſt year.

FEATHER *in a Horſe's forehead*, &c. is nothing elſe but a turning of the hair, which in ſome reſembles an ear of barley, and in others a kind of oylet-hole.

When it reaches to a good way along the upper part of the neck, near the mane, it is a good mark; and if it be on each ſide of the neck, the mark is the better.

So likewiſe if there be in the forehead two or three of theſe oylets, ſeparate from each other, or ſo joined that they form a kind of feather; or if the like mark be upon the ply of a horſe's hind thigh, and upon the back part of it, near to where the end of his dock or rump reaches, it is a very good mark.

FEATHER alſo upon a horſe, is a ſort of natural frizzling of the hair, which in ſome places riſes above the lying hair, and there caſts a figure reſembling the top of an ear of corn.

There are feathers in ſeveral places of a horſes's body, and particularly between the eyes.

Many believe, that when the feather is lower than the eyes, 'tis a ſign of a weak ſight; but this remark is not always certain.

A *Roman* feather, is a feather upon a horſe's neck, being a row of hair turned back and raiſed, which forms a mark like a back-ſword juſt by the mane.

FEEL; to feel a horſe in the hand, is to obſerve that the will of the horſe is in the hand, that he taſtes the bridle, and has a good *appui* in obeying the bitt.

To feel a horſe upon the haunches, is to obſerve that he plies or bends them, which is contrary to leaning or throwing upon the ſhoulders.

FELDFARES, *the manner of taking them by water birdlime.*

Take your gun about *Michaelmas*, or when the cold weather begins to come in, and kill ſome feldfares; then take one or two of them, and faſten to the top of a tree, in ſuch a manner, that they may ſeem to be alive. When you have done this prepare two or three hundred twigs, take a good birchen bough, and therein place your twigs, having firſt cut off all the ſmall twigs, then ſet a feldfare upon the top of the bough, making it faſt, and then plant this bough where the feldfares do reſort in a morning to feed; for they keep a conſtant place to feed in, till there is no more food for them left.

By this means others flying but near will quickly eſpy the top bird, and fall in whole flocks, or a great number, to him. Some ſay they have ſeen three dozen taken at one fall.

FERME *a ferme*; a word peculiar to the manage ſchools ſignifying in the ſame place, without ſtirring or parting.

You muſt raiſe that horſe *ferme a ferme*. This horſe leaps upon *firma a firma*, and works well at *capriples*.

When a young gentleman comes firſt to ſchool, the reſt, to play upon him, will aſk him to gallop upon *firma a firma*.

FENCE MONTH, the month wherein deer begin to fawn, during which it is unlawful to hunt in the foreſt. It begins *June* the 9th, and continues to *July* the 9th.

There are alſo certain fence or defence months, or ſeaſons for fiſh, as well as wild beaſts, as appears by *Weſt* 2 G 13. in theſe words; *all waters where ſalmon are taken, ſhall be in defence from taking any ſalmons, from the nativity of our lord, unto St* Martin's *day*; *likewiſe that young ſalmons ſhall not be taken nor deſtroyed by nets, &c. from the midſt of* April, *to the nativity of St* John *Baptiſt.*

FERRET is a little creature that is bred naturally in *England*, but not in *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Spain*; they are tamed for the uſe of thoſe who keep warrens, and others.

The body of this animal is longer than is proportionable; their colour is variable, ſometimes black and white upon the belly; but moſt commonly of a yellowiſh ſandy colour, like wool dyed in urine.

The head is ſomething like that of a mouſe, and therefore into what hole ſoever ſhe can put it, all the body will eaſily follow after.

The eyes are ſmall but fiery, like red hot iron, and therefore ſhe ſees moſt clearly in the dark.

Her voice is a whining cry without changing of it: ſhe hath only two teeth in her nether chap, ſtanding out and not joined and growing together.

The genital of the male is of a bony ſubſtance, and therefore it always ſtandeth ſtiff, and is not leſſer at one time than another.

The pleaſure of the ſenſe of copulation, is not in the genital part but in the muſcles, tunicles, and nerves wherein the ſaid genital runs.

When they are in copulation, the female lieth down, or bendeth her knees, and continually crieth like a cat, either becauſe the male claweth her with his nails, or by reaſon of the roughneſs of his genital.

The ferret uſually brings forth ſeven or eight at a time, carrying them in her belly for forty days: the young ones are blind for thirty days after they are littered, and they may be uſed for procreation, as their dam is within forty days after they can ſee.

When they have been tamed, they are nouriſhed with milk, or barley bread, and they can faſt a very long time;

When they go they contract their long back, and make it ſtand upright in the middle round like a bowl: when they are touched, they ſmell like a *martel*, and they ſleep very much.

The *ferret* is a bold audacious animal, an enemy to all others but his own kind; drinking and ſucking in the blood of the beaſt it biteth, but eateth not the fleſh.

When the Warrener has occaſion to uſe his *ferret*, he firſt makes a noiſe in the warren to frighten the conies who are abroad into their burrows, and then he pitcheth his nets; after that he puts his ferret into the earth, having muzzled her mouth, ſo that ſhe may not ſeize but only frighten the conies out of their burrows, who are afterwards driven by dogs into the nets or hays, planted for them.

FETLOCK is a tuft of hair as big as the hair of the mane, that grows behind the paſtern joint of many horſes; horſes of low ſize have ſcarce any ſuch tuft.

Some coach horſes have large fetlocks; and others have ſo much hair upon theirs, that if the coachman does not take care to keep them clean and tight, they will be ſubject to the watery ſores called *the waters*.

FIANTS, FUANTS, the dung of deer.

FIMASHING, the dunging of any ſort of wild beaſts.

FIG [in *horſes*] a diſeaſe that takes it's name from a wart or broad piece of fleſh growing upon the ſruſh towards the heel, reſembling a fig in ſhape.

It proceeds from ſome hurt received in the foot, that has not been thoroughly cured; or by a ſtub or nail, bone, thorn, or ſtone, and ſometimes by an over reach upon the heal or ſruſh.

The general method of cure, is to cut away the hoof for the more eaſy effecting it; and then to bind a piece of ſpunge cloſe on the part, which will eat off the fig to the very root, and then they heal the ſore with the green ointment.

FILANDERS a diſeaſe in hawks, of which there are ſeveral ſorts; but I ſhall chiefly treat of that one, which ſticks to the reins.

They are worms as ſmall as a thread, and about an inch long, which lie wrapt up in a thin skin, or net, near the reins, apart from either gut or gorge.

You may know when a hawk is troubled with the filanders by her poverty, by her ruffling her train, by her ſtraining the fiſt or perch with her pounces, and laſtly by croaking in the night when the filanders prick her.

This malady muſt be remedied betimes, before theſe worms have enlarged themſelves from their proper ſtation, roving elſewhere to the ruin and deſtruction of the hawk.

They muſt not be killed as other worms are, for fear of impoſthumes from their corruption, being uncapable of paſſing away with the hawk's mewt, but only ſtupify them, that they may be offenſive but ſeldom, which is to be done as follows.

Take a head of garlic, peel off the outermoſt rind, then having a bodkin heated in the fire make holes in ſome cloves, which ſteep in oil for three days, and after this give her one of the cloves down her throat, and for forty days after the filanders will not be troubleſome to her.

Therefore it will be the prudence of the *Falconer*, when ſeeing the hawk poor and low, to give her once a month a clove of this garlic by way of prevention.

Another approved medicine for the ſame.

Boil half a dozen cloves of garlic in milk, till they are tender, then take them out and dry the milk out of them, and afterwards put them into a ſpoonful of the beſt oil of olives you can get, and when ſhe hath caſt in the morning give theſe to the hawk; feed her in two hours after, and let that be warm

Fishing.

meat, and not much of it, and keep her warm that day for fear of taking cold, give her the oil with the garlic, they muſt ſteep all night.

FILLETS, the loins of a horſe, which begin at the place where the hinder part of the ſaddle reſts.

FILM *white* (upon the eye of a horſe) may be removed by lifting up the eye-lid, after the eye has been waſhed with wine, and ſtroaking it gently with one's thumb with wheat flower: alſo common ſalt, or ſalt of lead, beaten fine and put into the eye is proper to conſume a film; or you may waſh the horſe's eye with your ſpittle in the morning faſting, having firſt put a little ſalt into your mouth: but there is nothing ſo effectual as ſal armoniac beaten and put into the eye, and repeated every day till the film is gone.

FIRE, to give the fire to a horſe, is to apply the firing iron red hot to ſome preternatural ſwelling in order to diſcuſs it; which is oftentimes done by clapping the firing iron to the skin without piercing through.

We give fire to farcy knots by running a pointed burning iron into the ulcers.

We likewiſe give fire for wrenches of the paſterns.

FIRING IRON is a piece of copper or iron about a foot long, one end of which is made flat, and forged like a knife the back of it being half an inch thick, and the fore edge about five or ſix times thinner.

When the Farrier has made his firing iron red hot in his forge, he applies the thinneſt part to a horſe's skin, and ſo gives the fire to the hams or ſuch places as ſtand in need of it.

FISH as to the quality of breeding them, it is ſcarce to be found out by any certain ſymptom; for ſome very promiſing ponds do not prove ſerviceable that way; one of the beſt indications of a breeding pond, is when there is good ſtore of ruſh and grazing about it, with gravelly ſhoals, ſuch as horſe ponds uſually have; ſo that when a water takes thus to breeding, with a few milters and ſpawners, two or three of each, a whole country may be ſtocked in a ſhort time. Eels and perch are of very good uſe to keep down the ſtock of fiſh; for they prey much upon the ſpawn and fry of bred fiſh, and will probably deſtroy the ſuperfluity of them. As for pike, perch, tench, roach, &c. they are obſerved to breed in almoſt any waters, and very numerouſly; only eels never breed in ſtanding waters that are without ſprings; and in ſuch are neither found nor encreaſe, but by putting in, yet where ſprings are they are never wanting tho' not put in. And, which is moſt ſtrange of all, no perſon ever ſaw in an eel the leaſt token of propagation, either

either by milt or ſpawn; ſo that whether they breed at all, and how they are produced, are queſtions equally myſterious, and never as yet reſolved.

For the method of feeding fiſh, take the following remarks; 1. in a ſtew, thirty or forty carps may be kept up from *October* to *March*, without feeding; and by fiſhing with trunels or ſtews in *March* or *April*, you may take from your great waters to recruit the ſtews; but you muſt not fail to feed all ſummer from *March* to *October* again, as conſtantly as cooped chickens are fed, and it will turn to as good an account.

2. The care of feeding is beſt committed to a butler or gardiner, who ſhould be always at hand; becauſe the conſtant and regular ſerving of the fiſh, conduces very much to their well eating and thriving.

3. Any ſort of grain boiled is good to feed with, eſpecially peaſe, and malt coarſe ground; the grains after brewing while freſh and ſweet are very proper; but one buſhel of malt not brewed will go as far as two of grains; chippings of bread, and orts of a table, ſteeped in tap droppings of ſtrong bear or ale, are excellent food for carps; of theſe the quantity of two quarts to thirty carps every day is ſufficient, and to feed morning and evening, is better than once a day only.

4. There is a ſort of food for fiſh that may be called accidental, and is no leſs improving than the beſt that can be provided; and that is when the pools happen to receive the waſh of commons, where many ſheep have paſture, the water is enriched by the ſoil, and will feed a much greater number of carps than otherwiſe it would do; and farther, the dung that falls from cattle ſtanding in the water in hot weather, is alſo a very great nouriſhment to fiſh.

5. More particularly, the moſt proper food to raiſe pikes to an extraordinary fatneſs, is eels, and without them it is not to be done but in a long time; otherwiſe ſmall perches are the beſt meat you can give them. Breams put into a pike-pond, breed exceedingly, and are fit to maintain pikes, that will take care they ſhall not encreaſe over much; the numerous fry of roaches and rouds which come from the greater pools into the pikes quarters, will likewiſe be good diet for them.

6. Pikes in all ſtreams, and carps in hungry ſpringing waters, being fed at certain times, will come up and take their meat almoſt from your hand; and it is a diverting object, to ſee the greedineſs and ſtriving that will be among them for the good bits, with the boldneſs they will attain to by conſtant and regular feeding.

7. The moſt convenient feeding place is towards the mouth of the pond, at the depth of about half a yard; for by that means

the

the deep will be kept clean and neat, as it were a parlour to retire to, and reſt in: the meat thrown into the water without other trouble will be picked up by the fiſh, and nothing ſhall be loſt; yet there are ſeveral ingenious devices for giving them food, eſpecially peaſe; as a ſquare board let down with the meat upon it by the four corners, whence a ſtring comes, made faſt to the end of a ſtick like a ſcale, which may be readily managed.

8. When fiſh are fed in the larger pools or ponds, where their numbers are alſo great, there will be ſome expence as well as pains; but as ſoon as they are taken out, and it appears how they are thriven, you will allow both well employed, either malt boiled or freſh grains, is the beſt food in this caſe, and what is not ſupplied from your own manſion-houſe may be had of neighbour victuallers, who will be willing for a ſmall conſideration to throw into the water, at a place appointed, a certain quantity every brewing. Thus carps may be fed and raiſed like capons, and tenches will feed as well, but perch are not for a ſtew in feeding time.

As to the benefits that redound from the keeping of fiſh, beſides furniſhing your table, obliging your friends, and raiſing money; your land will be vaſtly improved, ſo as to be really worth and yield more this way, than by any other employment whatſoever: for ſuppoſe it to be meadow of 2 *l. per acre*; four acres in pond, will return you every year a thouſand fed carps, from the leaſt ſize to fourteen or fifteen inches long; beſides pikes, perch, tench, and other fry: the carps are ſaleable, and will bring 6 *d.* 9 *d.* and perhaps 12 *d.* a piece, amounting in all to 25 *l.* which is 6 *l.* 5 *s.* per acre, the charge of carriage only to be deducted. Now in the ſelling of fiſh, obſerve that it is beſt to be content with the market price, as moſt are for other vendible commodities: Thus for carps, between thirteen or fourteen and ſixteen inches, meaſuring from noſe end to tail end 12 *d.* is a good price; ſelling to the Nobility and Gentry, may produce 1 *d.* more, and may meaſure up to ſeventeen inches; but never promiſe above twenty turned of ſixteen, in twelve ſcore. Other conſiderable advantages, beſides the main deſign are as follows.

1. When a great water is deſigned to be brought, you take the firſt ſpit of the ground upon which the bank is to ſtand, and form the pan of the pond. Now in caſe you convey the earth taken thence to ſome place where it may be eaſily removed upon your Tillage-land, let it lie there to rot the ſod, and there is not a better manure to be had, being alſo more than pays the charge of digging and carrying it off.

2. You

2. You gain the making of ſtews, and it may be other ponds for the convenience of your cattle, all at one expence; for if you are obliged to dig clay and earth for your bank, it is as eaſily taken where it does this, as otherwiſe.

3. If the ſoil about the waters be in any wiſe mooriſh, it may be planted with oſiers, which yield a certain yearly crop.

4. The feed of the pond, when laid dry, and the corn, *i. e.* oats which you may have upon the bottom, tho' meer mud, is very conſiderable.

5. If cattle graze near your great pools, they'll delight to come and ſtand in the water, which conduces much to the thriving of your beaſts, as well as to the feeding of your fiſh by their dunging, as has been already hinted: It is therefore adviſable to have ponds in cow-paſtures and grazing-grounds.

6. As to the ſowing of oats in the bottom of a pond, take care to dry your great water once in three, or at moſt four years, and that at the end of *January*, or beginning of *March*, which (if the year do not prove very unſeaſonable) will be time enough. After *Michaelmas* following, you may put in a great ſtock of fiſh, and thin them in ſucceeding years as the feed declines. See POND-HEADS.

FISHING-FLIES are both natural and artificial; the natural are almoſt innumerable, of which I ſhall name only the moſt principal, *viz.* the *dun-fly*, the *ſtone* or *may-fly*, the *tawny fly*, the *vine-fly*, the *ſhell-fly* the *cloudy* and *blackiſh fly*, the *flag-fly*; alſo *caterpillars*, *canker-flies*, *bear-flies*, *&c.* all which appear either ſooner or later, according as the ſpring proves forward or backward; and theſe flies are all good in their ſeaſon, for ſuch fiſh as riſe at the fly.

The better to know the fly the fiſh covets moſt, when you come to the river-ſide in the morning, beat the buſhes with your rod, and take up as many various ſorts as you can, and make a trial of them, and by that means you will find which ſort they bite moſt eagerly at; tho' they will ſometimes change their fly, but this is only when they have glutted themſelves with that ſort they like beſt.

There are two ways of fiſhing with theſe natural flies, *viz.* either on the ſurface of the water, or a little underneath it.

If you angle for *chevin*, *roch*, or *dace*, move not the natural fly ſwiftly when you ſee the fiſh make at it, but rather let it glide freely towards him with the ſtream; but if it be in a ſtill and ſlow water, draw the fly ſlowly ſide-ways by him, and this will cauſe him to purſue it eagerly.

As for the artificial fly, it is ſeldom uſed but in bluſtering weather, when the waters are ſo diſturbed by the wind, that a natural fly cannot well be ſeen, nor reſt upon them.

There

There are twelve ſorts of artificial flies, of which theſe that follow are the principal.

1. For *March*, the *dun fly*; made of dun wool, and the feathers of the partridge's wing; or the body made of black wool and the feathers of a black drake.

2. For *April*, the *ſtone-fly*; the body made of black wool, dyed yellow under the wings and tail.

3. For the beginning of *May*, the *ruddy fly*; made of red wool, and bound about with black ſilk, with the feathers of a black capon hanging dangling on his ſides, next his tail.

4. For *June*, the *greeniſh fly*; the body made of black wool, with a yellow liſt on either ſide, the wings taken off the wings of a buzzard, bound with black broken hemp.

5. The *mooriſh fly*; the body made of duskiſh wool, and the wings of the blackiſh mail of a drake.

6. The *tawny fly*; good till the middle of *June*; the body made of tawny wool, the wings made contrary one againſt the other, of the whitiſh mail of a white drake.

7. For *July*, the *waſp-fly*; the body made of black wool, caſt about with yellow ſilk, and the wings of drakes feathers.

8. The *ſteel-fly*, good in the middle of *July*; the body made with greeniſh wool, caſt about with the feathers of a peacock's tail, and the wings made of thoſe of the buzzard.

9. For *Auguſt*, the *drake-fly*; the body made with black wool, caſt about with black ſilk, his wings of the mail of a black drake, with a black head.

Directions for artificial Fly-fiſhing.

1. Fiſh in a river that has been ſomewhat diſturbed by rain, or in a cloudy day, when the waters are moved by a gentle breeze; if the wind be gentle, the beſt angling will be in ſwift ſtreams, but if it blow ſomewhat ſtrong, but not ſo but that you can conveniently guard your tackle, the fiſh will riſe in plain deeps.

2. Always angle with a ſmall fly and clear wings, in clear rivers; but uſe larger in muddy places.

3. Keep at as good a diſtance from the water-ſide as you can, and fiſh down the ſtream with the ſun at your back, and touch not the water with your line.

4. When the water becomes browniſh after rain, uſe an orange fly; and in a clear day, a light coloured fly, and a dark fly for dark waters, *&c.*

5. Have ſeveral of the ſame of every ſort of fly, differing in colour, to ſuit the colours of ſeveral waters and weathers.

6. Let

6. Let the fly fall firſt into the water, and not the line, which will be apt to fright the fiſh.

7. Let your line be twice the length of your rod, unleſs the river be encumbered with wood.

8. In ſlow rivers, or ſtill places, caſt the fly over croſs the river, and let it ſink a little in the water, and draw it gently back with the current.

9. Make uſe of a quick eye and nimble hand, to ſtrike preſently with the riſing of the fiſh, leſt he ſhould have time to ſpew out the hook.

Every one that delights in fly-fiſhing, ought to learn the way of making two ſorts of artificial flies; the *palmer*, ribbed with ſilver or gold, and the *may-fly*, both which are the grounds of all flies.

In the making of the *palmer-fly*, you muſt arm your line on the inſide of the hook, then with a pair of ſciſſars, cut off ſo much of a mallard's feathers as you ſhall think ſufficient to make the wings.

Then lay the outermoſt part of the feather next the hook, and the point of the feather toward the ſhank of the hook, whip it three or four times about the hook with the ſame ſilk you armed your hook, then make the ſilk faſt.

Then take the hackle of the neck of a cock, or capon, (but a plover's top is beſt) and take off one ſide of the feather, and then take the hackle, ſilk, or gold or ſilver thread, and make all theſe faſt at the bent of the hook, working them up to the wings, ſhifting your fingers every bout and making a ſlop, then the gold will fall right, which make faſt; then work up the hackle to the ſame place, and make it faſt.

After this, take the hook betwixt your finger and thumb, in the left hand, and with a needle or pin part the wings in two, then with the arming ſilk, (having faſtened all hitherto) whip it about as it falls croſs between the wings, and with your thumb turn the point of the feather towards the bent of the hook, then work it three or four times about the ſhank, and faſten it; and view the proportion for other flies.

If you make the grounds of hog's-wool, ſandy, black, or white, or bear's wool, or of a red bullock two years old, work theſe grounds on a waxed ſilk, and arm and ſet on the wings as before directed.

The body of the *may-fly* muſt be wrought with ſome of theſe grounds, which will be admirably well when ribbed with black hair or ſilk.

Others make them with ſandy hog's wool, ribbed with black ſilk, and winged with a mallard's feather, ſeveral ways, according to the Angler's fancy.

The

The *oak fly* muſt be made with orange tawny, or orange coloured cruel, and black for the body; and the brawn of the mallard's feather for the wings.

Laſtly, there is another fly, the body of which is made of the ſtrain of a peacock's feather, which is very good in a bright day.

March is the month to begin to angle with the fly, but if the the weather prove windy or cloudy, there are ſeveral ſorts of palmers that are good at that time: the firſt is a black palmer, ribbed with ſilver; the ſecond a black palmer with an orange tawny body; thirdly, a palmer whoſe body is all black; laſtly, there is a red palmer, ribbed with gold, and a red hackle mixed with orange cruel.

Theſe flies ſerve all the year long morning and evening, whether the weather be windy or cloudy.

Obſerve, that the lighteſt flies are for cloudy and dark weather, and the darkeſt for bright and light; and the reſt for indifferent ſeaſons, in which the Angler muſt uſe his own judgment, diſcretion and experience muſt guide him.

Salmon flies ſhould be made with their wings ſtanding one behind the other, whether two or four, and of the gaudieſt colours that can be, for he delights in ſuch; and this chiefly in the wings, which muſt be long as well as the tail.

Note, The ſeveral ſorts of palmer flies, the may-fly, and the oak fly, will ſerve the whole year, obſerving the ſigns and ſeaſons.

The may-fly is to be found playing at the river-ſide, eſpecially againſt rain.

The oak-fly is to be found on the butt of an oak, or an aſh, from the beginning of *May* to the end of *Auguſt*; it is a browniſh fly, and ſtands always with his head towards the root of the tree, very eaſily to be found.

The black fly is to be found upon every haw-thorn, after the buds are come forth.

FITCH, } a pole-cat; alſo the skin or fur of that
FITCHOW, } creature.

FLAG-WORM, an inſect ſo called, becauſe it is found and bred in flaggy ponds or ſedgy places, hanging to the fibres, or ſmall ſtrings that grow to the roots of the flags, and they are uſually incloſed in a yellow or reddiſh huſk or caſe.

FLEAM, is a ſmall inſtrument of fine ſteel, compoſed of two or three moveable lancets for blooding a horſe; and ſometimes making inciſions upon occaſion, and ſo ſupplying the room of an inciſion-knife.

FLANKS, the ſides of an horſe.

In a ſtrict ſenſe, the flanks of a horſe are the extremities of his belly, where the ribs are wanting, and below the loins. They ſhould be full, and at the top of them on each ſide, ſhould be a feather; and the nearer thoſe feathers are to each other, ſo much the better: but if they be as it were within view, then the mark is excellent.

The diſtance between the laſt rib and haunch-bone, which is properly the flank, ſhould be ſhort, which is termed *well-coupled:* ſuch horſes are moſt hardy, and will endure labour longeſt.

If a horſe have a flank full enough, you are to conſider whether it be not too large; that is, if over-againſt that part of the thigh, called the *ſtiffle*, the flank fall too low; for in that caſe it is a great advance to purſineſs, eſpecially if the horſe be not very young.

A horſe is ſaid to have no flank, if the laſt of the ſhort ribs be at a conſiderable diſtance from the haunch-bone; altho' ſuch horſes may for the time have very good bodies, yet when they are hard laboured, they will loſe them.

A horſe alſo is ſaid to have no flank when his ribs are too much ſtreightened in their compaſs, which is eaſily perceived, by comparing their height with that of the haunch-bones, for they ought to be as high, and equally raiſed up as them, or but very little leſs, when the horſe is in good caſe.

A horſe is likewiſe ſaid to have little flanks, to be ſorrily bodied, to be gaunt-bellied and thin gutted, when his flank turns up like a greyhound, and his ribs are flat, narrow and ſhort.

A well flanked horſe, is one that has wide and well made ribs, and a good body. In this caſe the word flank is uſed in the room of gut.

To FLING, is the fiery and obſtinate action of an unruly horſe.

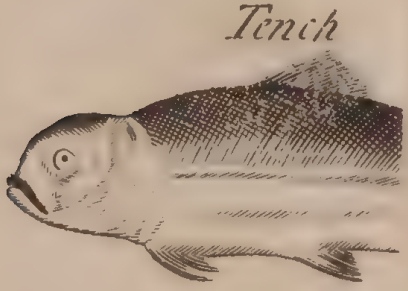
To fling like a cow, is to raiſe only one leg, and give a blow with it.

To fling, or kick with the hind-legs, ſee YERK.

FLOATS *for fiſhing*, are made divers ways; ſome uſe the quills of *Muſcovy* ducks, which are the beſt for ſlow waters, but for ſtrong ſtreams cork floats are the beſt; therefore take a good ſound cork, without flaws or holes, and bore it through with a hot iron, into which put a quill of a fit proportion; then pare the cork into a pyramidal form, of what ſize you pleaſe, and then grind it ſmooth.

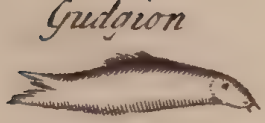
FLOUNDER, may be fiſhed for all day long, either in a ſwift ſtream, or in the ſtill deep; but beſt in the ſtream, in the months of *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July:* the moſt proper baits, are all ſorts of worms, waſps, and gentles.

Barb


Tench

Roch

Dace


Gudgion

To FLY ON HEAD, [*in Falconry*] is, when a hawk miſſing her quarry, betakes herſelf to the next check, as crows, *&c.*

To FLY GROSS [*in Falconry*], is ſaid of a hawk when ſhe flies at great birds, as cranes, geeſe, *&c.*

To FLY *the heels:* a horſe is ſaid to fly the heels when he obeys the ſpur. See SPUR and HEELS.

FOAL, or young colt: It is no difficult matter to know the ſhape that a foal is like to be of, for the ſame ſhape he carries at a month, he'll carry at ſix years old, if he be not abuſed in after-keeping; and as the good ſhape, ſo the defects alſo.

And as to height, it is obſerved, that a large ſhin-bone, long from the knee to the paſtern, ſhews a tall horſe; for which, another way is, to ſee what ſpace he has between his knee and withers, which being doubled, it will be his height when he is a competent horſe.

There are alſo means to know their goodneſs; for if they are ſtirring ſpirits, free from affrights, wanton of diſpoſition, and very active at leaping and running, and ſtriving for maſtery, ſuch generally prove good mettled horſes; and thoſe on the contrary are jades.

And if their hoofs be ſtrong, deep, tough, ſmooth, upright ſtanding, and hollow, they cannot be bad; therefore the *Barbary* horſe is well known by his hoof.

Laſtly, as to the weaning of foals, it is ordinarily done at the end of ſeven months, but the better ſort at a year or two; but let them not be in the hearing of one another: keep them very high the ſecond year, but in the third and fourth put them to grazing.

FOLD-NET, a ſort of net with which ſmall birds are taken in the night, and is repreſented in plate VI.

The firſt of them may be carried by one man, but the other muſt have two to manage it, and is uſed as follows.

When the net is fixed on both ſides to two ſtrong, ſtrait, and light poles, you muſt have, at leaſt, two or three luſty men to aſſiſt you, all very ſilent; the poles whereon your nets are tied, ſhould be about twelve foot long, that ſo they may hold up the higher.

He who bears the lights, which are ſmall bundles of ſtraw ſet on fire, or torches, muſt carry them behind the nets, in the midſt of them, about two yards from them; and ſo order it as to carry the nets between the wind and the birds, who all naturally rooſt on their perches with their breaſts againſt the wind; by this means, he that beats the buſhes on the other ſide of the hedge, will drive them out that way towards the light, with a

good pole in his hand, wherewith after ſome ſilent ſignal given, he muſt lay on ſtoutly.

Now if the firſt of theſe nets be uſed, when you find any bird therein, you need not make much haſte, for it will enſnare them of it ſelf, and they cannot get away ſuddenly.

FONCEAU, is the bottom, or end, of a cannon-bitt-mouth; that is, the part of the bitt that joins it to the banquet. See CHAPERON.

FOOT of a horſe, conſiſts of the hoof or coffin; which is all the horn that appears when the horſe's foot is ſet on the ground.

It is a great imperfection to have feet too large and fat, or to have them too little: ſuch horſes as have them too large, are for the moſt part very heavy, and apt to ſtumble, eſpecially if with ſuch feet they have weak legs, and too long paſterns; on the other hand, too ſmall feet are much to be ſuſpected, becauſe they are often painful and ſubject to cloven quarters, and other imperfections.

FOOT of a horſe, is the extremity of the leg, from the cronet to the lower part of the hoof.

The four feet are diſtinguiſhed by four different names; the two fore feet are by ſome called the hands of a horſe, but that term is in diſuſe, the common expreſſion being the far fore foot, to denote the right foot before; the near foot, the ſtirrup foot, and the bridle hand foot, to denote the left before.

Of the two hinder feet, the right is called the far hind foot; and when ſpears were uſed, 'twas called the ſpear-foot, becauſe in reſting the ſpear, the ſocket of it anſwered the right foot.

The left hind foot, is called the near foot behind.

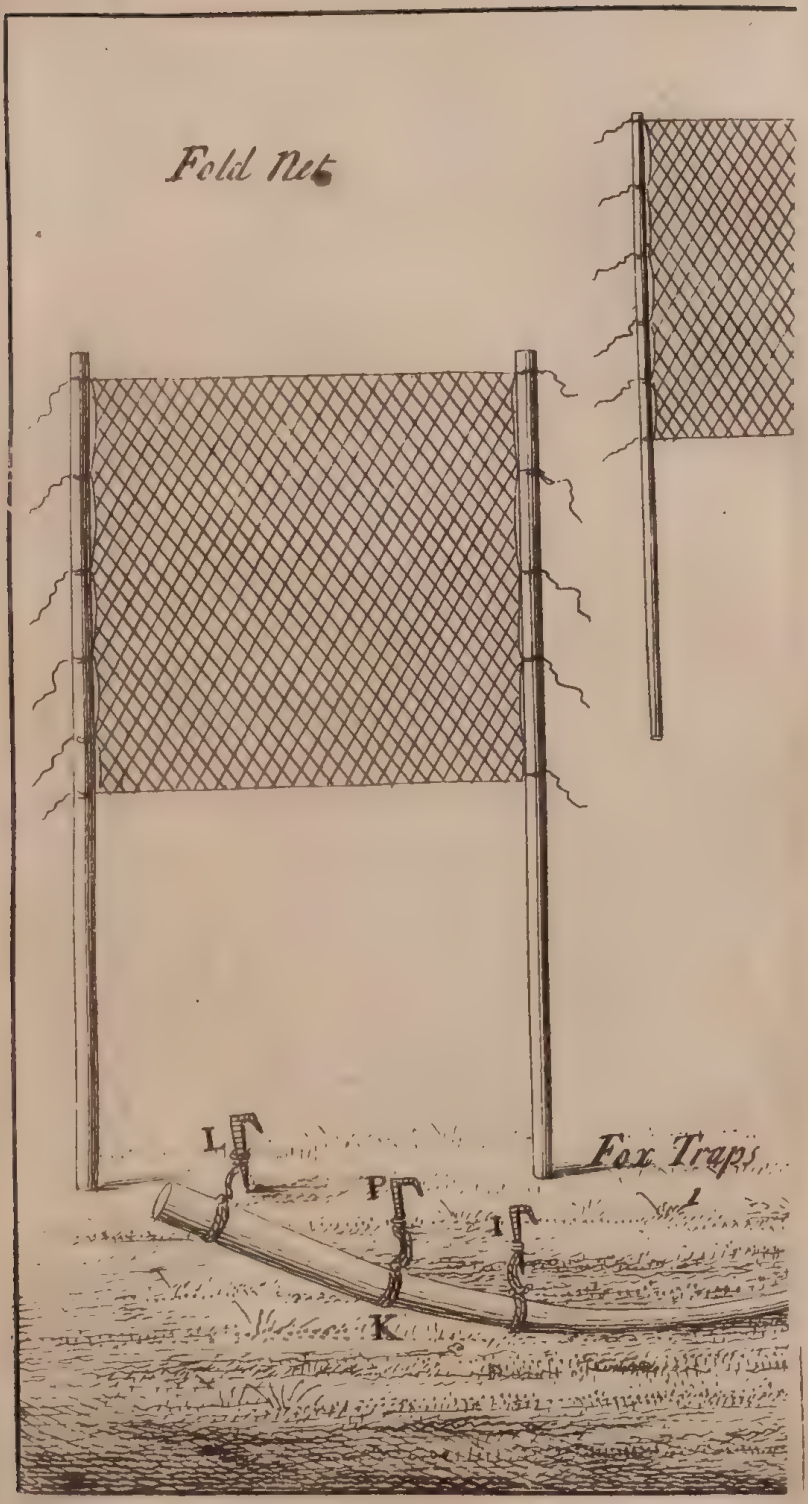
Fat-FOOT; a horſe is ſaid to have a fat foot, when the hoof is ſo thin and weak, that unleſs the nails be drove very ſhort, he runs the risk of being pricked in ſhoeing: the *Engliſh* horſes are very ſubject to this diſorder. A horſe's foot is ſaid to be derobe, *i. e.* robbed, or ſtolen, when 'tis worn and waſted by going without ſhoes, ſo that for want of hoof 'tis a hard matter to ſhoe him.

FOOTGELD, } an amercement, or fine laid upon thoſe
FOUTGELD, } who live within the bounds of a foreſt, for not lawing or cutting out the ball of their dogs feet; and *to be quit of footgeld*, is a privilege to keep dogs there unlawed and uncontrouled.

FOREHEAD of a horſe, ſhould be ſomewhat broad; ſome would have it a little raiſed, but a flat one is moſt beautiful.

A horſe ſhould have in his forehead that which we call a feather, which is a natural frizzling or turning of the hair:

if


Fold Net
L
P
I
K
Fox Traps

if he have two that are near, or touch, the mark is ſo much the better.

If a horſe be neither white, dappled, nor approaching theſe colours, he ſhould have a ſtar or blaze in his forehead; it being a defect, not only as to the beauty, but often as to the goodneſs of the horſe of any dark colour to be without one.

FORE-LEGS of a horſe, conſiſt of an arm, a fore-thigh and the ſhank, both which, the larger, broader, and more nervous they are, the better.

FORE-LOIN, [*with Hunters*], is when a hound going before the reſt of the cry, meets chace and goes away with it.

FOREST, a great wood, or place privileged by royal authority, which differs from a park, warren, or chace; being on purpoſe allotted for the peaceable abiding and nouriſhing of beaſts and fowls thereto belonging; for which there are certain peculiar laws, officers, and orders, part of which appear in the great charter of the foreſt. It's properties are theſe:

1. A foreſt truly and ſtrictly taken, cannot be in the hands of any but the King, becauſe none elſe has power to grant a commiſſion to be a Juſtice in Eyre.

2. The next property is the courts, as the Juſtice-ſeat every three years, the Swainmote three times a year, and the Attachment once every forty days.

3. The third property may be the officers belonging to it, for the preſervation of vert and veniſon; as the Juſtices of the foreſt, the Warder or Keeper, the Verderers, the Foreſters, Agiſtors, Regarders, Beadles, *&c.* which ſee in their proper places.

But the moſt ſpecial court of the foreſt is the Swainmote, which is no leſs incident thereto, than a *Pie-powder* to a fair; and if this fails there is nothing of a foreſt remaining, but it is turned into the nature of a chace. There were reckoned to be in *England*, ſixty-eight foreſts.

FORESTER, is an officer of the foreſt, ſworn to preſerve the vert and veniſon therein, and to attend the wild beaſts within his bailiwick, and to watch and endeavour to keep them ſafe by day and night: he is alſo to apprehend all offenders againſt vert and veniſon, and to preſent them to the courts of the foreſt, to the end that they may be puniſhed according to their offences.

FORKED HEADS, [*with Hunters*] all deers heads which bear two croches on the top, or that have their croches doubled.

FORME, a *French* term for a ſwelling in the very ſubſtance of a horſe's paſtern, and not in the ſkin; they come as well in the hind legs as in the fore, and tho' it be an imperfection

not very common, yet it is dangerous, in that it will admit of no other remedy but firing and taking out the ſole; neither can the fire be given to that part without great difficulty and hazard.

FORMICA, is a diſtemper which commonly ſeizes upon the horn of a hawk's beak, which will eat the beak away, and this is occaſioned by a worm, as is the opinion of moſt.

This malady may be diſcovered by this: the beak will grow rugged, and will begin to ſeparate from the head.

In order to remedy this malady, take the gall of a bull, break it into a diſh, and add to it Aloes Socotrina in powder; mingle them well together, and anoint the hawk's clap or beak with it, and eſpecially the very place where the formica grows, twice a day; but touch not her eyes nor nares, continue to do thus; till the hawk be perfectly cured, and bathe her with orpiment and pepper to keep her from other vermin.

FORMICA is alſo a ſcurvy mange, which in ſummer time very much annoys a ſpaniel's ears, and is cauſed by flies and their own ſcratching with their feet.

For the cure; infuſe four ounces of gum-dragon in the ſtrongeſt vinegar that can be got, for the ſpace of eight days, and afterwards bruiſe it on a marble ſtone, as Painters do their colours; then add two ounces of roch alum and galls, mingle all well together and apply it to the part affected.

FORMS *or ſeats* [*hunting term*] applied to a hare, when ſhe ſquats in any place.

FOUR CORNERS; to work upon the four corners, is to divide (in imagination) the volt or round into four quarters; the horſe makes a round or two at trot or gallop, and when he has done ſo upon each quarter he has made the four corners.

To FOUNDER a horſe, is to over-ride him, or to ſpoil him with hard working.

FOUNDRING *in the feet*, a diſtemper that effects a horſe by means of hard riding or labour, or by heats and colds which diſorder the body, and excite malignant humours, which inflame the blood, melt the greaſe, and make it deſcend downwards to the feet, and there ſettle; which cauſes a numbneſs in the hoof, ſo that the horſe has no ſenſe or feeling in it; and is hardly able to ſtand, and when he does he ſhakes and quakes as if he had an ague fit upon him; ſometimes this malady proceeds from his being watered while he is very hot, and his greaſe melted within him, and then ſuddenly cooled by ſetting him upon cold planks without litter; or by taking his ſaddle off too ſoon,

or elſe by letting him ſtand while hot in ſome ſhallow water up to the fetlocks; by means of which extraordinary coldneſs, it cauſes the melted greaſe to fall down into his feet, and there to cake and congeal.

A horſe may alſo be foundered by wearing ſtraight ſhoes, and by travelling upon hard ground.

The ſymptoms by which you may know when your horſe is foundered upon his fore feet, and not his hind feet, by his treading only upon his hinder feet, and as little as he can upon the other; or his going crouching and crumpling upon his buttocks; and when ſometimes he is foundered upon his hind feet and not upon his fore feet, (which happens but ſeldom) it may be known by his ſeeming weak behind, and his reſting himſelf as much upon his fore feet as he can; being afraid to ſet his hinder feet to the ground.

The general method of cure is; firſt, to pare all the horſe's ſoles ſo thin, that you may ſee the quick: then to bleed him well at every toe; ſtop the vein with tallow and roſin, and having tacked hollow ſhoes on his feet, ſtop them with bran, tar, and tallow, as boiling hot as may be; repeating this every other day for a week together, and afterwards to give him good exerciſe, &c.

Cheſt FOUNDRING, a diſtemper proceeding from crudities in the ſtomach, or other weakneſſes obſtructing the paſſage of the lungs.

This is diſcovered by the horſe's often coveting to lie down, and ſtanding ſtraggling with his fore legs; the ſymptoms being much the ſame as in purſineſs. The only difference is that young horſes are ſubject to cheſt foundring as well as old; whereas thoſe horſes which are troubled with purſineſs are generally ſix years hold and above.

Graſs, with much refreſhing and cooling, cures the former, but encreaſes the latter.

The cure; take five or ſix penny worth of oil of petre, and mingle it with an equal quantity of ale or beer, and with your hand rub this mixture on the part affected, a red hot fire-ſhovel being held againſt it while you are rubbing it.

FOUNDRING *in the body* is cauſed by a horſe's eating too much provender ſuddenly, while he is too hot and panting, ſo that his food not being well digeſted breeds ill humours, which by degrees ſpread themſelves all over his members, and ar length do ſo oppreſs all his body, that it renders him extreme weak, and makes him uncapable of bowing his joints; and when he his laid down cannot riſe again; nor can he either ſtale or dung without great pain.

It is alſo cauſed by drinking too often upon a journey while he is hot, not being ridden after it.

The ſymptoms are, the horſe will be chilly and quake for cold after drinking; and ſome of his drink will come out at his noſe, and in a few days his legs will ſwell, and after a while begin to peel, he will have a dry cough, his eyes will water, and his noſe run with white phlegmatic ſtuff, he will forſake his meat, hang down his head for extream pain in the manger.

For the cure; firſt, rake the horſe's fundament and give him a clyſter; then put half an ounce of cinnamon, and of liquoriſh and anniſeeds, each two ſpoonfuls in fine powder, and five or ſix ſpoonfuls of honey into a quart of ale or ſack, ſet it on the fire till the honey is melted, and give it him luke warm to drink, and ride him afterwards gently for an hour, clothe him and litter him warm, and keep him faſting for two hours more: ſprinkle his hay with water, ſift his oats clean from duſt: and give him by little and little; let him drink warm maſhes of malt and water; and when he has recovered ſtrength, bleed him in his neck vein, and perfume his head with frankincenſe once a day.

FOWLING is uſed two manner of ways, either by enchantment or enticement; by winning or wooing the fowl unto you by pipe, whiſtle, or call; or elſe by machines or engines, which ſurprize them unawares.

Fowls are of divers ſpecies, which differ in their nature as their feathers; which by reaſon of the many different kinds, for brevity ſake ſhall be only diſtinguiſhed here into two kinds land-fowl and water-fowl.

The water-fowl are ſo called from the natural delight they take in and about the water, gathering from thence all their food and nutriment.

Here it may be obſerved, that water-fowl are in their own nature, the moſt ſubtil and cunning of birds, and moſt careful of their own ſafety; and hence they have, by ſome authors, been compared to an orderly and well governed camp, having ſcouts on land afar off, courts of guards, centinels, and all ſorts of other watchful officers, ſurrounding the body to give an alarm of the approach of any ſeeming danger.

And if you obſerve, you will find that there will be always ſome ſtraggling fowl, which lie aloof from the greater number, which ſtill call firſt.

Now it is the nature of water-fowl to flie in great flocks, having always a regard to the general ſafety; ſo that if you ſee a ſingle fowl or a couple fly together, you may imagine they have been ſomewhere affrighted from the reſt by ſome ſudden amazement or apprehenſion of danger, but ſo naturally are they

inclined to ſociety that they ſeldom leave wing till they meet together again.

And this is occaſioned not only by the near approach of man, but alſo by the beating of haggards upon the rivers, as alſo by the appearance of the bold buzzard and ring-tail

Of water fowls there are two kinds, ſuch as live of the water, and ſuch as live on the water; the one taking their ſuſtenance from the water without ſwimming in it; but wading and diving for it with their long legs: the other, web-footed, and ſwim as the ſwan, gooſe, mallard, &c.

As to the manner of fowling or taking fowl, ſee under each particular kind in their proper places alphabetically.

FOWLING-PIECE; that piece is always reckoned the beſt, which has the longeſt barrel, being about five and a half or ſix foot long, with an indifferent bore under a harquebuſs, tho' every fowler ſhould have them of ſuch different ſorts and ſizes as are ſuitable to the game he deſigns to kill: and particularly as to the barrel, let it be well poliſhed and ſmooth within, and the bore of an equal bigneſs, which may be proved by putting in a piece of paſteboard or other board, cut of the exact roundneſs of the top, which gently put down to the touch hole; and if it goes down well and even, without ſtops or ſlipping, you may conclude it even bored. The bridge-pan muſt be ſomewhat above the touch-hole, only with a notch in the bridge-pan, to let down a little powder; which will prevent the gun from recoiling, which otherwiſe it is apt to do.

As to the locks, chuſe ſuch as are well filed with true work, whoſe ſprings muſt be neither too ſtrong, nor too weak; and let the hammer be very well hardened, and pliable to go down to the pan with a quick motion, at the touching the tricker; for the trial thereof, move it gently to the lock; and if it goes with jerks, in a circular motion, it is well made; as for the ſtocks, walnut tree or aſh are very good; the maple is the fineſt and beſt for ornament.

In ſhooting obſerve to ſhoot with the wind, if poſſible, and not againſt it; and rather ſide ways, or behind the fowl, than full in their faces.

Next, obſerve to chuſe the moſt convenient ſhelter you can find, as hedge, bank, tree; or any thing elſe which may hide you from the view of the fowl.

Take care to have your dogs at your heels under good command, not daring to ſtir till you give the word, after having diſcharged your piece: for ſome ill taught dogs will upon the ſnap of the cock preſently ruſh out, and ſpoil your ſport.

If you have not ſhelter enough, by reaſon of the nakedneſs of the banks and want of trees, you muſt creep upon your hands

and knees under the banks, and lying flat upon your belly, put the muzzle of your piece over the bank, and ſo take your level; for a fowl is ſo fearful of man, that tho' an hawk were ſoaring over her head, yet at the ſight of a man ſhe would take to the wing, and run the riſque of that danger. See STALKING HORSE and SHOT MAKING.

FOX HUNTING, the ſhape and proportion of this beaſt is ſo well known, being ſo common that it is needleſs to deſcribe him.

His nature is in many reſpects like that of a wolf, for they bring as many cubs at a litter the one as the other; but in this they differ, the fox littering deep under the ground, but the wolf doth not.

A bitch fox is very difficult to be taken when ſhe is bragged and with cub, for then ſhe will lie near her burrow, into which ſhe runs, upon hearing the leaſt noiſe: and indeed at any time it is ſomewhat difficult, for the fox (and ſo the wolf) is a very ſubtil crafty creature.

Fox Hunting is a very pleaſant exerciſe, for by reaſon of his ſtrong, hot ſcent, he makes an excellent cry: and as his ſcent is hotteſt at hand, ſo it dies the ſooneſt.

And beſides he never flies far before the hounds truſting not to his legs, ſtrength, or champain grounds; but ſtrongeſt coverts. When he can no longer ſtand before the ground, he then taketh earth, and muſt be dug out.

If greyhounds courſe him on a plain, his laſt refuge is to piſs on his tail, and flap it in their faces as they come near him; and ſometimes ſquirting his thicker excrements upon them, to make them give over the courſe or purſuit.

When a bitch fox goes a clicketting and ſeeking for a dog, ſhe cries with a hollow voice, not unlike the howling of a mad dog, and in the ſame manner ſhe cries, when ſhe miſſes any of her cubs: but never makes any cry at all when ſhe is killing, but defends her ſelf to the laſt gaſp.

A fox will prey upon any thing he can overcome, and will feed upon any ſort of carrion: but their dainties, and the food they moſt delight in, is poultry.

They are very injurious and deſtructive to coney warrens and will ſometimes kill hares by deceit and ſubtilty; but not by ſwift running.

The fox is taken with hounds greyhounds, terriers, nets, and gins. Of terriers there are two ſorts. See TERRIERS.

Fowling.

Fox Hunting above ground.

To hunt a fox with hounds you muſt draw about groves thickets, and buſhes, near villages: for in ſuch places he lurks to prey upon poultry, &c; but if you can find one it will be neceſſary to ſtop up his earth, the night before you intend to hunt and that about midnight, for then he goes out to prey; and this muſt be done by laying two white ſticks a croſs in his way, which will make him imagine it to be ſome gin or trap laid for him, or elſe they may be ſtopped up cloſe with black thorns and earth together.

The beſt hunting a fox above ground, is in *January*, *February* and *March*, for then you ſhall beſt ſee your hounds hunting, and beſt find his earthing; and beſides at thoſe times the fox's skin is beſt in ſeaſon.

Again, the hounds hunt the fox beſt in the coldeſt weather, becauſe he leaveth a very ſtrong ſcent behind him; yet in cold weather it chills faſteſt.

At firſt only caſt off your ſure finders, and as the drag mends, ſo add more as you dare truſt them, avoid caſting off too many hounds at once; becauſe woods and coverts are full of ſundry chaces, and ſo you may engage them in too many at one time.

Let ſuch as you caſt off at firſt, be old ſtaunch hounds which are ſure, and if you hear ſuch a hound call on merrily, you may caſt off ſome others to him, and when they run it on the full cry, caſt off the reſt, and thus you ſhall compleat your paſſ-time.

The words of comfort are the ſame which are uſed in other chaces, attended with the ſame hallooings and other ceremonies.

The hounds ſhould be left to kill the fox themſelves, and to worry and tear him as much as they pleaſe: ſome hounds will eat him with eagerneſs.

When he is dead hang him at the end of a pikeſtaff, and halloo in all your hounds to bay him; but reward them not with any thing belonging to the fox: for it is not good, neither will the hounds in common eat it.

Of hunting a Fox under ground.

If in caſe a fox does ſo far eſcape as to earth, countrymen muſt be got together with ſhovels, ſpades, mattocks, pickaxes, &c. to dig him out, if they think the earth not too great.

They make their earths as near as they can in ground that is hard to dig, as in clay, ſtony ground, or amongſt the roots of trees;

trees; and their earths have commonly but one hole; and that is ſtraight a long way in before you come at their couch.

Sometimes craftily they take poſſeſſion of a badger's old borrow, which hath a variety of chambers, holes, and angles.

Now to facilitate this way of hunting the fox: the huntſman muſt be provided with one or two terriers to put into the earth after him, that is to fix him into an angle: for the earth often conſiſts of many angles: the uſe of the terrier is to know where he lies, for as ſoon as he finds him he continues baying or barking, ſo that which way the noiſe is heard that way dig to him.

But to know the manner of entering and farther uſe of theſe ſorts of dogs, ſee TERRIER.

However I ſhall here add, that as in the firſt place you muſt have ſuch as are able to dig, ſo your terriers muſt be garniſhed with bells hung in collars, to make the fox bolt the ſooner; beſides the collars will be ſome ſmall defence to the terriers.

The inſtruments to dig withal are theſe; a ſharp pointed ſpade, which ſerves to begin the trench, where the ground is hardeſt, and broader tools will not ſo well enter; the round hollowed ſpade, which is uſeful to dig among roots, having very ſharp edges; the broad flat ſpade to dig withal, when the trench has been pretty well opened, and the ground ſofter; mattocks and pickaxes to dig in hard ground, where a ſpade will do but little ſervice; the coal rake to cleanſe the hole, and to keep it from ſtopping up; clamps, wherewith you may take either fox or badger out alive to make ſport with afterwards.

And it would be very convenient to have a pail of water to refreſh your terriers with, after they are come out of the earth to take breath.

After this manner you may beſiege a fox, &c. in their ſtrongeſt holes and caſtles, and may break their caſemates, platforms, parapets, and work to them with mines and countermines till you have obtained what you deſired. But for the managing theſe dogs, ſee TERRIERS.

FOYLING [*with Hunters*] the footing and treading of deer that is on the graſs, and ſcarce viſible.

FRANK CHACE is a liberty of free chace in a circuit adjoining to a foreſt, by which all men, tho' they have land of their own within that compaſs are forbidden to cut down wood, &c. without the view of the foreſter.

FRAY; a deer is ſaid to fray her head, when ſhe rubs it againſt a tree to renew it, or cauſe the pills of her new horns to come off.

FREAM [*with Hunters*] a term uſed of a boar, that makes a noiſe at rutting time.

FREE WARREN, the power of granting or denying licence to any to hunt or chace in ſuch or ſuch lands.

To FRILL [*in Falconry*] a term uſed of a hawk; as the hawk frills, *i. e.* trembles or ſhivers.

FROTH, the mouth of a horſe ſhould be full of froth, and if he continually champ upon the mouth of his bitt, it is a token of a good horſe: for few bad ones have this action; beſides that, his mouth being always moiſt, will not ſo eaſily over heat, and it is a ſign that the bitt gives him pleaſure.

If the froth be thin or fluid, and of a pale grey, or yellowiſh colour, it denotes a bad tempered brain; but if it be white and thick cleaving to his lips and branches of the bridle, then you are to look upon the mouth as freſh, and that the horſe is of a ſtrong conſtitution and ſound in his body.

FROWNCE } a diſeaſe incident to hawks, proceeding from
FROUNCE } moiſt and cold humours, which fall down from their heads to the palate and root of their tongue, by which means they loſe their appetite, and cannot cloſe their clap.

Some call this the eagles bane, for they ſeldom die of age, but of the over growing of their beaks.

You may diſcover when a hawk is troubled with this malady by opening her beak, and examining whether her tongue be ſwollen or not; for if it be ſhe has it.

There are ſeveral ways of cure for this; but the beſt is to waſh the hawk's mouth with the powder of alum reduced to a ſort of ſalve; being put into ſtrong wine vinegar in order to waſh her mouth with.

To cure the dry FROUNCE.

Take a quill and cut it in the ſhape of a pen, and at the other end tie a fine linnen rag; with one end ſcrape off the white skin, which you will ſee in the throat or mouth of the hawk, until it bleeds; then with the other end waſh it with the juice of lemon or wine vinegar very clean, then take a little burnt alum and ſome of a ſhoe ſole burnt upon wood coals, and beaten to a powder, mix them and lay them on the place or places, but let your hawk have no meat above nor be ready to be fed.

FRUSH, or frog of a horſe, is a ſort of tender horn which ariſes in the middle of the ſole, and at ſome diſtance from the toe, divides into two branches, running towards the heel in the form of a fork. Thus they ſay,

Look after this horſe, for the fleſh is run in upon the fruſh, I ſee an excreſcence, or ſprouting of fleſh in that part.

There is a fig in that ſorrel's fruſh; and this *Roan* has a ſcabbed fruſh; and here is another that has a fat fruſh, *i. e.* a fruſh that is too thick and too large.

FULMART, or *Fumer*, a pole-cat, *Fitch*, or *Fitchow*.

FUMETS, the ordure or dung of a hart, the ſame as *Fewmets*.

GAL

GABLOCKS, artificial ſpurs, made either of iron, braſs, or ſilver, and fixed on the legs of ſuch cocks as want their natural ſpurs: ſome call them gaffs.

GALLING of a horſe's back. To prevent it.

Take a hind's skin, well garniſhed with hair, and fit it neatly beneath the pannel of the ſaddle, ſo that the hairy ſide may be next the horſe.

Now this does not harden by ſweat, and ſo not only keeps that part from galling, but is good for ſuch horſes as have been lately cured, which would otherwiſe gall anew again.

After a travel you ought to take off the ſaddle and feel the horſe's back, whether he has been pinched or galled or not, which will be beſt diſcovered after he has ſtood an hour or two unſaddled, by the ſwelling of the part oppreſſed.

If it be only ſwelled, fill a bag with warm dung, and tie it upon the ſwelling, which will not only prevent it from growing worſe, but alſo probably quite diſperſe it.

2. Or you may rub and chafe the ſwelling with good brandy, or ſpirit of wine, and having ſoaked the place well with it, ſet fire with a lighted paper to what remains of it, and the ſwelling will diſappear, when the fire extinguiſhes of it ſelf; but if the skin be broke, waſh it with warm claret, mixed with a fourth part of ſallad oil, or freſh butter; or bathe it often with brandy, if the horſe will endure it.

GALLOP, is a motion of a horſe that runs at full ſpeed, in which making a kind of leap forwards, he lifts both his legs

almoſt

almoſt at the ſame time; when theſe are in the air, juſt upon the point of touching the ground, he lifts both his hind legs almoſt at once.

Of a horſe that has an eaſy light gallop, that gallops fine, they ſay, he gallops upon his haunches, he does not preſs heavy upon the bridle, he bends his fore legs well, he has a good motion with him, he is well coupled, keeps his legs united.

The great gallop, or the hunting gallop; or the gallop with a long ſtretch, or gallop with all the heels, *i. e.* full ſpeed.

A ſhort light gallop, *i. e.* a ſlow gallop.

GALLOP is the ſwifteſt natural pace of a horſe.

Here you are to take notice, that a horſe in galloping forwards may lead with which fore leg he pleaſes, tho' horſes do it moſt commonly with their right fore leg; but with whatever fore leg they lead, the hind leg of the ſame ſide muſt follow it, otherwiſe their legs are ſaid to be diſunited.

In order to remedy this diſorder, you muſt ſtay your horſe a little upon the hand, and help him with the ſpur on the contrary ſide to that in which he is diſunited.

As for example, if he be diſunited on the right ſide, help him with the left ſpur, by ſtaying him (as before) upon the hand a little, and alſo helping him at the ſame time with the calves of the legs.

And farther, in a circle a horſe is confined to lead always with his fore leg, within the turn, otherwiſe he is ſaid to gallop falſe; but in all caſes the hind leg of the ſame ſide muſt ever follow.

Laſtly, when you make trial of a *galloper*, obſerve if he performs it equally, and puſh him on ſomewhat hard, that you may know by his ſtop whether he have ſtrength and vigour, which is termed a *fund* or *ſource*; and if he be alſo ſenſible of the ſpur.

GALLOP, or *Canterbury-rate*, is a pace between a full ſpeed and a ſwift running.

GALLOPADE; the fine gallopade, the ſhort gallop, the liſtening gallop, the gallop of the ſchool: 'Tis a hand gallop, or gallop upon the hand, in which a horſe galloping upon one or two treads, is well united, and well *raccourci* knit together, well coupled, and will ſet under him. Hence they ſay,

This horſe makes a gallopade, and works with one haunch, *i. e.* inſtead of going upon one tread, whether right out or in a circle, has one haunch kept in ſubjection, let the turn or change of the hand be what it will; ſo that the inner haunch, which looks to the center of the ground, is more narrowed, and comes nearer to that center than the ſhoulder does: and thus the horſe does not go altogether to that ſide, and his way of working is a little more than one tread, and ſomewhat leſs than two.

The

The difference between working with one haunch in, and galloping upon volts, and managing upon *terra a terra*, is in galloping upon volts, and working *terra a terra*; the two haunches are kept ſubject, and the two haunches are in, that is, within the volt; but in galloping a haunch in, only one is kept ſubject.

To gallop united, to gallop upon a good and right foot, is, when a horſe that gallops right out, having cut the way, or led with either of his fore feet, continues to lift that ſame leg always firſt, ſo that the hinder leg, of a ſide with the leading fore leg, muſt likewiſe be raiſed ſooner than the other hind leg.

For inſtance; if the right fore leg leads before the left, then the right hind leg muſt likewiſe move ſooner than the left hind leg; and in this order muſt the horſe continue to go on.

To gallop falſe, to diſunite, to drag the haunches, to change feet, to go or run upon falſe feet, to gallop upon the falſe foot, is, when the galloper having led with one of the fore legs, whether right or left, does not continue to make that leg always ſet out firſt, nor to make the hind leg of a ſide with the leading leg, to move before it's oppoſite hind leg; that is to ſay, the orderly going is interrupted.

A horſe that gallops falſe, gallops with an unbecoming air, and incommodes the rider.

If your horſe gallops falſe, or diſunite, and if you have a mind to put him upon keeping the right foot, and uniting well his haunches, you muſt bring to with the calves of your legs, and then with the out ſpur; that is, the ſpur that is contrary and oppoſite to the ſide upon which he diſunites: ſo that if he diſunites to the right, you muſt prick him with the left heel.

GAME-COCK; in the choice of a fighting cock, four things are chiefly to be conſidered, *viz.*

Shape, colour, courage, and ſharp heel.

1. As to ſhape, you muſt not chuſe one either too large or too ſmall; for the firſt is unweildy, and not active, the other is weak and tedious in his fighting; and both very difficult to be matched: the middle ſized cock is therefore moſt proper for your purpoſe, as being ſtrong, nimble, and eaſily matched; his head ought to be ſmall, with a quick large eye, and a ſtrong beak, which (as Mr. *Markham* obſerves) ſhould be crookt, and big at the ſetting on, in colour ſuitable to the plume of his feathers, whether black, yellow, or reddiſh, *&c.*

The beam of his leg is to be very ſtrong, and according to his plume, blew, grey, or yellow; his ſpurs rough, long, and ſharp, a little bending, and pointing inward.

2. The colour of a game cock ought to be grey, yellow, or red, with a black breaſt; not but there are many other piles,

or

or birds of different colours, very excellent, and may be diſcovered by practice and obſervation, but the three former, by experience, are ever found the beſt. The pyed pile may paſs indifferently, but the white and dun are rarely known to be good for any thing.

If your cock's neck be inveſted with a ſcarlet complexion, it is a ſign he is ſtrong, luſty, and courageous; but on the contrary, if pale and wan, it denotes him to be feint, and defective in his ſtate of health.

3. You may know his courage by his proud, upright ſtanding, and ſtately tread in walking; and if he crows frequently in the pen, it is a demonſtration of ſpirit.

4. His narrow heel, or ſharpneſs of heel, is known no otherwiſe than by obſervation in fighting; and that is, when upon every riſing he ſo hits, that he draws blood from his adverſary, gilding his ſpurs continually, and at every blow threatning him with immediate death.

Here note, it is the opinion of the moſt skillful cock-maſters, that a ſharp heeled cock, tho' he be ſomewhat falſe, is better than a true cock with a dull heel: the reaſon is this, the one fights long, but ſeldom wounds, while the other carries a heel ſo fatal, that every moment produces an expectation of the end of the battle; and tho' he be not ſo hardy as to endure the utmoſt hewing, ſo commonly there is little occaſion for it, he being a quick diſpatcher of his buſineſs.

Now ſhould your cock prove both hardy and narrow heeled, he is then the beſt bird you can make choice of.

To prepare a cock to fight, firſt with a pair of fine ſhears cut all his mane off cloſe to his neck, from the head to the ſetting on of the ſhoulders.

2. Clip off all the feathers from the tail, cloſe to his rump; the redder it appears, the better is the cock in condition.

3. Spread his wings by the length of the firſt riſing feather, and clip the reſt ſlope-wiſe, with ſharp points, that in his riſing he may therewith endanger an eye of his adverſary.

4. Scrape ſmooth, and ſharpen his ſpurs with a penknife.

5. And laſtly, ſee that there be no feathers on the crown of his head for his opponent to take hold of them, moiſten his head all over with your ſpittle, and turn him into the pit to try his fortune.

For other particulars, See MATCHING *of Cocks.*

GAME-HEN ſhould be of a good complexion, that is to ſay, rightly plumed; as, black, brown, ſpeckled grey, griſſel, or yellowiſh; theſe being the moſt proper colours for ſuch a hen of the game: if ſhe be tufted on the crown, 'tis ſo much the better, for that denotes courage and reſolution; and if ſhe have

the

the addition of weapons, they conduce very much to her excellency; her body ſhould be big and well poked behind, for the production of large eggs: but farther, 'tis adviſable to obſerve how ſhe behaves herſelf to her chickens, whether friendly or frowardly; and take eſpecial notice of her carriage amongſt other hens, if ſhe receive abuſes from them without revenge, or ſhew any token of cowardice, value her not, for you may depend upon it her chickens will be good for nothing.

Here by the way take this general and ſure remark, that a right hen of the game, from a dunghil cock, will bring forth very good chickens; but the beſt cock, from a dunghil hen, will never get a bird that is fit for the game.

If then you deſign to have a generous breed, get a perfect cock for your perfect hens.

The beſt ſeaſon for breeding, is from the increaſe of the moon in *February*, to the increaſe of the ſame in *March*: let your hen's neſt be made of ſoft ſweet ſtraw, and ſtand in ſome warm place; it ſhould be ſo fixed, that ſhe may not be diſturbed by the ſight of any other fowl, which frequently ſo raiſes her choler, that the eggs are in great danger.

That ſhe may not ſtraggle too far from her eggs, being obliged to ſeek abroad for food, and ſo cool them, it is abſolutely requiſite to ſet by her ſuch proviſions as you think fit, with ſome fair water, that ſhe may bathe and trim herſelf at pleaſure: Let ſand, gravel, and aſhes, be finely ſifted on the place where ſhe ſits.

The hen uſually hatches her chickens after the expiration of twenty-one days, at that time obſerve to take them, newly hatched, and wrap them up in wool, keep them warm by a fire ſide till the reſt are diſcloſed; as ſoon as they are all hatched put them under the hen, and be ſure to keep her warm; neither muſt you ſuffer your chickens to range till they be above three weeks old, but let the room in which they are kept be boarded, for all other floors are either too moiſt or too cold.

When they are a month old, let their walk be in ſome graſs court, or green place, that they may have the benefit of feeding on worms, now and then ſcour themſelves with graſs and chick-weed; but be careful they come not near puddles or filthy places, for they occaſion in birds of this nature, noxious diſtempers, which often prove fatal.

Continue the taking of this courſe, till their ſexes are diſtinguiſhable; as ſoon as their combs or wattles appear, cut them away, and anoint the ſore place with ſweet butter till it be whole.

The time of the ſeparation of the cock chickens, is when they begin to fight and peck one another, till which time you may

may let them walk with the hens promiſcuouſly together, but afterwards let their walks be apart; and that walk is beſt where he may ſecurely and privately enjoy his hens without the diſturbance of other cocks.

Let the place of feeding be as much as poſſible, in ſoft, dry ground, or on boards; if the place be hard, as paved earth, or plaiſtered floors, which are apt ſo far to weaken and blunt their beaks, that they will be unable to hold faſt.

Now any white corn is good for a young game-cock in his walk, and ſo are white bread toaſts ſteeped in drink, or man's urine, which will both ſcour and cool them inwardly: let him not have above three hens to keep company with, for ſhould you ſuffer more he will tread too much and conſume his ſtrength, and become ſo weak, that tho' his courage may not fail, yet he will not have ſtrength enough to encounter in a battle.

You ſhould alſo more eſpecially take care that his rooſting perch be not too ſmall in the gripe, or ſo ill placed that he cannot ſit without ſtraddling; or if it be crooked 'tis bad, for by thoſe means a cock will be uneven heeled, and conſequently no good ſtricker.

To prevent ſuch diſorders, you ſhould have in the rooſt a row of little perches, about eight inches in length, and ten from the ground, that the cock may aſcend with more eaſe, and when got up, may be conſtrained to keep his legs near together; according to the tenour of this maxim amongſt cock-breeders, *That the cock that is a cloſe ſitter, is never a narrow ſtriker.*

Neither ſhould you ſuffer your cock to fight a battle, till he be compleat and perfect in every member; that is, when he has attained the age of two years; ſince to fight him when his ſpurs are in a manner but warts, is no ſign of diſcretion; for you may then perhaps be ſenſible of his valour and courage, but cannot know his real worth and goodneſs.

GANACHES, (ſo called in *French*) are the two bones on each ſide of the hinder part of the head, oppoſite to the neck, or onſet of the head, which form the lower jaw, and give it motion.

'Tis in this place that the glands or kernels of the ſtrangles, and the glanders, are placed.

To GARDEN a hawk, is to put her on a turf of graſs to chear her.

GARTH, or *Fiſh-garth*, a wear or dam in a river for the catching fiſh.

GARTHMAN, one who owns an open wear where fiſh are taken.

GASCOIN, the hinder thigh of an horſe, which begins at the *ſtifle*, and reaches to the *ply*, or bending of the ham.

GATE, is the going, or pace of a horſe. Hence they ſay, this horſe has a good gate, but the other has a broken gate; this horſe goes well, but the other does not.

GAUNT BELLY'D, or *light belly'd horſe*, is one whoſe belly ſhrinks up towards his flanks; whence you may conclude he is extremely coſtive, and annoyed with much unnatural heat, ſo as to be always very waſhy, tender, and unhealthy, after hard labour.

In order to the cure of it, it muſt be obſerved, that all horſes have two ſmall ſtrings, reaching from the cods to the bottom of the belly, one on each ſide; you muſt therefore with your finger break theſe ſtrings, and then anoint the part every day with freſh butter and the ointment *populneum*, mixt in equal quantities.

GAZE-HOUND, } a dog more beholden to the ſharp-
GAST-HOUND, } neſs of his ſight, than his noſe or ſmelling, by virtue of which he makes excellent ſport with the fox and hare: he is alſo very exquiſite in his election of one that is not lank or lean, but full, fat, and round; which if it happen to return and mingle with the reſt of the herd, this dog will ſoon ſpy it out, leaving the reſt untouched; and after he hath ſet ſure ſight upon it, he ſeparateth it from the company, and having ſo done, never ceaſeth till he hath worried it to death.

Theſe dogs are much uſed in the north of *England*, and on champain ground, rather than buſhy and woody places; and they are more uſed by horſemen than footmen.

If it ſo happens at any time that ſuch a dog takes a wrong way, upon the maſter's making ſome uſual ſign and familiar token, he returns forthwith, and takes the right and ready courſe, beginning the chace afreſh; ſo that with a clear voice and ſwift foot, he follows the game with as much courage and nimbleneſs as he did at firſt.

GELDING, is a horſe whoſe teſticles are cut out, ſo that he is not fit for a ſtallion.

GELDING *a Horſe or Colt*: in the performing of this three things are to be obſerved; firſt the age, then the ſeaſon of the year, and laſtly the ſtate of the moon.

As to the firſt, if it be a colt, he may be gelded at nine days old, or fifteen, if his ſtones be come down; for the ſooner you geld him, the better for the growth, age, and courage; but a Farrier may *geld* a horſe at any age whatever, if he be careful of the cure.

As to the time of the year, it ſhould be done between *April* and *May*, or in the beginning of *June* at fartheſt; or at the fall of the leaf, which is about the latter end of *September*.

But for the third thing, *viz.* the ſtate of the moon, the fitteſt time is always when the moon is in the wane, or decreaſe.

As to the manner of *gelding*, whether it be a foal, colt, or horſe, after you have caſt him upon ſome ſoft place, take the ſtones between your foremoſt finger and your great finger, then ſlit the cod and preſs the ſtones forth; when that is done, with a pair of ſmall nippers made of ſteel, box, or brazil wood, being very ſmooth, clap the ſtrings of the ſtones between them, very near cut to the ſetting on of the ſtones, and preſs them ſo hard that there may be no flux of blood; then with a thin drawing cauterizing iron, made red hot, ſear away the ſtone: after that take an hard plaiſter, made of roſin, wax, and waſhed turpentine, well diſſolved together, and with your hot iron, melt it upon the head of the ſtrings, that being done, ſear them, and melt more of the ſalve, till ſuch time as you have laid a good thickneſs of the ſalve upon the ſtrings.

Laſtly, looſe the nippers, and do ſo to the other ſtone; fill the two ſlits of the cod with white ſalt, anoint all the outſide of the cod with hog's greaſe, and then let the horſe riſe; keeping him in a warm ſtable looſe, that he may walk up and down, for there is nothing better for him than moderate exerciſe.

But if you perceive that he ſwells in the cod and ſheath very much, chaſe him up and down, and make him trot an hour in a day, which will ſoon recover him and make him ſound.

GENNET, a kind of *Spaniſh* horſe; alſo a kind of cat bred in *Spain*, ſomewhat bigger than a weaſel, of a grey or black colour, but the fur of the black is the more valuable.

GENTIL, } a ſort of maggot or worm, often uſed for a
GENTLE, } bait to catch fiſh.

GERFALCON, } a bird of prey, that is of a ſize be-
GYRFALCON, } tween a vulture and a hawk, and of the greateſt ſtrength next to the eagle.

The *gerfalcon* is a very fair hawk, and of great force, eſpecially being mewed. She is ſtrong armed, having long ſtretchers and ſingles, being of a fierce and hardy nature, and therefore difficult to be reclaimed. She is a lovely bird to behold, larger than any kind of falcon; her eyes and head are like the haggard's.

Her beak is great and bending, ſhe hath large nares, and a mail like a *lanner's*; her ſails are long and ſharp pointed, her train much like the lanner's; ſhe has a large foot, marble feered, and is plumed black, brown, and ruſſet: ſhe expects much civility from her keeper, who muſt exerciſe a great deal of patience on her.

Theſe may be alſo called paſſengers, becauſe their *Eyrie* is in ſome parts of *Pruſſia*, and on the borders of *Ruſſia*; and ſome come from the mountains of *Norway*, and from *Germany*.

This bird, by reaſon of the fierceneſs and hardneſs of her nature, is very difficultly manned and reclaimed; but being once overcome, ſhe proves an excellent hawk, and will ſcarce refuſe to fly at any thing.

Their beaks are blew, ſo are the ſeers of their legs and feet, having pounces and talons very long.

Theſe hawks do not fly the river, but always from the fiſt fly the herns, ſhovelers, *&c.*

In going up to their gate, they do not hold that courſe or way that others do, for they climb up upon the train when they find any fowl, and as ſoon as they have reached her they pluck her down, if not at firſt, yet at the ſecond or third encounter.

You muſt feed and reward them like other falcons.

They are very crafty, and love to keep their caſting long through ſloth, therefore inſtead of cotton give them a caſting of tow; and be ſure to keep them ſharp ſet.

As to the manner of manning and reclaiming her, you muſt render her gentle and familiar with you by kindneſs, and when you have taught her to be lured looſe, then learn her to come to the pelts of hens, or any other fowl; but let her not touch any living fleſh, for fear that draw her love away from your voice and hand.

All this time you muſt be cloſe by her, about her, and upon your knees, uſing your voice unto her with her dinner and ſupper, clean dreſt and waſhed, giving her ſtill ſome bits thereof with your hand, that ſhe may the more delight therein.

By doing thus frequently, you will ſo win upon her, that if ſhe ſhould be guilty of carrying, yet by this means ſhe will be reclaimed, and forget that error.

Let the *Falconer* have a ſpecial care how he makes his *gerfalcon* at firſt, and indeed all other hawks, for as they are made then, he ſhall ever find them after; and if they are well made, they are twice made, and for ever made; and therefore beware of too much precipitation in poſting them forward from one leſſon to another, before they are perfect in any thing.

If you train her with doves, ſhe will not carry a feather from you; but firſt, before you ſpring her any doves, let her kill four or five at lure, cloſe by your foot. Have a pair of ſhort creances at your lure.

And farther, as the *gerfalcon* is a bird very much admired for her high flight, being beſt at the heron and mountee, and

that you may bring her to perfection herein, play with your entermew'd *gerfalcon* the firſt year, ſhewing her all the kindneſs imaginable, and uſe all poſſible means to make her love you.

When you have brought her forward, give her often caſtings to cleanſe and purge her, alſo to prevent the growth of too much glut and fatneſs in her inward parts, which will endanger her life.

GESSES, the furniture belonging to a hawk. See JESSES.

GIGS, otherwiſe called bladders, or flaps, are a diſeaſe in the mouth of a horſe; they being ſmall ſwellings, or puſtules with black heads, on the inſide his lips, under his great jaw teeth, which will be ſometimes as big as a walnut, and ſo painful withal, that he will let his meat fall out of his mouth, or at leaſt keep it in his mouth unchewed.

Theſe gigs proceed from foul feeding, either of graſs or provender; and you may feel them with your finger.

In order for a cure, pull forth the horſe's tongue, and ſlit them with an inciſion-knife, and thruſt out the kernels or corruption; and afterwards waſh the place with vinegar, ſalt, or allum water, and they will do well; but to prevent their coming at all, waſh the parts with wine, beer, or ale.

GIRLE, [*among Hunters*] a roe-buck of two years old.

GIRTH, a kind of ſaddle buckled on under a horſe's belly; alſo a ſaddle that is buckled and compleat for uſe.

GIRTH, [*with cock-maſters*] the compaſs of a cock's body.

GIRTH-WEB, that ſtuff of which the girths of a ſaddle are made.

GLANDERS, a diſtemper in horſes, proceeding, according to the *French* accounts, from corrupt humours about the lungs and heart, ariſing neither from the blood nor phlegm, but from the one and the other *bile*, and therefore it is called dry.

It is diſcovered by the horſe's growing lean on a ſudden, and by touching his flanks with your hand, which will make them ſound like a drum; and the horſe can neither eat nor cough, though he endeavours it, and feels terrible ſharp pains inwardly, as if he had ſwallowed a bone: and if all theſe ſigns appear, it is a token of death, and all remedies will prove uſeleſs.

But our authors deſcribe the *glanders* to be ſuch a loathſome, filthy diſeaſe, and withal ſo catching, that it will infect other horſes that are near him that has it: they ſay it proceeds firſt from heats and colds, which begins with a thin rheum, and aſcends up to the head, and ſettles near the brain, and ſo vents it ſelf at the noſe; which in time grows thicker and thicker, till it becomes of a yellowiſh colour like butter, which is then very hard to cure.

But if it comes to be a viſcous, tough, ſlimy ſubſtance, and of a green colour, and ſtinks much, having run ſome months with ſome reddiſh ſpecks in it; there are but little hopes, for it is moſt certain by thoſe ſymptoms that his lungs are ulcerated.

A horſe that has the true glanders is gone, and good for nothing, and whoſoever buys ſuch a horſe (in *France*) can oblige the ſeller to take him again at any time, within nine days after delivery.

You muſt warrant this horſe clear of glanders, and purſineſs, and ſound, hot or cold. See SOUND.

GLEAD, a ſort of kite, a bird of prey.

To take GLEADS, CROWS, *and* MAGPIES, *with lime twigs.*

When you have found any carrion on which kites, crows, pies, &c. are preying, ſet lime twigs every night about the carrion but let them be ſmall and not ſet too thick; if otherwiſe, they being ſubtile birds, they will ſuſpect ſome danger or miſchief intended againſt them.

When you perceive one to be faſt, do not advance to him preſently, for moſt commonly when they are ſurely caught they are not ſenſible thereof.

They may be taken another way, and that is by joining to a packthread, ſeveral noozes of hair up and down the packthread, and pegging it down about a yard from the carrion: for many times when they have gotten a piece of fleſh, they will be apt to run away to feed by themſeves, and if your noozes be thick it is two to one but ſome of the noozes catch him by the leg,

GLEAM [*with Falconers*] a hawk is ſaid *to gleam*, when ſhe caſts or throws up filth from her gorge.

GLUT [*with Falconers*] the ſlimy ſubſtance that lies in the pannel of a hawk.

GOATS are a kind of cattle that take delight in buſhes, briars, thorns, and other trees, rather than in plain paſture, grounds, or fields.

The buck goat has under his jaws two wattles or tufts like a beard; his body ſhould be large, his legs big, his joints upright his neck plain and ſhort, his head ſmall, eyes large, and horns large and bending; his hair thick, clean and long, being in many places ſhorn to make mantles for ſoldiers.

He is of great heat, and alſo ſo knaviſh, that he will not ſhun covering his own dam: tho' ſhe be yet milch, thro' which heat he ſoon decays; and is nigh ſpent before he is ſix years old.

The female goat alſo reſembles the male, and is valued if ſhe have large teats, a great udder, hanging ears and no horns, at leaſt ſmall ones.

There ought not to be above 100 of them in one herd, and in buying it is better to buy together out of one herd, than to chuſe in divers parts and companies, that ſo being led to their paſture, they may not ſeparate, and they will better agree in their houſes; the floor of which ought to be paved with ſtone, or elſe naturally to be of gravel, for they are ſo hot, they muſt have no litter under them; but yet muſt be kept very clean.

The chief time of coupling them, or covering with the buck, is in autumn before the month of *December*, that ſo they may kid and bring forth their young the better againſt the leaf and graſs ſpring freſh and tender; at which time they will give the more milk.

They are very prolifick, bringing forth two and ſometimes three kids at a time; the bucks muſt be a little corrected and kept low to abate the heat and laſciviouſneſs of their natures, but young does ſhould be allowed to have abundance of milk.

Neither ſhould you give any kid to a goat of a year or two old to nouriſh, for ſuch as they bring within the ſaid time are improper for it.

You muſt not keep your goats longer than eight years, becauſe that being by that time ſorely weakened by often bearing, they will become barren.

Theſe animals require ſcarce any thing that is chargeable to keep them, for they browſe and feed wholly together as ſheep do, and climb up mountains againſt the heat of the ſun, with great force; but they are not ſo fit to be about houſes as ſheep are; being naturally more hurtful to all manner of herbs and trees.

As for their diſtempers except it be in a few particulars, they are the ſame as thoſe of ſheep.

The chief profit of them is their milk, which is eſteemed the greateſt nouriſher of all liquids (womens milk only excepted) and the moſt comfortable and agreeable to the ſtomach; ſo that in barren countries it is often mixt with other milk for the making of cheeſe, where they have not a ſufficient ſtock of cows.

The young kids are very good meat, and may be managed in all reſpects after the ſame manner as lambs.

GODWITS; as alſo knots, grays, plovers, and curlews, being fowls eſteemed of all others the moſt dainty and deareſt, are effectually fed with good chilter wheat, and water, given them three times a day, *viz.* morning, noon and night; but to have them extraordinary take ſome of the fineſt wheat meal,

and mingle it with milk, and make it into a paſte, conſtantly ſprinkling it while you are kneading it, with grains of ſmall chilter wheat, till the paſte be fully mixt together therewith; then make it up into little pellets, and ſteeping them in water give to every fowl according as he is in largeneſs, till his gorge be well filled, and continuing to do this as often as you find his gorge empty, and in a fortnight's time, they will be fed beyond expectation; and with this cramming any kind of fowl whatever may be fattened.

GOING, is a pace or gate of a horſe. Hence they ſay,

This barb has all his goings and paces very fine, contrary to what we commonly obſerve of barbs, for they are apt to ſtumble upon a bowling green unleſs they be animated, bore up and put on.

This horſe has a cold gate with him, that is, he does not bend his knee as he ought to do: and he raiſes his legs ſo little that he grazes or ſweeps the ground.

GOING *to the vault* [*with Hunters*] a term uſed of a hare which ſometimes, tho' ſeldom, takes the ground like a coney.

GOLDFINCH, a ſeed bird of a very rare and curious colour, and were they not ſo plentiful, would be highly eſteemed by us.

They are uſually taken out at *Michaelmas*, and will ſoon become tame; but they differ very much in their ſong; for ſome of them ſing after one faſhion, and ſome of them after another.

They frequently breed in the upper part of plum-trees, making their neſts of the moſs that grows upon apple-trees and of wool; quilting the inſide with all ſorts of hairs, they find upon the ground.

They breed three times a year, and the young are to be taken with the neſt at about ten days old; and to be fed as follows.

Pound the beſt hemp-ſeed very fine in a mortar, then ſift it through a ſieve, and add to it as much white bread as hemp-ſeed, and alſo a little flower of canary-ſeeds; then with a ſmall ſtick or quill, take up as much as the bigneſs of a white pea, and give them three or four times, ſeveral times a day; this ought to be made freſh every day, for if it be ſour it will preſently ſpoil their ſtomachs, cauſing them to caſt up their meat; which if they do it is ten to one, if they live.

Theſe young birds muſt be carefully kept warm till they can feed themſelves, for they are very tender, yet may be brought up to any thing.

In feeding, be ſure to make your bird clean his bill and mouth; if any of the meat falls upon his feathers take it off, or elſe they will not thrive.

Such

Such as eat hemp-ſeed, to purge them, ſhould have the ſeeds of melons, ſuccory, and mercury; or elſe let them have lettuce and plantane for that purpoſe.

When there is no need of purging, give them two or three times a week a little ſugar or loam in their meat, or at the bottom of the cage; for all ſeeds have an oilineſs, ſo that if not ſomething to dry it up, in length of time it fouls their ſtomachs and puts them into a flux, which is of a very dangerous conſequence.

GORGE [*in Falconry*], that part of a hawk which firſt receives the meat, and is called the craw or crop in other fowl.

GORGED *i. e.* ſwelled; this horſe's paſtern joint is gorged, and the other has his legs gorged you muſt walk him out to diſgorge them, or take down the ſwelling.

GOSHAWK } [*q. d. groſs-hawk*] a large hawk of which
GOSS-HAWK } there are ſeveral ſorts, differing in goodneſs, force, and hardneſs, according to the diverſity of their choice in cawking; at which time when hawks begin to fall to liking all birds of prey do aſſemble themſelves with the *goſhawk* and flock together.

The female is the beſt, and altho' there are ſome *goſhawks* which come from *Sclavonia*, *Sardinia*, *Lombardy*, *Ruſſia*, *Puglia*, *Germany*, *Armenia*, *Perſia*, *Greece*, and *Africa*; yet there are none better than thoſe which are bred in the northern parts of *Ireland*, as in the province of *Ulſter*, but more eſpecially in the county of *Tyrone*.

As to the goodneſs of the proportion and ſhape of a *goſhawk* take the following rules.

She ought to have a ſmall head, her face long and ſtraight a large throat, great eyes, deep ſet, the apple of the eye black, nares, ears, back, and feet, large and blank; a black long beak, long neck, big breaſt, hard fleſh, long thighs, fleſhy, the bone of the leg and knee, ſhort, long large pounces and talons.

From the ſtern or train to the breaſt forward, ſhe ought to grow round; the feathers of the thighs towards the train ſhould be large, and the train feathers ſhort, and ſoft ſomething tending to an iron nail.

The baryl feathers ought to be like thoſe of the breaſt, and the covert feathers of the train ſhould be ſpotted and full of black rundles; but the extremity of every train feather ſhould be black ſtreaked.

The ſign of force in a *goſhawk* or the way of diſtinguiſhing the ſtrength of this bird is as follows;

Tie divers of them in ſeveral places of the chamber or mews, and that hawk that ſlices and mewts higheſt and fartheſt off

from

from her, is without doubt the ſtrongeſt hawk: for the high and far mewting argues a ſtrong back.

On the contrary take this for a general rule that that *goſhawk* that hath pendant plumes over her eyes, the whites of which are wateriſh and blank, that is, red mailed or right tawny, has the moſt certain ſigns of a hawk that is ill conditioned.

The *goſhawk* preys upon the pheaſant, mallard, wild gooſe, hare and coney, nay ſhe will venture to ſeize on a kid or goat; which is an indication of the ineſtimable courage of this hawk.

She ought to be kept with great care, becauſe ſhe is very choice and dainty, and looks to have a nice hand kept over her

The way to make a SOAR *or* HAGGARD GOSHAWK.

Firſt trim them with jeſſes, bewets, and bells, as ſoon as they come to your hands; keep them ſealed ſome time, hooding and unhooding them often, teaching them to feed on the fiſt three or four days, or till they have left their ramageneſs and become gentle: having ſo done, unſeal them by candle-light at night, cauſing them to tire or plume upon a wing or leg of a pullet; and be ſure to deal gently and mildly with them, until you have won and thoroughly manned them: Then go into ſome pheaſant field, and give them a bit or two hooded, on your fiſt, and the like unhooded; and then caſt them down fair and ſoftly on ſome perch, and make them come from it to your fiſt, calling them in a Falconer's uſual terms; and when they come feed them, calling all the while in the ſame manner to make them acquainted with a your voice.

The next day you may call them with a creance at a farther diſtance, feeding them as before.

When you have thus called your *goſhawk* abroad three or four days, and that you find her grow cunning, then take her on your fiſt and mount on horſe-back, and ride with her an hour or two, unhooding and hooding her ſometimes; giving her a bit or two in ſight of your ſpaniels, that ſhe may not be afraid of them: having done this, ſet her on a tree with a ſhort creance tied to her loins, and going half a ſcore yards from her on horſe back, then call her to your fiſt according to art; if ſhe come reward her with two or three bits, and caſt here up again to the tree; then throw out a dead pullet (to which ſhe has been uſed before) about a dozen yards from her; if ſhe fly to it and ſeize it, let her feed three or four bits upon it; ride the mean while about her on horſe-back, and rate back you ſpaniels, becauſe they ſhall not rebuke her at firſt, and make her ever after afraid

afraid of them: then alight and gently take her on your fiſt, feed her, hood her, and let her plume or tire.

Here take notice that the *goſhawk* is a greater poulterer, and therefore it would be more requiſite to throw out a dead partridge or one made artificially with it's wing, tail, and plumage; which will cauſe her to know a partridge better, and poultry leſs.

How to make a goſhawk fly to a partridge.

Having manned your *goſhawk*, go into the field with her, carrying with her a train partridge, and unhooding your hawk, bear her as gently as you can; and you will do well to let her plume or tire, for that will make her the more eager.

If the partridge ſpring let her fly; if ſhe mark one, two, three, or more, on the ground, then go to her and make her take perch on ſome tree hard by; then if you can retrieve the partridge with your ſpaniels, as ſoon as they ſpring it, you muſt cry *howit*, *howit*, and retrieve it the ſecond time, crying when it ſprings as before; if your hawk kill it, feed her upon it.

If your ſpaniels ſhould happen to take it (as it is very frequent, for hot ſpaniels to light upon the partridge, being either flown out of breath or over-charged with fear) then alight from your horſe, and taking it ſpeedily from the dogs, caſt it out to your *hawk*, crying *ware hawk*, *ware hawk*, and let her feed upon it at pleaſure.

After this you muſt not fly her in two days: for having fed on bloody meat; ſhe will not ſo ſoon be in good caſe to fly again; for ſuch meat is not ſo eaſily endewed by a hawk as the leg of a chicken or the like.

Uſing her thus three or four times, ſhe will be well in blood, and become an excellent flyer, at this pleaſant field flight.

Here take notice, that you muſt do at firſt with her as with other hawks, that is ſeal and watch her and win her to feed, to the hood, to the fiſt, &c. and then enter her to young partridges till *November*, at which time both fields and trees become bare and empty; then you may enter her to the old (rewen) raven, ſetting her ſhort and eager; if ſhe fill, feed her up with the partridge three or four times; and this will bring her to perfection.

If your hawk be a good partridger, let her not fly at the powt or pheaſant, for they fly not ſo long a flight as the partridge, and therefore the *goſhawk* being more greedy of prey, than any other hawk (yet deſirous of eaſe), would always, covet ſhort flights, not caring to hold out; not but that there are ſome good

good both for long and ſhort flights; but they are but rarely to be had.

Beſides, great care muſt be taken in keeping them in order, by *flying*, *bathing*, *weathering*, *tiring*, and *pluming*.

To reform a goſhawk that turns tail to tail, and gives over her game.

It is uſual for a *goſhawk* to fly at a partridge, yet neither kill it nor fly it to the mark; but to turn tail to tail; that is, having flown at it a bow ſhot or more, ſhe gives over her game and takes a tree; then your ſpaniels muſt be called in to retrieve that way your hawk flew the partridge, and the Falconer muſt draw himſelf that way alſo, and carrying with him a quick partridge, let him caſt it out to her, which will make her take it to be the ſame ſhe flew at.

When you caſt it out cry *ware hawk*, *ware*; make her ſeize it and feed upon it; and this will encourage her to fly out her flight another time.

If the next time you fly her (which ought to be the third day) ſhe ſerves you ſo again, then you muſt ſerve her the ſame trick; but if ſhe does ſo any more ſhe is good for nothing, and you had beſt rid your hands on her as ſoon as you can.

To make a goſhawk fly quickly.

The *goſhawk* (eſpecially *ſoars* and *niaſſes*) is very loving to, and fond of, man, and there ſhould be flown with a little more ramage, or elſe frequently after two or three ſtrokes with their wings, they will give over the flight and return to the keeper and therefore you ought to fly with them as ſoon as you can.

And yet there is an inconvenience that attends this direction, and that is by flying her too ſoon, you will pull down your hawk and make her poor, and that will cauſe fearfulneſs and cowardice.

To remedy which give your hawk ſome reſpite, and ſet her up again before you fly her.

There are ſome *goſhawks* (but very few) which will not fly when they are in good plight: in ſuch caſe you muſt bate their fleſh, and pinch them with ſcouring waſhed meat, and the like.

But the beſt way of flying ſuch an one, is when he is luſty and high; and to add to her vivacity and courage, let her be ſet abroad in the morning an hour or two; when the weather

is not very cold; for being ſo weathered, when ſhe hath flown a partridge to the mark, ſhe will not away until it be retrieved by the ſpaniels.

How to fly a goſhawk to the river.

The *goſhawk* alſo (but no tiercel) may be flown to the river, at *mallard*, *duck*, *gooſe*, *hern*, &c. for which make her to faſt, as is preſcribed in her making to the field, then carry her into the field without bells, and with a live duck which muſt be given to one in the company, who is to hide himſelf in ſome ditch or pit with the duck tied to a creance: that done draw near him with your hawk unhooded on your fiſt, and giving him ſome private notice to throw out the duck, caſt off the hawk, if ſhe take it at the ſource, let her be rewarded and fed with a reaſonable gorge.

Then taking her on your fiſt, let her tire and plume upon the leg or wing of the duck, and repeat this the third day; going with her into the field, exerciſe her on ſome plaſh or pool, going with her into ſome field, or find out ſome plaſh or pool where wild fowl lie, and taking the advantage of a riſing bank; being near the fowl, let ſome of the company raiſe them up, and your hawk being unhooded caſt her off, and if ſhe kill any of them at ſource, make to her quickly, and croſs the fowl's wings, ſo that ſhe may foot and plume it at her pleaſure and reward her as before.

After this take her on your fiſt, and let her tire, and plume the leg or wing of the ſaid fowl.

When your *goſhawk* is thoroughly nouzled, and well in blood, you may fly her twice a day or oftener, rewarding her as above.

How to preſerve a goſhawk in the time of her flying, eſpecially in hot weather.

Put a pint of red-roſe water into a bottle, and having bruiſed a ſtick or two of green liquoriſh put it in, adding a little mace, and the quantity of a walnut of ſugar-candy, through this liquor draw her meat two or three times a week, as you ſhall find occaſion. This is good for preventing the *Pantas*, and ſeveral diſeaſes to which hawks are ſubject to; beſides it gives a hawk a large breath and ſcours her gently.

To fly the WILD GOOSE, *or* CRANE, *with the* GOSHAWK.

Having manned the *goſhawk*, brought her to the fiſt, and trained her with a gooſe in the field, then ſeek out where wild geeſe, cranes, or other large wild fool lie; having found them afar off, alight and carry your hawk unhooded behind your horſe, ſtalking towards them, till you have gotten pretty nigh them, holding down your hawk's covert under the horſe's neck or body, yet ſo that ſhe may ſee the fowl; then you muſt raiſe them, and caſting off your hawk, if ſhe kill, reward her. And thus ſhe may kill four or five in a day. After the like manner you may make her to the crane, and may ſtalk to fowl which lie in ponds, or pits as before. Here take notice, that if you can fly at great, you may ſlight the leſſer flights, which will make your hawk the bolder.

To mew a goſhawk, and draw her out of the mew and make her flying.

Having flown with a *goſhawk*, *tiercel*, *ſoar*, or *haggard*, till *March*, give her ſome good quarry in foot, and having ſeen her clean from lice, cut off the buttons of her jeſſes, and throw her into the mew, which room ſhould be on the ground, and ſituated towards the north, if it can be.

Let the pearchers therein be lined with canvas or cotton: for otherwiſe by hurting her foot, ſhe may get the gout or pynn.

Let the mew have alſo a window towards the eaſt, and another northward. There muſt be alſo a baſon of water in the mew for bathing, which muſt be ſhifted every three days.

Let your hawk be fed with pigeons, or elſe with the hot fleſh of weather mutton.

About the beginning of *October*, if you find your hawk fairly mewed, and hard penned, then give her chickens, lambs hearts, or calves hearts, for about twenty days together to ſcour her, and make her ſlice out the ſlimy ſubſtance and glut out of her pannel and enſeam her.

Having done this, ſome evening draw her out of the mew, and new furniſh her with jeſſes, bells, bewets, and all other things needful for her.

Then keep her ſealed two or three days, till ſhe will endure the hood patiently; for mewed hawks are as impatient of the hood as thoſe newly taken.

When you have won her to endure the hood, then you may unſeal her in an evening by candle-light, and the next day

day ſhew her the fiſt and glove, making her to tire and plume morning and evening, giving her ſometimes in the morning (when her gorge is empty) a little ſugar-candy, which will promote her endewing in a very excellent manner.

When you perceive that your *goſhawk* feeds eagerly, and you are ſatisfied ſhe is enſeamed, and that you may venture to fly her, then go with her into the field, and if ſhe be empty, ſhe will bate and fly of her own accord; if ſhe kill, feed and reward her; but if ſhe fly to the mark with a partridge, then you muſt retrieve her, and ſerve her as before directed.

General obſervations for a Falconer in keeping and reclaiming a Goſhawk.

It often happens that a *goſhawk*, or *tiercel*, who are good in their ſoarage, become worſe after they are mewed; and the reaſon may be, becauſe ſhe was not cheriſhed nor encouraged, to make her take delight in her ſoarage.

For in a manner, the greateſt of a Falconer's skill conſiſts in coying and kind uſage of his hawk, ſo cheriſhing her that ſhe may take delight in her flight.

At the firſt entering of his hawk, he ought always to have a train partridge in his bag, to ſerve her with upon occaſion, in order to purchaſe her love; and he ought to obſerve all thoſe circumſtances that are requiſite to keep his hawk always in good order.

In the firſt place, a Falconer ought to know, that all *goſhawks* are naturally full of moiſt humours, eſpecially in the head, and therefore he ſhould ply them with tiring and pluming, morning and evening, for that will open them in the head, and make them caſt water thereat.

Let the tiring of *goſhawks* be rump of beef, a pinion or leg of a chicken, given by the fire, or in the warm ſun; this not only opens her head, but keeps her from ſlothfulneſs, and is a good exerciſe.

Let her have every night caſtings of feathers or cotton, and in the morning obſerve whether it be wrought round or not, whether moiſt or dry, or of what colour the water is that drops out of her caſting; by theſe means he may know in what condition his hawk is.

Regard is alſo to be had to her mewts, whether they are clean or not, and let her have remedies accordingly.

The ſeaſon of the year is likewiſe to be conſidered, for in cold weather the hawk muſt be ſet in a warm place, where fire is made, and the perch muſt be lined with canvas or cotton, and ſet at ſuch a diſtance from the wall, that the *hawk* may not

not hurt her feathers when ſhe bateth. If the weather be temperate, ſhe may be ſet in the ſun-ſhine for an hour or two in the morning.

Hens or poultry ought not to come near the place where *hawks* perch; and in the ſpring you muſt offer her water every week, or elſe ſhe will ſoar away from you when ſhe flies, and you will have her to look for.

If your *hawk* bathe herſelf ſpontaneouſly in cold weather, after her flight, go preſently to the next houſe, and weather her with her back to the fire, and not her gorge, for that will make her ſick; and dry your *hawk*, if you have carried her in the rain.

A good *Falconer* will always keep his *hawk* high and luſty, but yet ſo that ſhe may be always in a condition to fly beſt.

A *hawk* muſt alſo be kept clean, and her feathers whole; and if a feather be broken or bruiſed, he muſt preſently imp it, and for that purpoſe muſt be provided with imping needles, a *ſemond*, and other inſtruments always in readineſs.

It will be propereſt to fly a *goſhawk* to the field, and not to the covert, the firſt year; for ſo they will learn to hold, and not turn tail in the midſt of their flight; and when they are mewed *hawks*, you may make them do what you will: and it is better to let her be a little ramage than over manned.

As for her feeding, that will be beſt on hot meats; and if you would teach her to kill great fowls, make her train thereof; and if you would have her continue great flights, never fly her at leſs, for that will take her off from them, and ſpoil her.

If you would inure her to fly with a dog to aſſiſt her, then feed the *hawk* with large fowl, and your dogs with fleſh tied under their wings.

If you train the *hawk* with them, rewarding her upon the train, and your dog with her, this will make them acquainted together, and grow familiar.

Continue to do thus till your dog thoroughly knows his duty, and be ſure to keep your dog tied up, for if you let him go looſe it will ſpoil the beſt dog that is; and never give him a reward, but when he maketh in at ſuch fowls to reſcue the *hawk*.

Call your *goſhawk* to nothing elſe but your fiſt, and frequently ſpirt good wine on your *goſhawk*'s fears.

And obſerve this, that in all diſtempers, ſweet things are beſt to be adminiſtred in her medicines.

GOURDY LEGS, a diſtemper in horſes, cauſed by pains and other fleſhy ſores.

The way to cure them, is firſt to ſhave away the hair upon and about the ſore place, as cloſe as may be, and then to anoint

it

it with linſeed oil and *aqua vitæ*, ſhaken together till they are perfectly mixt; and renew the mixing of it as often as you have occaſion to uſe it, becauſe they will ſeparate by ſtanding, without being ſhaken; anoint the ſore place with this every day till the ſore be made whole.

GOUT [*in Hawks*], a diſtemper to which they are incident, eſpecially ſuch as are free mettled, and ſtrong ſtrikers.

This *gout* is a ſwelling, knotting or contracting the feet.

The cure, is to bleed her five or ſix drops on the thigh vein, above the knee, then anoint her feet with the juice of hollyhock; anoint her perch with tallow and the juice of the ſaid herb mixt together.

If you are not expert at letting blood, inſtead of that make an ointment of *May* butter, that is freſh and ſweet, with the like quantity of the oil of olives, and a little allum; chafe it in by a moderate fire, and do thus three or four days, morning and evening, keeping her warm and giving her reſt.

GRAILING; } In angling for this fiſh, your hook
GRAYLING; } muſt be armed upon the ſhanks with a very narrow plate of lead, which ſhould be ſlendereſt at the bent of the hook, that the bait (which is to be a large graſhopper (the uppermoſt wing of which muſt be pulled off) may come over to it the more eaſily: at the point let there be a cad-bait in continual motion.

The *jag-tail*, which is a worm of a pale fleſh colour, with a yellow tag on it's tail, is an excellent bait for the *grayling* in *March* and *April*: This worm is found in marley grounds and meadows in fair weather, but is not to be ſeen in cold weather, or after a ſhower of rain.

GRAPES, a word ſometimes uſed to ſignify the arreſts, or mangy tumours that happen in a horſe's legs. See ARRESTS.

To GRAPPLE; a horſe is ſaid to grapple, either in one or both legs; the expreſſion being peculiar to the hinder legs.

He grapples both legs when he lifts them both at once, and raiſes them with precipitation as if he were a curvetting.

He grapples one leg when he raiſes it precipitantly higher than the other, without bending the ham. Hence they ſay,

Your horſe harps or grapples, ſo that he muſt have the ſtringhalt in his hough.

GRASS, to put a horſe to graſs, to turn him out to graſs, to recover him.

To take a horſe from graſs to keep him at dry meat. See DRY and GREEN.

GRAVELLING, a misfortune that happens to a horſe by travelling, by little gravel-ſtones getting between the hoof

and the ſhoe, which ſettles at the quick, and there feſters and frets.

The way to cure it, is to take off the ſhoe, and then to draw the place with a drawing iron till you come to the quick; pick out all the gravel, and ſqueeze out the matter and blood found therein, and afterwards waſh it clean with copperas water, then pour upon it ſheep's tallow and bay ſalt melted together, ſcalding hot, ſtop up the hole with hards, and ſet the ſhoe on again, and at two or three times dreſſing it will be whole; but do not travel or work him before he is quite well, or let his foot come to any wet.

GRAY-HOUND, } a hunting dog that deſerves the
GRE-HOUND, } firſt place, by reaſon of his ſwiftneſs,
GREY-HOUND, } ſtrength, and ſagacity in purſuing his game; for ſuch is the nature of this dog, that he is well ſcented to find out, ſpeedy and quick of foot to follow, fierce and ſtrong to overcome, yet ſilent, coming upon his prey unawares.

Some derive the name of this hound from *Gre*, which is an abbreviation of *Degree*, becauſe among all dogs they are the moſt principal, having the chiefeſt place, and being ſurely and abſolutely the beſt of the gentle kind of hounds.

The beſt ſort of them has a long body, ſtrong, and pretty large; a neat ſharp head, ſparkling eyes, a long mouth, and ſharp teeth; little ears with thin griſtles, a ſtrait broad and ſtrong breaſt, his fore legs ſtrait and ſhort, his hind legs long and ſtrait, broad ſhoulders, round ribs, fleſhy buttocks, but not fat, a long tail, and ſtrong, and full of ſinews.

Of this kind, thoſe are always fitteſt to be choſen among the whelps that weigh lighteſt, for they will be ſooner at the game, and ſo hang upon it, hindering it's ſwiftneſs, till the heavier and ſtrong hounds come to offer their aſſiſtance; and therefore, beſides what has been already ſaid,

'Tis requiſite for a greyhound to have large ſides, and a broad midriff, ſo that he may take his breath in and out more eaſily: his belly ſhould alſo be ſmall, (which otherwiſe would obſtruct the ſwiftneſs of his courſe) his legs long, and his hairs thin and ſoft: the Huntſman is to lead theſe hounds on his left hand, if he be on foot, and on the right if on horſeback.

The beſt time to try and train them to their game, is at twelve months old, tho' ſome begin ſooner with them, with the males at ten months, and the females at eight months old, which laſt are generally more ſwift than the dogs: they muſt alſo be kept in a ſlip while abroad, till they can ſee their courſe; neither ſhould you run a young dog till the game has been on foot a conſiderable

conſiderable time, leſt being over greedy of the prey he ſtrain his limbs too much.

The *greyhounds* are moſt in requeſt with the *Germans*, who give them the name of *windſpil*, alluding to their ſwiftneſs; but the *French* make moſt account of thoſe that are bred in the mountains of *Dalmatia*, or in any other mountains, eſpecially of *Turkey*, for ſuch have hard feet, long ears, and a briſtly or buſhy tail.

As to the breeding of *greyhounds*, in this you muſt have reſpect to the country, which ſhould be champain, plain, or high downs.

The beſt vallies are thoſe of *Belvoir*, *White-horſe*, and *Evelſholm*, or any other where there are no coverts; ſo that a hare may ſtand forth and endure a courſe of two or three miles. As for high downs and heaths, the beſt are about *Marlborough*, *Salisbury*, *Cirenceſter*, and *Lincoln*.

Tho' theſe places are very commodious for the breeding and training up of *greyhounds*, yet ſome are of opinion that the middle, or moſt part arable grounds, are the beſt; tho' others who dwell on downs or plains, to keep up the reputation of their own dogs, affirm, that they are more nimble and cunning than vale dogs are.

It is a received opinion, that a *greyhound* bitch will in common beat a *greyhound* dog, by reaſon that ſhe excels him in nimbleneſs; but if it be conſidered that the dog is longer and ſtronger, that opinion will ſeem to be but a vulgar error.

Here you may take notice as to the breeding of *greyhounds*, that the beſt dog upon an indifferent bitch, will not get ſo good a whelp, as an indifferent dog upon the beſt bitch.

And obſerve this in general as to breeding; let the dogs and bitches, as near as you can, be of an equal age, not exceeding four years old; however, to breed with a young dog and an old bitch, may be the means of producing excellent whelps, the goodneſs of which you may know by their ſhapes, in the following manner.

In the breeding of *greyhounds*, in the firſt place,

The dieting of GREYHOUNDS, conſiſts in theſe four things, food, exerciſe, airing, and kennelling.

The food of a *greyhound* is two-fold, general; that is, the maintaining of a dog in good bodily condition; and particularly, when a dog is dieted for a wager, or it may be for ſome diſtemper he is troubled with.

The general food of a *greyhound* ought to be chippings, cruſts of bread, ſoft bones and griſtles, the chippings ſcalded in beef, mutton, veal or veniſon broth; and when it is indifferent cool, then make your bread only float in good milk, and give it

your *greyhounds* morning and evening, and this will keep them in good ſtate of body.

But if your dog be poor, ſickly and weak, then take ſheeps heads, wool and all, clean waſhed, and having broken them to pieces, put them into a pot; and when it boils, ſcum the pot, and put good ſtore of oatmeal into it, and ſuch herbs as pottage is uſually made with; boil theſe till the fleſh is very tender, and feed your dog with this morning and evening, and it will recover him.

If you deſign your *greyhound* for a wager, then give him his diet bread as follows.

Take half a peck of good wheat, and half a peck of the fineſt, drieſt oatmeal, grind them together, boult the meal, and having ſcattered in it an indifferent quantity of liquorice and anniſeeds, well beaten together, knead it up with the whites of eggs, and bake it in ſmall loaves, indifferent hard, then ſoak it in beef or other broths; and having walked him and aired him half an hour after ſun-riſe in the morning, and half an hour before ſun-ſetting, give him ſome of it to eat.

The exerciſe of a Greyhound.

He ought to be courſed three times a week, rewarding him with blood, which will animate and encourage him to proſecute his game; but forget not to give the *hare* all the juſt and lawful advantage, ſo that ſhe may ſtand long before the *greyhound*, that thereby he may ſhew his utmoſt ſtrength and skill before he reap the benefit of his labour.

If he kill, do not ſuffer him to break the *hare*, but take her from him, and clean his chaps from the wool of the *hare*; give him the liver and lights, and then take him up in your leaſh, lead him home, and waſh his feet with ſome butter and beer, and put him into the kennel, and half an hour afterwards feed him.

Upon the courſing days, give your hound a toaſt and butter or oil, in the morning, and nothing elſe, and then kennel him till he go to the courſe.

The kennelling *greyhounds* after this manner breeds in them luſt, ſpirit, and nimbleneſs: it alſo prevents ſeveral dangerous caſualties, and keeps the pores cloſe, ſo as not to ſpend till time of neceſſity; therefore ſuffer not your hound to go out of the kennel, but at the hours of feeding, walking, courſing, or other neceſſary buſineſs.

GREASE [*with Hunters*], the fat of a boar, or hare; but the former has commonly the word *bevy* added to it, and is termed *bevy greaſe*.

GREASE,

GREASE MOLTEN, a diſtemper in a horſe, when his fat is melted by over hard riding or labour, and may be known by his panting at the breaſt and girting-place, and heaving at the flank, which will be viſible to be ſeen the night you bring him in, and the next morning.

For the cure, bleed him in the neck vein, to a good proportion, and give him dried bran; and if he empties himſelf, a reſtringent gliſter; and forbear giving him any hot drugs.

Take three pints of bran, three ounces of loaf ſugar, finely powdered, an ounce of cordial powder, and four of hive honey, and give him to drink blood warm.

GREAT HARE [*with Hunters*], a hare in the third year of her age.

GREEN-FINCH, is a bird of a very mean ſong, yet kept by many for it's cheapneſs and hardineſs, and by moſt people to ring the bells; being a good bodied heavy bird.

They are plentiful in every country, and breed the ſillieſt of any, commonly making their neſts by the highway-ſide, where every body that finds them deſtroys them at firſt, till the hedges are pretty well covered with green leaves; but they uſually ſit very early in the ſpring, before the hedges have leaves upon them, and build with green moſs that grows at the bottom of the hedges, quilting their neſts very ſorrily on the inſide; nay they are oftentimes ſo ſlight, that a ſtrong wind ſhakes them to pieces, and drops both the young ones and the eggs.

However they hatch three times a year, and the young are very hardy to bring up: they may be fed with white bread and rape ſoaked, and are very apt to take the whiſtle, rather than any other bird's ſong; but they will never kill themſelves with ſinging and whiſtling.

The *green-finch* is ſeldom ſubject to any diſeaſe, but to be too groſs, there being none of the ſeed birds ſo like him for growing ſo exceſſive fat, if you give him hemp-ſeed; for then he is good for nothing but the ſpit; let him therefore have none but rape ſeed.

GREEN-HUE, [*in the foreſt Law*] ſignifies every thing that grows green within the foreſt: and is alſo called VERT, which ſee.

GRICE, a young wild boar.

GRIG, a fiſh, the ſmalleſt kind of eel.

To GROAN [*with Hunters*]; a buck is ſaid to groan, or hoot, when he makes a noiſe at rutting-time.

GROOM, a man who looks after horſes, and ſhould demean himſelf after ſo gentle and kind a manner towards horſes, as to engage them to love him; for a horſe is reckoned one

of the moſt loving creatures to man of all other brutes, and in every reſpect the moſt obedient.

Therefore if he be dealt with mildly and gently his kindneſs will be reciprocal; but if the groom or keeper be harſh and choleric; he will put the horſe by his patience, and make him become rebellious and fall to biting and ſtriking.

Therefore the groom ſhould frequently dally, toy, and play with the horſes under his care, talking to them and giving them good words, leading them out into the ſun-ſhine, then run, and ſhow him all the divertiſement he can.

He muſt alſo duly curry comb and dreſs him: wipe away the duſt, pick and clean him: feed, pamper, and cheriſh him; and conſtantly employ himſelf in doing ſomething about him, as looking to his heels, taking up his feet, rubbing upon the ſoles, &c.

Nay, he ought to keep him ſo well dreſt, that he may almoſt ſee his own face upon his coat; he muſt likewiſe keep his feet ſtopped and anointed daily, his heels free from ſcratches and other ſorances, ever having a watchful eye over him, and over looking all his actions as well feeding as drinking; that ſo no inward infirmity may ſeize upon him; but that he may be able to diſcover it, and endeavour to compaſs the cure. The qualifications neceſſary in a groom, are obedience, fidelity, patience, diligence, &c.

Firſt, he ought to love his horſe in the next degree to his maſter, and endeavour by fair uſage to gain a reciprocal love from him, and an exact obedience; which if he know how to pay his maſter, he will the better be able to teach it his horſe: and both the one and the other are to be obtained by fair means rather than by paſſion and outrage. For thoſe who are ſo irrational themſelves, as not to be able to command their own paſſions, are not fit to undertake the reclaiming of an horſe (who is by nature an irrational creature) from his.

He muſt then put in practice that patience, which he ought at all times to be maſter of, and by that, and fair means, he may attain his end: for no creature is more tractable than a a horſe, if he be uſed with kindneſs to win him.

The next thing requiſite to a groom is neatneſs, as to keeping his ſtable clean ſwept and in order; ſaddles, houſing cloths, ſtirrups, leathers and girths clean, and above all his horſe clean dreſſed and rubbed.

Laſtly, diligence is requiſite in a daily diſcharge of his duty, and obſerving any the ſmalleſt operation, whether caſual or accidental, either in his countenance as ſymptoms of ſickneſs; or in his limbs and gate, as lameneſs; or in his appetite as forſaking

his meat; and immediately upon any ſuch diſcovery to ſeek out for remedy.

This is the ſubſtance of the duty of a groom in general.

We will ſuppoſe *Bartholomew-tide* to be now come, and the pride and ſtrength of the graſs to be now nipped by the ſevere froſts and cold dews which uſually accompany this ſeaſon, ſo that the nouriſhment thereof turns into raw crudities, and the coldneſs of the night (which is injurous to horſes) abates as much fleſh and luſt, as he getteth in the day, therefore he is now to be taken up from graſs, whilſt his coat lies ſmooth and ſleek.

The horſe deſigned for Hunting, &c. being brought home, the groom muſt ſet him up for that night in ſome ſecure and ſpacious place, where he may evacuate his body, and ſo be brought to warmer keeping by degrees; and the next day ſet him up in the ſtable.

It is indeed held a general rule amongſt grooms, not to clothe or dreſs their horſes till two or three days after their ſtabling; but there ſeems no other reaſon but cuſtom for this practice.

Some alſo give the horſe wheat ſtraw to take up his belly at his firſt houſing; but others utterly diſapprove of it.

For the nature of a horſe being hot and dry, if he feed on ſtraw, which is ſo likewiſe, it would ſtraiten his guts and cauſe an inflammation in his liver, and by that means diſtemper his blood, and beſides it would make his body ſo coſtive, that it would cauſe a retention of nature, and cauſe him to dung with great pain and difficulty, whereas full feeding would expel the excrements according to the true intention and inclination of nature. Therefore let moderate airing, warm clothing, good old hay, old corn, ſupply the place of wheat ſtraw.

The firſt buſineſs of a groom, after he hath brought his horſe into the ſtable is in the morning to water him, and to rub his body over with a warm wiſp a little moiſtened, and then with a woollen cloth; then to cleanſe his ſheath with his wet hand from all the duſt it had contracted during his running, and to waſh his yard either with white-wine or water.

Then he muſt trim him after the manner that other horſes are trimmed, except the inſide of his ears, which ought not to be meddled with for fear of making him catch cold.

In the next place he muſt carry him to the Farrier's, and there get him ſhod with a ſet of ſhoes, anſwerable to the ſhape of his feet, and not to pare his feet to make them fit his ſhoes.

Let his feet be well opened between the quarters, and the frush to prevent his being hoof bound, and let them be opened

ſtrait not ſideways; for by that means in two or three ſhoeings, his heels (which are the ſtrength of his feet) will be cut quite away, pare his foot as hollow as you can, and then the ſhoe will not preſs upon it.

The ſhoe ought to come near the heel, but not to be ſet ſo cloſe as to bruiſe it; nor yet ſo open as to catch in his ſhoes, if he happen to over reach at any time, and ſo hazard the pulling them off, the breaking of the hoof, or bruiſing of his heel.

The webs of his ſhoes ought to be neither too broad nor too narrow; but of a middling ſize, about the breadth of an inch, with ſtopped ſpunges, and even with his foot; for tho' it would be for the advantage of a travelling horſe's heel, to have a ſhoe ſet a little wider than the hoof on both ſides, that the ſhoe may bear his weight, and not his foot touch the ground, yet the Hunter being often forced to gallop on rotten ſpungy earth, if he have them larger it would hazard his laming, and pulling off his ſhoes, as has been before obſerved.

There is an old proverb, *before behind, and behind before*; that is, in the fore feet the veins lie behind, and in the hinder feet they lie before; therefore the Farrier ought to take care that he do not prick him; but leave a ſpace at the heel of the fore feet, and a ſpace between the nails at the toe.

Having got his ſhoes ſet on as above directed, a great deal of his hoof will be left to be cut off at his toe.

That being cut off and his feet ſmoothed with a file, he will ſtand ſo firm, and his feet will be ſo ſtrong, that he will tread as boldly on ſtones as on carpet ground.

The horſe being ſhod, and it being time to water him, let him ſtand in the water, which will (in the opinion of ſome) cloſe up the holes, which the driving of the nails has made.

Afterwards have him gently home, tie him up to the rack, rub him all over, body and legs, with dry ſtraw, then ſtop up his feet with cow-dung, give him a quartern of clean ſifted old oats, and a quantity of hay, ſufficient to ſerve him all night, and leave him till the next morning.

To GROPE, or *Tickle*, is a method of fiſhing, by putting one's hand into water-holes where fiſh lie, and tickling them about the gills; by which means they will become ſo quiet, that a man may take them in his hand and throw them upon land; or if they are large fiſh, he may thruſt his fingers into their gills and bring them out.

GROUND ANGLING, is a way of fiſhing under water without a float, only with a plumb of lead, or a bullet, which is better, becauſe it will roll on the ground.

This method of fiſhing is very expedient in cold weather, when the fiſh ſwim very low.

The bullet is to be placed about nine inches from the baited hook; the top muſt be very gentle, that the fiſh may the more eaſily run away with the bait, and not be ſcared with the ſtiffneſs of the rod: you muſt not ſtrike as ſoon as you ſee the fiſh bite, but ſlack your line a little, that he may the better ſwallow the bait and hook.

As for the tackle, it ought to be fine and ſlender; ſtrong and big lines only ſerve to fright the fiſh.

The morning and evening are the chiefeſt ſeaſons for the ground line for trout; but if the day prove cloudy, or the water muddy, you may fiſh at ground all the day long.

GROUND PLUMBING, is the finding out the depth of the water in fiſhing; to do which you ſhould uſe a musket bullet, with a hole made in the middle of it, or any other ſort of plummet, which muſt be tied to a ſtrong twiſt, and hung on the hook, which will effect the buſineſs.

GROUPADE [*in Horſemanſhip*], a lofty kind of manage, and higher than the ordinary curvets.

GROWSE, a kind of fowl common in the north of *England*, and elſewhere.

GRUBBING *a Cock* [*with Cock-fighters*], a term uſed for the cutting off the feathers under his wings; but this is not allowable by the *cock-pit* law; neither is it allowable to cut off his feathers in any handling place.

GUDGEON; this fiſh, tho' ſmall, is of ſo pleaſant a taſte, that it is very little inferior to a ſmelt.

They ſpawn three or four times in the ſummer ſeaſon, and their feeding is much like the barbel's, in ſtreams and on gravel, ſlighting all manner of flies; but they are eaſily taken with a ſmall red worm, fiſhing near the ground; and being a leather mouthed fiſh, will not eaſily be off the hook when ſtruck.

The gudgeon may be fiſhed for with float, the hook being on the ground; or by hand, with a running line on the ground, without cork or float.

But altho' the ſmall red worm before-mentioned is the beſt bait for this fiſh, yet *waſps*, *gentles*, and *cad-baits* will do very well: you may alſo fiſh for gudgeons with two or three hooks at once, and find very pleaſant ſport, where they riſe any thing large: when you angle for them, ſtir up the ſand or gravel with a long pole; this will make them gather to that place, and bite faſter, and with more eagerneſs.

GUINIAD; } this fiſh is excellent food. This fiſh is
GUINARD; } not found any where but in a large water called *Pemble-mere*: but that which is moſt remarkable is this,

that

that the river which runs by *Cheſter*, hath it's head or fountain in *Merionethſhire*, and it's courſe runs through this *Pemble-mere*, which abounds as much with *guiniads* as the river *Dee* does with ſalmon, of each both affording great plenty; and yet it was never known that any *ſalmon* was ever caught in the *mere*, or ever any *guiniads* taken in the river.

GURGIPTING [*in Falconry*], a term uſed of a hawk when ſhe is ſtiff, and choaked up.

GYRFALCON, a bird of prey. See GERFALCON.

GYRLE, a roe-buck, ſo called the firſt year.

HAG

HAGGARD FALCON, is a hawk much coveted by moſt perſons now-a-days, for their delight and pleaſure. Some of old time have preferred the *falcon gentle* for mettle and courage, it being of a loving diſpoſition, ſtrong and daring, and hardy in all ſeaſons; and by miſtake have undervalued the *haggard falcon*, condemning her as being a bird too tender to endure rough and boiſterous weather.

But experience has confuted this opinion, ſhe being known to be able to endure as much extremity of weather, or rather more than the *tiercel-gentle*, or moſt other *hawks* whatſoever.

She is called *haggard* from the *French*, which ſignifies wild and fierce; and in *Falconry*, a *haggard hawk* denotes one that is wild and fierce, and that has for ſome time preyed for her ſelf before ſhe was taken.

Some call the *haggard*, the *peregrine falcon*, becauſe ſhe is brought from a foreign country; and for that reaſon others call them travellers and paſſengers; but if there be no other reaſon for the name but this, all other *hawks* coming from foreign places might as well be called *peregrine*.

But it may with better reaſon be ſo called upon a threefold account;

1. Becauſe their eyrie was never found in any country by any man, as far as is at preſent found in authors.

2. Becauſe

2. Becauſe theſe falcons range and wander more than other falcons do, ſtill ſeeking ſtrange and foreign coaſts; ſo that wherever they come, they may juſtly be called *peregrine*, or foreigners.

3. And laſtly, becauſe ſhe never takes up her habitation long in a place.

You may know a *haggard falcon* in her flight from another, by the ſtirring of her wings; for ſhe uſes no thick ſtroke, but getteth up to her *mountee* leiſurely, without any great making out; beſides, ſhe may be known by her extraordinary large ſails.

The differences between the *haggard* and the *falcon gentle*, are theſe;

1. The *haggard* is larger, being longer armed, with longer beak and talons, having a higher neck, with a long ſeaſoned head.

2. Her beam feathers in flight, are longer than thoſe of the *falcon gentle*, her train ſomewhat larger: again, the *haggard* hath a flat thigh, and the *falcon gentle*'s is round.

3. The *haggard* will lie longer on the wing.

4. The *haggard* at long flight exceeds the *falcon gentle*; which laſt flies with more ſpeed from the fiſt than the other: for maintenance of flight and goodneſs of wing, the *haggard* exceeds all other *hawks*.

5. And laſtly, the *haggard* is more deliberate and adviſed in her ſtooping than the *falcon gentle*, who is more hot and haſty in her actions, and miſſing the fowl, is apt preſently to fly on head at the check.

A *haggard falcon* is in form like other falcons, but as to mould they are of three ſorts, large, middle ſized, and ſmall; ſome long ſhaped, ſome ſhort truſſed, ſome larger and ſome leſs.

The goodneſs of her ſhape conſiſts in having her head plumed dark or black, flat on the top, with a white wreath encompaſſing the ſame, a large blue bending beak, wide nares, a great back, full eye, high ſtately neck, large breaſts, broad ſhoulders, and large turtle coloured feathers, with long veins and ſails; but ſlender ſhaped, a long train, high thighs, and white on the pendant feathers; a large wide foot, with ſlender ſtretchers and talons, tending ſomewhat to an azure colour.

The *haggard falcon*, when unreclaimed and wild, takes a large liberty to her ſelf for her abode, either by land or ſea, and is ſo abſolute in her power, that wherever ſhe comes, all flying fowl ſtoop under her ſubjection.

Nay even the *tiercel gentle*, altho' her natural companion, dares not ſit by her, or come near her reſidence in *cawking* time,

and

and that is in the ſpring: and then for the ſake of procreation, ſhe will admit him to come near her with ſubmiſſion, which he manifeſts by bowing his head at his approach, calling and cowring with his wings, as the young ones do, in teſtimony of how unwilling he is of incurring her diſpleaſure.

When ſhe is very young, (and ſo will a paſſenger ſoar-falcon) ſhe will prey upon birds that are too big for her to encounter withal, and this ſhe does for want of underſtanding; and ſhe continues this raſhneſs and folly, till experience and a ſound beating have reclaimed her.

The *haggard falcon* will prey on any other fowl ſhe can meet with advantageouſly, eſpecially tame pigeons, or ſuch as belong to a dove houſe, for theſe they frequently meet withal.

This hawk is an inceſſant pains-taker, no weather does diſcourage her from her game, but only ſuch wherein no fowl can ſtir abroad to ſeek for ſuſtenance; otherwiſe ſhe is continually working either in the air or elſewhere, unleſs ſhe ſtop and miſs of her prey, then ſhe will reſt a little to take breath, or renew her courage.

Nay altho' ſhe has laboured in boiſterous and tempeſtuous weather for three or four days together, ſhe will be ſo far from being the worſe for it, that ſhe will appear much better and more lively.

And therefore it is a vulgar error for perſons to forbear flying their hawks till after three or four days reſt; and ſome a week or fortnight.

As for the old ſtaunch hawks, it may be allowed that a little reſt will do them no harm; but as for young ones, give them but little reſt till they are blooded, and if you can fly them every day, you will find it ſo much the better.

When an unreclaimed falcon hath ſeized her prey, and broke it's neck, (which in term of art is called her juke) ſhe then falls on the crop, and feeds firſt on what is there contained, and after that on other parts, and having filled her gorge, will fly to ſome ſolitary place that is near water, or other place ſhe is beſt pleaſed with, and there ſhe will ſit all day; and upon the coming on of night, ſhe will take wing and fly to ſome convenient place that ſhe has choſen and fixt upon before, to perch in till morning.

The manner of reclaiming a Haggard Falcon, *and entering her to the lure.*

Having either taken or purchaſed one of them, ſet her down, and let her reſt quietly the firſt night in a rufter hood.

The

The next day take her up eaſily on your fiſt, and carry her up and down that whole day, uſing a feather to ſtroke her withal inſtead of your hand.

When you find her not impatient of being touched, take her hood off ſpeedily, and put it on again as ſpeedily, obſerving thus to do till ſhe is willing to feed; then frequently offer her food; but let her have but a little at a time, never pulling her hood off or on, but endeavour to gain her love by a bit or two, uſing your voice unto her while you are taking off her hood, and all the while ſhe is feeding, and no longer; and by that means after ſhe is reclaimed, ſhe may know by your voice ſhe ſhall be fed.

This being done, teach her to come from the perch to your fiſt; in doing thus, let her ſtand upon a perch about breaſt high, if lower kneel, for this low poſture will affright leſs than the other; after this unſtrike her hood and lure her, uſing your voice; and take great care that you do not affright nor diſtaſte her, and ſo cauſe her to bate from you.

But you muſt, before you unſtrike her hood, encourage her with a bit or two, which will make her the more eager to come to you, for 'tis her ſtomach that rules her, and is the bridle that keeps her in ſubjection, pricking her forward to perform her duty; wherefore if you keep not her appetite ſharp and truly edged, inſtead of obedience and ſubmiſſion, you will find diſobedience.

When you find ſhe will willingly feed from, and come to your hand, you may then let her ſit bare faced, now and then diverting her by ſtaring about, by giving her a bit or two to direct her face towards you; and after this you may ſet her to the lure.

When you find ſhe will come readily to the lure, garniſhed with meat in the creance, fearing leaſt ſhe ſcorn this way of luring, fix a live pigeon to the lure, and lure her with that.

When ſhe has killed the pigeon and eaten the head, take her up gently with a bit of meat, and put on her hood; then unſtrike her hood and lure her to the pelt, doing thus two or three times, and no more; if you do it oftner, ſhe will become in time very loth to part with the pelt, and by this means you will provoke her to carry.

This is a great fault, and more incident to, and worſe in field hawks than ſuch as are fitted for the river.

But be ſure not to lure her too far till her ſtomach be perfect, for elſe probably ſhe may diſcover ſomething which ſhe eſteems better, and ſo be loſt for that time, which will be very detrimental to her, altho' you ſhould happen to recover and reclaim her afterwards.

Here you ought to obſerve, that in the time of her making, (while ſhe is on the ground either pluming or feeding) do not forget to walk her round, uſing your voice, and giving her many bits with your hand; and continue to do thus till you have won her to a more than ordinary familiarity.

But above all take notice of this, ſpring her ſome living doves between the man and the lure, and let them be given in a long creance, that ſhe may kill them near you, in ſuch a manner that ſhe may truſs them over your head; by this means ſhe will not be afraid when you come to her from afar off, the neglect of which will make her timorous, and thence will proceed her dragging and carrying from you, nay, ſometimes ſhe will leave her prey and totally forſake you.

There are ſome hawks which will not be taken up without ſtriking or rapping in the creance, which muſt be infallibly the loſs of ſuch a hawk, without ſuch a device.

This is not only a great fault in the *hawk*, but alſo argues great negligence in the *Falconer*, in ſuffering, and not remedying that ill property in her firſt making.

How to order a Haggard Falcon in the luring, with the cauſes and remedies of carrying, and other ill qualities.

Having thus far acquainted your hawk with the lure, take her out ſome convenient evening, and be no farther from her than ſhe can ſee and hear you; then hold her in your lure and ſuffer her to fly about you, holding her as near you as you can with your voice and lure, teaching her to do her buſineſs and work it on your head, and then caſt up a live dove: tho' indeed ſome do not approve of this, becauſe, they ſay, the lightneſs of the dove inclines the hawk to that ill quality of carrying; but others impute that fault rather to the ignorance, or negligence and harſhneſs of the Falconer, who hath been either unskillful, remiſs, or hath not uſed that gentleneſs which is requiſite in reclaiming a hawk in her firſt making; ſo that inſtead of gaining her love by fair allurements, he hath turned it into hatred, abhorrency, and diſdainful coyneſs.

Another cauſe of this *dragging* or *carrying*, proceeds from the keeper's ill or ſlender rewarding the hawk in his luring her, in giving her the pelt of a pigeon, or ſome other dead thing which affords her no delight.

It is the pleaſure that ſhe takes in the reward that occaſions her coming to you, and ſo if ſhe chance to find her expectation fruſtrated in her uſual ſatisfaction, ſhe will ever after ſhun you; and tho' you ſhould throw her a live pigeon, ſhe may ſeize it, or keep cloſe to it, or remove it as you approach, for fear you

ſhould

ſhould deprive her of it: wherefore you ſhould take a ſpecial care not to diſoblige her in her luring.

There are ſeveral other faults that are to be rectified in a *haggard falcon*, *falcon gentle*, or *ſlight falcons*, (which are naturally all of one kind, yet differ much in quality and condition) which are to be left to the judgment and induſtry of the ingenious and ſedulous Falconer. The firſt of theſe is,

That tho' the hawk has been well lured, and all the content and ſatisfaction imaginable has been given her, yet ſhe will not tarry with you, but take her flight and forſake you.

This fault, Mr *Turberville* and Mr *Latham* ſay they have known to be remedied; but perhaps the trouble may be ſo great, and the ſatisfaction ſo ſmall and uncertain, that it is hardly worth while to ſet down the methods commonly made uſe of in the cure of this ill quality.

But there is another fault, which may at firſt be eaſily prevented; and that is, an aſpiring quality and working humour, that tho' the bird did never ſhew any diſlike to the keeper, or diſcontent, yet by obſervation ſhe hath been found conceited, and would not endure the ſociety of another hawk; and having been well blooded on fowl, ſhe would not be kept down near her keeper.

To remedy this, give the *haggard falcon* no ſcope during the time of making, ſuffer her not to fly high, but let her be held down and near you.

And if you ſhould let this hawk in to another hawk, and find her to fall to her work without any regard or notice taken of the other hawk, you ought immediately to ſuſpect her, and let her ſee fowl in due time, leſt when ſhe comes to her due place ſhe go away, for ſhe will prove impatient; wherefore the ſhorter work you make her, the greater delight you give her, and ſo conſequently you engage her love continually towards you.

Having taught your hawk to ſit bare-faced in an evening among company, undiſturbed, and that ſhe knows your voice, and will come to the lure, then give her every night ſtones, till you find her ſtomach good; after that proffer her *caſting*, but let her not receive it unleſs ſhe likes it well, otherwiſe ſhe is apt to take a diſlike to it, and will never after receive it willingly.

Theſe ſtones prepare the way for caſting, ſtirring, and diſſolving whatever is offenſive within, and fitting it to be carried downwards in your mutes, or upwards in her caſtings.

The time for giving theſe ſtones, is, when ſhe hath put away her ſupper from above; then give her half a dozen above the hand, if you have ſo much skill, if not, otherwiſe as you are able.

Do this often, till ſuch time as you ſhall give her ſuch thing, of which ſhe ſhall take plumage in her living or training.

A flight for a HAGGARD.

When you intend a flight for a haggard, for the firſt, ſecond and third time, make choice of ſuch a place where there are no crows, rooks, or the like, to take away all occaſion of her raking out after ſuch check.

Let her not fly out too far on head at the firſt; but run after her, and cry *why lo*, *why lo*, to make her turn head.

When ſhe is come in take her down with the lure, to which a live pullet muſt be faſtened, and let her tire, feed, and plume, ſometimes a haggard out of pride, and a gadding humour will rangle out from her keeper: then clog her with great luring bells, and make her a train or two with a duck ſeeled, to teach her to hold in, and know her keeper: take her down often with the dry lure and reward her bountifully, and let her be ever well in blood, or you may whoop for your hawk to no purpoſe.

To make a HAGGARD *or* SOAR FALCON *kill her game at the firſt ſight.*

If your Falcon be well lured, flies a good gate and ſtoops well, then caſt off a well quarried hawk, and let her ſtoop a fowl at brook on plaſh, and watch her till ſhe put it to the plunge: then take down your make hawk, reward her, hood her, and ſet her; ſo you may make uſe of her if need require.

Then take your unentered hawk, and going up the wind half a bow ſhot, unlooſe her hood, and ſoftly whiſtle her off your fiſt, until ſhe have rouzed or mewted, then let her fly with her head into the wind, having firſt given notice or warning to the company to be in readineſs, againſt the hawk be in a good gate, and to ſhow water and to lay out the fowl.

When ſhe is at a good pitch and covering the fowl, then give notice that all the company may make in at once to the brook upon the fowl to land her, if the Falcon ſtrike, ſtoop or truſs her game, run in to help her, and croſſing the fowls wing, let her take her pleaſure thereon.

If ſhe does not kill the fowl at her firſt ſtooping, give her reſpite to recover her gate, when ſhe hath got it and her head in, then lay out the fowl as aforeſaid, until you land it at laſt; not forgetting to help her as ſoon as ſhe hath ſeized it; giving her alſo her due reward.

HAIR, in ſpeaking of horſes the *French* uſe the word *poil* (*i. e.* hair) to ſignify their colour: and ſometimes it is uſed to ſignify that part of the flank that receives the prick of the ſpur.

Pale hair is thoſe parts of the skin that approach more to white than the reſt, being not of ſo high a tinge.

Staring hair (or planted coat) is ſaid of a horſe whoſe hair briſtles up, or riſes upright; which diſorder is owing to his being ill curried, not well covered, or too coldly houſed.

HAIR of an horſe, in order to make the hair of an horſe ſmooth, ſleek, and ſoft he muſt be kept warm at heart, for the leaſt inward cold will cauſe the hair to ſtare; alſo ſweat him often, for that will looſen and raiſe the duſt and filth that renders his coat foul; and when he is in the height of a ſweat, ſcrape of all the white foam, ſweat, and filth, that is raiſed up, with an old ſword blade, and that will lay his coat even and ſmooth, and alſo when he is blooded, if you rub him all over with his own blood, and ſo continue two or three days, and curry and dreſs him well, it will make his coat ſhine as poliſhed varniſh.

Hair falling, or ſhedding from the mane or tail of a horſe is cauſed either by ſome heat taken, that has engendred a dry mange therein; or it proceeds from ſome ſurfeit, which cauſes the evil humours to reſort to thoſe parts.

To cure this anoint the horſe's mane and creſt with black ſoap; make a ſtrong lee of aſh aſhes, and waſh it all over with it.

But if a canker ſhould grow on a horſe's tail, which will eat away both fleſh and bone; then put ſome oil of vitriol to it, and it will conſume it: and if you find the vitriol corrodes too much, you need only to wet it with cold water and it will put a ſtop to it.

If you have a mind to take away HAIR *from any part of a horſe's body.*

Rub it with the gum that grows on the body of ivy or the juice of fumitory that grows among barley, or boil half a pound of lime in a quart of water, till a fourth part is conſum'd, to which add an ounce of orpiment, and lay a plaiſter on any part of the horſe, and it will do the buſineſs in a few hours.

HALBERT is a ſmall piece of iron one inch broad, and three or four inches long, ſoldered to the toe of a horſe's ſhoe, which jets out before, to hinder a lame horſe from reſting or treading upon his toe.

Theſe halbert ſhoes do of neceſſity conſtrain a lame horſe, when he goes at a moderate pace, to tread or reſt on his heel which lengthens, and draws out the back, ſinew, that was before in ſome meaſure ſhrunk.

HALTER for a horſe, is a head ſtall of *Hungary* leather, mounted with one, and ſometimes two ſtraps, with a ſecond throat band, if the horſe is apt to unhalter himſelf.

HALTER CAST is an excoriation of the paſtern, occaſioned by the halter being entangled about the foot; upon the horſe's endeavouring to rub his neck with his hinder feet.

Unhalter; a horſe is ſaid to unhalter himſelf that turns off the halter.

If your horſe is apt to unhalter himſelf, you muſt get him a halter with a throat-band.

Strap or ſtring of a halter (*longe*), is a cord or long ſtrap of leather made faſt to the head-ſtall, and to the manger, to tie the horſe.

Do not bridle your horſe till you ſee if he is halter caſt. See TRICK.

HALTER CAST is thus, when a horſe endeavours to ſcrub the itching part of his body, near the head or neck, one of his hinder feet entangles in the halter, which by the violent ſtruggling of the horſe to diſengage himſelf, he ſometimes receives very dangerous hurts in the hollow of his paſtern.

For the cure of this, take linſeed oil and brandy, of each an equal quantity; ſhake them together in a glaſs till they be well mixt, and anoint the ſorrance, morning and evening, having firſt clipt away the hair; but take care to keep the foot very clean.

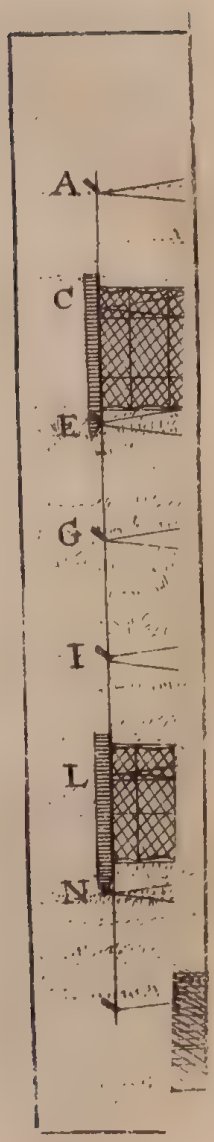
2. Another eaſy remedy is, take oil and wine, of each an equal quantity; boil them together, till the wine be evaporated; and apply the remainder of the oil, once a day to the part, which will be quickly healed.

HALTING [*in a horſe*] happens ſometimes before, and ſometimes behind; if it be before, the ailment muſt of neceſſity be in the *ſhoulder*, *knee*, *flank*, *paſtern*, or *foot*.

If it be in the ſhoulder, it muſt be towards the withers, or in the pitch of the ſhoulder, and may be known in that he will a little draw his leg after him, and not uſe it ſo nimbly as the other.

If he caſt it more outward than the other, it is a ſign of lameneſs, and that the grief lies in the ſhoulder; then take him in your hand and turn him ſhort, on either hand, and you will find him to complain of that ſhoulder he is lame of, and he will either favour that leg or trip in the turning: alſo

lameneſs


A
C
E
G
I
L
N

lameneſs may be ſeen by him while ſtanding in the ſtable; where he will hold the lame leg out more than the other; and if when you are upon his back, he complains more than otherwiſe he does, the grief certainly lies in the withers; ſo that griping him hard you will perceive him to ſhrink, and perhaps offer to bite.

If he treads thick and ſhort before, then the grief is upon the pitch of the ſhoulder, cloſe to the breaſt, which may be diſcovered by ſetting the thumb, and preſſing it hard againſt the place, and thruſting him with it (if you would have him go back) upon which he will ſhrink and put back, his leg, foot and body: if the grief be in the elbow, it may be known by pinching him, with the fore fingers and thumb, and then he will hold up his leg and offer to bite.

But if the grief be in the knee, it may be diſcovered by the horſe's ſtiff going: for he will not bend it ſo nimbly as he does the other.

If it be in the flank or ſhin bone, the ſame may be ſeen or felt, it being a *back ſinew*, *ſplenter*, *ſtrain*, or the like.

If it be in the bending of the knee, it is a malander, which is alſo eaſily diſcovered.

Farther, when the paſtern, or joint, is affected, it may be known by his not bending it ſo well as the other: and if you put your hand upon the place, you will find it very hot.

If it be in the foot it muſt be either in the coronet or ſole; if in the coronet, probably it come by ſome ſtrain or wrench.

If in the hoof by ſome over-reach, or diſtemper in or about the fruſh.

If in the ſole from ſome prick, accloy, nail, &c.

HAM } of a horſe is the ply or bending of the hind legs,
HOUGH } and likewiſe comprehends the point behind, and oppoſite to the ply, called the hock.

The hams of a horſe ſhould be large, full, and not much bended; as alſo diſcharged of fleſh, nervous, ſupple, and dry, otherwiſe they will be ſubject to many imperfections, as the *capelet*, *curb*, *jardon*, *ſelander*, *ſpavin*, *variſſe*, *veſſignon*, &c.

HAMBLING } *of dogs* [*in the foreſt law*] is the ſame as
HAMELINGS } expediting or lawing; properly the *ham-ſtringing*, or cutting of dogs in the ham.

HAND is a meaſure of a fiſt clinched, by which we compute the height of a horſe: the *French* call it *paume* and had this expreſſion and meaſure firſt imparted to them from *Liege*.

A horſe of war ſhould be ſixteen hands high.

Hand: ſpear hand, or ſword hand is the horſe-man's right hand.

Bridle-hand is the left-hand of the horſeman. There are ſeveral expreſſions which relate to the bridle-hand, becauſe that gives motion to the bitt-mouth, and ſerves to guide the horſe much more than the other helps.

A horſeman ought to hold his bridle-hand two or three fingers above the pommel of the ſaddle.

This horſeman has no hand; that is, he does not make uſe of the bridle but unſeaſonably, and does not know how to give the aids or helps of the hand with due nicety.

To keep a horſe upon the hand, is to feel him in the ſtay upon the hand, and to be prepared to avoid any ſurpriſal or diſappointment from the horſe.

A horſe is ſaid to be, or reſt, upon the hand, that never refuſes, but always obeys and anſwers the effects of the hand, and knows the hand.

To make a horſe right upon the hand, and free in the ſtay, he might be taught to know the hand by degrees and gentle methods; the horſeman muſt turn him, or change hands, ſtop him, and manage with dexterity the *appui*, or preſſure of his mouth, ſo as to make him ſuffer chearfully and freely the effect of the bitt-mouth, without reſiſting, or reſting heavy upon the hand.

The ſhort, or hand-gallop, teaches horſes to be right upon the hand.

A *light hand.* A good horſeman ought to have a light hand; that is, he ought only to feel the horſe upon his hand, in order to reſiſt him when he attempts to ſlip from it; he ought, inſtead of cleaving to the bridle, lower it as ſoon as he has made his reſiſtance.

If a horſe, through an overbearing eagerneſs to go forward, preſſes too much upon the hand, you ought to ſlack your hand at certain times, and keep a hard hand at other times, and ſo diſappoint the horſe of preſſing continually upon the bitt.

Now this facility or liberty in the horſeman of ſlacking and ſtiffning the hand, is what we call a good hand.

To ſlack, or eaſe the hand, is to ſlacken the bridle.

To hold up or ſuſtain the hand, is to pull the bridle in.

To guide a horſe by the hand, is to turn or change hands upon one tread.

A horſe is ſaid to force the hand when he does not fear the bridle, but runs away in ſpite of the horſeman.

To make a horſe part from the hand, or ſuffer him to ſlip from the hand, is to put on at full ſpeed.

To make a horſe part right from the hand, he ſhould not put himſelf upon his back or reins, but bring down his hips.

All hands. A horſe that turns upon all hands upon a walk, trot, or gallop.

To work a horſe upon the hand, is to manage him by the effect of the bridle, without interpoſing any other helps excepting thoſe of the calves of the legs, upon occaſion.

Fore-hand, and *hind-hand*, of a horſe, is an expreſſion diſtinguiſhing the parts of a horſe, as divided into the fore and hind parts by the ſituation of a horſeman's hand.

The parts of the fore-hand, are the head and neck, and the fore-quarters.

Thoſe of the hind-hand include all the other parts of his body.

HAND-HIGH, is a term uſed in horſemanſhip, and peculiar to the *Engliſh* Nation, who meaſure the height or tallneſs of a horſe by hands, beginning with the heel, and meaſuring upwards to the higheſt hair upon the withers. A hand is four inches.

HANDLING, [*with Cock-fighters*] a term that ſignifies the meaſuring the girth of them, by griping one's hand and fingers about the cock's body.

HAQUENEE, an obſolete *French* word for an ambling horſe.

To HARBOUR, [*hunting-term*] a hart is ſaid to *harbour* when he goes to reſt; and to *unharbour* a deer, is to diſlodge him.

HARD *Horſe*, is one that is inſenſible of whip or ſpur.

HARE, is a beaſt of venery, or the foreſt, peculiarly ſo termed in the ſecond year of her age.

There are four ſorts of *hares*; ſome live in the mountains, ſome in the fields, ſome in marſhes, ſome every where, without any certain place of abode. The *mountain hares* are the ſwifteſt, the *field hares* are not ſo nimble, and thoſe of the *marſhes* are the ſloweſt; but the wandering *hares* are moſt dangerous to follow, for they are ſo cunning in the ways and mazes of the fields, running up the hills and rocks, becauſe by cuſtom they know a nearer way; with other tricks, to the confuſion of the dogs, and diſcouragement of the Hunters.

It will not be improper to give a deſcription of the parts of a hare, ſince it is admirable to behold how every limb and member of this beaſt is compoſed for celerity.

In the firſt place the head is round, nimble, ſhort, yet of convenient length, and apt to turn every way.

The ears are long and lofty, like thoſe of an aſs; for nature hath ſo provided, that every fearful and unarmed creature ſhould have long and large ears, that by hearing it might prevent it's

enemies, and ſave it ſelf by flight: the lips continually move, while they are aſleep as well as awake; and from the ſlit they have in the middle of their noſe comes the name of *hare-lips*, found in ſome men.

The neck of a hare is long, ſmall, round, ſoft, and flexible; the ſhoulder-bone ſtrait and broad, for her more eaſy turning; her legs before ſoft, and ſtand broader behind than before, and the hinder legs longer than the fore legs: the breaſt is not narrow, but fitted to take more breath than any other beaſt of that bigneſs: It has a nimble back and a fleſhy belly, tender loins, hollow ſides, fat buttocks filled up, and ſtrong and nervous knees. Their eyes are brown, and they are ſubtil, but not bold; ſeldom looking forward, becauſe they go by leaps: their eye-lids coming from their brows, are too ſhort to cover their eyes, ſo that when they ſleep they open them.

They have certain little bladders in their belly, filled with matter, out of which both ſexes ſuck a certain humour and anoint their bodies all over with, by which they are defended againſt rain.

Tho' their ſight is dim, yet they have an indefatigable faculty of ſeeing; ſo that the continuance of it, tho' but in a mean degree, makes amends for the want of the excellency of it in them.

They feed abroad, becauſe they would conceal their forms, and never drink, but content themſelves with dew, which makes them frequently grow rotten.

As it is ſaid before, every limb of a hare is compoſed for ſwiftneſs, and therefore ſhe never walks or treads, but jumps; her ears lead her the way in the chace, for with one of them ſhe hearkeneth to the cry of the dogs, and the other ſhe ſtretches forth like a ſail, to help forward her courſe; always ſtretching her hinder beyond her former, and yet not hindering them at all; and in paths and high-ways ſhe runs more ſpeedily.

The hares of the mountains often exerciſe themſelves in the vallies and plains, and through practice grow acquainted with the neareſt ways to their forms, or conſtant places of abode; ſo that when at any time they are hunted in the fields, ſuch is their ſubtil dodging, that they will dally with the Huntſman till they ſeem to be almoſt taken, and then on a ſudden take the neareſt way to the mountains, and ſo take ſanctuary in the inacceſſable places, to which neither dogs nor horſes can or dare aſcend.

Hares which frequent buſhes and brakes are not able to endure labour, nor are very ſwift, becauſe of the pain in their feet, growing fat by means of idleneſs, and not uſing themſelves to running.

The *field hare* being leaner of body, and oftner chaſed, is more difficultly taken, by reaſon of her ſingular agility; for when ſhe begins her courſe, ſhe bounds up from the ground as if ſhe flew, afterwards paſſes through brambles, over thick buſhes and hedges, with all expedition; and if ſhe cometh into deep graſs or corn, ſhe eaſily delivers herſelf and ſlides through it, always holding up one ear, and bending it at pleaſure, to be the moderator of her chace.

Neither is ſhe ſo improvident and prodigal of her ſtrength, as to ſpend it all in one courſe, but ſhe has regard to the force of her purſuer, who if he be ſlow and ſluggiſh, ſhe is not profuſe of her ſtrength, nor uſes her utmoſt ſwiftneſs, but only advances gently before the dogs, yet ſafely from their clutches, reſerving her greateſt ſtrength for the time of her greateſt neceſſity, knowing ſhe can out-run the dogs at her pleaſure, and therefore will not ſtrain herſelf more than ſhe is urged.

But if ſhe be purſued by a dog that is ſwifter than the reſt, then ſhe puts on with all the force ſhe can, and having once left the Hunters and dogs a great way behind her, ſhe makes to ſome little hill, or riſing ground, where ſhe raiſes herſelf upon her hinder legs, that thereby ſhe may obſerve how far off, or how near her purſuers are.

The younger hares, by reaſon of their weak limbs, tread heavier on the earth than the older, and therefore leave the greater ſcent behind them.

At a year old they run very ſwiftly, and their ſcent is ſtronger in the woods than in the plain fields; and if they lie down on the earth (as they love to do) in red fallow grounds, they are eaſily deſcried.

Their footſteps in winter are more apparent than in ſummer, becauſe as the nights are longer, they travel farther; neither do they ſcent in winter mornings ſo ſoon as it is day, till the froſt is a little thawed; but eſpecially their footſteps are uncertain at the full of the moon, for then they leap and play together, ſcattering, or putting out their ſcent or ſavour; and in the ſpring-time alſo, when they do engender, they confound one another's footſteps by multitudes.

Hares and rabbets are miſchievous to nurſeries and newly planted orchards, by peeling off the bark of the plants; for the prevention of which ſome bind ropes about the trees to a ſufficient height; ſome daub them with tar, which being of it ſelf hurtful to young plants, the miſchief is prevented by mixing with it

any kind of greaſe, and boiling it over a fire, ſo as both may incorporate; then with a bruſh or little broom, daub over the ſtem of the tree as high as a rabbet or hare can reach; do this in *November*, and it will ſecure the trees for that whole year, it being the winter-time only in which they feed upon the bark.

Alſo ſome thin ſtuff out of a houſe of office, or the thick tempered with water, has been often applied with good ſucceſs; or the white waſh made uſe of by Plaiſterers for whiting houſes, done once a year over the trees with a bruſh, will preſerve them from hares, deer, and other animals.

As for ſuch hares as are bred in warrens, the warreners have a crafty device to fatten them, which has been found by experience to be effectual; and that is, by putting wax into their ears to make them deaf, and then turning them into the place where they are to feed, where, being freed from the fear of hounds, and for want of hearing, they grow fat before others of their kind.

Hare-Hunting.

It is generally believed, that a hare naturally knows the change of weather from one twenty-four hours to another.

When ſhe goes to her form, ſhe will ſuffer the dew to touch her as little as ſhe can, but takes the high-ways and beaten paths: again, when ſhe riſes out of her form, if ſhe couches her ears and ſcut, and runs not very faſt at firſt, it is an infallible ſign that ſhe is old and crafty.

They go to buck commonly in *January*, *February*, and *March*, and ſometimes all the warm months; ſometimes ſeeking the buck at ſeven or eight miles diſtant from the place they uſually ſit at, following the high-ways, *&c.*

To diſtinguiſh a male hare from the female, you may know him as you hunt him to his form, by his beating the hard high-ways: he alſo feeds farther out in the plains, and makes his doublings and croſſings much wider, and of greater compaſs, than the female doth; whereas the female will keep cloſe by ſome covert ſide, turning and winding in the buſhes like a coney; and if ſhe go to relief in the corn-fields, ſhe ſeldom croſſes over the furrow, but follows them along, ſtaying upon the thickeſt tufts of corn to feed.

You may likewiſe know a buck at his riſing out of his form, by his hinder parts, which are more upon the whitiſh, and his ſhoulders, before he riſes, will be redder than the doe's, having ſome looſe long hairs growing on them.

Again,

Again, his head is ſhorter and better truſſed, his hairs about his lips longer, and his ears ſhorter and more grey: the hairs upon the female's chine are of a blackiſh grey.

And beſides, when hounds hunt a female hare, ſhe will uſe more croſſing and doubling, ſeldom making out end-ways before the hounds; whereas the male acts contrarily, for having once made a turn or two about his form, then farewel hounds, for he will frequently lead them five or ſix miles before ever he will turn his head.

When you ſee that your hounds have found where a hare hath paſſed to relief upon the high-way-ſide, and hath much doubled and croſſed upon dry places, and never much broken out nor relieved in the corn, it is a ſign ſhe is but lately come thither; and then commonly ſhe will ſtay upon ſome high place to look about her, and to chuſe out a place to form in, which ſhe will be loth to part with.

The craft and ſubtilty of a Hare.

As of all chaces the *hare* makes the greateſt paſtime and pleaſure, ſo it is a great delight and ſatisfaction to ſee the craft of this ſmall animal for her ſelf-preſervation.

And the better to underſtand them, conſider what weather it is: if it be rainy, then the hare will hold the high-ways more than at any other time, and if ſhe come to the ſide of any young grove or ſpring, ſhe will ſcarcely enter, but ſquat down by the ſide of it till the hounds have over-ſhot her, and then ſhe will return, the very ſame way ſhe came, to the place from whence ſhe was ſtarted, and will not go by the way into any covert, for fear of the wet and dew that hangs upon the boughs.

In this caſe the Huntſman ought to ſtay an hundred paces before he comes to the wood-ſide, by which means he will perceive whether ſhe return as aforeſaid, which if ſhe do, he muſt halloo in his hounds, and call them back, and that preſently, that the hounds may not think it the counter ſhe came firſt.

The next thing that is to be obſerved, is the place where the hare ſits, and upon what wind ſhe makes her form, either upon the north or ſouth wind; ſhe will not willingly run into the wind, but run upon a-ſide, or down the wind; but if ſhe form in the water, it is a ſign ſhe is foul and meaſled: if you hunt ſuch a one, have a ſpecial regard all the day to the brook-ſides, for there, and near plaſhes, ſhe will make all her croſſings, doublings, *&c.*

Some *hares* have been ſo crafty, that as ſoon as they have heard the ſound of a horn, they would inſtantly ſtart out of their form, tho' it was at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile,

and

and go and ſwim in ſome pool, and reſt upon ſome ruſh bed in the midſt of it; and would not ſtir from thence till they have heard the horn again, and then have ſtarted out again, ſwimming to land, and have ſtood up before the hounds four hours before they could kill them, ſwimming and uſing all ſubtilties and croſſings in the water.

Nay, ſuch is the natural craft and ſubtilty of a hare, that ſometimes, after ſhe has been hunted three hours, ſhe will ſtart a freſh hare, and ſquat in the ſame form.

Others having been hunted a conſiderable time, will creep under the door of a ſheep-coat, and there hide themſelves among the ſheep; or when they have been hard hunted, will run in among a flock of ſheep, and will by no means be gotten out from among them, till the hounds are coupled up and the ſheep driven into their pens.

Some of them (and that ſeems ſomewhat ſtrange) will take the ground like a coney, and that is called, *going to the vault.*

Some *hares* will go up one ſide of the hedge and come down the other, the thickneſs of the hedge being the only diſtance between the courſes.

A *hare* that has been ſorely hunted, has got upon a quick-ſet hedge, and ran a good way upon the top thereof, and then leapt off upon the ground.

And they will frequently betake themſelves to furz-buſhes, and will leap from the one to the other, whereby the hounds are frequently in default.

Some affirm that a *hare*, after ſhe has been hunted two hours and more, has at length, to ſave her ſelf, got upon an old wall, ſix foot high from the ground, and hid her ſelf in a hole that was made for ſcaffolding; and that ſome *hares* have ſwam over the rivers *Trent* and *Severn.*

A *hare* is ſuppoſed not to live above ſeven years at the moſt, eſpecially the bucks, and if a buck and a doe ſhall keep one quarter together, they will never ſuffer any ſtrange *hare* to ſit by them; and therefore it is ſaid by way of proverb, *the more you hunt, the more* hares *you ſhall have:* becauſe when you have killed one *hare*, another will come and poſſeſs his form.

A *hare* hath a greater ſcent, and is more eagerly hunted by the hounds, when ſhe feeds and relieves upon green corn, than at any other time of the year; and yet there are ſome *hares* that naturally give a greater ſcent than others, as the large *wood-hares*; and ſuch as are foul and meaſled keep near to the waters: but the ſmall red *hare*, which is not much bigger than a *coney*, is neither of ſo ſtrong a ſcent, nor ſo eagerly hunted.

Thoſe

Thoſe *hares* that feed upon the ſmall branches of wild thyme, or ſuch like herbs, are generally very ſwift, and will ſtand long up before the hounds.

Again, there are ſome *hares* more ſubtil and cunning than others, young *hares* which have never been hunted are fooliſh, and are neither of force nor capacity to uſe ſuch ſubtilties and crafts, but moſt commonly hold on end-ways before the hounds, and oftentimes ſquat and ſtart again, which greatly encourages the hounds, and enters them better than if the *hare* ſhould fly end-ways, as ſometimes they will for five or ſix mile an end.

The females are more crafty and politic than the males, for they double and turn ſhorter than they, which is unpleaſant to the hounds; for it is troubleſome to them to turn ſo often, delighting more in an end-way chace, running with all their force: for thoſe *hares* which double and croſs ſo often, it is requiſite at default, to caſt the greater compaſs about, when you beat to make it out; for ſo you will find all her ſubtilties, and yet need not ſtick upon any of them, but only where ſhe went on forward: by this means you will abate her force, and compel her to need doubling and croſſing.

How to enter Hounds to a Hare.

Let the Huntſman be ſure in the firſt place to make them very well acquainted with himſelf and his voice, and let them underſtand the horn, which he ſhould never blow but when there is good cauſe for it.

When you enter a young kennel of hounds, have a ſpecial regard to the country where you make the firſt quarry, for ſo they are like to ſucceed accordingly; ſince their being entered firſt in a plain and champain country, will make them ever after delight more to hunt therein than elſewhere; and it is the ſame with the coverts.

In order to have the beſt hounds, uſe them to all kinds of hunting, yet do not oblige them to hunt in the morning, by reaſon of the dew and moiſture of the earth; and beſides, if they be afterwards hunted in the heat of the day, they will ſoon give over the chace. Neither will they call on willingly nor chearfully, but ſeek out the ſhades to ſleep in.

But yet many are of opinion, that to hunt both early and late in the morning, by trayling, profits the hounds as to the uſe of their noſes; and by keeping them ſometimes in the heat of the day, or till night, incites courage in them.

The beſt ſeaſon to enter young hounds, is in *September* and *October*, for then the weather is temperate, and neither too hot

hot nor too cold; and this is the ſeaſon to find young *hares* that have never been hunted, which are ſilly, and ignorant of the politic croſſings, doublings, &c. of their ſires, running commonly end-ways, frequently ſquatting, and as often ſtarting; by which encouragement the hounds are the better entered.

Some *hares* hold the high-beaten ways only, where the hounds can have no ſcent; therefore when the Huntſman finds his hounds at a default in the high-way, let him hunt on until he find where the *hare* hath broken from the high-way, or hath found ſome dale or freſh place where the hounds may recover ſcent, looking narrowly on the ground as he goes, to ſee to find the footing or pricking of the *hare*.

There are other places wherein a hound can find no ſcent; and that is, in fat and rotten ground, which ſticks to the feet of the *hare*; and this is called *carrying*, and ſo of conſequence ſhe leaves no ſcent behind her.

There are alſo certain months in the year in which a hound can find no ſcent, and that is in the ſpring-time, by reaſon of the fragrant ſcent of flowers, and the like.

But avoid hunting in hard froſty weather as much as you can, for that will be apt to ſurbate or founder your hounds, and cauſe them to loſe their claws; beſides, at that time a *hare* runs better than at any other time, the ſoles of her feet being hairy.

In a word, the beſt way of entering young hounds, is with the aſſiſtance of old ſtaunch hounds, ſo they will be better learned to caſt for it at a doubling or default.

What time of the year is beſt for Hare *hunting*; *how to find her, ſtart her, and chaſe her.*

The beſt time to begin *hare-hunting*, is about the middle of *September*, and to end towards the latter end of *February*, leſt you deſtroy the early brood of leverets.

And beſides, when the winter comes on, the moiſtneſs and coolneſs of the earth increaſes, which is agreeable to the nature of the hounds, and very acceptable, they not liking extremes either of hot or cold weather.

Thoſe hounds that are two years old and upwards, may be exerciſed three times a week; and the hunting ſo often will do them good, provided they be well fed; and they may be kept the greateſt part of the day, both to try their ſtoutneſs, and to make them ſtout.

If any hound ſhall have found the trayl of a *hare*, when ſhe hath relieved that night, the Huntſman ought not to be too haſty, but let the hounds make it of themſelves; and when he perceives that they begin to draw in together, and to call on freſhly,

freſhly, then he ought to encourage them, eſpecially that hound which hunteth beſt, frequently calling him by his name.

Here you may take notice, that a *hare* leaveth better ſcent when ſhe goes to relief than when ſhe goeth towards her form; for when ſhe relieves in the field, ſhe coucheth her body low upon the ground, paſſing often over one piece of ground, to find where the beſt food lies, and thus leaveth the beſt ſcent, croſſing alſo ſometimes: beſides, when ſhe goes to her form, ſhe commonly takes the high-ways, doubling, croſſing, and leaping as lightly as ſhe can; in which places the hounds can have no ſcent by reaſon of the duſt, *&c.* and yet they will ſquat by the ſides of high-ways, and therefore let the huntſman beat very well the ſides of thoſe high-ways.

Now having found where a hare hath relieved in ſome paſture or corn-field, you muſt then conſider the ſeaſon of the year, and what weather it is; for if it be in the ſpring-time or ſummer, a hare will not then ſet in buſhes, becauſe they are frequently infeſted with piſmires, ſnakes, and adders; but will ſet in corn-fields and open places.

In the winter-time, they ſet near towns and villages, in tufts of thorns and brambles, eſpecially when the wind is northerly or ſoutherly.

According to the ſeaſon and nature of the place where the hare is accuſtomed to ſit, there beat with your hounds, and ſtart her; which is much better ſport than trayling of her from her relief to her form.

After the hare has been ſtarted, and is on foot, then ſtep in where you ſaw her paſs, and halloo in your hounds, until they have all undertaken it, and go on with it in full cry; then recheat to them with your horn, following fair and ſoftly at firſt, making not too much noiſe either with horn or voice; for at the firſt, hounds are apt to overſhoot the chace thro' too much heat.

But when they have run the ſpace of an hour, and you ſee the hounds are well in with it, and ſtick well upon it, then you may come in nearer with the hounds, becauſe by that time their heat will be cooled, and they will hunt more ſoberly.

But, above all things, mark the firſt doubling, which muſt be your direction for the whole day; for all the doublings that ſhe ſhall make afterwards will be like the former, and according to the policies that you ſhall ſee her uſe, and the place where you hunt, you muſt make your compaſſes great or little, long or ſhort, to help the defaults, always ſeeking the moiſteſt and moſt commodious places for the hounds to ſcent in.

To conclude; thoſe who delight in hunting the hare, muſt riſe early, leſt they be deprived of the ſcent of her foot-ſteps,

by which means the dogs will be incapacitated to follow their game; for the nature of the ſcent is ſuch that it will not remain long, but ſuddenly in a manner every hour vaniſheth away.

HARE-NETS and rabbet-nets, the three ſeveral ſorts of nets as here repreſented in the cut, are proper either for hares or rabbets.

In the placing of theſe obſerve the path or tract in any coppice, or furrow, by which any hare uſes to paſs; likewiſe how the wind is, ſo as to ſet them as the hare and wind may come together: if the wind be ſide-ways it will do well enough, but never let it blow over the net into the hare's face, for he will ſcent both it and you at a diſtance: The two pointed lines A B C, in the firſt figure, denotes the foot-paths whereby the game uſes to paſs. Then prepare three or four more ſtakes according to the length of the net; which ſtakes ſhould be about the bigneſs of one's thumb, and near four feet long, ſharpned at the greater end, and a little crooked at the ſmaller R S T; ſtick them in the ground ſomewhat ſloping as if ſo forced by the wind: two of them are to be ſet at the two ſides of the way and the middle, as there is occaſion; they muſt only hold up the net from falling, but in a very ſlight manner, that if the game run againſt it, it may fall down, and ſo entangle him: Be ſure to hide yourſelf in ſome ditch or buſh, behind a tree, or the like place, behind the net; then when you perceive the game to be paſs'd, give a ſhout, flinging your hat at them, which will put them into ſuch a ſurprize that they will ſpring on, and run juſt into the net, ſo that you muſt be nimble to take them leſt they break out and eſcape.

But obſerve, this net is not ſo grounded in windy weather as in fair.

The middlemoſt flap muſt be ſet much after the ſame manner as the former; as to the way and wind, you ſee how the two cords at each end of the net ought to be diſpoſed: next you muſt have two ſticks, K, L, M, N, each four foot long and twice as thick as one's thumb, which are to be cut exactly ſmooth at each end and fixed thus; take the ſtick K, L, put it on the edge of the way upon the cord L, which is on the bottom of the net, and the other cord is to be placed at the top of the ſtick, then go along behind the net ſupporting it with your hand, and place your ſecond ſtick juſt as you did the firſt; but you ſhould endeavour to lean a little towards the way where you expect the game will come, for the beaſts running fiercely againſt the net will force the ſticks to give way, and ſo the net falls on him.

There is another net repreſented by the laſt figure, which is leſs troubleſome than either of the former, only it may be farther

farther diſcerned, yet it is good for rabbets in ſuch foot-paths, and only uſed for them and hares; whereas the others are uſeful alſo for the taking of wolves, foxes, badgers, and pole-cats. The true time to ſet theſe nets is at break of day, till half an hour after ſun-riſing, and from half an hour before ſun-ſet till dark.

HARNESS GALLS; ſometimes the breaſts of coach-horſes are galled by the harneſs, or riſe in hard bunches, eſpecially in rainy weather.

To cure this, firſt ſhave off the hair about the ſore very cloſe, and rub the whole breaſt with a lather of water and black ſoap; then waſh that part of the breaſt which is uſually covered with the *petrel* with ſalt water, ſuffering it to dry of itſelf.

If the hardneſs of any part of the harneſs occaſions the galling, take it away, or cover it with little bolſters.

HARRIER; a hound, from his chaſing or tracing by foot, is naturally endued with an admirable gift of ſmelling, being alſo bold and courageous in the purſuit of his game; of which there are ſeveral kinds and all differ in their ſervices; ſome are for the hare, the fox, wolf, hart, pole-cat, weaſel, coney, buck, badger, otter, *&c.* ſome for one thing, ſome for another.

Nay, amongſt the various ſorts of theſe dogs, there are ſome apt to hunt two different beaſts, as the fox ſometimes, and at other times the hare; but ſuch as ſtick not to one ſort of game, hunt not with that ſucceſs and good diſpoſition as the others do. See TERRIER.

HART is the moſt noble and ſtately beaſt, and in the firſt year is called a *hind calf*, in the ſecond a *knobber*, in the third a *brock*, in the fourth a *ſtaggard*, in the fifth a *ſtag*, and in the ſixth a *hart*.

Harts are bred in moſt countries, but the ancients do prefer thoſe of *Britain* before all others, where they are of divers colours.

Theſe excel all others in the beauty of their horns, which are very high, yet do not grow to their bones or ſcalps, but to their skin, branching forth into many ſpears, being ſolid throughout, and as hard as ſtones, and fall off once a year.

But if they remain abroad in the air; and if they are by that means ſometimes wet and ſometimes dry, they grow as light as any other leſs ſolid ſubſtance; by which it ſhould ſeem they are of an earthy ſubſtance, concrete, and hardened with a ſtrong heat, made like unto bones.

They loſe their horns every year in the ſpring.

At one year old they have nothing but bunches, that are ſmall ſignificators of horns to come: at two years they appear

more perfectly, but ſtrait and ſingle: at three years they grow into two ſpears; at four into three, and ſo increaſe every year in their branches till they are ſix; and above that time their age is not certainly to be known by the head.

Having loſt their horns, in the day-time they hide themſelves, inhabiting the ſhades, to avoide the annoyance of flies, and feed, during that time, only in the night.

Their new horns come out at firſt like bunches, and afterwards (as has been ſaid before) by the increaſe of the ſun's heat they grow more hard, covered with a rough skin, which is called a *velvet head*; and as that skin drieth, they daily try the ſtrength of their new heads upon trees, which not only ſcrapeth off the roughneſs, but by the pain they feel thus rubbing them, they are taught how long to forbear the company of their fellows; for at laſt, when in their chafing and fretting of their new horns againſt the trees, they can feel no longer pain and ſmart in them, they ſeem as if they thought it were high time to forſake their ſolitary dwellings and return again to their former condition.

The reaſon why *harts* and *deers* ſhed their horns annually are theſe:

Firſt, becauſe of the matter of which they conſiſt; for it is dry and earthy like the ſubſtance of green leaves, which alſo fall annually; likewiſe wanting glewy or holding moiſture, for which reaſon the horn of a *hart* cannot be bent.

Secondly, from the place they grow upon, for they are not rooted upon the skell, but only within the skin.

Thirdly, from the efficient cauſe; for they are hardened both with the heat of ſummer and cold of winter; by means of which the pores which ſhould receive the nouriſhing liquor are ſhut up and ſtopped, ſo that their native heat neceſſarily dieth; which does not ſo happen in other beaſts, whoſe horns are for the moſt part hollow and fitted for longer continuance; but theſe are of leſſer, and the new bunches ſwelling up, towards the ſpring, do thruſt off the old horns, having the aſſiſtance of boughs or trees, weight of the horns, or by the willing excurſion of the beaſt that beareth them.

It has been obſerved, that when a *hart* pricketh up his ears, he windeth ſharp, very far and ſure, and diſcovereth all treachery againſt him; but if they hang down and wag, he perceives no danger.

Their age is diſcerned by their teeth; they have four on both ſides, with which they grind their meat; beſides two others, which are much larger in the male than in the female.

All theſe beaſts have worms in their heads, underneath their tongue, in a hollow place where the neck-bone is joined to the head, which are no bigger than fly-blows.

The blood of the *hart* is not like that of other beaſts, for it hath no fibres in it, and therefore it is hardly congealed.

His heart is very great, and ſo are all thoſe of fearful beaſts, having in it a bone like a croſs.

He hath no gall, and that is one of the cauſes of his long life, and therefore are his bowels ſo bitter, that the dogs will not touch them unleſs they be very fat.

The genital part of a *hart* is all nervous, the tail ſmall, and a hind hath udders between her thighs, with four ſpeans like a Cow.

Theſe are above all other beaſts both ingenious and fearful, who altho' they have large horns, yet their defence againſt other four-footed beaſts, is to run away.

The *hart* is ſtrangely amazed, when he hears any one call or whiſtle in his fiſt: for trial of which, ſome ſeeing a *hart* in the plain in motion, have called after him, crying, *ware, ware, take heed*; and thereupon have ſeen him inſtantly turn back, making ſome little ſtand.

He hears very perfectly when his head and ears are erected; but imperfectly when he lets them down.

When he is on foot, and not afraid, he admires every thing he ſees, and takes a pleaſure to gaze at them.

A *hart* can naturally ſwim a great way, inſomuch that ſome which have been hunted in foreſts near the ſea, have plunged into it, and have been killed by fiſhermen twelve miles from land.

It is reported of them, that when they go to rut, and for that purpoſe are obliged to croſs ſome great river or arm of the ſea, they aſſemble in great herds, the ſtrongeſt going in firſt, and the next in ſtrength following him, and ſo one after the other, relieving themſelves by ſtaying their heads on the buttocks of each other.

The *hind* commonly carries her calf eight or nine months, which uſually falls in *May*, altho' ſome alter: ſome of them have two at once, and eat up the skin wherein the calf did lie.

As the calf grows up, ſhe teaches it to run, leap, and the way it muſt take to defend itſelf from the hounds.

Harts and *hinds* are very long lived, living commonly an hundred years and upwards.

HART-HUNTING.

Geſner, ſpeaking of the hunting of the *hart*, ſays as follows, *This wild, deceitful, and ſubtile beaſt, by windings and turnings, does often deceive it's hunter, as the harts of* Meandros *flying from the terrible cry of* Diana's *hounds:* Wherefore the prudent hunter muſt frame his dogs, as *Pythagoras* did his ſcholars, with words of art to ſet them on, and take them off again at his pleaſure.

Wherefore he muſt firſt of all encompaſs in the beaſt in her own layer, and ſo unharbour her in the view of the dogs, that ſo they may never loſe her ſlot or footing.

Neither muſt he ſet upon every one, either of the herd, or thoſe that wander ſolitary alone, or a little one, but partly by ſight, and partly by their footing and fumets, make a judgment of the game, and alſo obſerve the largneſs of his layer.

The huntſman, having made theſe diſcoveries in order to the chace, takes off the couplings of the dogs, and ſome on horſeback, the others on foot, follow the cry, with the greateſt art, obſervation, and ſpeed, remembring and intercepting him in his ſubtile turnings and headings; with all agility leaping hedges, gates, pales, ditches; neither fearing thorns, down hills nor woods, but mounting freſh horſe, if the firſt tire; follow the largeſt head of the whole herd, which muſt be ſingled out of the chace; which the dogs perceiving, muſt follow; not following any other.

The dogs are animated to the ſport by the winding of horns, and the voices of the huntſmen.

But ſometimes the crafty beaſt ſends forth his little ſquire to be ſacrificed to the dogs and hunters, inſtead of himſelf, lying cloſe the mean time. In this caſe, the huntſman muſt ſound a retreat, break off the dogs, and take them in, that is, leam them again, until they be brought to the fairer game; which riſeth with fear, yet ſtill ſtriveth by flight, until he be wearied and breathleſs.

The Nobles call the beaſt a *wiſe hart*, who, to avoid all his enemies, runneth into the greateſt herds, and ſo brings a cloud of error on the dogs, to obſtruct their farther purſuit; ſometimes alſo beating ſome of the herd unto his footings, that ſo he may the more eaſily eſcape, by amuſing the dogs.

Afterwards he betakes himſelf to his heels again, ſtill running with the wind, not only for the ſake of refreſhment, but alſo becauſe by that means he can the more eaſily hear the voice of his purſuers, whether they be far from him, or near to him.

But

But at laſt being again diſcovered by the hunters, and ſagacious ſcent of the dogs, he flies into the herds of cattle, as cows, ſheep, *&c.* leaping on a cow or ox, laying the fore parts of his body thereon, that ſo touching the earth only with his hinder feet, he may leave a very ſmall or no ſcent at all behind for the hounds to diſcern.

A chief huntſman to *Lewis* XII. of *France*, affirms, That on a time, they having a *hart* in chace, on a ſudden the hounds were at a fault, ſo as the game was out of ſight, and not a dog would once ſtir his foot, at which the hunters were all amazed; at laſt, by caſting their eyes about, they diſcovered the fraud of the crafty beaſt.

There was a great white-thorn, which grew in a ſhadowy place, as high as a moderate tree, which was encompaſſed about with other ſmaller ſhrubs; into this the *hart* having leaped, ſtood there a-loft, the boughs ſpreading from one to another, and there remained till he was thruſt thro' by the huntſman, rather than he would yield himſelf up a prey to the hounds his mortal enemies.

But their uſual manner is, when they ſee themſelves hard beſet, and every way intercepted, to make force at their enemy with their horns, who firſt comes upon him, unleſs they be prevented by ſpear or ſword.

When the beaſt is ſlain, the huntſman with his horn windeth the fall of the beaſt, and then the whole company comes up, blowing their horns in triumph for ſuch a conqueſt; among whom, the skilfulleſt opens the beaſt, rewards the hounds with what properly belongs to them, for their future encouragement: for which purpoſe the huntſmen dip bread in the skin and blood of the beaſt to give to the hounds.

Of the rut of HARTS.

Their rutting-time is about the middle of *September*, and continues two months: the older they are the hotter, and the better they pleaſe the *hinds*, and therefore they go to rut before the young ones; and being very fiery, they will not ſuffer any of them to come near the *hinds*, till they have ſatisfied their venereal appetite.

But for all this, the young ones are even with the old, for when they perceive that the old are grown weak by exceſs of rutting, the young will frequently attack them, and make them quit the place, that they may be maſters of the ſport.

They may be eaſily killed in rutting-time, for they follow the ſcent of the *hinds* with ſo much eagerneſs, laying their noſes to the ground, that they mind that only, and nothing elſe.

It is very dangerous for any man to come near them at that time, for then they will make at any living creature of a different kind.

In ſome places their luſt ariſes in *October*, and alſo in *May*; and then, whereas at other times the males live apart from the females, they go about like laſcivious lovers, ſeeking the company of the females.

The males, in their raging luſt, make a peculiar noiſe.

One male will cover many females, continuing in this appetite for one or two months.

The females ſeem chaſt, and unwilling to admit of copulation, by reaſon of the rigour of the *genital* of the male; and therefore they ſink down on their buttocks, when they begin to feel his *ſemen*, as it has been obſerved in tame *harts*; and if they can, the females run away, the males ſtriving to hold them back with their fore-feet.

It cannot be well ſaid, that they are covered ſtanding, lying, or going, but rather running; for ſo are they filled with greateſt ſeverity.

When one month or ſix weeks is over of their rutting, they grow much tamer; and laying aſide all fierceneſs, they return to their ſolitary places, digging every one by himſelf a ſeveral hole or ditch, in which they lie, to aſſwage the ſtrong ſavour of their luſt; for they ſtink like goats, and their face begins to look blacker than at other times: and in thoſe places they live till ſome ſhowers of rain fall; after which they return to the paſture again, living in flocks as they did before.

The females having been thus filled, never aſſociate again with the male till ſhe is delivered of her burthen, which is in about eight months, and produces generally but one at a time, very ſeldom two; which ſhe lodges cunningly in ſome covert. If ſhe perceive them ſtubborn and wild, ſhe will beat them with her feet till they lie cloſe and quiet.

She oftentimes leadeth forth her young, teaching it to run, and leap over buſhes, ſtones, and ſmall ſhrubs, and ſo continueth all the ſummer long, while their own ſtrength is the moſt conſiderable.

It is very pleaſant to obſerve them, when they go to rut, and make their vault; for when they ſmell the hind, they raiſe their noſe up into the air; and if it be a great *hart*, he will turn his head and look about to ſee whether there be none near him to interrupt and ſpoil his ſport.

Upon this, the young fly away for fear; but if there be any of equal bigneſs, they then ſtrive which ſhall vault firſt; and in the oppoſing each other, they ſcrape the ground with their feet, ſhocking and butting each other ſo furiouſly, that you may

hear the noiſe they make with their horns, a good half mile, ſo long till one of them is the conqueror.

The *hind* beholding this encounter, never ſtirs from her ſtation, expecting, as it were, the vaulting of him who ſhall get the maſtery, who having got it, bellows, and then inſtantly covers her.

Of the coats and colours of Harts.

The coats of *harts* are of three different ſorts, *brown*, *red*, and *fallow*; and of each of theſe coats there proceeds two ſorts of *harts*, the one great and the other ſmall.

Of *brown harts*, there are ſome great, long, and hairy, bearing a high head, of a red colour, and well beamed, who will ſtand before hounds very long, being longer of breath, and ſwifter of foot than thoſe of a ſhorter ſtature.

There are another ſort of brown *harts*, which are little, ſhort, and well ſet, bearing commonly a black mane, and are fatter and better veniſon than the former, by reaſon of their better feeding in young coppices.

They are very crafty, eſpecially when in greaſe, and will be hardly found, becauſe they know they are then moſt enquired after; beſides, they are ſenſible they cannot then ſtand long before the hounds.

If they be old, and feed on good ground, then are their heads black, fair, and well branched, and commonly palmed at the top.

The *fallow harts* bear their heads high, and of a whitiſh colour, their beams ſmall, their antlers long, ſlender, and ill grown; having neither heart, courage, nor force.

But thoſe which are of a lively *red fallow*, having a black or brown liſt down the ridge of the back, are ſtrong, bearing fair and high heads, well furniſhed and beamed.

Of the heads and branches of Harts.

As there are ſeveral ſorts of *harts*, ſo alſo have they different heads, according to their age, country, reſt, and feeding.

Here you muſt take notice, that they bear not their firſt head (which we call *broches*, and in a fallow deer *pricks*) until they enter the ſecond year of their age.

In the third year they bear four, ſix, or eight, ſmall branches: at the fourth, they bear eight or ten: at the fifth, ten or twelve: at ſix, fourteen or ſixteen; and at the ſeventh year, they bear their heads beamed, branched and ſummed, with as

much as ever they will bear, and do never multiply but in greatneſs only.

The time of Harts *mewing or caſting their head.*

An old *hart* caſteth his head ſooner than the young, and the time is about the months of *February* and *March*.

Here *note*, that if you geld a *hart* before he hath a head, he will never bear any; and if you geld him when he has a head, he will never after mew and caſt it: and ſo if he be gelded when he hath a velvet head, it will ever be ſo, without fraying or burniſhing.

As ſoon as they have caſt their heads, they inſtantly withdraw into the thickets, hiding themſelves in ſuch convenient places where they can have good water and ſtrong feeding, near ſome ground where wheat and peaſe are ſown: but young harts do never betake themſelves to the thickets till they have born their third head, which is in the fourth year.

After they have mewed, they will begin to button in *March* and *April*; and as the ſun grows ſtrong, and the ſeaſon of the year puts forward the crop of the earth, ſo will their heads increaſe in all reſpects; ſo that by the middle of *June*, their heads will be ſummed as much as they will bear all the year.

The names and diverſity of Heads, according to the terms uſed by Hunters.

That part which bears the *antlers*, *royals*, and *tops*, is called the *beam*, and the little ſtreaks therein are called *gutters*.

That which is about the cruſt of the *beam* is termed *pearls*, and that which is about the bur it ſelf, formed like little *pearls*, is called, *pearls bigger than the reſt*.

The bur is next the head, and that which is about the bur is called *pearls*; the firſt is called *antler*, the ſecond *ſur-antler*: all the reſt which grow afterwards, until you come to the crown, palm, or croche, are called *royals*, and *ſur-royals*; the little buds or broches about the top, are called *croches*.

Their *heads* alſo go by ſeveral names; the *firſt* head is called a *crowned top*, becauſe the croches are ranged in form of a crown.

The *ſecond* is called a *palmed top*, becauſe the croches are formed like a man's hand.

Thirdly, all heads which bear not above three or four, the croches being placed aloft, all of one height, in form of a cluſter of nuts, are to be called heads of ſo many *croches*.

Fourthly,

Fourthly, all heads which bear two in the top, or having their croches doubling, are to be called *forked heads*.

Fifthly, all heads which have double burs, or the *antlers*, *royals*, and *croches*, turned downwards, contrary to other heads, are only called *heads*.

How to know an old Hart *by the ſlot, entries, abatures, foils, fewmets, gate and walks, fraying-ſtocks, head, and branches.*

Firſt, by the *Slot*. You muſt take good notice of the treading of the *hart*'s foot; if you find the treading of two, the one long and the other round, yet both of one bigneſs, yet the long *ſlot* will indicate the *hart* to be much larger than the round.

And beſides, the old *hart*'s hind-foot doth never over-reach the fore-foot; that of the young ones do.

But above all take this obſervation: When you have found the *ſlot* of a *hart* in the wood, take notice what manner of footing it is, whether worn or ſharp; and accordingly obſerve the country, and judge by that whether either may be occaſioned thereby.

For *harts* bred in mountains and ſtony countries, have their toes and ſides of their feet worn, by means of their continual climbing and reſting themſelves thereon, and not on the heel; whereas in other places they ſtay themſelves more on the heel than toes, for in ſoft or ſandy ground they ſlip upon the heel, by reaſon of their weight; and thus by frequent ſtaying themſelves thereon, it makes the heel grow broader and bigger.

And thus may the age of a *hart* be known by his *ſlot* or treading.

The next thing to be conſidered is the *Fewmets*; and this is to be judged of in *April* and *May*. If the *fewmets* or fewmiſhing be large and thick, they intimate that the *hart* is old.

In the months of *June* and *July*, they make their *fewmets* in large croteys, very ſoft; and from that time to the end of *Auguſt*, they make them large, long, knotty and anointed, and gilded, letting them fall but few and ſcattered.

In *September* and *October*, there is no longer paſſing a judgment by them, by reaſon of the rut.

Thirdly, in order to know the height and thickneſs of a *hart*, obſerve his entries and galleries into the thickets, and what boughs he has over-ſtridden, and mark from thence the height of his belly from the ground.

By the height of the entries, a judgment is made of the age of a *hart*; for a young deer is ſuch as uſually creeps, but the old ones are ſtiff and ſtately.

His largeneſs may be known by the height of his creeping as he paſſes to his harbour, the young deer creeping low, which the old will not ſtoop to.

Fourthly, take notice of his *gate*, by which you may know whether the *hart* be great and long, and whether he will ſtand long before the hounds or not; for all *harts* which have a long ſtep will ſtand up a long while, being ſwift, light, and well breathed; but if he leave a great flot, which is the ſign of an old deer, he will never ſtand long when he is chaſed.

Laſtly, take notice of his *fraying-poſt*; where take notice, that by how much the *hart* is the older, the ſooner he goes to fray, and the larger is the tree he chuſes to fray againſt, and one ſo ſtrong that he cannot bend with his head.

All ſtags as they are furniſhed, beat their heads dry againſt ſome tree or other, which is called their *fraying-poſt*; the younger deer do it againſt weaker, leſſer, and lower trees; ſo that accordingly Hunters judge confidently of their age, and of the nearneſs of their harbour, for that is the laſt action or ceremony they uſe before they enter it.

As to the *head* and *branches*, a *hart* is old; *Firſt*, when the compaſs of the bur is large, great, and well pearled.

Secondly, when the beam is large burthened and well pearled, being ſtrait, and not rendered crooked by antlers.

Thirdly, when the gutters in it are large and deep.

Fourthly, when the firſt antler, called *anteiller*, is large, long, and near to the bur, the ſur-antler near to the antler; and they ought to be both well pearled.

Fifthly, the reſt of the branches which are higher, being well ordered and ſet, and well grown, according to the largeneſs and proportion of the head; and the croches, palm, or crown, being great and large too, according to the largeneſs of the beam, are ſigns of an old *hart*.

How to ſeek a Hart *in his haunts and feeding-places, according to the ſeaſons of the year.*

All *harts* change their manner of feeding every month; and foraſmuch as *November* is the concluſion of their rutting-time, I ſhall begin with that: in this they feed in heaths and broomy places.

In *December* they herd together, and withdraw themſelves into the ſtrengths of the foreſts, to ſhelter themſelves from the cold winds, ſnows, and froſts, and feed on the holm trees, elder trees, brambles, with whatſoever green thing they can find; and if it ſnow, they will ſkin or peel the trees like a goat.

In *January*, *February*, and *March*, they leave herding, but will keep four or five in company, and in the corners of the foreſt will feed on the winter-paſture, ſometimes making their incurſions into the neighbouring corn-fields, if they can perceive the blades of wheat, rye, or the like, appear above ground.

In *April* and *May*, they reſt in their thickets and other buſhy and ſhady places, during that ſeaſon, and ſtir very little till rutting-time, unleſs they are diſturbed.

There are ſome *harts* ſo cunning, that they will have two ſeveral layers to harbour in, a good diſtance one from the other, and will frequently change (for their greater ſecurity) from the one to the other, taking ſtill the benefit of the wind.

In theſe months they go not to the ſoil, by reaſon of the moiſture of the ſpring, and the dew that continually over-ſpreads the graſs.

In *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, they are in the pride of their greaſe, and do reſort to ſpring-coppices and corn-fields, only they ſeldom go where rye or barley grows.

In *September* and *October*, they leave their thickets and go to the rut, during which ſeaſon they have no certain place either for food or harbour.

After what manner a Huntſman ſhould go drawing in the ſprings.

He ought not to come too early into the ſprings or hewts where he thinks the *hart* feedeth, and is at relief, for they uſually go to their layers in the ſprings; and if they be old, crafty deer, they will return to the border of the coppice, and there liſten whether they can hear any approaching danger, and if they once chance to vent the Huntſman or the hound, they will inſtantly diſlodge.

Now is the Huntſman's proper time; let him beat the outſides of the ſprings or thickets, if he find the track of a *hart* or *deer*, he ought to obſerve whether it be freſh, which may be known by the following tokens; the dew will be beaten off, the ſoil freſh, or the ground broken, or printed with other tokens; ſo he may judge his game lately went that way.

Having found his ſlot or treading, and the hound ſticking well upon it, let him hold him ſhort; for he ſhall draw better being ſo held, than if he were let at length of the leam; and thus let him draw till he is come to the covert, if poſſible, taking notice, by the way, of the ſlot, falls, entries, and the like, till he hath harboured him.

Having done this, let him plaſh down ſmall twigs, ſome above and ſome below, as he ſhall think fit; and then while the hound is hot, let him beat the outſides and make ring-walks twice

twice or thrice about the wood, one while by the great and open ways, that he may help himſelf by the eye; another while through the thickets and coverts, for fear leſt his hounds ſhould over-ſhoot it, having ſtill better ſcent in the coverts than high-ways.

If he is in doubt whether the *hart* is gone out of the ring-walks, or fears he has drawn amiſs, then let him go to the marks that he plaſhed, and draw counter, till he may take up the fewmet.

Directions for harbouring a Stag.

The Harbourer having taught his hound to draw mute always round the outſide of the covert, as ſoon as his hound challenges, which he knows by his eager flouriſhing and ſtraining his leam, he then is to ſeek for his ſlot; if he finds the heel thick, and the toe ſpreading broad, theſe are ſigns that it is an old deer, eſpecially if it is fringed, that is broken on both the ſides.

And if the ground be too hard to make any judgment from the ſlot, he muſt draw into the covert as he paſſes, obſerving the ſize of the entries; the larger and higher, the older the deer: as alſo his croppings of the tenders as he paſſes, the younger the deer the lower, the older the deer the higher are the branches.

He ought alſo to obſerve his fewmiſhings as he paſſes, the largeneſs of which beſpeaks the largeneſs of the deer: He muſt alſo be curious in obſerving the fraying-poſt, which is uſually the laſt opportunity he has to judge by; the eldeſt deer fraying higheſt, againſt the largeſt trees, and that being found, it may be concluded his harbour is not far off.

Therefore he ought to draw with more circumſpection, checking the drawing-hound to ſecure him from ſpending when he comes ſo near as to have the deer in the wind, which when you have diſcovered by his eagerneſs that draws him, let him retire ſome diſtance back, and round the place with the hound, firſt at a conſiderable diſtance, and then if he finds him not diſturbed, let him make a ſecond round within that; and this will not only ſecure you that he is in the harbour, but will alſo ſecure his continuance there; for he will not (except he be forced) paſs that taint your hound left in the rounding of him.

So that having broke a bough for his direction, he may at any time unharbour that *hart*.

How to find a Hart *loſt the night before.*

A Huntſman may fail of killing a *hart* divers ways; ſometimes by reaſon of great heat, or by being overtaken with the night, or the like.

If it ſhould happen ſo, do as follows.

Firſt, they who follow the hounds, muſt mark the place where they left the chace, and at break of day bring the blood hound to it, with the kennel after him.

If any hound vents, whom he knows to be no liar nor babbler, he ſhall put his hound to it, whooping twice, or blowing two notes with his horn, to call all his fellows about him; and if he find where the *hart* is gone into ſome likely covert or grove, then muſt he draw his hounds about it, and if he there renews the ſlot or view, let him firſt conſider whether it be right or not, if it be right let him blow his horn.

And if he happens to find five or ſix layers, let it not ſeem ſtrange, for *harts* hunted and ſpent do frequently make many layers together, becauſe they cannot ſtand, but lie and feed.

Harts which are hunted, moſt commonly run up the wind, and ſtrait forwards as far as they are able, and finding any water or ſoil, do ſtay a long time therein, by which means their joints are ſo benummed and ſtiffened, that coming out, they cannot go far, nor ſtand up long, and therefore are forced to take up with any harbour they can find which may be a preſent covert to them.

To find a Hart *in high woods.*

In the ſeeking of a *hart* in high woods, you muſt have regard to two things; that is, the thickets of the foreſt, and the ſeaſon.

If it be in very hot weather, gnats, horſe-flies, and the like, drive the deer out of the high woods, and they diſperſe themſelves into ſmall groves and thickets, near places of good feeding.

According to the coverts which are in the foreſt, ſo muſt the Huntſman make his inquiry; for ſometimes the *hart* lies in the tufts of white-thorn, ſometimes under little trees, other whiles under great trees in the high woods, and ſometimes in the skirts of the foreſt, under the ſhelter of little groves and coppices.

And therefore the Huntſman muſt make his ring-walk large or ſmall, according to the largeneſs of thoſe harbours or coverts.

How

How to unharbour a Hart *and caſt off the hounds.*

When the relays are well ſet and placed, let the Huntſman with his pole walk before the kennel of hounds; and being come to the blemiſhes, let him take notice of the ſlot, and ſuch other marks as may be obſerved from the view of the deer, in order that he may know whether the hounds run riot or not.

Then the Huntſman muſt caſt abroad about the covert, to diſcover the *hart* when he is unharboured, the better to diſtinguiſh him by his head or otherwiſe.

The *hart* being unharboured, let all the hounds be caſt off, they crying one and all, *To him, to him, That's he, that's he,* with other ſuch words of encouragement.

If the blood-hound, in drawing, chance to over-ſhoot, and draw wrong or counter, then the Huntſman muſt draw him back, ſaying, *Back, back, Soft, ſoft,* until he hath ſet him right again; and if he perceive that the hound hath mended his fault, by his kneeling down and obſerving the ſlot or ports, he muſt then cheriſh him, by clapping him on the back, and giving him encouraging words; thus muſt he draw on with his hounds till he deſcries the deer.

Some deers are ſo cunning and crafty, that when they are unharboured from their layer, they will coaſt round about to find ſome other deer, whereby the hounds may be confounded in the change of hunts.

If the Huntſman have the *hart* in view, he ought ſtill to draw upon the ſlot, blowing and hallooing till the hounds are come in. When he finds they are in full cry, and take it right, he may then mount, keeping under the wind and coaſt, to croſs the hounds that are in chace to help them at default, if need require.

The ſubtilties which are uſed in hunting a Hart *at force.*

A Huntſman ought never to come nearer to the hounds in cry, than fifty or ſixty paces, eſpecially at the firſt uncoupling, or at caſting off the relays; for if a *hart* make doublings, or wheel about or acroſs before the hounds, (as he ſeldom does) if then you come in too haſtily, you will ſpoil the ſlot or view, and ſo the hounds, for want of ſcent, will be apt to over-ſhoot the chace.

But if after you have hunted an hour, the Huntſman perceives that the *hart* makes out end-ways before the hounds, and that they follow in full cry, taking it right, then he may come in nearer, and blow a recheat to the hounds to encourage them.

Hereupon

Hereupon the *hart* will frequently ſeek other deer at layer, and rouze them, on purpoſe to make the hounds hunt change, and will lie down in ſome of their layers flat upon his belly, and ſo ſuffer the hounds to over-ſhoot him; and that they may not either ſcent or vent him, he will gather up all his four feet under his belly, and will blow or breathe on ſome moiſt place of the ground, ſo that the hounds may paſs by him poſſibly, tho' within a yard, and never vent him.

For which cauſe Huntſmen ſhould blemiſh at thoſe places, by which they ſee the *hart* enter into a thicket, to the end, that if the hounds ſhould fall to change, they may return to thoſe blemiſhes, and put the hounds to the right ſlot and view, until they have rouzed and found him again.

A *hart* has another way to bring the hounds to change, and that is, when he ſees himſelf cloſely purſued, and that he cannot ſhun them, he will break into one thicket after another to find deer, rouzing and herding with them, continuing ſo to do ſometimes above an hour, before he will part from them or break herd.

Finding himſelf ſpent, he will break herd, and fall a doubling and croſſing in ſome hard high-way that is much beaten, or elſe in ſome river or brook, in which he will keep as long as his breath will permit him; and if he be far before the hounds, it may be then he will uſe the former device, in gathering his legs under his belly, as he lies flat along upon ſome hard dry place.

Sometimes he will take ſoil, and ſo cover himſelf under the water that you ſhall perceive nothing but his noſe.

In this caſe the Huntſman muſt have a ſpecial regard to his old hounds, who will hunt leiſurely and fearfully, whereas the young hounds will over-ſhoot their game.

If the hounds happen to be at a default, and hunt in ſeveral companies, then it may be gueſſed that the *hart* hath broken herd from the freſh deer, and that the freſh deer have ſeparated themſelves alſo: then notice is to be taken how the old *ſtaunch hounds* make it, and to obſerve the ſlot; and where you ſee any of the old hounds challenge, cheriſh and encourage that hound or hounds, haſtening the reſt in to him, crying *hark* to ſuch a hound, calling him by his name.

Here it is to be noted, that they cannot make it ſo well in the hard high-ways as in other places, becauſe they cannot have there ſo perfect a ſcent, either by reaſon of the tracks or footing of divers ſorts of beaſts, or by reaſon of the ſun drying up the moiſture, ſo that the duſt covereth the ſlot. Now in ſuch places (ſuch is the natural ſubtilty of the beaſt for ſelf-preſervation)

tion) the *hart* will make many croſſings and doublings, holding them long together, to make the hounds give over the chace.

In this caſe, the firſt care of the Huntſman is to make good the head, and then draw round apace; firſt down the wind, tho' deer uſually go up the wind; and if the way is too hard to ſlot, then be ſure to try far enough back. Expert hounds will often do this of themſelves.

But if a *hart* break out into a champain country, and in the heat of the day too, *i. e.* between noon and three of the clock, then if the Huntſman perceive his hounds out of breath, he ought not to force them but comfort them; and tho' they do not call upon the ſlot or view, yet it is ſufficient if they do but wag their tails, for being almoſt ſpent, it is painful for them to call.

The laſt refuge of a *hart* that has been ſorely hunted, is the water, which in terms of art is called the *ſoil*; ſwimming oftneſt down the ſtream, keeping the middle, fearing leaſt by touching any bough by the water-ſide, he may give ſcent unto the hounds.

Whenever you come to a ſoil (according to the old rule, *He who will his chace find, let him firſt try up river and down the wind)* be ſure, if your hounds challenge but a yard above his going in, that he is gone up the river; for tho' he ſhould keep the very middle of the ſtream, yet will that, with the help of the wind, lodge part of the ſtream and imboſh that comes from him on the bank, it may be a quarter of a mile lower, which hath deceived many.

Therefore firſt try up the ſtream, and where a deer firſt breaks ſoil, both man and hound will beſt perceive it.

Now the ways to know when a *hart* is ſpent, are theſe:

Firſt, He will run ſtiff, high and lompering.

Secondly, If his mouth be black and dry, without any foam upon it, and his tongue hanging out; but they will often cloſe their mouths to deceive ſpectators.

Thirdly, By his ſlot; for oftentimes he will cloſe his claws together as if he went at leiſure, and preſently again open them wide, making great glidings, and hitting his dew-claws upon the ground, following the beaten paths without doublings, and ſometimes going all along by a ditch-ſide, ſeeking ſome gap, having not ſtrength to leap it: yet it has been often ſeen, that dead-run deer have taken very great leaps.

A Huntſman muſt therefore govern himſelf according to the ſubtilty and craft of the deer, obſerving the doublings and croſſings, and the places where they are made; making his rings little or great, according to the nature of the places, time, and ſeaſon; for hounds are apt to ſhoot where herbs and flowers have their moſt lively ſcent and odoriferous ſmell.

Neither

Neither is the perfection or imperfection of the hounds to be diſregarded. And if theſe things be done, it will be much if you loſe a hart by default.

To kill a HART *at bay.*

It is very dangerous to go in to a *hart* at bay, and eſpecially at rutting-time, for at that time they are moſt fierce.

There are two ſorts of bays; one on the land, and the other on the water. Now if the *hart* be in a deep water, where you cannot well come at him, then couple up your dogs; for ſhould they continue long in the water, it would endanger their ſurbating or foundring.

In this caſe, get a boat and ſwim to him, with dagger drawn, or elſe with a rope that has a nooſe, and throw it over his horns; for if the water be ſo deep that the *hart* ſwims, there is no danger in approaching him; otherwiſe you muſt be very cautious.

As to a *land bay*, if a *hart* be burniſhed, then you muſt conſider the place; for if it be in a plain and open place, where there is no wood nor covert, it is dangerous and difficult to come in to him; but if he be on a hedge ſide, or in a thicket, then, while the *hart* is ſtaring on the hounds, you may come ſoftly and covertly behind him and cut his throat.

If you miſs your aim, and the *hart* turn head upon you, then take refuge at ſome tree; and when the *hart* is at bay, couple up your hounds; and when you ſee the *hart* turn head to fly, gallop in roundly to him, and kill him with your ſword.

Directions at the death of a hart *or* buck.

The firſt ceremony, when the huntſman comes in to the death of a deer, is, to cry, *ware haunch*, that the hounds may not break in to the deer; which being done, the next is the cutting his throat, and there blooding the youngeſt hounds, that they may the better love a deer, and learn to leap at his throat: then the *mort* having been blown, and all the company come in, the beſt perſon, who hath not taken ſay before, is to take up the knife that the keeper or huntſman is to lay acroſs the belly of the deer, ſome holding by the fore-legs, and the keeper or huntſman drawing down the pizzle, the perſon who takes ſay, is to draw the edge of the knife leiſurely along the middle of the belly, beginning near the briſket, and drawing a little upon it, enough in the length and depth to diſcover how fat the deer is; then he that is to break up the deer, firſt ſlits the skin from the cuttting of the throat downwards, making the *arber*, that

ſo the ordure may not break forth, and then he paunches him, rewarding the hounds with it.

In the next place, he is to preſent the ſame perſon, who took ſay, with a drawn hanger, to cut off the head of the deer. Which being done, and the hounds rewarded, the concluding ceremony is, if it be a ſtag, then one blows a tripple *mort*; and if a buck, a double one, and then all who have horns, blow a recheat in conſort, and immediately a general *whoop, whoop*.

It was formerly termed a wind or winding-horn; the horns, probably, were winding, or compaſſed, but afterwards ſtrait horns grew into uſe, and then they uſed to ſay, *blow a horn*, and *ſound a horn*; and now, *French* or *German* horns are in repute.

In many caſes, formerly, leaſing was obſerved; that is, one was held either croſs a ſaddle or on a man's back, and, with a pair of dog-couples, receive ten pounds and a purſe, that is, ten ſtripes (according to the nature of the crime, more or leſs ſevere) and an eleventh that uſed to be as bad as the other ten, called a purſe.

There are many faults, as coming too late into the field; miſtaking any term of art: theſe are of the leſſer ſort; the greater are, hallooing a wrong deer, or leaving the field before the death of the deer, *&c.*

HART, or ſtag-evil, is a ſort of rheum or defluxion that falls upon the jaws and other parts of the forehead of a horſe, which hinders him from eating.

Sometimes this diſtemper affects the parts of the hinder quarters.

HART ROYAL, is an *hart* that has been hunted by the King or Queen, and eſcaped with life.

HART ROYAL *proclaimed*; thus they call an *hart*, who having been hunted by the King or Queen, flies ſo far from the foreſt or chace, that it is unlikely he will ever return of his own accord to the place where he lodged, and that thereupon a proclamation is made in all towns and villages thereabouts, that none ſhall kill him or offend him, but that he may ſafely return, if he liſt.

HASTE, *or quicken, your hand*, is an expreſſion frequently uſed by the riding-maſter, when a ſcholar works a horſe upon volts, and the maſter has a mind he ſhould turn his hand quicker to the ſide on which the horſe works; ſo that if the horſe works to the right, he turns quicker with his ſhoulders to the right. And the like is obſerved, if he works to the left.

HAUNCH or *haunch*, the hip, or part of the body of a living creature.

The

Hawking.

The *haunches* of a horſe are too long, if, when ſtanding in the ſtable, he limps with his hind legs farther back than he ought, and that the top or onſet of his tail does not anſwer in a perpendicular line to the tip of his hocks; as it always does in horſes whoſe *haunches* are of a juſt length.

There are ſome horſes, which tho' they have too long *haunches*, yet commonly walk well; ſuch are good to climb hills: but to ballance that, they are no wiſe ſure upon a deſcent; for they cannot ply their hams, and they never gallop ſlowly, but almoſt at full ſpeed.

HAUNCH, or hip of a horſe, is that part of the hind quarter that extends from the reins or back to the hough or ham.

The art of riding the great horſe, has not a more neceſſary leſſon than that of putting a horſe upon his *haunches*; which, in other terms, is called coupling him well, or putting him well together, or compact.

A horſe that can't bend and lower his hips, throws himſelf too much upon his ſhoulders, and lies heavy upon the bridle.

A horſe is ſaid to be throughly managed when he bears well upon the hand, knows the heels, and ſits well upon his hips; as,

This horſe has his *haunches* in ſubjection, and falques very well; for in making his falquades, he holds his *haunches* very low, and bends admirably well.

To make a horſe bend his hips, you muſt frequently go backward, and make uſe of the aids of the hands, and of the calves of your legs in giving him good ſtops; and if that does not ſucceed, try him upon a calade or ſloping ground, after the *Italian* faſhion. Hence they ſay,

Your horſe makes his hips accompany his ſhoulders ſo well, that he is perfectly right ſet. See *Put upon the* HAUNCHES, CALADE, CAVESSON, FALQUADE, *and* FEEL.

To drag the haunches, is to change the leading foot in galloping. See GALLOP FALSE.

Head in and hips in. See HEAD.

To gallop with the haunch in. See GALLOPADE.

HAUNT, habit or cuſtom.

Among Hunters, the walk of a deer, or the place of his ordinary paſſage.

HAUNTS of *Fowls*; it is a thing of no ſmall moment to a Fowler to be acquainted with the *haunts* of fowls.

In order to this you ought to underſtand, that all kinds of the larger fowls, *viz.* thoſe which divide the foot, have their *haunts* by the ſides of ſhallow rivers, brooks, and plaſhes of water; and theſe do not appear in flocks, but you may ſee here one ſingle, there a couple, and the like, which makes them difficult

to be taken by engine or device; but they are the beſt flight for hawks that can be imagined.

Likewiſe theſe fowls delight in low and boggy places; and the more ſedgy, marſhy, and rotten ſuch grounds are, the fitter they are for the hunting of theſe fowl.

They alſo delight in the dry parts of drowned fens, which are over-grown with tall and long ruſhes, reeds, and ſedges.

Laſtly, they delight in half-drowned moors, or the hollow vales of downs, heaths, or plains, where there is ſhelter either of hedges, hills, tufts of ruſhes, or trees, where they may lurk obſcurely.

The leſſer fowl, which are web-footed, continually haunt drowned fens, where they may have continually plenty of water, and may ſwim undiſturbed by man or beaſt: Their *haunt* is likewiſe in the main ſtream of rivers, where the current is ſwifteſt and leaſt ſubject to freeze; and by how much ſuch rivers are the broader and deeper, the greater delight theſe fowl take therein.

The *wild-gooſe* and *barnacle* excepted, who abide no waters above their ſounding; for when they cannot reach the ouze, they inſtantly remove thence, ſeeking out more ſhallow places.

Theſe two laſt named, are unconceivably delighted with green winter corn, and therefore you will always find them where ſuch grain is ſown, eſpecially if the ends of the lands have much water about them.

Alſo theſe ſmaller fowl do very much frequent ſmall brooks, rivers, ponds, drowned meadows, paſtures, moors, plaſhes, meres, loughs and lakes, eſpecially if well ſtored with iſlands unfrequented, and well furniſhed with ſhrubs, ruſhes, reeds, *&c.* and then they will breed there, and frequent thoſe places both ſummer and winter.

HAW, a griſtle which grows between the nether eye-lid and eye of a horſe, and if not timely removed, will put it quite out.

It proceeds from groſs, tough, and flegmatic humours, which fall from the head, and there uniting together, and indurating, at length come to this infirmity.

The ſigns by which this may be known, are, the watering of the eye, and the involuntary opening of the nether lid. Tho' every Farrier can cut it out; but ordinarily the horſe muſt be held faſt by the head, and, with a ſtrong double thread, put a needle in the midſt of the upper eye-lid, and tie it to his head; then take the needle again, with a long thread, and put it thro' the griſtle of the *haw*, and with a ſharp knife cut the ſkin finely round, and therewith pluck out the *haw*.

Then

Then take the blood out of his eye, waſh it with beer or ale, and put in a good deal of ſalt, and afterwards waſh it again, ſtroaking it down with your hand, and let him go.

HAWK; this bird is diſtinguiſhed into two kinds; the *long-winged* and *ſhort-winged hawk*.

Of the firſt, there are theſe, which are moſt in uſe here amongſt us.

The *Gerfalcon* and *Jerkin*.
The *Falcon* and *Tiercel Gentle*.
The *Lanner* and *Lanneret*.
Bockerel and *Bockeret*.
The *Saker* and *Sakeret*.
The *Merlin* and *Jack Merlin*.
The *Hobby* and *Jack*.
The *Stelletto* of *Spain*.
The *Blood Red Rook* of *Turky*.
The *Waskite* from *Virginia*.

Of the ſhort-winged *hawks*, there are theſe that follow.

The *Eagle* and *Iron*.
The *Goſhawk* and *Tiercel*.
The *Sparrow-hawk* and *Musket*.
The two ſorts of *French Pie*.

Of the inferior ſort, are theſe.

The *Stanyel*, or *Ring Tail*.
The *Raven* and *Buzzard*.
The *Forked Kite* and *Bold Buzzard*.
The *Hen-driver*, &c.

Of the nature and diſpoſition of hawks.

There is a certain *hawk* called a *blank hawk*, which is a loving, and double kind of *hawk*; for ſhe will diligently liſten and give ear to you and your voice; ſhe will quickly learn to come to hand, being very eager and hot to ſeize whatſoever you ſhall either throw or give her, and will be very familiar: and when ſhe has done what you would have her upon the ground, ſhe will look up to your hand, and readily jump upon it.

Theſe *hawks* are much ſubject to be infeſted with little grubs, which are ingendered in the guts, and diſcover themſelves in their mewts, crawling out from them, ſhrinking themſelves up, and then inſtantly dying.

Theſe worms do but little harm, and that *hawk* which hath them is ſeldom bad.

The colour of theſe worms are *red* in a *ſlight falcon*, and *red* in a *barbary falcon*; and when dead, in both *white*.

There is a kind of ſwarthy, black plumed *hawk*, that is good mettle, and a high flyer, but hard to be reclaimed;

for ſhe will neither mind you nor your voice, but when you lure her, will look another way than that ſhe ſhould.

However, you muſt ſhew yourſelf very loving to her, tho' you ſhall obtain no more from her than what you ſhall extort by force.

In order to reclaim her duly, abate her pride, by ordering her diet by meaſure; but having a regard to the weather, which, if it be mild and temperate, you need not fear to hold her down until you have quarried her; and as you find her mend her manners, mend her diet, and add to her ſtrength with a reaſonable expedition; which will ſoon be effected, if ſhe be ſound, and the weather moderate; but if the weather be froſty, have a care of abating her fleſh.

When at any time you fly any one of theſe black or tawny *hawks*, and ſhe ſtoops foul, and falls in her flight, you muſt take her down with ſome living thing.

If ſhe be young, ſuffer not her (or any other *hawk*) to fly too long; for nothing is more prejudicial and diſtaſtful to a young *hawk* at her firſt making, than to let her toil, and make many ſtoopings before ſhe be ſerved; by this diſlike ſhe is induced to fly wide and careleſsly, and frequently to go away by reaſon of diſpleaſure.

Here it is to be obſerved, that the female of all birds of prey are much larger and of greater bulk than the male, and are more ſerviceable, being more watchful, hardy, and bold; but of ſuch birds as do not prey, the cocks are the larger.

The *falcon*, *ger-falcon*, *mylion*, *merlin*, and *hobby*, do ſtoop, and ſeize their prey with their foot, breaking with their beak the neck-bone of the fowl, without pluming or tiring thereupon, till the fowl hath left busking or bating on the foot.

The *goſs-hawk*, with her male the *tiercel*, and the *ſparrow-hawk*, kill their game by ſtrength and force of wing at random, and plume, and tire upon the prey inſtantly.

How to hood a Hawk.

Having ſealed your *hawk*, fit her with a large, eaſy hood, which you muſt take off and put on very often, watching her two nights, handling her frequently and gently about the head.

When you find ſhe has no averſion to the hood, unſeal her in an evening by candle-light, continue handling her ſoftly, often hooding and unhooding her, until ſhe takes no offence at the hood, and will patiently endure handling.

Take this obſervation by the way, that it is the duty of a Falconer to be endued with a great deal of patience; and in the

next place, he ought to have a natural love and inclination to *hawks:* without theſe two qualifications, all the profeſſors of this art will prove *Marr-hawks*, inſtead of good Falconers.

If your *hawk* which you ſealed feeds well, abides the hood and handling without ſtriking and biting, then unſeal her by candle-light in an evening, and anoint the place where the ſealing-thread was drawn through, with a little ſpittle on your finger, then hood her again, and hold her on your fiſt all night, often hooding, unhooding and handling her, ſtroaking her gently about the wings and body, giving her ſometimes a bit or two; alſo tiring or plumage.

Your *hawk* being well reclaimed, let her ſit upon a perch, but keep her every night three or four hours upon the fiſt, ſtroaking, hooding and unhooding, *&c.* as aforeſaid; and thus you may do in the day-time, when ſhe hath learned to feed eagerly without fear.

To make a Hawk *know your voice, and her own feeding.*

Having manned your *hawk* ſo that ſhe feeds boldly, acquaint her with your voice, whiſtle, and ſuch words as the Falconers uſe; this may be done by frequently repeating them to her, while ſhe is feeding on your fiſt, *&c.*

When ſhe feeds boldly, and knows your voice and whiſtle, then teach her to know her feeding, and to bate at it in the following manner: ſhew her ſome meat with your right hand, crying and luring to her aloud; if ſhe bate or ſtrike at it, then let her foot it quickly and neatly, and feed on it four or five bits. Do thus often, and ſhe will know her feeding the better.

After this give her every night ſome caſting, either of feathers, or cotton with cloves or aloes wrapt up therein, *&c.* Theſe caſtings make a *hawk* clean and eager.

How to make a Hawk *bold and adventurous.*

In the firſt place, to make her hardy, you muſt permit her to plume a pullet, or large chicken, in a place where there is not much light: Her hood being in readineſs, you muſt have either of the aforeſaid fowls alive in your hand, then kneeling on the ground, luring and crying aloud to her, make her plume and pull the pullet a little; then with your teeth drawing the ſtrings, unhood her ſoftly, ſuffering her to pluck it with her beak three or four times more, then throw out the pullet on the ground, and encourage her to ſeize it.

When you have ſeen that ſhe breaks it and takes blood, then lure and cry aloud to her, giving her encouragement all

the ways you can imagine; then hood her again gently, and give her tiring of the wing or foot of the pullet.

How to make a Hawk *know the lure.*

The *hawk* having thus killed a pullet or large chicken three or four times, in ſome private place, afterwards teach her to know the lure as follows.

Faſten a pullet to your lure, go a-part, giving the *hawk* to another, who muſt draw looſe the ſtrings of her hood in readineſs: Having retired a little way, take half the length of the ſtring and caſt it about your head, luring with your voice at the ſame time, then let the other perſon unhood the *hawk*, while you are throwing the lure a little way from her, you not ceaſing to lure all the while.

If ſhe ſtoop to the lure and ſeize, ſuffer her to plume the pullet, ſtill coying and luring with your voice; then let her feed upon the pullet upon the lure, and afterwards take her on your fiſt, together with her meat, then hood her and let her tire as before directed.

And by doing thus, you may teach her to come by degrees to a very great diſtance.

How to make a Hawk *flying.*

When your *hawk* or *haggard falcon* will come and ſtoop to the lure readily, and without fear or coyneſs, then you muſt put her on a large pair of luring-bells, (and the like is to be done to a *ſoar-hawk*) and by ſo much as the *hawk* is giddy headed, and apt to rake out at check, by ſo much the larger muſt the bells be.

Having done this, and ſhe being ſharp-ſet, go in a fair morning into ſome large field, on horſeback, (let the field be one that is very little encumbered with trees or wood) having your *hawk* on your fiſt, ride up into the wind, and having looſned her hood, whiſtle ſoftly, to provoke her to fly, and then you will ſee that ſhe will begin to bate, or at leaſt to flap with her flags and ſails, and to raiſe herſelf on your fiſt; then ſuffer her until ſhe rouze or mewt, and when ſhe hath done either of them, unhood her, and let her fly with her head into the wind, for by that means ſhe will be the better able to get upon the wing and then ſhe will naturally climb upwards, flying a circle.

After ſhe has flown three or four turns, then cry and lure her with your voice, caſting the lure about your head, having firſt tied a pullet to it; and if your falcon come in, and approach near

near you, then caſt out the lure into the wind, and if ſhe ſtoop to it, reward her.

You will often find one great fault in making a *hawk* flying; that is, when ſhe flies from the fiſt, ſhe will not get up, but take ſtand on the ground; a fault which is very common with *ſoar-falcons*.

To remedy this, you muſt fright her up with your wand, riding in to her; and when you have forced her to take a turn or two, take her down to the lure and feed her.

But if this does not do, then you muſt have in readineſs a duck ſealed, ſo that ſhe may ſee no way but backwards, and that will make her mount the higher.

Hold this duck in your right hand, by one of the wings, near the body, and then lure with your voice to make the falcon turn her head, and when ſhe is at a reaſonable pitch, caſt your duck up juſt under her, that ſhe may ſee it.

If ſhe ſtrike, ſtoop, or truſs the duck, permit her to kill it, and reward her, giving her a reaſonable gorge.

Practiſe this two or three times, and your *hawk* will leave the ſtand, delighting to be on the wing, and will become very obedient.

Here obſerve, that it is not convenient to ſhow your *hawk* great or large fowl, the firſt or ſecond time; for it frequently happens, that they ſlip from the *hawk* into the wind, the *hawk* not recovering them, raketh after them, which puts the Falconer to too much trouble, and often cauſes the loſs of his *hawk*.

But if your *hawk* happens ſo to rake out with a fowl that ſhe cannot recover it, but gives it over, and comes in again directly upon you, then caſt out a ſealed duck; and if ſhe ſtoop and truſs it croſs the wings, permit her to take her pleaſure, rewarding her alſo with the heart, brains, tongue and liver.

If you have not a quick duck, take her down with the dry lure, and let her plume a pullet, and feed her upon it.

By doing thus, your *hawk* will learn to give over a fowl that rakes out, and hearing the Falconer's lure, will make back again to make to the river, and know the better to hold in the head.

How to remedy a Hawk's *taking ſtand in a tree.*

In the firſt place, you ought to make choice of ſuch places, if you can, where there are no woods or trees, or at leaſt as few as may be.

But if you cannot have ſuch a place, let two or three men carry two or three live trains, placing them conveniently for

uſe, and when your *hawk* has ſtooped and endeavoured to go to ſtand, let him towards whom the *hawk* bends moſt, caſt out his train-duck ſealed, and if the *hawk* kill the duck, let her be rewarded with it.

If this method does not remedy that fault in the *hawk* by twice or thrice doing, ſome adviſe to part with the buzzard.

How to help a Hawk, *froward and coy through pride of greaſe.*

Some *hawks* have a ſcurvy quality, proceeding from pride of greaſe, or being high kept; and that is, a diſdainful coyneſs.

Therefore ſuch a *hawk* muſt not be rewarded, altho' ſhe does kill; but however you may give her leave to plume a little and then let the Falconer take a ſheep's heart, cold, or the leg of a pullet, and when the *hawk* is buſy a pluming, let either of them be conveyed into the body of the fowl, that it may ſavour of it; and when the *hawk* has eaten the heart, brains and tongue of the fowl, then take out your incloſure, and call your *hawk* with it to your fiſt, and feed her with it; and afterwards give her ſome feathers of the neck of the fowl, to ſcower and make her caſt.

To make a Hawk *hold in her head, and not mind check.*

Faſten a piece of a leaſh to your lure-ſtring, and at the other end the wing of a pigeon, which you may put in or pull out of your hawking-bag at your conveniency, and when you find your *hawk* apt to go out, ſhew her your pigeon: But this ſhould not be uſed often, becauſe if the *hawk* be well flown, it draws her from her place.

How to continue and keep a Hawk *in her high flying.*

If your *hawk* be a ſtately high-flying *hawk*, ſhe ought not to be engaged in more than one flight in a morning, for often flying will bring her off from her ſtately pitch.

If ſhe be well made for the river, let her not fly more than twice in a morning, but yet feed her altho' ſhe ſhould not kill.

When a high-flying *hawk* being whiſtled to gather upwards to a great gate, you muſt continue her therein, never flying her but upon broad waters and open rivers; and when ſhe is at the higheſt, take her down with your lure, where, when ſhe hath plumed and broken the fowl a little, then feed her up, and by that means you will keep your falcon up a high-flyer inwards, and very fond of the lure.

Some

Some will have this *high-flying falcon* ſeldom to kill, and not to ſtoop; yet if ſhe kill every day, altho' ſhe ſtoop from a high gate, yet if ſhe be not rebuked or hurt therewith, ſhe will become a higher flyer every day than other, but ſhe will grow leſs fond of the lure.

For which reaſon your *high-flying hawks* ought to be made inwards, it being a commendable quality in them, to make in and turn head at the ſecond or third toſs of the lure, and when ſhe pours down upon it as if ſhe had killed.

As to the teaching of a falcon, or any other *hawk*, to come readily to, and love, the lure, is an art highly commendable, becauſe it is the effect of great labour and induſtry; ſo it is the cauſe of ſaving many a *hawk*, which otherwiſe would be loſt irrecoverably.

But take notice of this, that ſome naturally *high-flying hawks* will be a long time before they will be made upwards, ſtill fiſhing and playing the ſlugs; and when they ſhould get up to cover the fowl, they will ſtoop before the fowl be put out: and this may proceed from two cauſes, in the firſt place, ſhe may be too ſharp ſet, and in the next place, it may be ſhe has been flown unſeaſonably, either too ſoon, or too late.

When you find a *hawk* uſe thoſe unſeaſonable taches, without any viſible cauſe, caſt her out a dead fowl for a dead quarry, and hood her up inſtantly without reward, to diſcourage her from practiſing the like another time; and half an hour afterwards call her to the lure and feed her; and ſerve her after this manner as ſhe fiſhes in that faſhion.

Beſides, to correct this error, the natures and diſpoſitions of the *hawks* ought to be conſulted, and obſervation made, which fly high when in good plight, and which beſt when they are kept low; which when ſharpeſt ſet, and which on the contrary, in a mean between both; which early at ſun-riſing, which when the ſun is but two hours high, and which ſooner, and which later in the evening.

For as the natures or diſpoſitions of *hawks* are different, ſo are the times to fly them; for to fly a *hawk* at her proper times, and to fly her out of them, is as diſagreeable as the flight of a *gerfalcon* and a *buzzard*.

Therefore the Falconer uſes to fly his *hawks* according to their natures and diſpoſitions, always keeping them in good order.

Here alſo you may take notice, that all *hawks*, as well *ſoar-hawks*, as *mewed-hawks* and *haggards*, ſhould be ſet out in the evening two or three hours, and ſome leſs, a regard being had to their nature, as it is either ſtronger or weaker: and ſo likewiſe in the morning, according as they caſt, hooding them

them firſt, and then ſetting them abroad a feathering, until you get on horſeback to ſet out upon your recreation.

The diſeaſes and accidents incident to Hawks.

It is neceſſary that a skillful Falconer ſhould know not only how to man, reclaim, keep, fly, imp, and mew his *hawk*, and other things pertinent to that purpoſe, but alſo to know their diſeaſes, and the proper cures of them, and other accidents frequently befalling *hawks*, both in their flights and otherwiſe.

It will not be improper here to obſerve, that *hawks* as well as men (which may ſeem ſomething ſtrange) have four complexions, which are the true indicators of their natures; and as in man, his natural complexion and conſtitution is known by his skin, ſo is the temperament and natural diſpoſition of a *hawk*, by her coat and plume.

This opinion hath not only been averred by the ancients, but confirmed by modern experience of the skillful in the art and exerciſe of hawking. Obſerve,

Falcons that are *black*, are *melancholic*, and are to be phyſick'd with hot and moiſt medicines, becauſe their complexion is cold and dry, for which purpoſe, *aloes*, *pepper*, *cock's fleſh*, *pigeons*, *ſparrows*, *goat's fleſh*, and the like, are very good.

Falcons ruſſet are *ſanguine* and *choleric*, indifferently mixed, and their phyſic muſt be cold, moderately moiſt and dry, as *myrtle*, *caſſia*, *fiſtula*, *tamerinds*, *vinegar*, *lamb's fleſh*, *and pullets*.

As for the diſeaſes and their cure, you may find them under their proper articles, in an alphabetical order.

To keep and maintain all manner of Hawks *in health, good plight and liking.*

In the firſt place, never give them a great gorge, eſpecially of groſs meats, as beef, pork, and ſuch as are hard to be endewed and put over.

2. Never feed them with the fleſh of any beaſt that hath lately gone to rut, for that will inſenſibly deſtroy them.

3. If you are conſtrained to give your *hawk* groſs food, let it be firſt well ſoaked in clean water, and afterwards ſufficiently wrung; in ſummer with cold water, in winter with lukewarm water.

Always take care to reward your *hawks* with ſome good live meat, or elſe they will be brought low; however, the ſerving them

them with waſhed meats, is the way to preſerve and keep them in health.

For which purpoſe, the following is an excellent Receipt.

Take *germander*, *pelamountain*, *baſil*, *grummer-ſeed*, and *broom-flowers*, of each half an ounce; *hyſſop*, *ſaſſafras*, *polipodium*, and *horſe-mint*, of each a quarter of an ounce, and the like of *nutmegs*, *cubebs*, *borage*, *mummy*, *mugwort*, *ſage*; and the four kinds of *mirabolans*, of each half an ounce; of *aloes Socotrina*, the fifth part of an ounce; and of *ſaffron*, a whole ounce.

Pulverize all theſe, and every eighth or twelfth day give your *hawks* the quantity of a bean thereof with their meat.

If they will not take it ſo, put it into a hen's gut, tied at both ends, and let him ſtand empty an hour after.

To remedy a Hawk *that endeweth not, nor putteth over as ſhe ſhould do.*

This happens either by being fowl within, or by a ſurfeit, or elſe when ſhe was low and poor, her keeper over-gorged her, by being too haſty to ſet her up, and ſhe being weak, was not able to put over and endew, and ſurfeited thereupon.

The cure of which is this; feed her with light meats, and a little at once, as with young rats and mice, chickens, or mutton dipped in goat's milk, or otherwiſe; or give her a quarter of a gorge of the yolk of an egg.

If you feed her with the fleſh of any little fowl, firſt ſteep it well in the blood of the ſame fowl, and ſo will your *hawk* mount her fleſh a-pace: If you alſo ſcour her with pills made of lard, marrow of beef, ſugar and ſaffron, mixed together, and given her three mornings together; giving her alſo a reaſonable gorge two hours after.

How to make a Hawk *feed eagerly that hath loſt her appetite, without bringing her low.*

A *hawk* may loſe her appetite by taking too great gorges in the evening, which ſhe cannot well endew, or by being foul in the pannel, or ſometimes by colds.

To remedy which, take *aloes Socotrina*, boiled ſugar, and beef marrow, of each alike, only leſs of the *aloes*; incorporate theſe, and make them into balls, or pills as big as beans, and give of them to your *hawk*; and hold her in the ſun till ſhe hath caſt up the filth and ſlime within her; then feed her not till noon, at

at which time give her good meat; and three days after, for the ſame diſeaſe, it is good tiring on ſtock-doves, ſmall birds, rats or mice.

How to raiſe a Hawk *that is low and poor.*

The poverty of a *hawk* may happen ſeveral ways, either by the ignorance of the Falconer of ſome latent, lurking diſtemper, or by her ſoaring away, and ſo being loſt four or five days, in which time finding little or no prey, ſhe becomes poor and lean.

To ſet her up again, you muſt feed her a little at once, and often, with good meat, and of light digeſtion, as ſmall birds, rats, mice, *&c.* Or thus,

Take two ſpoonfuls of honey, four of freſh butter, and boil them together in a new earthen pot of water, then take pork well waſhed, and ſteep it in that water; giving the *hawk* a reaſonable gorge thereof twice a-day, warming the water when you intend to feed your *hawk*; and get ſome ſnails that breed in running waters, and give them her in the morning, and they will not only ſcour away the groſs ſlimy humours which are within, but alſo nouriſh her exceedingly.

How to cure a Hawk *that is ſlothful, and averſe to flying.*

Oftentimes a *hawk* hath no mind to fly, either by reaſon of her ill keeping, that is, when ſhe is kept by thoſe who know not how to manage them rightly, as bowzing, bathing, *&c.* or becauſe the *hawk* is too high and full of greaſe, or too poor and low; by the firſt ſhe becomes proud and coy, and by the latter ſo weak, that ſhe wants ſtrength and ſpirit to perform it.

For the curing of this ill property, the *hawk* ought to be thoroughly viewed by ſome skillful Falconer, by whom ſuch remedies ſhould be adminiſtred to her as are needful for her; but above all, there is nothing like giving her in a morning three or four pills of celandine well waſhed.

HAYS; particular nets for taking of rabbets, hares, *&c.*

Common to be bought in ſhops that ſell nets; and they may be had larger, or ſhorter, as you think fit; from fifteen to twenty fathom is a good length; and for depth, a fathom.

As rabbets often ſtraggle abroad about mid-day for freſh graſs; where you perceive any ſtore gone forth to any remote brakes or thickets, pitch two or three of theſe *hays* about their burroughs; lye cloſe there: but in caſe you have not nets enough to encloſe all their burrows, ſome may be ſtopped with ſtones, buſhes, *&c.*

Then

Then ſet out with the coney dog, to hunt up and down at a good diſtance, and draw on by degrees the man who is with you, and lies cloſe by the *hay*, may take them as they bolt into it.

HAYWARD, or *haward*, a keeper of the common herd of cattle of the town, who is to look that they neither break nor crop the hedges of encloſed grounds, and is ſworn in the Lord's court for the performance of his office.

HEAD *of a horſe* ſhould be narrow, lean and dry, neither ſhould it be too long: but the main point is a good onſet, ſo as he may be able to bring it into it's natural ſituation; which is, that all the fore-part, from the brow to the noſe, be perpendicular to the ground, ſo that if a plummet were apply'd thereto, it would juſt raze or ſhave it.

Every *horſe* that has a large head, is apt to reſt and loll upon the bridle, and by that means, in a journey, tire the hand of the rider; and beſides, he can never appear well with a large head, unleſs he has alſo a long and well-turned neck.

HEADS [*amongſt Hunters*]; all thoſe in deer that have double burs, or the antlers, royals and croches turned downwards, are properly termed *heads*.

HEADS of ſo many croches: All *heads* of deer, which do not bear above three or four, the croches being placed aloft, all of one height, in form of a cluſter of nuts, generally go by this name.

HEARSE [*among Hunters*], a hind of the ſecond year of her age. See BROCKET *and* HIND.

HEARTS; a horſe of two hearts, *i. e.* a horſe that works in the manage with conſtraint and irreſolution, and cannot be brought to conſent to it.

Such horſes are much of a piece with your *Ramingues*, or kickers againſt the ſpurs.

HEAVY; to reſt heavy upon the hand, is ſaid of a horſe, who, thro' the ſoftneſs of his neck, weakneſs of his back, and weight of his fore-quarters, or, thro' wearineſs, throws himſelf upon the bridle, but withal, without making any reſiſtance, or any effort to force the horſeman's hand. Thus they ſay,

Your horſe has too great an *appui* or reſt upon the bridle; he is heavy upon the hand; trot him upon his haunches, and ſuſtain or bear up with the bridle.

By ſtopping him, and making him go back frequently, you may make him light upon the hand, and ſo correct that fault, if it comes only from lazineſs and ſtiffneſs; but if it proceeds from a defect in the back, there is no remedy for it.

Tho' a horſe is heavy upon the hand, yet that is not ſo great a fault as if he preſſed and reſiſted the hand. See PRESS.

HEEL of a horſe ſhould be high and large, and one ſide of it ſhould not riſe higher upon the paſtern than the other.

For diſtempers in this part, and their cures. See SCABBYED HEELS *and* SCRATCHES.

HEEL *of a horſe*, is the lower hinder-part of the foot, comprehended between the quarters, and oppoſite to the toe.

This being the part that is armed with the ſpur, the word *heel* is taken from the ſpur itſelf: hence they ſay,

This horſe underſtands the *heels* well; he knows the *heels*; he obeys the *heels*; he anſwers the *heels*; he is very well upon the *heels*: the meaning of all which is, that the horſe obeys the ſpurs; which, in effect, is flying from them.

Make him fly from the right *heel*, make him fly from the left.

To ride a horſe upon the *hand* and *heels*, is to make him take the aids of the *hands* and the *heels* with a tender ſenſe.

To ride a horſe from one *heel* to the other, is to make him go ſide-ways, ſometimes to one *heel*, ſometimes to another: for inſtance, having gone ten paces, in flying from the right *heel*, you make him, without ſtopping, go ſtill ſide-ways in flying from the left *heel*, and ſo on alternately.

Inner *heel*, and outer *heel*. See IN *and* NARROW.

HEELER, or *bloody-heeled cock*; a fighting cock, that ſtrikes or wounds much with his ſpurs. Cock-maſters know ſuch a cock, while a chicken, by the ſtriking of his two heels together in his going.

HERBE (*graſs*); a word, in the *French* Academies, ſignifying a reward; or ſome good ſtuff given to a horſe that was worked well in the manage.

HERBER; a *French* word uſed by the Farriers, importing the following application.

For ſome diſeaſes, ſuch as thoſe of the head and the anticor, they put into a horſe's counter a piece of hellebore root, which makes it ſwell and ſuppurate.

HERN, or *heron*, a large wild water-fowl, with a long neck and bill, that flies high, and feeds upon fiſh.

A *hern* at ſiege, is a *hern* ſtanding at the water-ſide, and watching for prey.

A FLIGHT *for the* HERN: This flight hath leſs of art in it than pleaſure to the beholders; and, to ſay the truth, the flight is ſtately and moſt noble.

It is leſs difficult to teach a hawk to fly at fowl, than it is to come unto and love the lure; the firſt being natural, and not the laſt; ſo that there is leſs induſtry to be uſed in making a *hawk* fly the *hern* than water-fowl.

To the firſt, ſhe is inſtigated by a natural propenſity and inſtigation; to the latter, ſhe is brought with art and pains, and much diligence.

At the beginning of *March* herns begin to make their paſſage: if therefore you will adapt your falcons for the *hern*, you muſt not let them fly longer at the river, and withal, you muſt pull them down to make them light; which is done by giving hearts, and fleſh of lambs and calves, alſo chickens; but give them no wild meats.

HERN-HAWKING; for this flight, you ought to have a caſt of hawks; and that they may be the better acquainted together, and be aſſiſtant to one another, call a caſt of them to the lure at once, but have a care they do not crab together: when your hawk is clean ſcowred and ſharp ſet, enter her for the game, by getting a live *hern*; which tie to a creance, or elſe diſable it's wings that it cannot fly; and ſetting her on the ground, unhood her, and let her fly at the *hern*: if ſhe ſeizes it, make in apace to her ſuccour, and let her plume, and take blood thereon; that done, take the heart and give it her on the hawking-glove, ripping up the breaſt, and ſuffering her to plume thereon till ſhe be well gorged; afterwards hood her, take her on the fiſt, and let her tire on the foot or pinion of the *hern*: Then let the Falconer caſt the *hern* about his head, and lure her to come, not throwing it out, but ſtaying till ſhe come to ſeize it in his hand, and ſo let her feed thereon.

Having thus entered the *hawk*, let looſe a *hern* in ſome fair field without a creance, or without arming her, and when ſhe is up a reaſonable height, caſt off the *hawk*, and if ſhe bind with the *hern*, and bring her down, make in apace to her help, thruſting the *hern's* bill into the ground, and breaking her wings and legs, ſo that the *hawk* may with more pleaſure plume and foot, then reward her, *&c.*

Having thus entered her at a *train-hern*, you may let her fly at the wild *hern*, according to theſe directions.

When you have found one, get in as nigh as you can to her, going under the wind with your *hawk*, which muſt be a *ger-falcon* or a *jerkin*, with a *haggard-flight falcon* for the driver; thus having your hoods looſe in a readineſs, as ſoon as the *hern* is put up, and got upon her wings, throw off the driver, which makes in to her and cauſes her to work into the wind; then let go the *hawks* that are to fly her: but when they have worked above the *hern*, that they come thro' her, and by often doing, will occaſion her coming to ſiege: make all the haſte you can to aſſiſt them by breaking her legs and wings, and thruſting her bill into the ground. For this flight, you ſhould always have a dog trained up to the ſport, whoſe buſineſs is to come and

kill

kill the *hern*: but in caſe the *hawk* fail to beat her down, or give over the flight, give her a *train-hern* or two more before you ſhew her another wild *hern*; afterward fly her with the quarry that is well entered and in good flying, which make her, ſeeing the quarry-hawk fly at her, take freſh courage; and when they have killed the *hern*, reward them together.

An approved method of taking a hern.

A *hern* is as great a devourer of fiſh as any is, and ſome preſume to ſay, ten times as much as an *otter*, and will do more miſchief in one week than an *otter* ſhall in three months.

Some affirm, that they have ſeen a *hern* that had been ſhot at in a pond, that had ſeventeen carps at once in his belly, which he would have digeſted in the ſpace of ſix or ſeven hours, and then have betaken himſelf to fiſhing again.

Several gentlemen who have kept *herns* tame, have put fiſh in a tub, and have tried the *hern* how many ſmall roaches and dace he would eat in a day; and they have found that he eat about fifty in a day, one day with another.

One *hern* that haunts a pond, in twelve months time ſhall deſtroy a thouſand ſtore carps; and when gentlemen ſearch their ponds, they are apt to think that their neighbours have robbed them, not conſidering that a *hern* is able to devour them in half a year's time, altho' he put in half as many more.

Therefore it is very neceſſary to deſtroy this great deſtroyer.

Having found out the haunt of a *hern*, get three or four ſmall *roaches* or *dace*, and have a ſtrong hook with wire to it, draw the wire juſt within the skin of the ſaid fiſh, beginning on the out-ſide of the gills, and running of it along to the tail, and the fiſh will live after it for five or ſix days.

But if the fiſh be dead, the *hern* will not meddle with him.

Take care that your hook be not too rank; then having a ſtrong line with ſilk and wire, about two yards and a half long, (if you do not twiſt wire with the ſilk, the ſharpneſs of his bill will bite in two immediately) and tie round a ſtone about a pound weight to the line, and lay three or four hooks, and in two or three nights you will not fail to have him, if he comes to your pond.

Lay not your hooks ſo deep in the water that the *hern* cannot wade unto them.

Colour your line of a dark green, for a *hern* is a ſubtle bird.

HERN-SHAW, } a place where *herns* breed.
HERNERY, }

HIDE-BOUND, a diſtemper in horſes, when the skin ſticks ſo faſt to the back and ribs, that you cannot pull it from the fleſh with your hand.

This proceeds from ſeveral cauſes; ſometimes from poverty, and want of good ordering; ſometimes by being over-heated with hard riding, and careleſsly letting him ſtand in the wet and rain; ſometimes it proceeds from foul and corrupted blood, which dries up the fleſh, which wanting it's natural courſe, cauſes this ſhrinking of the skin together, that makes him have a great, ſhrivelled, and ſhrunk up belly to his flanks, cauſing his hair to ſtare, and his legs to ſwell, *&c.*

There are various medicines preſcribed for this diſtemper, which I ſhall forbear to recite, leaving them to the direction of the Farrier.

HIGH BEARING COCK, a term uſed with reſpect to fighting-cocks; which ſignifies one that is larger than the cock he fights with; as a *low bearing cock*, is one over-matched for height.

HIND, (*amongſt Hunters*) a female ſtag ſo called in the third year of it's age.

HIND CALF, a male *hart*, or *hind* of the firſt year. She fawns in *April* and *May*.

HIP. See HAUNCH.

HIP-SHOT; a horſe is ſaid to be ſuch, when he his wrung, or has ſprained his haunches or hips, ſo as to relaxate the ligaments that keep the bone in it's due place.

HIP-SHOT, is when the *hip-bone* of an horſe is removed out of it's place; this happens to a horſe many ways; as by a wrench, ſtroke, or ſlip, ſtrain, ſliding, or falling.

The ſigns to know it, are, the horſe will halt, and go ſideling, and the ſore *hip* will fall lower than the other, nay, in time, the fleſh will conſume away; ſo that if it be let alone too long, it will never be cured. See STRAINS.

HOBBY: The *hobby* is a hawk of the lure, and not of the fiſt, and is a high flier, and is, in every reſpect, like the ſaker, but that ſhe is a much leſſer bird.

The *hobby* hath a blue beak, but the ſeer thereof, and legs, are yellow; the crinets or little feathers under her eye are very black; the top of her head is betwixt black and yellow, and ſhe hath two white ſeams on her neck, the plumes under the gorge, and about the brows are reddiſh without ſpot or drop, the breaſt feathers for the moſt part brown, yet interſperſed with white ſpots; her back, train, and wings are black aloft, having no great ſcales upon the legs, unleſs it be a few beginning behind; the three ſtretchers and pounces, are very large with reſpect to

her ſhort legs; her brail feathers are tinctured between red and black; the pendant ones, or thoſe behind the thigh, of a ruſty, ſmoaky hue.

This bird of prey may well be called, the *daring hobby*; for ſhe is not only nimble and light of wing, but dares encounter kites, buzzards, and crows, and will give ſouſe for ſouſe, blow for blow, till ſometimes they ſiege, and come tumbling down to the ground both together: they are chiefly for the lark, which poor little creature does ſo dread the ſight of her ſoaring in the air over her, that ſhe will rather chooſe to commit herſelf to the mercy of men or dogs, or be trampled on by horſes, than venture into the element, where ſhe ſees her mortal enemy ſoaring.

This bird makes excellent ſport with nets, and ſpaniels, for when the dogs range the field to ſpring the fowl, the *hobby* ſoars aloft over them; the ſilly birds apprehenſive of a conſpiracy amongſt the *hawks* and dogs to their utter ruin, dare not commit themſelves to their wings, but think it ſafer to lie cloſe to the ground, and ſo are taken in the nets: and this ſport is called *daring*.

HOG-STEER *(amongſt Hunters)* a wild boar three years old.

HOLD, as a mare holds. See RETAIN.

HOODING a *hawk*; when you have ſeeled her, fit her with a large eaſy hood, which is to be taken off and put on very often, watching her two nights, and handling her frequently and gently about the head: when you perceive ſhe has no averſion to the hood, unſeel her in an evening by candle-light, continuing to handle, hood and unhood her, as before, till at laſt ſhe takes no offence, but will patiently endure handling: after unſeeling, anoint with your finger and ſpittle the place where the ſeeling-thread was drawn thro'; then hood her, and hold her on your fiſt all night: as ſoon as ſhe is well reclaimed, let her ſit upon a perch, but every night keep her on the fiſt three or four hours, ſtroaking, hooding, and unhooding her, *&c.*

And thus you may do in the day-time, when ſhe hath learned to feed eagerly and without fear.

HOOF of a horſe, is all the horn that appears when his foot is ſet to the ground: The hoof ſhould be of a figure very near round, and not longiſh, eſpecially toward the heel, for long feet are worth nothing.

The horn of the *hoof* ſhould be ſolid, tough, high, ſmooth, without any circles, ſomewhat ſhining, and of a dark colour, for the white is commonly brittle, and may be known by many pieces being broke from the horn round the foot: to be excellent,

the horn ſhould be of the colour of a deer's *hoof*, and the whole foot round but a little larger below than above.

The *hoofs* of a horſe are either perfect or imperfect; the former, but now deſcribed, is ſo diſpoſed, that the horſe may tread more on the toe than the heel, being alſo upright, and ſomewhat hollow on the inſide.

1. As for the imperfect *hoof*, it is that which wants any of the afore-mentioned qualities, particularly, if it be not round, but broad, and ſpreading out of the ſides and quarters; that horſe, for the moſt part, has narrow heels, and, in proceſs of time, will be flat-hoofed, neither will he carry a ſhoe long, or travel far, but ſoon ſurbate; and by treading more upon the heels than on the toes, he will go low on the paſterns, ſo that his feet, thro' weakneſs, become ſubject to falſe quarters, gravelling, *&c.*

2. Others are rugged, or brittle-hoofed: when the *hoof* is not ſmooth, and full of circles like rams horns, it is not only unſeemly to the eye, but even a ſign that the foot is in no good temper, but too hot and dry.

3. Some *hoofs* are long, which cauſe the horſe to tread all upon the heels, to go low in the paſterns, and by that means to breed wind-galls.

4. There are ſome crooked *hoofs*, broad on the outſides, and narrow on the inſide, whereby the horſe is ſplay-footed; this will oblige him to tread more inward than outward, and go ſo cloſe with his joints together, that he cannot well travel without interfering, or perhaps ſtriking one leg ſo hard againſt the other as to become lame; but if it be broad within, and narrow without, that is not hurtful, yet it will occaſion the horſe's gravelling more on the outſide than the inſide.

5. Others have flat *hoofs*, and not hollow within, which give riſe to the inconveniencies above ſpecified in the firſt ſort of imperfect *hoofs*; but if it be over hollow, it will dry the faſter, and make him hoof-bound, ſince the over-hollow *hoof* is a ſtrait, narrow one, and grows upright; for tho' the horſe treads upright, and not on his heels, yet ſuch kind of *hoofs* will dry over faſt, if not continually ſtopped.

6. When the frush is broad, the heels will be weak, and ſo ſoft, that you may almoſt band them together, then he will never tread boldly on the ſtones or hard ground.

7. Some have narrow heels; they are tendereſt, that at laſt the horſe will grow to be hoof-bound. See SHOEING.

HOOF BONY, is a round bony ſwelling, growing upon the very top of an horſe's *hoof*, and always is cauſed by ſome blow or bruiſe, or by bruiſing himſelf in his ſtall, by endeavour-

ing to ſtrike at a horſe that ſtands next him, and ſo ſtrikes againſt the bar that parts them.

The cure is, firſt to digeſt the ſwelling, either with rotten litter, or hay boiled in old urine, or elſe with a plaiſter of wine-lees and wheaten-flower boiled together to ripen it and bring it to a ſuppuration, or elſe to diſſolve the tumor.

But if it come to a head, lance it in the loweſt part of the ſoftneſs, with a thin hot iron to let out the matter.

Then tent it with turpentine, deer's ſuet and wax, of each like quantities melted together; laying a plaiſter of the ſame ſalve over it, to keep in the tent till it be thoroughly well.

HOOF-BOUND, in a horſe, is a ſhrinking of the *hoof* at the top, and at the heel, which makes the skin ſtare above the *hoof*, and ſo grow over it.

It may happen to a horſe divers ways; either by keeping him too dry in the ſtable, by ſtrait ſhoeing, or elſe by ſome unnatural heat after foundering.

The ſigns of it are, he will halt much; his hoofs will be hot, and if you knock them with a hammer, they will ſound hollow like an empty bottle.

As for the cure, that being the proper buſineſs of the Farrier, I ſhall omit to preſcribe for it here.

HOOF-BRITTLE, an infirmity in horſes, proceeding either naturally or accidentally; naturally from the ſire or dam; accidentally from a ſurfeit, that falls down into their feet; or elſe from the horſe's having been formerly foundered.

For the cure, take unwrought wax, turpentine, ſheep's ſuet and hog's greaſe, of each four ounces; ſallad oil, a quarter of a pint, and of dog's greaſe, half a pound; boil them all together, and keep them in a gally-pot for uſe.

With this anoint the *hoof* well for two or three days, eſpecially at the ſetting on of the hair, and ſtop them with cow-dung and dog's-greaſe melted together.

HOOF-CAST, or, *caſting of the hoof*, is, when the coffin falls clean away from a horſe's foot.

HOOF-SWELLED; an infirmity that ſometimes happens to young horſes by being over-ridden, or too hard wrought, which cauſes them to ſwell in that part, by reaſon of the blood falling down and ſettling there, which, if not ſpeedily removed, will beget a wet ſpavin.

It proceeds from ſome founder, prick, or ſlap, breaking on the top round about the coronet, which in time cauſes it to fall off.

For the cure, take the ſtrongeſt *aqua fortis* you can get, and firſt file or draw away the old *hoof* ſomewhat near with a file or drawing-iron; then touch the *hoof*, ſo prepared, three or four

four dreſſings or more, with the *aqua fortis*, and anoint the foot with an ointment made of one pound of hog's greaſe, patch greaſe, three quarters of a pound; *Venice* turpentine, five ounces; new wax, three ounces, and ſallad oil, three ounces; all melted together over the fire: the coffin of the foot, up to the top, being anointed with this, a new hoof will grow on it.

HOOF-LOOSENED, is an infirmity in a horſe; it is a diſſolution or dividing of the horn or coffin of his hoof from the fleſh, at the ſetting on of the coronet.

Now if the paring be round about the coronet, it proceeds from his being foundered; if in part, then by a prick of ſome channel nail, quitter-bone, retreat, gravelling, cloying, or the like,

When the hoof is looſened by foundering, it will break firſt in the fore part of the coronet, right againſt the toes, becauſe the humours alſo are diſpoſed to deſcend towards the toe.

But if it proceeds from pricking, gravelling, and the like, then the hoof will looſen round about equally at firſt; but if it be cauſed by a quitter-bone, or hurt upon the coronet, it will break right above the grieved part, and is very rarely known to go any farther: as for the cure of the former, they are properly the buſineſs of a Farrier.

HORN. See HOOF.

HORN; to give a ſtroke with the horn, is to blood a horſe in the roof of the mouth, with the horn of a ſtag or roe-buck, the tip and end of which is ſo ſharp and pointed, as to perform the office of a lancet.

We ſtrike with the horn in the middle of the fourth notch, or ridge of the upper jaw.

HORN-GELD, a tax within the bounds of a foreſt, for all manner of horned beaſts.

HORSE, a four-footed animal, of great uſe to mankind, eſpecially in the country; this creature being by nature valiant, ſtrong, and nimble, above all other beaſts, moſt able and apt to endure the extremeſt labours, the moiſt quality of his compoſition being ſuch, that neither extreme heat dries up his ſtrength, nor the violence of the cold freezes the warm temper of his moving ſpirits: He is moſt gentle and loving to man, apt to be taught, and not forgetful when an impreſſion is fix'd in his brain, being watchful above all other beaſts, and will endure his labour with the moſt empty ſtomach. He is naturally given to much cleanlineſs, and has an excellent ſcent, and not ſo much as to offend any man with his ill ſavours.

Now for his ſhapes in general; the uſual character is, that he muſt have the eyes and joints of an ox, the ſtrength and foot of a mule, the hoofs and thighs of an aſs, the throat and neck of a

wolf, the ear and tail of a fox, the breaſt and hair of a woman, the boldneſs of a lion, the ſhape and quick-ſightedneſs of a ſerpent, the face of a cat, the lightneſs and nimbleneſs of a hare, a high pace, a deliberate trot, a pleaſant gallop, a ſwift running, a rebounding leap, and to be preſent, and be quick in hand.

As to his colours, the Reader is referred to the article, *Colours of a horſe*; only it is fit to mention here, that the beſt colours are the brown bay, dapple-grey, Roan, bright bay, black with a white near-foot behind, white fore-foot before, white ſtar; cheſnut or ſorrel with any of theſe marks, or dun with a black liſt.

But to return to the more particular ſhapes of a horſe, and ſo ſet them in view in the comelieſt manner, it is required that the hoof be black, ſmooth, large, dry, round, and hollow; the paſterns ſtrait and upright, fetlocks ſhort; the legs ſtrait and flat, called alſo, laſh-legged; the knees bony, lean, and round; the neck long, high reared, and great towards the breaſt; the breaſt large and round; the ears long, ſharp, ſmall, and upright; the forehead lean and large; the eyes great, full, and black; the brows well filled, and ſhooting outwards; the jaws ſlender and lean, wide and open; the mouth great; the head large and lean, like to a ſheep; the mane thin and large; the withers ſharp and pointed; the back ſhort, even, plain, and double chined; the ſides and ribs deep, large, and bearing out like the cover of a trunk, and cloſe ſhut at the huckle bone; the belly long and great, but hid under the ribs; the flanks full, but yet gaunt; the rump round, plain, and broad, with a large ſpace between the buttocks; the thighs long and large, with well faſhioned bones, and thoſe fleſhy; the hams dry and ſtrait; the truncheon ſmall, long, well ſet on, and well couched; the train long, not too thick, and falling to the ground; the yard and ſtones ſmall; and he ſhould be well riſen before. We will conclude with the deſcription of a famous Horſeman, in few words.

The horſe ſhould have a broad forehead, a great eye, a lean head; thin, ſlender, lean, wide jaws; a long, high, rearing neck; rearing withers; a broad, deep, cheſt and body, upright paſterns, and narrow hoofs.

There are very many things relating to a horſe, and very neceſſary to be known, which will be found under their proper articles; only there are a few which are not ſo conveniently reducible under ſuch heads, which muſt have room here.

To begin with turning a horſe to graſs: you ought, eight or nine days before you do it, to take blood of him; next day after, give him the drink called *diapente*, and in a day or two after his drink, abate of his cloaths by degrees, before

you

you turn him out, leſt by doing them on a ſudden he ſhould take cold; and curry him not at all after his cloaths are taken off, but let him ſtand in his duſt, for that will keep him warm; neither is it proper to put him out till the middle of *May*, at ſooneſt, for till that time graſs will not have bite enough; and let the day be warm, ſun-ſhine, and about ten o'clock, for horſes pampered in ſtables, and kept cloſe, will be very ſubject to take cold.

To take him up from graſs, he muſt be very dry, elſe he will be ſubject to be ſcabby; and that not later than *Bartholomew-tide*, when the ſeaſon begins to let cold dews fall, that cauſe much harm to your horſe; and then alſo the heart of the graſs begins to fail, inſomuch, that the graſs which he then feeds upon breeds no good nouriſhment, but groſs, phlegmatic, and cold humours, which putrify and corrupt the blood; and take him up very quickly, for fear of melting his greaſe, his fat gotten at graſs being very tender: then a day or two after he is in the ſtable, let him be ſhod, let blood, and drenched, which will prevent the ſtaggers, yellows, and the like diſtempers, occaſioned by the gall and ſpleen, which the heart and ſtrength of the graſs, through the rankneſs of the blood, engenders in the body.

But the curious, after they have taken the horſe into the ſtable, before they either blood or drench him, in a hot, ſun-ſhining day, take him out into a convenient place, and there trim him; and then taking ordinary waſhing ſoap, anoint his head and every part of him with it all over, having care that none gets into his eyes and ears; then they waſh him very well all over with warm water, and wipe him with a warm linnen cloth, and afterwards rub him dry with woollen cloths; then ſoap him all over again, eſpecially his mane and tail, and waſh him very clean with back lee, with a wiſp or woollen cloth, and when they have ſufficiently cleanſed him, dry him as before, and leading him into the ſtable, let him be cleanſed with a clean, thin, ſoft cloth.

So much for turning in, and out of graſs. There are two or three things more to be added, that are of ſome ſignificancy in reference to this noble creature; and the firſt is, to make a horſe follow his maſter, and to find him out and challenge him amongſt ever ſo many people.

Take a pound of oatmeal, to which put a quarter of a pound of honey, and half a pound of liquorice, make a little cake thereof, and put into your boſom next to your naked skin, then run and labour your ſelf till you ſweat, and ſo rub all your ſweat upon your cake; then keep the horſe faſting a day and a night and give it him to eat, which done, turn him looſe,

and he ſhall not only follow you, but alſo hunt and ſeek you out when he has loſt you; and when he comes to you, ſpit in his mouth, anoint his tongue with your ſpittle, and thus doing, he will never forſake you.

Another thing, is to ſhew how to make a horſe look young: take a crooked iron, no bigger than a wheat corn, and having made it red hot, burn a little black hole in the tops of the two outermoſt teeth of each ſide the nether chap before, next to the tuſhes where the mark is worn out, then pick it with an awl blade, and make the ſhell fine and thin; then with a ſharp ſcraping-iron make all his teeth white and clean; this done, take a fine lancet, and about the hollows of the horſe's eyes which are ſhrunk down, make a little hole only thro' the skin, and put in the quill of a raven or crow, and blow the skin full of wind; then take the quill out, lay your finger on the hole a little while, and the wind will ſtay in, and he will look as youthful as if he were but ſix years old.

This way of making a horſe look young, is by horſe-courſers called *biſhoping*, and is neceſſary to be known by countrymen and others, not to cheat others with, but to prevent their being cheated themſelves; and therefore they ſhould have great regard to the *Rules for buying horſes*, which is an article by itſelf, and to which all perſons are referred to whom it may concern.

There may be other lawful occaſions, beſides ſervice of war, to prevent a horſe from neighing; for which end, take a liſt of woollen cloth, and tying it faſt in many folds about the midſt of his voice, or wind-pipe, and it will do, for it has been often tried and approved. See MARES, HORSE-FEEDER, TRAVELLING-HORSE, DRAUGHT-HORSE, STALLIONS, HORSE'S AGE, COLOURS *of a Horſe*, COLT-TAMING, STUD, *&c.* You will likewiſe meet with the ſeveral diſeaſes incident to horſes, under their names, together with the ſeveral methods and preſcriptions for the cures, too long to be here named.

HORSE-FEEDER; there are many obſervations to be made by one engaged in this office, in order to perform it well, eſpecially when he has the care of running-horſes, but we ſhall only mention a few.

1. As to meat or drink, if there be any ſuch, or other nouriſhment that he knows good for a horſe, which yet the beaſt refuſes, you muſt not thruſt it violently upon him, but by gentle enticements win him thereto, tempting him when he is moſt hungry or moſt dry; if he get but a bit at a time, he will ſoon increaſe to a greater quantity.

Ever let him have leſs than he deſires; and that he may be brought the ſooner to it, mix the meat he loves beſt with that he

he loves worſt, till both be alike familiar, ſo ſhall he be a ſtranger to nothing that is good and wholeſome.

2. If he finds his horſe ſubject to ſtiffneſs and lameneſs to the ſurbate, or to tenderneſs of feet, then he ſhould give him his heat upon ſmooth carpet earth, or forbear ſtrong grounds, hard high-ways, croſs-ruts and furrows, till extremity compel him.

3. For the condition of a horſe's body, he muſt account the ſtrongeſt ſtate which is the higheſt and fulleſt of fleſh, ſo it be good, hard, without inward foulneſs, to be the beſt and moſt proper for the performing of matches: and herein you muſt conſider, firſt, the ſhape of a horſe's body, there being ſome that are round, plump, and cloſe knit together, which will appear fat and well ſhaped, when they are lean and in poverty; while others that are raw-boned, ſlender, and looſe knit, will appear lean and deformed, when they are fat, foul, and full of groſs humours.

So likewiſe for their inclinations; for ſome horſes at the firſt, feed outwardly, and carry a thick rib, when they are inwardly as lean as may be; whereas others appear lean to the eye, when they are only greaſe.

In which caſe the feeder has two helps to advantage his knowledge, the outward, and the inward one.

4. The firſt is, the outward handling and feeling the horſe's body all over his ribs, but particularly upon his ſhort and hindermoſt ribs, and if his fleſh generally handle ſoft and looſe, and the fingers ſink therein as in down, he is foul without all queſtion; but if it be hard and firm, and only ſoft upon the hindermoſt rib, he has greaſe and foul matter within him, which muſt be voided whatever comes of it. And for the inward help, that is only ſharp exerciſe, and ſtrong ſcouring, the firſt to diſſolve, and the latter to bring it away.

5. It is the feeder's buſineſs to obſerve the horſe's ſtones, for if they hang downwards, or low from his body, he is out of luſt and heart, and is either ſick of greaſe or other foul humours; but in caſe they lie cloſe truſſed up, and hid in a ſmall room, then he is healthful, and in good plight.

6. As to his limbs, the feeder or groom muſt ever before he runs any match or ſore heat, bathe his legs, from the knees and gambrels downwards, either with clarified dog's greaſe, (which is the beſt) or trotter oil, that is next to it, or elſe the beſt hog's greaſe, which is ſufficient, and work it in well with his hands, not with fire, for what he gets not in the firſt night, will be got in the next morning, and what is not got in then, will be got in when he comes to uncloath at the end

of

of the courſe; ſo that the ointment need be uſed but once, but the rubbing as often as there is opportunity.

7. The feeder may in any of the latter fortnights of a running horſe's feeding, if he finds him clear, and his greaſe conſumed, about ſix in the evening, give him water in a reaſonable quantity, made luke-warm, keeping him faſting an hour after: alſo, if through the unſeaſonableneſs of the weather you cannot water him abroad, then at your watering hours you are to do it in the houſe, with warm water, and an handful of wheat meal, bran, or oatmeal, finely powdered, (which laſt is the beſt) put into the water, which is very wholeſome.

8. The rider is farther to note, that if the ground whereon the horſe is to run his match, be dangerous, and apt for bad accidents, as ſtrains, over-reaches, ſinew-bruiſes, and the like, that then he is not bound to give him his heats thereon, but having made him acquainted with the nature thereof, let him take part of the courſe, as a mile, two, or three, according to the goodneſs of the ground, and ſo run him forth again, (which are called turning-heats) provided always he end his heat at the weighing-poſt, and make not his courſe leſs, but more in quantity than that he muſt run.

If for ſome ſpecial cauſes he like no part of the courſe, he may often, but not ever, give his heat upon any other ground about any ſpacious and large field, where the horſe may lay down his body and run at pleaſure.

9. He muſt have ſpecial regard to all airings, breathings, and other exerciſes whatever; to the ſweating of the horſe, and the occaſion, as if he ſweat on little or no occaſion, as walking a foot-pace, ſtanding ſtill in the ſtable, and the like; this ſhews that the horſe is faint, foul fed, and wants exerciſe: But if upon good occaſions, as ſtrong heats, great labour, and the like, he ſweat, and it is a white froth like ſoap-ſuds, he is inwardly foul, and alſo wants exerciſe: again, if the ſweat be black, and as it were only water thrown upon him, without any frothineſs, then he is cleanſed, and in good luſt, and good caſe, and may be rid without any danger.

10. And laſtly, he ſhould obſerve his hair in general, but eſpecially on his neck, and thoſe parts that are uncovered, for if they lie ſleek, ſmooth, and cloſe, holding the beauty of their natural colour, the horſe is in good caſe; but if rough and ſtaring, or diſcoloured, he muſt be inwardly cold at heart, and wants both cloaths and warm keeping.

HORSE-HAIR NOOSES, are devices to take birds by the necks or legs, ſometimes by both; the moſt proper places for that purpoſe, being amongſt buſhes and ſmall coppices, and the manner thus.

Make

Make little hedge-rows, about half a foot high, by ſticking ſmall furz-buſhes, brambles, or thorns, &c. in direct or crooked lines, of ſuch a length and number as you think fit, according to the game you ſuppoſe the place may afford; and then at ſeveral diſtances, leave little open ſpaces big enough for the birds to paſs through. *See what is here repreſented in the figure.* The letters A, B, C, ſhew the paſſages or void ſpaces, in every one of which you muſt fix a ſhort ſtick, of the bigneſs of one's finger, and tie thereto a nooſe of horſe-hair, finely twiſted, with a ſlip-knot, that the fowl endeavouring to paſs thro' may draw it upon his neck, and ſo be ſtrangled.

But for woodcocks, the ſpringes are to be laid flat on the ground, to catch them by the legs; and good ſtore of partridges may alſo be taken by theſe devices, ſet a-croſs a ploughed furrow, in the bottom, in caſe there be any in the field.

HORSE-LOCK *and* KEY, an inſtrument to open a horſe's fetter, or chainlock.

It is a ſquare iron plate, bent at one end, having a ſquare hole and nicks in one part of it, to anſwer the ſprings and wards within the bolt; the other end is bent half round, with a ſmall turn at the end to make it look handſome.

HORSE-MEASURE, a rod of box to ſlide out of a cane, with a ſquare at the end, being divided into hands and inches, to meaſure the height of horſes.

HORSE-SHOE; of theſe there are ſeveral ſorts: 1. That called the planch-ſhoe, or pancelet, which makes a good foot, and a bad leg, by reaſon it cauſes the foot to grow beyond the meaſure of the leg; tho' for a weak heel 'tis exceeding good, and will laſt longer than any ſhoe, being borrowed from the moil, that has weak heels and fruſhes, to keep the feet from ſtones and gravel.

2. Shoes with calkins, which tho' they be intended to ſecure the horſe from ſliding, yet they do him more harm than good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the ground, whereby many times he wrenches his foot, or ſtrains ſome ſinews, more eſpecially upon ſtony ways, where the ſtones will not ſuffer his calkins to enter, the foot ſlips with more violence; tho' ſome do not think a horſe well ſhod unleſs all his ſhoes be made with calkins, either ſingle or double; however the double ones are leſs hurtful, for he will tread evener with them than with ſingle calkins, but they muſt not be over long, or ſharp pointed, but rather ſhort and flat.

3. There are ſhoes for rings, which were firſt invented to make a horſe lift his feet up high, tho' ſuch ſhoes are more painful than helpful, and 'tis an unhandſome ſight: this defect is incident to moſt horſes that have not ſound hoofs, for tender

feet

feet fear to touch the ground that is hard: but what is intended for a remedy, proves a prejudice to the horſe, by adding high calkins, or elſe theſe rings to his ſhoes, for by that means he is made to have weaker heels than before.

4. Shoes with ſwelling welts, or borders round about them, are uſed in *Germany*, *&c.* which being higher than the heads of the nails, ſave them from wearing; and theſe are the beſt laſting ſhoes, if made of well tempered ſtuff, for they wear equally in all parts, and the horſe treads equally upon them.

5. Others that uſe to paſs mountains where ſmiths are not ſo eaſily to be met with, carry ſhoes about them with vices, whereby they faſten them to the horſe's hoof without the help of the hammer or nail, notwithſtanding 'tis more for ſhew than any good ſervice; for tho' this ſort of ſhoe may ſave his feet from ſtones, yet it ſo pinches his hoof, that he goes with pain, and perhaps injures it more than the ſtones do: therefore upon ſuch emergent occaſions, 'tis better to make uſe of a joint-ſhoe, which is made of two pieces, with a flat rivet-nail joining them together in the toe, ſo that you may make it both wide and narrow to ſerve any foot.

6. The patten-ſhoe, is neceſſary for a horſe that is burnt in the hip, ſtifle, or ſhoulder, which will cauſe him to bear upon that leg the grief is on, and conſequently uſe it the better.

7. A ſhoe proper for flat feet.

8. The panton, or pantable-ſhoe, which opens the heels, and helps hoof-binding.

Theſe are of admirable uſe, in regard that they never ſhift upon the feet, and continue firm in one place.

9. And laſtly, the half panton ſhoe.

HORSE-RACING; a diverſion more uſed in *England* than in all the world beſide. Horſes for this uſe ſhould be as light as poſſible, large, long, but well ſhaped; with a ſhort back, long ſides, and a little long-legged, and narrow-breaſted, for ſuch will gallop the lighter and nimbler, and run the faſter. *Solleyſel* ſays, he ſhould be ſomewhat long bodied, nervous, of great mettle, good wind, good appetite, very ſwift, and ſenſible of the ſpurs; that he ought to be of an *Engliſh* breed, or *barb*, of a little ſize, with pretty ſmall legs, but the back ſinews a good diſtance from the bone, ſhort-jointed, and have neat, well-ſhaped feet.

The excellent breed we have of horſes for *racing* in our own country, though through ſeveral abuſes they have been unfortunately miſchievous to a great many perſons, yet if rightly regulated and made uſe of, might be very advantageous, as well as pleaſant and diverting to men of quality; and that is by having *Plates* run for at ſeveral times, and in ſeveral countries,

by

by which we may come exactly to know the ſpeed, wind, force, and heart of every horſe that runs, which directs us infallibly in our choice, when we would furniſh our ſelves for hunting, breeding, road, and the like; whereas without ſuch trials, we muſt ſtand to the hazard, and not be at any certainty to meet with good ones. A horſe may travel well, hunt well, and the like, and yet when he comes to be preſſed hard, and forced to the extremity of what he can do, may not prove good at heart; and more particularly, ſome racers have been only beaten by their hearts ſinking in them (that have wanted neither wind nor ſpeed) when they come to be hard preſſed.

It were indeed to be wiſhed, that our Nobility and Gentry would not make ſo much a trade of racing; and when they run only for plates, or their matches, that they would do it for no more than may be loſt without damaging the eſtates; but to run ſo great a ſum, that the loſs cannot be well born, and conſequently endeavouring to win the ſame, if not more back again, it draws them into vaſt expence, by way of preparation for revenge, the conſequences of which need not be mentioned. On the other hand, if a perſon proves ſucceſsful, he is but too apt to fancy he ſhall prove ſo again, and ſets up for a brother of the *ſpur*, and runs ſo faſt, that ſometimes neither eſtate nor friends can keep along with him, and ſo turns his diverſion into misfortunes, a practice contrary to the good oeconomy deſigned in the whole courſe of this work.

As to the method of ordered *running-horſes*, or what is called *keeping*, ſince Noblemen and Gentlemen will do ſo, they will find what is proper to be done in that reſpect under the article *Running-horſes*, and therefore we will only here ſuppoſe a horſe ſet to run for a *plate*, and that the hour of ſtarting is at hand, when the drum beats or the trumpet ſounds, according to the cuſtom of the place where you run, to give notice for ſtripping and weighing; be ſure in the firſt place, to have your ſtomach empty, only take ſomething to keep out the wind, and to ſtrengthen you: if you are light, that you muſt carry weight, let it be equally quilted in your waſtecoat; but it is better if you are juſt weight, for then you have no more to do than to dreſs you, according to your own fancy; your cloaths ſhould be of coloured ſilk, or of white *holland*, as being very advantageous to the ſpectators; your waſtecoat and drawers muſt be made cloſe to your body, and on your head a little cap tied on; let your boots be gartered up faſt, and your ſpurs muſt be of good mettal; then mount and come to the ſtarting-place, where going off briskly or gently, as occaſion requires, make your horſe perform the courſe or heat, according to your intended deſign, particularly, if you would win the ſame, and that your horſe excels

excels in goodneſs more than ſpeed, ſtart him off roundly, and run him to the very top of what he can do, during the whole courſe or heat; and by that means, if the horſe you run againſt be not ſo good at the bottom, tho' he has more ſpeed, you ſhall beat him, becauſe he will be run off of it a great way before he comes to the end. But on the contrary, if your horſe's talent be ſpeed, all that you can do is to wait upon the other horſe, and keep behind till you come almoſt to the ſtand, and then endeavour to give a looſe by him: ſometimes when you are to run more heats than one, it will be your policy to loſe a heat; and in that caſe you muſt, for the eaſing and ſafeguard of your horſe, lie behind all the way as much as you can, provided you bring him in within diſtance.

The poſture to be obſerved is, that you place your ſelf upon your twiſt, with your knees firm, and your ſtirrups juſt at ſuch a length, that your feet, when they are thruſt home in them, you can raiſe your ſelf a little in the ſaddle, for your legs, without that allowance, will not be firm when you come to run; the counter-poize of your body muſt be forward, to facilitate your horſe's running, and your elbows muſt be cloſe to your body; but be ſure, above all things, that you do not incommode your horſe by ſwagging this or that way, as ſome do, for ſince weight is a great matter in running, and that a troubleſome rider is as bad as ſo much more weight, there is no need to ſay how neceſſary it is to take great care of your ſeat and hand; you muſt therefore beware of holding your ſelf by the bridle, or of jobbing your horſe's mouth upon any occaſion; you muſt take your right rein in the ſame hand, holding up *horſe*, &c. as you find it neceſſary, and every now and then remove the bridle in his mouth. But theſe things are beſt learned by experience and practice.

A Plate being to be run for by heats, every man that rides muſt be juſt weight at ſtarting, in great ſcales for that purpoſe, and at the end of the ſame heat, for if you want of your weight at coming in, you ſhall loſe your heat, tho' you are the firſt horſe: you have half an hour between the firſt and ſecond, to rub your horſes, and at the warning of the drum and trumpet again, you mount, &c. as before, and ſo till all is done, which is three, and ſometimes three heats and a courſe.

Nothing need be ſaid of the ceremonies relating to the judges, and the articles by which *plate-races* and *matches* are regulated, ſince they are ſettled according to the different cuſtoms of the places where you run.

If you do not breed *racers* your ſelf, be ſure you buy no horſe that has not extraordinary good blood in his veins, for the charge of keeping is great, and a good one eats no more than a bad, and

and requires no more attendance; ſome to ſave twenty or thirty guineas in the price of a young *horſe*, have loſt hundreds by him afterwards.

A *horſe* that you have tried once or twice at a twelve-ſtone plate, you may be ſure will make an extraordinary good hunter; and you are to obſerve, that the poſture, manner of riding, *&c.* is the ſame in a match as in a plate-race, only that there being but a ſingle courſe to be run, you muſt puſh for all at that one time; whereas when there are ſeveral heats, there is more ſaving, and variety of play.

To HOVER, to flutter or fly over, with wings ſtretched out; to hang over.

HOUGH, or *ham of a horſe*, is the joint of the hinder quarter, which joins the thigh to the leg.

HOUGH-BONY; a ſwelling on the tip or elbow of the *hough* in a horſe's hinder-quarters, about as big as half a tennis-ball.

To HOUND a ſtag (*among Hunters*), to caſt the dogs at him.

HOUND, a hunting-dog. See *the different kinds under the articles* GRAY-HOUND, BLOOD-HOUND, &c. *alſo a kind of fiſh.*

HOUZING, is either boot-houzing or ſhoe-houzing; the former is a piece of ſtuff made faſt to the hinder-part of the ſaddle, which covers the croupe of the horſe, either for ornament, or to cover the horſe's leanneſs, or to preſerve the rider's cloaths, and keep them from being daubed with the ſweat of the horſe.

The *houzing*, for ſuch as ride with ſhoes, is commonly a piece of ſcarlet cloth embroidered with gold fringe, and put round the ſaddle ſo as to cover the croupe, and deſcend to the lower part of the belly to ſave the gentleman's ſilk ſtockings, when he mounts in his ſhoes.

HUNGRY EVIL, is an inordinate deſire, in horſes, to eat.

It proceeds either from great emptineſs or want of food, when the beaſt is even at the utmoſt pinch, and almoſt chap-fallen; tho' it ſometimes proceeds from cold outwardly taken; ſometimes by travelling long in froſt and ſnow, or thro' barren places: this outward cold affecting the ſtomach ſo far, that it's action and faculties are depraved.

The tokens of this diſtemper, are an alteration in the horſe's manner of feeding, when he has loſt all manner of temperance, and chops at his meat, as if he would even devour the manger.

For

For the cure: In order to comfort his ſtomach, give him great ſlices of bread toaſted and ſteeped in ſack; or give him wheat-flower in wine, or wheat-meal in milk, a quart at a time, or elſe let him eat bread made of pine-nuts.

But there is nothing better than to feed him moderately ſeveral times in a day with good bean-bread well baked, or oats well dried and ſifted.

To HUNT; the purſuing of birds or four-footed beaſts, of which there are ſeveral ſorts, which differ according as the animals are, which you hunt, and the places where they are; four-footed beaſts are hunted in the fields, woods, and thickets: they kill them with guns, and others ſhoot birds in the air, take them with nets, or birds of prey; make uſe of greyhounds for deer, does, roebucks, and even foxes, hares, and conyes, *&c.*

Hunting indeed is a noble game and recreation, not only commendable for Princes and great men, but gentlemen, and others too, there being nothing that does recreate the mind more, ſtrengthen the limbs, whet the ſtomach, and chear up the ſpirits; ſo that it was merited the eſteem of all ages and nations, how barbarous ſoever they might have been.

Hunting is admirably deſcribed under the heads of animals which are hunted, whether with dogs, taken with nets, or by birds of prey; which the reader is referred to.

All ſorts of weathers are not proper for hunting; high winds and rain are obſtacles to this diverſion.

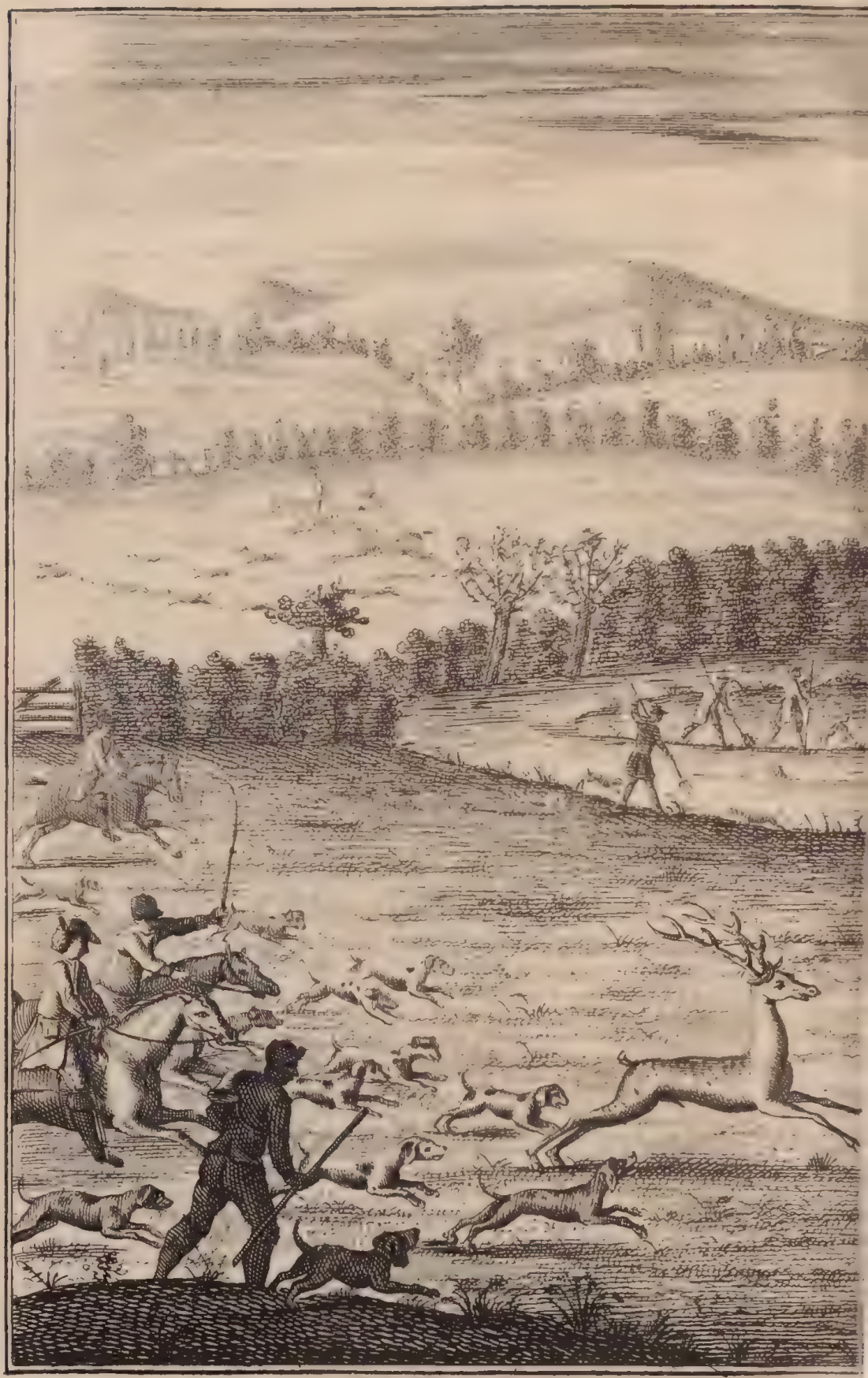
In the ſpring-time, you muſt take it in the night with nets; in the ſummer, it is the diverſion of the morning; but in the winter, it ſhould not be followed but from nine in the morning till two in the afternoon. The general rule is, that you place yourſelf under the wind where you ſeek to wait for game; and the way to know it, is, to take a piece of paper, and obſerve which way the wind blows it.

To HUNT *Change*, is, when the hounds or beagles take freſh ſcent, and follow another chace, till they ſtick and hit it again.

To HUNT *Counter*, ſignifies that the hounds hunt it by the heel.

HUNTING *the Foil*, is a term or phraſe uſed of the chaces going off, and coming on again, traverſing the ſame ground to deceive the hounds or beagles.

HUNTING-HORSE; a horſe deſigned for this manly exerciſe, whoſe ſhape ſhould be generally ſtrong and well knit together, making equal proportions; for you are to obſerve, that which has unequal ſhapes ſhew weakneſs, ſo equal ones ſhew ſtrength and durance; and what we call unequal, are a great head and a little neck; a big body, and a thick buttock; a large



Hunting.

large limb to a little foot, *&c.* whereas he ſhould have a large and lean head, wide noſtrils, open channelled, a big weaſand, and ſtrait windpipe.

To order the *hunting-horſe*, while he is at reſt, let him have all the quietneſs that may be; let him have much meat, much litter, much dreſſing, and water even by him; let him ſleep as long as he pleaſes; keep him to dung rather ſoft than hard, and look that it be well coloured, and bright, for darkneſs ſhews greaſe, rédneſs, and inward heat: and after his uſual ſcourings, let him have exerciſes, and maſhes of ſweet malt, or let bread, or clean beans, or beans and wheat mixed together, be his beſt food, and beans and oats the moſt ordinary.

But Sir *Robert Charnock*'s way of hunting in buck-ſeaſon, was, never to take his horſe up into the ſtable during the ſeaſon, but he hunted him upon graſs, only allowing him as many oats as he would well eat; and this he approved of as a very good way, by reaſon, if there be any molten greaſe within him, which violent hunting may raiſe up, this going to graſs will purge it out: It is affirmed, the ſame gentleman has rid his horſe three days in a week during the ſeaſon, and never found any inconveniency, but rather good from it, ſo that care be taken to turn the horſe out very cool.

You may furniſh yourſelf with a horſe for hunting at ſome of our fairs, which ſhall have, as near as can be, the following ſhapes.

A *head* lean, large, and long; a *chaul* thin, and open ears, ſmall, and pricked; or, if they be ſomewhat long, provided they ſtand upright, like thoſe of a fox, it is uſually a ſign of mettle and toughneſs.

His *forehead* long and broad, not flat, and, as it is uſually termed, mare-faced, riſing in the midſt like that of a hare, the feather being placed above the top of his eye; the contrary being thought by ſome to betoken blindneſs.

His eyes full large and bright; his noſtrils wide and red within, for an open noſtril is a ſign of a good wind.

His *mouth* large, deep in the wikes and hairy; his *throppple*, *weaſand* or *wind-pipe* big, looſe, and ſtrait, when he is reined in with the bridle; for if, when he bridles, it bends like a bow, (which is called *cock-throppled*) it very much hinders the free paſſage of his wind.

His *head* muſt be ſo ſet on to his neck, that a ſpace may be felt between his neck and his chaul; for to be bull-necked is uncomely to ſight, and alſo prejudicial to the *horſe*'s wind.

His creſt ſhould be firm, thin, and well-riſen, his neck long and ſtrait, yet not looſe and pliant, which the northern men term *withy-cragged*.

His breaſt ſtrong and broad, his cheſt deep, his chine ſhort, his body large and cloſe ſhut up to the huckle-bone.

His ribs round like a barrel, his belly being hid within them.

His fillets large, his buttocks rather oval than broad, being well let down to the gaſcoins; his cambrels upright, and not bending, which ſome call *ſickle-houghed*; tho' ſome look upon this to be a ſign of toughneſs and ſpeed.

His legs clean, flat, and ſtrait; his joints ſhort, well knit, and upright, eſpecially betwixt the paſterns and the hoof, having but little hair on his fetlocks; his hoofs black, ſtrong, and hollow, and rather long and narrow, than big and flat.

Laſtly, his mane and tail ſhould be long and thin rather than thick, which is counted by ſome a mark of dulneſs.

As to marks or colours, tho' they do not abſolutely give teſtimony unto us of a *horſe's* goodneſs, yet they, as well as his ſhape, do intimate to us, in ſome part, his diſpoſition and qualities: The hair itſelf does oftentimes receive the variation of it's colour, from the different temperature of the ſubject out of which it is produced.

And ſome do not ſcruple to affirm, that where-ever you meet with a *horſe* that has no white about him, eſpecially in his forehead, tho' he be otherwiſe of the beſt reputed colours, as bay, black, ſorrel, he is of a dogged and ſullen diſpoſition, eſpecially if he have a ſmall pink eye, and a narrow face, with a noſe bending like a hawk's bill.

The age, &c. *of a* HUNTER.

Having procured a *horſe* ſuitable to the former deſcriptions, or your own ſatisfaction at leaſt, and which is ſuppoſed to be already grounded in the fundamentals of this art, being taught ſuch obedience, as that he will readily anſwer to the horſeman's helps and corrections both of the bridle and hand, the voice, the calf of the leg, and the ſpurs, that he knows how to make his way forward, and hath gained a true temper of mouth, and a right placing of his head, and that he hath learned to ſtop, and turn readily; for unleſs he has been perfectly taught theſe things, he can never proceed effectually.

The *horſe* being thus prepared, ſhould be five years old, and well way'd before you begin to hunt him; for altho' it is cuſtomary with ſome to put him to hunt at four years old, yet at that age his joints not being well knit, nor he attained to his beſt ſtrength and courage, he is unable to perform any work of ſpeed and toughneſs, and will be in great danger of ſtrains,

and

and other maladies, and alſo a daunting of his ſpirit, and abating his natural courage.

Your *horſe* being full five, you may, if you pleaſe, put him to graſs, from the middle of *May* till *Bartholomew-tide*, for then the ſeaſon will be ſo hot, it will not be convenient to work him.

Bartholomew-tide being now come, and the pride and ſtrength of the graſs nipped by the ſevere froſts and cold dews, ſo that the nouriſhment of it turns to raw crudities, and the coldneſs of the night abates as much of his fleſh and luſt as he gets in a day: take him from graſs while his coat lies ſmooth and ſleek. See STABLE.

Having brought him home, let your groom ſet him up that night in ſome ſecure and ſpacious houſe, where he may evacuate his body, and ſo be brought to warmer keeping by degrees, and the next day ſtable him.

It is indeed held as a general rule, among the generality of grooms, not to clothe nor dreſs their horſes till two or three days after they have ſtabled them, (tho' there is little reaſon for it but cuſtom); yet this cuſtom conducing little to either the advantage or prejudice of the *horſe*, I ſhall leave every one to their own fancies.

But as to the cuſtom of giving the *horſe* wheat-ſtraw, to take up his belly, (which is alſo generally uſed by grooms at the firſt taking up and houſing a *horſe*) ſome perſons very much diſapprove of, for they ſay, that the nature of a *horſe* being hot and dry, if he be fed with ſtraw, which is ſo likewiſe, it would ſtraiten his guts, and cauſe an inflammation of his liver, and by that means diſtemper his blood; and beſides, it would make his body ſo coſtive, that it would cauſe a retention of nature, and make him dung with great pain and difficulty; whereas full feeding would expel the excrements, according to the true intention and inclination of nature.

Therefore let moderate airing, warm clothing, good old hay, and old corn, ſupply the place of wheat-ſtraw. See SHOEING.

The firſt fortnight's DIET *for a* HUNTING HORSE; *or, the ordering of a* HUNTER *for the firſt fortnight.*

Your *horſe* being ſuppoſed to have evacuated all his graſs, and his ſhoes ſo well ſettled to his feet, that he may be fit to be ridden abroad without danger: I ſhall now, in a more particular manner, direct an unexperienced groom how he ought to proceed to order his *horſe* according to art.

Firſt, he ought to viſit his *horſe* early in the morning, to wit, by five a clock in ſummer, and ſix in winter; and having put up his litter under his ſtall, and made clean his ſtables, to feel his ribs, his chaul, and his flank, they being the principal ſigns by which he muſt learn to judge of the good or ill ſtate of a *horſe's* body.

He ought to lay his hands on his ſhort ribs, near the flank, and if his fat feels to be exceeding ſoft and tender, and to yield as it were under his hand, then he may be confident it is unſound, and that the leaſt violent labour or travel will diſſolve it; which being diſſolved before it be hardened by good diet, if it be not then removed by ſcouring, the fat or greaſe belonging to the outward parts of the body will fall down into his heels, and ſo cauſe goutineſs and ſwelling.

After, by feeling on his ribs, he has found his fat ſoft and unſound, then let him feel his chaul; and if he finds any fleſhy ſubſtance, or great round kernels or knots, he may be aſſured that as his outward fat has been unſound, ſo inwardly he is full of glut, and purſive, by means of groſs humours cleaving to the hollow places of his lungs, *&c.*

This fat is to be enſeamed and hardened by moderate exerciſe, and warm clothing, and gentle phyſick, to cleanſe away his inward glut.

The ſame obſervations muſt be taken from the flank, which will always be found to correſpond with his ribs and chaul, for till it is drawn it will feel thick to your gripe, but when he is enſeamed you will perceive nothing but two thin skins; and by theſe three obſervations of the ribs, flank and chaps, you may at any time paſs an indifferent judgment of the horſe's good or bad condition.

Having made theſe remarks on your horſe's ſtate and condition of body, then ſift a handful or two (but not more) of good old oats, and give them to him to preſerve his ſtomach from cold humours which might oppreſs it by drinking faſting, and likewiſe to make him drink the better.

When he hath eaten them, pull off his collar, and rub his head, face, ears, and nape of the neck, with a clean rubbing-cloth made of hemp, for it is ſovereign for the head, and diſſolves all groſs and filthy humours.

Then take a ſnaffle, and waſh it in clean water, and put it on his head, drawing the rein thro' the head-ſtall to prevent his ſlipping it over his head, and ſo tie him up to the rack, and dreſs him thus:

Firſt, take a curry-comb, ſuitable to your horſe's skin, in your right-hand; that is, if the coat of your horſe be ſhort and ſmooth, then muſt the curry-comb be blunt; but if it be

long and rough, then the teeth muſt be long and ſharp: ſtanding with your face oppoſite to the *horſe*'s, hold the left cheek of the head-ſtall in your left-hand, and curry him with a good hand from the root of his ears, all along his neck to his ſhoulders; then go over all his body with a more moderate hand; then curry his buttocks down to the hinder cambrel with a hard hand again; then change your hand, and laying your right arm over his back, join your right ſide to his left, and ſo curry him gently from the top of his withers to the lower part of his ſhoulder, every now and then fetching your ſtroke over the left ſide of his breaſt, and ſo curry him down to the knee, but no farther.

Then curry him all under his belly, near his fore-bowels, and in a word, all over very well, his legs under the knees and cambrels only excepted; and as you dreſs the left ſide, ſo muſt you the right alſo.

In doing this, take notice whether your horſe keeps a riggling up and down, biting the rack-ſtaffs, and now and then offering to ſnap at you, or lifting up his leg to ſtrike at you, when you are currying him: if he do, it is an apparent ſign, that the roughneſs of the comb diſpleaſes him, and therefore the teeth of it is to be filed more blunt; but if you perceive he plays theſe or ſuch like tricks thro' wantonneſs, and the pleaſure he takes in the friction, then you ſhould every now and then correct him with your whip gently for his waggiſhneſs.

This currying is only to raiſe the duſt, therefore, after the *horſe* has been thus curried, take either a horſe-tail nailed to an handle, or a clean duſting-cloth of cotton, and with it ſtrike off the looſe duſt that the curry-comb has raiſed.

Then dreſs him all over with the *French* bruſh, both head, body, and legs to the very fetlocks, obſerving always to cleanſe the bruſh from the filth it gathers from the bottom of the hair, by rubbing it on the curry-comb; then duſt the *horſe* again the ſecond time.

Then having wetted your hand in water, rub his body all over, and, as near as you can, leave no looſe hairs behind, and with your hands wet, pick, and cleanſe his eyes, ears, and noſtrils, ſheath, cods and tuel, and ſo rub him till he is as dry as at firſt.

Then take an hair patch, and rub his body all over, but eſpecially his fore-bowels under his belly, his flank, and between his hinder thighs: and, in the laſt place, wipe him over with a fine white linnen rubber.

When you have thus dreſſed him, take a large ſaddle-cloth (made on purpoſe) that may reach down to the ſpurring-place,

and lap it about his body; then clap on his ſaddle, and throw a cloth over him, that he may not catch cold.

Then twiſt two ropes of ſtraw very hard together, and with them rub and chafe his legs from the knees and cambrels downwards to the ground, picking his fetlock joints, with your hands, from duſt, filth, and ſcabs: then take another hair patch, kept on purpoſe for his legs, (for you muſt have two) and with it rub and dreſs his legs alſo.

And while you are dreſſing your *horſe*, let him not ſtand naked, ſo that his body be expoſed to the penetration of the air; but when he is ſtripped, do your buſineſs roundly, without any intermiſſion, till you have ſaddled him, and thrown his cloth over him.

When you have done this, pick his feet clean with an iron picker, comb down his mane and tail with a wet mane-comb, then ſpurt ſome beer in his mouth, and ſo draw him out of the ſtable.

Then mount him, rake or walk him either to ſome running river or freſh ſpring a mile or two diſtant from the ſtable, and there let him drink about half his draught at firſt, to prevent raw crudities ariſing in his ſtomach.

After he has drank, bring him calmly out of the water, and ride him gently for a while; for nothing is more unbecoming a horſeman than to put his *horſe* upon a ſwift gallop as ſoon as he comes out of the water, for theſe three reaſons:

1. He does not only hazard the breaking of his wind, but aſſuredly hazards the incording or burſting of him.

2. It begets in him an ill habit of running away as ſoon as he has done drinking.

3. The foreſight he has of ſuch violent exerciſe, makes him oftentimes refuſe to quench his thirſt, and therefore walk him a little way, and then put him into a gentle gallop for five or ſix ſcore paces, and give him wind; and after he has been raked a pretty while, ſhew him the water again, and let him drink as much as he will, and then gallop him again, and repeat this till he will drink no more; but be ſure to obſerve always, that you gallop him not ſo much as to chaſe or ſweat him.

Here take notice, that in his galloping after water, (after the firſt week's enſeaming) if ſometimes you give him a watering-courſe ſharply of twelve, or twenty ſcore paces, (according as you find your horſe) it will quench his ſpirit, and cauſe him to gallop more pleaſantly, and teach him to manage his limbs more nimbly, and to ſtretch forth his body largely.

When your *horſe* has done drinking, then rake him to the top of an hill, (if there be one near the watering-place) for there,

there, in a morning, the air is pureſt; or elſe to ſome ſuch place, where he may gain the moſt advantage both by ſun and air, and there air him a foot-pace for an hour, or as long as you in your judgment ſhall think fit, for the ſtate of his body, and then ride him home.

During the time of your *horſe*'s airing, you may eaſily perceive ſeveral tokens of your *horſe*'s ſatisfaction, and the pleaſure that he takes in this exerciſe.

For he will gape, yawn, and as it were ſhrug his body.

If he offer to ſtand ſtill to dung or ſtale, which his airing will provoke, be ſure give him leave; as alſo to ſtare about, neigh, or liſten after any noiſe.

Theſe airing are advantageous to the horſe on ſeveral accounts.

1. It purifies the blood (if the air be clear and pure); it purges the body of many groſs and ſuffocating humours, and ſo hardens and enſeams the horſe's fat, that it is not near ſo liable to be diſſolved by ordinary exerciſe.

2. It teaches him how to let his wind rake, and equally keep time with the other actions and motions of his body.

3. It is of great advantage, both to hunters and gallopers, which are apt to loſe their ſtomachs thro' exceſs or want of exerciſe, for the ſharpneſs of the air will drive the horſe's natural heat from the outward parts to the inward, which heat by furthering concoction creates appetite, and provokes the ſtomach.

4. It increaſes luſt and courage in the horſe, provided he be not aired too early.

When you are returned from airing, and are diſmounted, lead the horſe on the ſtraw, which ſhould always lie before the ſtable-door, and there by whiſtling and ſtirring up the litter under his belly, you will provoke him to ſtale, which he will be brought to do with a little practice, and it will be advantageous to the health of the horſe, and a means of keeping the ſtable the cleaner: then lead him into his ſtall, (having firſt been well littered); then tie up his head to the empty rack, take off the ſaddle, rub his body and legs all over with the *freſh-bruſh*, then with the *hair-patch*, and laſt of all with the *woollen-cloth*.

Then clothe him with a linnen-cloth next to his body, and over that a canvas-cloth, and both made juſt fit for him to cover his breaſt, and to come pretty low down to his legs, which is the *Turkiſh* way of clothing, who (as the Duke of *Newcaſtle* ſays) are the moſt curious people in the world in keeping their horſes.

Then put over the before-mentioned a body-cloth of ſix or eight ſtraps, which is better than a ſurcingle and a pad-ſtuft with

wiſps, becauſe this keeps his belly in ſhape, and is not ſo ſubject to hurt him.

Now theſe cloths will be ſufficient for him at his firſt ſtabling, becauſe being inured to the cold, he will not be ſo apt to take cold, the weather being indifferently warm; but when ſharp weather comes on, and you find his hair riſe about thoſe parts that are unclothed, as neck, gaſcoins, &c. then add another cloth, which ought to be of woollen; and for any horſe bred under the climate, and kept only for ordinary hunting, this clothing will be ſufficient.

Having already given directions as to the clothing the horſe, I ſhall only add this one general rule; that a rough coat is a token of want of cloaths, and a ſmooth coat of clothing ſufficient; therefore if notwithſtanding what cloaths you have given him, his coat ſtill ſtares, you muſt add more cloaths till it lie.

But if when he has been in keeping ſome time, you perceive him apt to ſweat in the night, it is a ſign he is over-fed, and wants exerciſe; but if he ſweat at his firſt coming from graſs, then there is reaſon to add rather than diminiſh the cloaths before directed for him at his firſt houſing; for it proceeds from the foul humours that oppreſs nature, and when they are evacuated by exerciſe, nature will ceaſe working, and he will continue in a temperate ſtate of body all the year after.

When you have clothed him up, pick his feet clean with an iron picker, and waſh his hoofs clean with a ſpunge dipped in clean water, and dry them with ſtraw or a linnen cloth, then leave him on his ſnaffle for an hour or more, which will aſſiſt his appetite.

Then viſit him again, duſt a handful of hay, and let the horſe teaze it out of your hand, till he hath eaten it; then pull off his bridle, and rub his head and neck clean with your hempen-cloth; pull his ears, and ſtop his noſtrils, to cauſe him to ſnort, which will bring away the moiſt humours which oppreſs his brain, and then put on his collar, and give him a quartern of oats clean dreſſed in a ſieve, having firſt cleaned his locker or manger with a wiſp of ſtraw and a cloth.

While he is eating his corn, ſweep out your ſtable, and ſee that all things are neat about him; then turn up his cloaths, and rub his fillets, buttocks, and gaſcoins, over with the hair patch, and after that with a woollen cloth; then ſpread a clean flannel fillet cloth over his fillets and buttocks, (which will make his coat lie ſmooth) and turn down his houſing-cloths upon it; then anoint his hoofs round from the coronet to the toe with this ointment.

Take four ounces of *Venice turpentine*, three ounces of *bees-wax*, two ounces of the beſt *roſin*, one pound of *dog's greaſe*, and

and half a pint of *train oil*; melt all theſe ingredients together, except the *turpentine*; then take them off the fire, and put in the *turpentine*, ſtirring it till it be well incorporated; then pour it out into an earthen gallipot, and keep it for uſe, but do not cover it till it is cold.

After this, pick his feet with your picker, and ſtop them with cow-dung. If by this time your horſe has eaten his oats with a good ſtomach, ſift him another quartern, and ſo feed him little and little, while he eats with an appetite; but if you find he fumbles with his corn, give him no more for that time, but always giving him his full feeding, for that will keep his body in better ſtate and temper, and increaſe his ſtrength and vigour.

Whereas, on the contrary, to keep your horſe always ſharp-ſet, is the ready way to procure a ſurfeit, if at any time he can come at his fill of provender.

But though you ſhould perceive that he gathers fleſh too faſt upon ſuch home feeding, yet be ſure not to ſtint him for it, but only increaſe his labour, and that will aſſiſt both his ſtrength and wind.

Having done all the things before directed, duſt a pretty quantity of hay, and throw it down to him on his litter, after you have taken it up under him; and then ſhutting up the windows and ſtable-door, leave him till one o' clock in the afternoon; then viſit him again, and rub over his head, neck, fillets, buttocks, and legs, as before, with the hair patch and woollen cloth, and then leave him to the time of the evening-watering, which ſhould be about four o' clock in the ſummer, and three in the winter: when having put back his foul litter, and ſwept away that and his dung, dreſs, and ſaddle him, as before, mount him, and rake him to the water, and when he has drank, gallop him, and air him till you think it time to go home; where you are to order in all points, as to rubbing, feeding, ſtopping his feet, *&c.* as you did in the morning; and having fed him about ſix o' clock, do not fail to feed him again at nine, and litter him well, and give him hay enough to ſerve him all night; and ſo leave him till the next morning.

After the directions for this one day, ſo muſt you order him for a fortnight, and by that time his fleſh will be ſo hardened, and his wind ſo improved; his mouth will be ſo quickened, and his gallop brought to ſo good a ſtroke, that he will be fit to be put to moderate hunting.

Now during this fortnight's keeping, you are to make ſeveral obſervations, as to the nature and diſpoſition of your horſe, the temper of his body, the courſe of his digeſtion, *&c.* and to order him accordingly.

1. Whether

1. Whether he be of a churliſh diſpoſition; if ſo, you muſt reclaim him by ſeverity.

If of a gentle, familiar, and loving temper, you muſt engage, and win him by kindneſs.

2. You muſt obſerve, whether he be a foul feeder, or of a nice ſtomach; if he be quick at his meat, and retain a good ſtomach, then four times of full feeding in a night and a day are ſufficient; but if he be a ſlender feeder, and ſlow at his meat, then you muſt give him but a little at a time, and often, as about every two hours, for freſh meat will draw on his appetite; and you muſt always leave a little meat in his locker, for him to eat at leiſure betwixt his feeding-times; and if at any time you find any left, ſweep it away and give him freſh, and expoſe that to the ſun and air, which will reduce it again to it's firſt ſweetneſs as before it was blown upon.

His ſtomach may alſo be ſharpened by change of meat, as by giving one meal clean oats, and at another oats and ſplit beans, and when you have brought him to eat bread, you may give him another meal of bread; always obſerving to give him oftenеſt that which you find he likes beſt; or you may give him both corn and bread at the ſame time, provided you give him that laſt which he eats beſt, and which is of the beſt digeſtion.

It has been obſerved of ſome horſes, that they are of ſo hot a conſtitution, that they cannot eat without drinking at every bit; and thoſe horſes uſually carry no belly. You muſt let a pail of water ſtand continually before ſuch horſes, or at leaſt give them water at noon, beſides what they have abroad at their ordinary times.

In the next place, you are to obſerve the nature of his digeſtion, whether he retains his food long, which is a ſign of bad digeſtion; or whether he dungs frequently, which if he does, and his dung be looſe and bright, it is a ſign of a good habit of body; but if it be ſeldom, and hard, it is a ſign of a dry conſtitution; in order to remedy which, give him once a day a handful or two of oats, well waſhed in good ſtrong *ale*, and this will looſen his body and keep it moiſt; and it will alſo be good for his wind.

The ſecond fortnight's diet for a HUNTING-HORSE.

The horſe having been ordered for the firſt fortnight according to the foregoing rules, will be in a pretty good ſtate of body, for the groſs humours in him will be dried up, and his fleſh will begin to be hardened, which you may perceive by feeling his

chaul,

chaul, his *ſhort ribs*, and *flank*; for the kernels under his chaps will not feel ſo groſs as they did at firſt, nor will his fleſh on his ſhort ribs feel ſo ſoft and looſe, nor the thin part of his flank ſo thick as at his firſt houſing, ſo that you may now without hazard, venture to hunt him moderately.

The time being now come that he may be hunted, he is to be ordered on his days of reſt, in all points, as to his dreſſing, hours of feeding, watering, *&c.* as in the firſt fortnight before directed; but only ſince his labour is now increaſed, you muſt endeavour to increaſe his ſtrength and courage likewiſe; and this you may effect by adding to his oats a third part of clean old beans, ſpelted on a mill, and allowing him over and above the following bread.

Take two pecks of clean old beans, and one peck of wheat, and let them be ground together, and ſift the meal thro' a meal ſieve of an indifferent fineneſs, and knead it with warm water and good ſtore of yeaſt, then let it lie an hour, or more, to ſwell, which will make the bread the lighter, and have the eaſier and quicker digeſtion; and after it has been well kneaded, make it up into loaves of a peck a piece, which will prevent there being too much cruſt, and prevent it's drying too ſoon; let them be well baked, and ſtand a good while in the oven to ſoak; when they are drawn, turn the bottoms upwards and let them ſtand to cool.

When the bread is a day old, chip away the cruſt, and you may give the horſe ſome, giving him ſometimes bread, ſometimes oats, and ſometimes oats and ſplit beans, according as you find his ſtomach: and this feeding will bring him into as good condition as you need to deſire for ordinary hunting.

The firſt fortnight being expired, and the bread prepared, you ought then to pitch upon a day for his firſt going abroad after the dogs, and the day before you hunt, he muſt always be ordered after this manner.

In the morning proceed in your uſual method as before, only obſerve that day to give him no beans, becauſe they are hard of digeſtion, but give him moſt of bread, if you can draw him on to eat it, becauſe it is more nouriſhing than oats; and after the evening, which ought to be ſomewhat earlier than at other times, give him only a little hay out of your hand, and no more till the next day that he returns from hunting; and to prevent his eating his litter, or any thing elſe but what you give him, inſtead of a muzzle put on a caveſſon, joined to a head-ſtall of a bridle, lined with leather, for fear of hurting him, and tying it ſo ſtreight as to hinder his eating; and this will prevent ſickneſs in your horſe, which ſome horſes are incident to when their muzzle is put on, notwithſtanding the invention of the lattice

lattice window, ſo much uſed; but by taking this method, the horſe's noſtrils are at full liberty, and he will not grow ſick.

But as to his corn, give him his meals, both after his watering and at nine o'clock, and at that time be ſure to litter him well, that he may take his reſt the better that night, and then leave him till morning.

The next morning viſit him early, at about four o'clock, and put a quarter of a peck of clean dreſſed oats into his locker, pouring into it a quart of good ſtrong ale, mixing the oats and ale well together; then put back his dung and foul litter, and clean the ſtable: but if he will not eat waſhed oats, give him dry, but be ſure not to put any beans to them.

When he has done eating, bridle him, and tie him up to the ring and dreſs him: Having dreſſed him, ſaddle him, and throw his cloth over him, and let him ſtand till the hounds are ready to go out.

Take care not to draw the ſaddle-girths too ſtreight till you are ready to mount, leſt that ſhould cauſe him to grow ſick.

Tho' old horſes are generally ſo crafty, that when a groom goes to girt them up hard, they will extend their bodies ſo much by holding their wind, (on purpoſe to gain eaſe after they are girt) that it will ſeem difficult to girt them, but when they let go their wind their bodies fall again.

When the hounds are unkennelled, (which ſhould not be before ſun-riſing) go into the field along with them, and rake your horſe up and down gently till a *hare* is ſtarted; always remembering to let him ſmell to the dung of other horſes, if there be any, which will provoke him to empty himſelf; and ſuffer him to ſtand ſtill when he does ſo; and if there be any dead *fog*, ruſhes, or the like, ride him upon them, and whiſtle to him, to provoke him to ſtale and empty his bladder.

The *hare* being ſtarted, follow the hounds as the other Hunters do; but remembring it to be the firſt time of his hunting, he is not ſo well acquainted with different ſorts of grounds, as to know how to gallop ſmoothly and with eaſe on them, and for that reaſon you ought not yet to put him to above half his ſpeed, that he may learn to carry a ſtay'd body, and to manage his legs both upon fallows and green ſwarth.

Neither ſhould you gallop him often, or any long time together, for fear of diſcouraging him, and cauſing a diſlike of his exerciſe in him: and take care to croſs fields to the beſt advantage; you ſhall make into the hounds at every default, and ſtill keep your horſe (as much as theſe directions will allow you) within the cry of the dogs, that he may be uſed to their cry;

cry; and by ſo doing, in a very ſhort time he will take ſuch delight and pleaſure in their muſic, that he will be eager to follow them.

And if it happen that the chace is led over any carpet-ground, or ſandy high-way, on which your horſe may lay out his body ſmoothly, there you may gallop him for a quarter or half a a mile, to teach him to lay out his body, to gather up his legs, to lengthen and ſhorten his ſtroke, and according to the different earths he gallops on, as if on *green ſwarth*, *meadow*, *moore*, *heath*, *&c.* then to ſtoop and run more on the ſhoulders; if amongſt *mole-hills*, or over *high ridges* and *furrows*, then to gallop more roundly, or in leſs compaſs, or according to the vulgar phraſe, *two up and two down*, that thereby he may ſtrike his furrow clear, and avoid ſetting his fore-feet in the bottom of it, and by that means fall over; but, by the way, galloping, tho' he ſhould happen to ſet his feet in a furrow, yet carrying his body ſo round, and reſting on the hand in his gallop, would prevent his falling; and to this perfection, nothing but uſe, and ſuch moderate exerciſe, can bring him.

According to theſe directions, you may hunt till about three o'clock in the afternoon, at which time ride him home in a foot-pace, as you came out in the morning; and be ſure that you let him walk out of the field; and as you are going home, conſider whether he hath ſweat a little, (for you muſt not ſweat him much the firſt time) but if not, then gallop him gently on ſome skelping earth, till he ſweat at the roots of his ears, a little on his neck, and in his flank; but it muſt be done of his own voluntary motion, without the compulſion of whip or ſpur; and then when he is cool as aforeſaid, have him home and ſtable him, and by no means walk him in hand to cool him, for fear of his cooling too faſt, nor do not waſh him, for fear of cauſing an obſtruction of the natural courſe of the humours, and by that means cauſe an inflammation in his legs, which is the original cauſe of the ſcratches.

His ſtall being well littered againſt he comes home, ſet him up, tying his head to the ring with the bridle, and then rub him well with dry ſtraw all over his head, neck, fore-bowels, belly, flank, buttocks, and legs, and after that rub his body over with a dry cloth, till he have not a wet hair left about him; after you have done, take off his ſaddle, and rub the place where the ſaddle was, dry, in like manner, and cloath him immediately with his ordinary cloaths, leſt he take cold; and if you ſuppoſe him to be very hot, throw a ſpare cloth over him, that he may not cool too faſt, which you may abate when you pleaſe, and ſo let him ſtand on his ſnaffle, two hours or better,

better, now and then ſtirring him in his ſtall with your whip, to prevent him from growing ſtiff in the legs and joints.

When that time is expired, and you think he is thorough cold, draw his bridle, rub his head, pick his feet from dirt or gravel, and put on his collar, and give him a quart or three pints of ſifted oats, mixt with a handful of clean dreſſed hemp-ſeed; but give him not more than the quantity preſcribed, for fear of taking away his ſtomach, which will be very much weakened through the heat of his body, and want of water.

Then take off the ſpare cloth, (if it has not been done before) for fear of keeping him hot too long, and when he has eaten his corn, throw a pretty quantity of hay, clean duſted, on his litter, and let him reſt two or three hours, or thereabouts.

Then having prepared him a good maſh, made of half a peck of malt, well ground, and boiling hot water, ſo much as the malt will ſweeten and the horſe will drink, ſtir them well together, and cover it over with a cloth, till the water has extracted the ſtrength of the malt, which will be almoſt as ſweet as honey, and feel ropy like birdlime; being but little more than blood warm, give it the horſe, but not before, leſt the ſteam go up his noſtrils and offend him, and when he has drank up the water, let him, if he pleaſe, eat the malt too.

But if he refuſe to drink it, you muſt not give him any other water that night, but place this drink in ſome place of his ſtall, ſo that he may not throw it down, and let it ſtand by him all night, that he may drink it when he pleaſes.

This maſh, or as it is called, *horſe caudle*, will comfort his ſtomach, and keep his body in a due temperate heat after his day's hunting; it will cleanſe and bring away all manner of greaſe and groſs humours, which have been diſſolved by the day's labour; and the fume of the malt-grains, after he has drank the water, will diſperſe the watery humours which might otherwiſe annoy his head, and is allowed by all skilled in horſes, to be very advantageous on that account.

After he has eaten his maſh, ſtrip him of his cloaths, and run him over with a *curry-comb*, *French bruſh*, *hair-patch*, and *woollen cloth*, and cloath him up again; and cleanſe his legs as well as his body, of all dirt and filth which may annoy them, and then remove him into another ſtall, (that you may not wet his litter) and bathe his legs all over from the knees, with warm *beef broth*, or (which is better) with a quart of warm urine, in which four ounces of *ſalt-petre* has been diſſolved; then rub his legs dry, ſet him again into his ſtall, and give him a good home-feeding of oats, or bread, which he likes beſt, or both, and having ſhook good ſtore of litter under him, that he may

reſt

reſt the better; and thrown him hay enough for all night, ſhut the ſtable door cloſe, and leave him to his reſt till the next morning.

About ſix or ſeven o'clock the next morning go to him again, but don't diſturb him, for the morning's reſt is as refreſhing to a horſe as to a man; but when he riſes of his own accord go to him, put back his dung from his litter, and obſerve what colour it is of, whether it be greaſy, and ſhine outwardly, and alſo break it with your feet, to ſee if it be ſo inwardly, for if it be greaſy and foul, (which you may know by it's ſhining outwardly, and by the ſpots like ſoap that will appear within) or if it appear of a dark brown colour, and harder than it was, it is a token that the hunting of the day before has done him good, by diſſolving part of the inward *glut* which was within him; and therefore the next time you hunt, you ſhould increaſe his labour but a little.

But if you perceive no ſuch ſymptoms, but that his dung appears bright, but rather *ſoft* than *hard*, without greaſe, and in a word, that it holds the ſame pale yellow colour that it did before he hunted, then it is a ſign that a day's hunting made no *diſſolution*, but that his body remains in the ſame ſtate ſtill, and therefore the next day's hunting you may almoſt double his labour.

Having made theſe remarks on his *dung*, then you may proceed to order him as on his days of reſt; that is to ſay, you ſhall give him a handful or two of *oats* before water, then dreſs, water, air, feed, *&c.* as in the firſt fortnight.

As to his feeding, you muſt not forget to change his food, as has been before directed; that is, to give him one while bread, another while oats, and a third time oats and beans, which you find he likes beſt; always remembring, that variety will ſharpen his appetite; but bread being his chief food, as being more nouriſhing and ſtrong than the others, feed him the oftner with it.

And as has been directed in the firſt fortnight, obſerve his *digeſtion*, whether it be quick or ſlow; ſo likewiſe muſt you do when he begins to eat *bread*.

If you find him quick, and that he retains his bread but a little while, then only chip his bread lightly; but if it be ſlow, and he retains it long, then cut away all the cruſt and give it to ſome other horſe, and feed the hunting-horſe only with the *crum*, for that being light of digeſtion, is ſoon converted into chyle and excrements, but the *cruſt* being not ſo ſoon digeſtible, requires, by reaſon of it's hardneſs, longer time before it is concocted.

The next day after your horſe has reſted, you may hunt him again as you did the firſt day, obſerving from the remarks

you

you have made, to hunt him more or leſs according as you find his temper and conſtitution; and when you come home, put in practice the rules juſt now given.

And thus you may hunt him three times a week for a fortnight together, but don't fail to give him his full feeding, and no other *ſcourings* but meſhes and hemp-ſeed, which is equal in it's vertue with the former, and only carries off ſuperfluous humours in the dung.

The third fortnight's diet, &c. *for a* HUNTING-HORSE.

By this time the *horſe* will be drawn ſo clean, his fleſh will be ſo enſeamed, and his wind ſo improved, that he will be able to ride a chace of three or four miles without blowing or ſweating; and you may find by his *chaul* and *flank*, as well as his *ribs*, that he is in an indifferent good ſtate of body, and therefore in this next fortnight you muſt increaſe his labour, and by that means you will be able to make a judgment what he will be able to do, and whether or no he will ever be fit for running for *plates*, or a *match*.

When your horſe is ſet over night, and fed early in the morning, as has been directed for the ſecond fortnight, then go into the field with him, and when he is empty, (as he will be by that time you have ſtarted your game) follow the dogs at a good round rate, as at half ſpeed, and ſo continue till you have either killed or loſt your firſt *hare*.

This will ſo rack your horſe, and he will have ſo emptied himſelf, that he will be in a fit condition to be rid the next chace briskly, which as ſoon as it is begun, you may follow the dogs at three quarters ſpeed, and as near as is fit for a good Horſeman and skillful Huntſman; but be ſure to take care not to ſtrain him.

During this day's riding, you ought to obſerve nicely your horſe's *ſweat* under his *ſaddle* and *fore-bowels*, and if it appear white, like froth or ſoap-ſuds, it is a ſign of inward glut and foulneſs, and that your day's exerciſe was enough for him, therefore ride him home, and order him as before directed.

But if it has happened that your exerciſe has been ſo eaſy as not to ſweat your horſe thoroughly, then you ought to make a train ſcent of four miles in length, or thereabouts, and laying on your fleeteſt dogs, ride it briskly, and afterwards cool him in the field, and ride him home and order him as has been before directed.

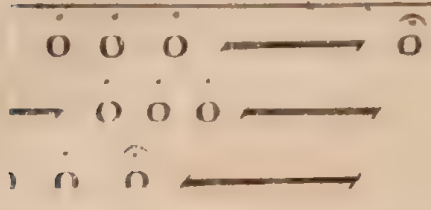
A *train ſcent*, is the trailing of a dead cat or fox, (and in caſe of neceſſity a red herring) three or four miles, according

as

...oom, and *purſly-ſeeds*, of each two ounces; *aniſeeds*,
...nd *cream of tartar*, of each one ounce; of *jalap*, two
...educe the ſeeds to a powder, then ſtir them into a

paſte

ton-tavern, &c.



A *train scent*, is the trailing of a dead cat or fox, cafe of neceffity a red herring) three or four miles, ac

as the rider ſhall pleaſe, and then laying the dogs on the ſcent.

It will be proper to keep two or three couple of the fleeteſt hounds that can poſſibly be procured, for this purpoſe.

It is true indeed, ſome skillful ſportſmen do make uſe of their harriers in this caſe, for their diverſion, but it will not be convenient to uſe them to it often, for it will be apt to induce them to lie off the *line*, and fling ſo wide, that they will not be worth any thing.

When you take off your horſe's bridle, give him a good quantity of *rye-bread*, inſtead of *hemp-ſeed* and *oats*, and for that purpoſe bake a peck-loaf, for this being cold and moiſt, will be of uſe to cool his body after his labour, and prevent coſtiveneſs, to which you will find him addicted; then give him hay, and afterwards a maſh, and order him in all things as before directed.

The next morning, if you perceive by his *dung* that his body is diſtempered, and that he is hard and bound, then take ſome crumbs of your rye-bread, and work it with as much ſweet freſh butter as will make it into a paſte, and make it up into balls about the bigneſs of a large walnut, of which give him five or ſix in a morning faſting.

After this put the ſaddle on upon the cloth, get up and gallop him gently upon ſome graſs-plat or cloſe that is near at hand, till he begin to ſweat under his ears, and then carry him into the ſtable again, rub him well, and throw a ſpare cloth over him, and a good quantity of freſh litter under him, and let him ſtand two hours on the bridle; then give him a quantity of *rye-bread*, and ſome *hay* to chew upon, then procure him a warm maſh, and feed him with bread and corn, as much as he will eat, and alſo as much hay as he will eat.

The next day water him abroad, and order him as is before directed for days of reſt.

The next day you may hunt him again, but not ſo hard as you did the time before, till the afternoon; but then ride him after the dogs briskly, and if that does not make him ſweat thoroughly, make another *train ſcent*, and follow the dogs three quarters ſpeed, that he may ſweat heartily: then cool him a little, and ride him home, and as ſoon as he is come into the ſtable, give him two or three balls as big as walnuts, of the following excellent ſcouring.

Take of *butter*, eight ounces; *lenitive electuary*, four ounces; *gromwel*, *broom*, and *purſly-ſeeds*, of each two ounces; *anniſeeds*, *liquorice*, and *cream of tartar*, of each one ounce; of *jalap*, two ounces; reduce the ſeeds to a powder, then ſtir them into a

paſte with the *electuary* and *butter*, knead it well together, put it into a pot, and keep it cloſe ſtopped for uſe.

As ſoon as the horſe has taken theſe balls, rub him dry, dreſs him, and cloath him warm, and let him ſtand two or three hours upon the ſnaffle; and afterwards give him two or three handfuls of rye-bread, and order him as you have been directed before, as to hay, provender, maſh, *&c.* and ſo leave him till the morning.

In the morning take notice of his dung, whether it ſtill retains the true colour, or be *dark*, or *black*, or red and high coloured: in the next place, whether it be looſe and thin, or hard and dry.

If it be of a *pale yellow*, which is the right colour, it is a ſign of health, ſtrength, and cleanneſs; if it be *dark*, or *black*, then it is a ſign there is *greaſe* and other ill humours ſtirred up, which are not yet evacuated: if it be red, and high coloured, then it is a ſign that his blood is feveriſh and diſtempered, by means of inward heat: if it be looſe and thin, it is a ſign of weakneſs; but if *hard* and *dry*, it ſhews the horſe to be hot inwardly, or elſe that he is a foul feeder: But if his dung be in a medium between hard and ſoft, and ſmell ſtrong, it is a ſign of health and vigour.

When theſe obſervations have been made on his dung, then *feed*, *dreſs*, *water*, *&c.* as on his uſual days of reſt, always letting him have variety, and his fill of *corn* and *bread*.

The next day have him abroad into the field again, but do not by any means put him to any labour more than raking him from hill to hill after the dogs, keeping him within ſound of their cry; for the intent of this day's exerciſe is only to keep him in breath, and procure him an appetite.

In riding, let him ſtand ſtill to dung, and look back on it, that you may be able to judge of his ſtate thereby.

When the day is near ſpent, ride him home without the leaſt ſweat, and order him as at other times, except that you are not to give him any *ſcourings*, or *rye-bread*.

You may if you pleaſe, this day, water your horſe both at going into the field and coming out, *galloping* him after it, to warm the water in his belly.

The next day being to be a day of reſt, order him in the ſame manner in every reſpect as on other days of reſt, and as you have ſpent this week, you muſt ſpend the next, without any alteration; and by this time, and this management, you may depend upon it that your horſe has been drawn clean enough for ordinary hunting.

So that afterwards, only taking care to hunt your horſe with moderation twice or three times a week, at your pleaſure, and

according to the conſtitution of your horſe's body, you need not queſtion but to have him in as good ſtate and ſtrength as you can deſire, without danger of his *wind*, *eye-ſight*, *feet*, or *body*.

Having thus drawn your horſe clean, according to art, you will perceive thoſe ſigns before-mentioned very plainly, for his fleſh on his ſhort ribs and buttocks will be as hard as *brawn*, his *flank* will be thin, and nothing to be felt but a double skin, and *chaps* ſo clean from *fat*, *glut*, or *kernels*, that you may hide your fiſts in them; and above all, his exerciſe will give plain demonſtration of the effectualneſs of this method of ordering him, for he will run three or four miles three quarters ſpeed without ſweating, or ſcarce ſo much as blowing.

When the horſe has been brought to this ſtate, you muſt uſe no more ſcourings after hunting, (becauſe nature has nothing to work on) but rye-bread and maſh, except the horſe be now and then troubled with ſome little poſe in his head; and then bruiſe a little muſtard-ſeed in a fine linnen rag, and ſteep it in a quart of ſtrong ale, for three or four hours, and then untying the rag, mix the muſtard-ſeed and the ale with a quarter of a peck of oats, and give it to him.

In the laſt place, the horſe having been thus drawn clean, you ought to take care not to let him grow foul again, through want of either *airing* or *hunting*, or any other negligence, leſt by that means you make your ſelf a double trouble.

Of breeding HUNTING *and* RACE-HORSES.

Procure either an *Arabian*, a *Spaniſh*, a *Turkiſh* horſe, or a *Barb*, for a *Stallion*, which is well ſhaped, and of a good colour to beautify your race; and ſome adviſe that he be well marked too, tho' others are of opinion, that marks are not ſo ſignificant as Mr *Blundevile* and *Frederigo Griſſone* would have us believe.

Thoſe who have travelled into thoſe parts, report, that the right *Arabian* horſes are valued at an almoſt incredible rate, at five hundred, and others ſay, two or three thouſand pounds an horſe; that the *Arabs* are as careful of keeping the genealogies of their horſes, as Princes are in keeping their pedigrees; that they keep them with medals; and that each ſon's portion is uſually two ſuits of arms, two cymetars, and one of theſe *horſes*. The *Arabs* boaſt, that they will ride eighty miles a-day without drawing bitt; which is no more than has been perform'd by ſeveral of our *Engliſh* horſes.

But much more was perform'd by a highwayman's horſe, who having committed a robbery, rode on the ſame day from *London* to *York*, being a hundred and fifty miles.

Notwithſtanding their great value, and the difficulty in bringing them from *Scanderoon* to *England* by ſea, yet by the care and charge of ſome breeders in the north, the *Arabian* horſe is no ſtranger to thoſe parts, where probably may be ſeen at this day ſome of the race, if not a true *Arabian* ſtallion.

The *Spaniſh* horſe (in the Duke of *Newcaſtle*'s opinion) is the nobleſt horſe in the world, and the moſt beautiful that can be; no horſe is ſo beautifully ſhaped all over from *head* to *croup*, and he is abſolutely the beſt *ſtallion* in the world, either for *breed*, for the *manage*, the war, the pad, hunting, or running-horſes; but as they are excellent, ſo is their price extravagant, three or four hundred piſtoles being a common price for a *Spaniſh* horſe.

Several have been ſold for ſeven hundred, eight hundred, and a thouſand piſtoles a-piéce.

The beſt *Spaniſh* horſes are bred in *Andaluſia*, and particularly at *Cordoua*, where the King has many ſtuds of mares, and ſo likewiſe have ſeveral of the *Spaniſh* Nobility and Gentry.

Now beſides the great price they coſt at firſt, the charges of the journey from *Spain* to *England* will be very conſiderable; for firſt they muſt travel from *Andaluſia* to *Bilboa*, or *St Sebaſtian*, the neareſt ports to *England*, and is at leaſt four hundred miles: and in that hot country, you cannot with ſafety travel your horſe above twenty miles a-day; and beſides, you muſt be at the expence of a Groom and Farrier, beſides the caſualty of ſickneſs, lameneſs, and death: ſo that if he ſhould happen to prove an extraordinary good horſe, by that time you have got him home, he will alſo be an *extraordinary dear one*.

The *Turkiſh* horſe is but little inferior to the *Spaniſh* in beauty, but ſomewhat odd ſhaped, his head being ſomething like that of a *camel*; he hath excellent eyes, a thin neck, *excellently* riſen, and ſomewhat large of body; his *croup* is like that of a mule, his legs not ſo under-limbed as thoſe of a *Barb*, but very ſinewy, good paſterns, and good hoofs: they never amble, but trot very well, and are at preſent accounted better ſtallions for gallopers than *Barbs*.

Some merchants tell us, that there cannot be a more noble and diverting ſight to a lover of horſes, than to walk into the paſtures near *Conſtantinople*, about ſoiling-time, where he may ſee many hundred gallant horſes *tethered*, and every horſe has his attendant or keeper, with his little tent placed near him to lie in, that he may look to him, and take care to ſhift him to freſh graſs.

The price of a *Turkiſh horſe*, is commonly one hundred, or one hundred and fifty pound; and when bought, it is difficult to

to get a paſs, the Grand Signior being ſo very ſtrict, that he ſeldom (but upon very extraordinary occaſions) permits any of his horſes to be exported out of his dominions.

But if you ſhould attain a liberty ſo to do, and travel by land, unleſs you have a *Turk* or two for a convoy, you will be ſure to have them ſeized on by the way.

And beſides, you will find the ſame difficulties of a long journey, for you muſt come through *Germany*, which is a very long way, and the ſame charges attending it, that is, a Groom and Farrier, who muſt be careful that they entruſt no perſon whatſoever with the care of him but themſelves, eſpecially in ſhoeing him, for 'tis the common practice beyond ſea, as well as here, wherever they ſee a fine horſe, to hire a Farrier to prick him, that they may buy him for a ſtallion.

But ſome perſons chuſe to buy horſes at *Smyrna* in *Anatolia*, and from thence, and likewiſe from *Conſtantinople*, to tranſport them to *England* by ſea, which if the wind ſerve right, arrive in *England* in a month; tho' generally the merchants voyages are not made in much leſs than two or three months.

The *Barb* is little inferior to any of the former in beauty; but our modern breeders account him too ſlender and *lady like* to breed on, and therefore in the north of *England* they prefer the *Spaniſh* and *Turkiſh* horſe before him.

He is ſo lazy and negligent in his walk, that he will ſtumble on carpet-ground.

His trot is like that of a cow, his gallop low, and with much eaſe to himſelf; but he is for the moſt part ſinewy and nervous, excellently winded, and good for a *courſe* if he be not over weighed.

The mountain *Barbs* are eſteem'd the beſt, becauſe they are ſtrongeſt and largeſt: They belong to the *Allarbes*, who value them themſelves as much as other nations do, and therefore will not part with them to any perſons, except to the *Prince of the band* to which they belong, who can at any time at his pleaſure command them for his own uſe: But for the other more ordinary ſort, they are to be met with pretty common in the hands of our Nobility and Gentry; or if you ſend to *Languedoc*, or *Provence*, in *France*, they may be bought there for forty or fifty piſtoles a-horſe.

Or if you ſend to *Barbary*, you may buy one for thirty pounds, or thereabouts; but in this caſe too the charges and journey will be great, for tho' it be no great voyage from *Tunis* to *Marſeilles* in *France*, yet from *Marſeilles* to *Calais*, by land, is the whole length of *France*, and from thence they are ſhipped for *England*.

The next thing to be conſidered, is the choice of *mares*, and according to the Duke of *Newcaſtle*'s opinion, the fitteſt mare to breed out of, is one that has been bred of an *Engliſh* mare, and a ſtallion of either of theſe races; but if you can't get ſuch a mare, then get a right bred *Engliſh* mare by *ſire* and *dam*, that is well *fore-handed*, well *underlaid*, and ſtrong put together in general; and in particular, ſee that ſhe have a *lean head*, wide noſtrils, open *chaul*, a big *weaſand*, and the *wind-pipe* ſtrait and looſe; and of about five or ſix years old; and be ſure that the ſtallion be not too old.

As for the food of the Stallion;

Keep him as high as poſſibly you can, for the firſt four or five months before the time of *covering*, with old clean *oats* and *ſplit beans*, well hull'd, and if you pleaſe you may add bread to them, ſuch as you will hereafter be directed to make; and now and then a handful of clean wheat may be given him, or oats waſhed in ſtrong ale, for variety.

Mr *Morgan* adviſes to ſcatter bay ſalt and anniſeeds in his provender; but others are of opinion that this is ſuperfluous, while the horſe is in health.

Be ſure to let him have plenty of good *old ſweet hay*, well cleanſed from duſt, and good wheat ſtraw to lie on; water him twice a-day at ſome fair running ſtream, or elſe in a clear ſtanding pond water, if you cannot have the firſt; and gallop him after he hath drank in ſome meadow or level piece of ground.

Do not ſuffer him to drink his fill at his firſt coming to the water, but after his firſt draught, gallop and ſcope him up and down to warm him, and then bring him to the water again and let him drink his fill, galloping him again as before, never leaving the water till he has drank as much as he will.

By this means you will prevent raw crudities, which the coldneſs of the water would otherwiſe produce, to the detriment of his ſtomach, if you had permitted him to drink his fill at firſt; whereas you allowing him his fill (tho' by degrees) at laſt, you keep his body from drying too faſt.

Mr *Morgan* indeed, directs the ſweating of him every day, early in the morning, which he ſays will not only perfect digeſtion, and exhauſt the moiſture from his feed, but alſo ſtrengthen and cleanſe his blood and body from all raw and imperfect humours: But others are of opinion it will dry up the *radical moiſture* too faſt; and likewiſe, inſtead of heightening his pride and luſt, weaken him too much.

As for other rules for the ordering him after watering, and the hours of feeding, &c. they will be more proper

When the ſtallion is in luſt, and the time of covering him is come, which is beſt to be in *May*, that the foals may fall in the *April* following, otherwiſe they will have little or no graſs.

Then pull off his hinder ſhoes, and lead him to the place where the ſtud of *mares* are which you intend for covering; which place ought to be cloſe, well fenced, and in it a little hut for a man to lie in, and a larger ſhed with a manger, to feed your ſtallion with bread and corn during his abode with the mares, and ſhelter him in the *heat of the day*, and in *rainy weather:* and this cloſe ought to be of ſufficient largeneſs to keep your mares well for two months.

Before you pull off his bridle, let him cover a mare or two in hand, then turn him looſe amongſt them, and put all your mares to him, as well thoſe that are with foal as thoſe which are not, for there is no danger in it; and by that means they will all be ſerved in their height of luſt, and according to the *intention of nature*.

When your ſtallion has covered them once, he will try them all over again, and thoſe that will admit him, he will ſerve, and when he has done his buſineſs, he will beat againſt the pales, and attempt to be at liberty, which when your man finds, (who is to obſerve them night and day, and to take care that no other mares are put to your horſe, and to give you an account which take the horſe and which not, &c.) then take him up, and keep him well as you did before, firſt giving him a maſh or two, to help to reſtore nature; for you will find him little but skin and bones, and his *mane* and *tail* will rot off.

Be ſure never to give him above ten or twelve mares in a ſeaſon at moſt, otherwiſe you will ſcarce recover him againſt the next covering time.

When your ſtallion is paſt this uſe, then buy another, for the beſt kind will in time degenerate. But the Duke of *Newcaſtle* ſays, you cannot do better than to let your own mares be covered by their ſires.

Some adviſe to *covering in hand*, as the other is called *covering out of hand*, and is as follows: When you have brought both your horſe and your mare to a proper condition for breeding, by art and good feeding, then ſet ſome ordinary ſtone nag by her for a day or two, to woo her, and that will make her ſo prone to luſt, that ſhe will readily receive your ſtallion, which you ſhould preſent to her, either early in a morning or late in an evening, for a day or two together, and let him cover

in hand once or twice, if you pleaſe, at each time obſerving to give the horſe the advantage of ground, and have a perſon ready with a bucket of cold water to throw on the mare's ſhape immediately upon the diſmounting of the horſe, which will make her retain the ſeed ſhe received the better; eſpecially if you get on her back, and trot her up and down for a quarter of an hour, but take care of heating or ſtraining her; and it will not be amiſs if you let them faſt two hours after ſuch act, and then give each of them a warm maſh, and it is odds but this way your mares may be as well ſerved as the other, and your ſtallion will laſt you much longer.

If you take care to houſe the mares all the winter, and keep them well, their colts will prove the better. See FOALS and COLTS.

Of a HUNTING-MATCH.

The firſt thing that is to be conſidered by one who deſigns to match his horſe for his own advantage, and his horſe's credit, is not to flatter himſelf with the opinion of his horſe, by fancying that he is a ſwift, when he is but a ſlow galloper, and that he is a *whole running* horſe, (that is, that he will run four miles without a ſob at the height of his ſpeed) when he is not able to run two or three.

Very probably ſome gentlemen are led into this error, by their being miſtaken in the ſpeed of their hounds, who, for want of trying them againſt other dogs that have been really fleet, has ſuppoſed their own to be ſo, when, in reality, they are but of a middling ſpeed; and becauſe their horſe, when trained, was able to follow them all day, and upon any hour, to command them upon deep as well as light earths, have therefore made a falſe concluſion, that their horſe is as ſwift as the beſt; but upon trial againſt a horſe that has been rightly trained after hounds that were truly fleet, have bought their experience, perhaps, full dear.

Therefore it is adviſable for all lovers of hunting, to procure two or three couple of tried hounds, and once or twice a week to follow after them a *train-ſcent*, and, when he is able to top them on all ſorts of earth, and to endure heats and colds ſtoutly, then he may better rely on his ſpeed and toughneſs.

That horſe which is able to perform a hare chace of five or ſix miles briskly and courageouſly, till his body be as it were bathed in ſweat; and then, after the hare has been killed in a nipping froſty morning, can endure to ſtand till the ſweat be frozen on his back, ſo that he can endure to be pierced with the cold as well as the heat; and then even in that extremity of

cold,

cold, to ride another chace as briskly, and with as much courage as he did the former: that horſe which can thus endure heats and colds, is moſt valued by ſportſmen.

Therefore in order to make a judgment of the goodneſs of a horſe, obſerve him after the death of the firſt hare, if the chace has been any thing brisk; if when he is cold he ſhrinks up his body, and draws his legs up together, it is an infallible ſign of want of vigour and courage: the like may be done by the ſlackning of his girths after the firſt chace, and from the dulneſs of his teeth, and the dulneſs of his countenance, all which are true tokens of faintneſs, and being tired; and ſuch a horſe is not to be relied on in caſe of a wager.

But if your horſe is not only in your own judgment, but alſo in that of skillful horſemen, a horſe of approved ſpeed and toughneſs, and you have a mind to match him, or to run for a plate, then you may hope for the following advantages.

But firſt it will not be improper to take notice of the way of making matches in former times, and the modern way of deciding wagers.

The old way of trial was, by running ſo many *train-ſcents* after hounds, as was agreed upon between the parties concerned, and a bell-courſe, this being found not ſo uncertain, but more durable than hare hunting; and the advantage conſiſted in having the trains led on earth, moſt ſuitable to the qualifications of the horſes.

But now others chooſe to hunt the hare till ſuch an hour, and then to run this wild-gooſe chace. See WILD-GOOSE CHACE.

But this chace was found by experience ſo inhuman, and ſo deſtructive to good horſes, eſpecially when two good horſes were matched; for neither being able to diſtance the other, till being both ready to ſink under their riders thro' weakneſs, oftentimes they were obliged to draw the match, and leave it undecided, after both the horſes were quite ſpoiled.

This induced them to run *train-ſcents*, which were afterwards changed for three heats, and a ſtrait courſe; and that thoſe who were lovers of hunting-horſes might be encouraged to keep good ones, plates have been erected in many places in *England*, purpoſely for the ſake of *hunting-horſes*; and the articles of ſome places exclude all others, namely, gallopers, from running.

But whether you would match your horſe againſt a particular horſe, or put him in for a plate, where he muſt run againſt all that come in general, you ought to know the conſtitution and quality of your horſe, before you venture any wager on his his head, whether he be *hot* and *fiery*, or *cool* and *temperate* in riding; whether he be very ſwift, but not hard at bottom; or

ſlow,

ſlow, but yet ſure; and one that will ſtick at marks, on what ſorts of ground he moſt delights to gallop; whether he delights to go up hill or down hill, or elſe to skelp on a flat; whether to run on deep or light ground; whether on rack ways or carpet ground; whether amongſt mole-hills, or on meadow-ground; whether he be well winded or thick winded; ſo that tho' he will anſwer a ſpur, and mend upon lapping, yet he muſt have eaſe by ſobs.

All theſe particulars are neceſſary to be known, to the end you may draw thoſe advantages from them which may be offerred in making matches: As thus for example;

If your horſe be hot and fiery, it is odds but he is fleet withal, (for generally ſuch horſes are ſo) and delights to run upon light and hard flats, and muſt be held hard by the rider, that he may have time to recover wind by his ſobs, or elſe his fury will choak him.

But whereas it is the general opinion, that nothing that is violent can be laſting, and therefore that it is impoſſible that ſuch hot-mettled horſes can be tough and hard at bottom: this is reckoned by ſome to be but a popular error; for that theſe two qualities, have been reconciled at leaſt ſo far as to make the moſt fiery horſe manageable, and to endure both whip and ſpur; and if ſo, altho' he ſhould not prove at bottom ſo truly tough as the *craving drudge*, yet his ſpeed ſhall anſwer for it in all points, and ſerve in it's ſtead by the mangement of his rider.

The beſt way of matching ſuch a horſe is, to agree to run *train-ſcents*, and the fewer the better for you, before you come to the courſe: alſo in theſe train-ſcents, the ſhorter you make your diſtance the better; and beſure, above all things, to make your bargain to have the leading of the firſt train, and then make choice of ſuch grounds where your horſe may beſt ſhow his ſpeed, and the fleeteſt dogs you can procure: give your hounds as much law before you as your tryers will allow, and then making a looſe, try to win the match with a wind; but if you fail in this attempt, then bear your horſe, and ſave him for the courſe: but if your horſe be ſlow, but well winded, and a true-ſpurred nag, then the more train-ſcents you run before you come to the ſtrait courſe the better: but here you ought to obſerve to gain the leading of the firſt ſtrain; which, in this caſe, you muſt lead it upon ſuch deep earths, that it may not end near any light ground.

For this is the rule received among horſemen, that the next train is to begin where the laſt ends, and the laſt train is to be ended at the ſtarting-place of the courſe, therefore remember to end your laſt on deep earths as well as the firſt.

In the next place, do not make a match againſt a horſe you do not know, without having firſt conſulted ſome skillful friend, on whoſe judgment and honeſty you can ſafely rely, and who is able to give a good account of the ſpeed of your adverſary's horſe, and his manner of riding; and if it appears that he is any ways anſwerable to your own in ſpeed or goodneſs, be not too ventureſome, without ſome reaſonable probabilities of winning.

Again, be ſure at no time to give advantage of weight, for you will ſee the inconveniency of it at the latter end of the day; for tho' a horſe does not feel it when he is freſh, yet it will ſink him very much when he grows weak. The length of a horſe loſt by weight in the firſt train, may prove a diſtance in the ſtrait courſe at laſt, for the weight is the ſame every heat, tho' his ſtrength is not.

If, on the other hand, you gain any advantage of weight, that the horſeman ſhall ride ſo much weight as you are agreed on, beſides the ſaddle; for by this means the rider, if he be not weight of himſelf, muſt carry the dead weight ſomewhere about him, which will be troubleſome to the rider, as well as the horſe; and the more to the latter, becauſe it is more remote from his back, than if it were in the ſaddle, and by conſequence will more diſorder his ſtroke if the rider incline to either ſide, than if it were near the center; as is to be ſeen in a pair of ſcales, where, if the pin be not placed exactly in the middle of the beam, the longeſt part (as being fartheſt diſtant from the center) will be the heavieſt.

As to the time of *dieting*, that muſt be according to the nature of your horſe, and the preſent ſtate of body he is in; for tho' he may be clean enough for ordinary hunting, yet he may be far enough from that perfect ſtate of body that a match requires; and to keep him in ſuch ſtrict diet all the ſeaſon (except on ſuch extraordinary occaſions) would be an unneceſſary expence.

As to the diſpoſition of the horſe for *running*, that is to be known by uſe and obſervation, for, in this point, horſes differ very much; for ſome run beſt when they are high in caſe; others, when they are in a middling condition of fleſh; and ſome again, when they appear to the eye poor and low in fleſh: therefore, according to the condition and quality of, and the time required to bring him into the beſt ſtate, the day for the trial of the match ought to be fixed on.

If you have a mind to put him in for ſome hunting-plate, there you have not at your diſpoſal the choice of the ground, the weight, nor the horſes you run againſt, but you muſt take them as you find them; only the time for bringing your horſe into a good condition is at your diſcretion: in that, you may begin to keep him in ſtrict diet as ſoon or as late as you pleaſe,

pleaſe, the time for all plates being uſually fixed, and annually the ſame.

HUXING *of Pike*; a particular method for the catching of this ſort of fiſh that is very agreeable: For this uſe, take eighty or forty as large bladders as can be got; blow them up, and tie them cloſe, and ſtrong; then at the mouth of each tie a line longer or ſhorter, according to the depth of water; at the end of the line faſten an armed hook artificially baited, and put them into the water with the advantage of the wind, that they may gently move up and down the pond. Now when one maſter pike has ſtruck himſelf, it is a moſt pleaſant diverſion to ſee him bounce about in the water with a bladder at his tail. When you ſee him almoſt ſpent, take him up. See PIKE.

JAR

JACK-DAW; a chattering, ſubtil bird, that is a great devourer of beans, cherries, and other garden-fruits.

A very good method to catch them is, to drive a ſtake into the ground about four foot high, above the ſurface of the earth, but ſo picked at the top, that the ack-daw cannot ſettle on it; within a foot of which a hole muſt be bored thro' three quarters of an inch diameter, whereto you ſhould fit a pin or ſtick ſix or eight inches long; then make a loop or ſpring of horſe-hair faſtened to a ſtick or wand of hazle, which may be entered into the ſtake at a hole near the ground; that done, by bending of the ſtick, ſlip the horſe-hair loop thro' the upper holes, and put the ſhort ſtick ſo, that the jack-daw, when he comes, finding a reſting-place to ſtand conveniently amongſt his food, perches on the ſhort ſtick, which by his weight immediately falls, and gives the ſpring advantage of holding him by the legs.

JARDES, } are callous and hard ſwellings in the hinder
JARDONS, } legs of a horſe, ſeated on the outſide of the hough, as the ſpavin is on the inſide. It is more to be feared than the ſpavin. It is not very common, ſo that but few people know it, tho' it be as painful as the ſpavin, and makes a horſe halt. In this caſe there is no remedy but firing, which does not always ſucceed.

If upon the fore-ſinew of the leg, between the ſpavin on the inſide, and the jardon without, there is, it were, a circle that joins them, and incompaſſes the nerve of the inſtep, the horſe is ſpoiled, and ruined paſt all recovery.

JARRETIER; an obſolete *French* word, ſignifying a horſe whoſe houghs grow too cloſe together.

In, inſide within; and out, outſide without.

The inner heel, the outer heel; the inner leg, the outer leg; the in rein, the out rein.

This way of ſpeaking relates to ſeveral things, according as the horſe works to the right, or left, upon volts; or as he works along by a wall, a hedge, or ſome ſuch thing.

Thus it ſerves to diſtinguiſh on what hand, or what ſide the horſeman is to give the aids to a horſe upon a manage.

For along by a wall, the outer leg is the leg of a ſide with the wall, and the other leg is the in-leg.

And upon volts; if a horſe works upon the right, the right heel is the inner heel, the right leg the inner leg; and ſo by conſequence, the left heel and left leg muſt be the outſide heel and leg.

Now the downright contrary will happen, if the horſe works to the left.

Now a-days, the riding-maſters, to be eaſier underſtood, uſe the terms right and left; as for inſtance, aſſiſt the horſe with the right heel, with the right leg, with the right rein; taking the ſituation of the heels and legs, with reſpect to the volt. See ENLARGE, GALLOP, FALSE, *and* LARGE.

JAW-BONES *of a horſe*, ſhould be narrow and lean, but the diſtance between them and the throat large and hollow, that he may the better place his head: If the jaw-bone be too ſquare, that is, if there be too great a diſtance between the eye and that part of it which touches his neck, it is not only ugly and unſeemly, but even hinders him from placing his head; and if there be but little diſtance betwixt the jaw-bones, then as ſoon as you pull the bridle to bring his head into it's moſt becoming poſture, the bone meeting with his neck will hinder him, eſpecially if alſo he have a ſhort and thick neck, with that imperfection.

JAW-TEETH. See *Teeth of a horſe.*

JAY. See JACK-DAW.

JENNY-WREN; a curious fine ſong-bird of a chearful nature, ſo that none can exceed him in his manner of ſinging.

This bird is of a pretty ſpeckled colour, very pleaſant to the eye, and when he ſings, cocks up his tail, throwing out his notes with much pleaſure and ſprightlineſs.

The hen breeds twice a year; firſt, about the latter end of *April*; makes her neſt with dry moſs and leaves ſo artificially that it is a very hard matter to diſcover it, as being amongſt ſhrubs and hedges, where ivy grows very thick; ſome build in old hovels and barns, but they are ſuch as are not uſed to hedges.

They cloſe their neſt round, leaving but a little hole to go in and out at, and will lay abundance of eggs, ſometimes to the number of eighteen, nay, ſixteen young ones have been taken out of one neſt, which, conſidering how ſmall the bird is, appears ſtrange.

Their ſecond time of breeding is in the middle of *June*, for by that time, the other neſt will be brought up, and ſhift for themſelves; but if you intend to keep any of them, take them at twelve or fourteen days old out of the neſt, and give them ſheep's heart and egg minced very ſmall, taking away the fat and the ſinews, or elſe ſome of a calf's or heifer's heart.

They are to be fed in their neſts very often in a day, giving them one or two morſels at one time, and no more, leſt they ſhould caſt it up again, by receiving more than they can bear or digeſt, and ſo expire.

They ſhould be fed with a little ſtick; at the end whereof, take up the meat about the bigneſs of a white pea; and when you perceive them to pick it up from the ſtick themſelves, put them into cages; afterwards, having provided a pan or two, put ſome of the ſame meat therein, and alſo about the ſides of every cage, to entice them to eat; however, you muſt ſtill feed them five or ſix times a day for better ſecurity, leſt they ſhould neglect themſelves and die, when all your trouble is almoſt paſt; as ſoon as they have found the way to feed alone, give them now and then ſome paſte: if you perceive them to eat heartily, and like it very well, you may forbear giving them any more heart.

Further, you muſt once in two or three days give them a ſpider or two; and if you have a mind your bird ſhould learn to whiſtle tunes, take the pains to teach him, and he will anſwer your expectation.

Now, for the diſtinguiſhing of cocks from hens, when you have got a whole neſt, obſerve which are browneſt and largeſt, and mark them: alſo take notice of their recording; for ſuch of them as record themſelves in the neſt before they can feed themſelves, and thoſe whoſe throats grow big as they record, they are certainly cocks.

JESSES, Ribbons that hang down from garlands, or crowns, in Falconry, ſhort ſtraps of leather faſtenend to the hawk's legs, and ſo to the vervels.

IMPING: This term in Falconry ſignifies the inſerting of a feather in the wing of a hawk in the place of one that is broke, and it is done ſeveral ways; for a large hawk, when the feather is broke within a finger's breadth of the quill, you muſt ſhear it off with a pair of ſciſſors that it may not cleave farther: then having a feather like it, cut the quill off, and force it together to enter the broken quill, anointing it with the yolk of an egg before it is thruſt in, or ſome kind of cement made for that purpoſe, ſo that it may be as it were grafted into it; and that it may have the better hold, faſten them together, by putting the point of a ſmall feather thro' them, as it were a pin, for which a hole may be made with a needle.

But if a farrel, a flag, or train-feather, be broke or ſhod, ſo as an imped feather can have no hold, then take a juniper ſtick, or ſuch wood, and make a ſmall peg, ſo as to enter the quill, that done, dip one end of it into glew or cement, and thruſt it into the broken quill, placing it ſo that it may be without the quill, and of a juſt ſize to anſwer the length of the feather before broken; afterwards put the other end alſo in the glew or cement, forcing it into the quill of the feather that you have got ſo cloſe, that one quill touch the other directly.

Laſtly, faſten and clinch both the quills to the juniper-peg with a ſmall feather, as aforeſaid.

And in caſe the feathers are broken above the quill, towards the point of the feather, two or three fingers breadth, cut it off with a pen-knife, ſlope-wiſe, and cut it in like manner as you did the other, ſo as to fit well and cloſe together.

IMPOSTHUME in horſes, is an unnatural ſwelling of humours or corrupt matter in any part of the body.

This diſtemper may happen to a horſe ſeveral ways, as by a collection of filthy humours, cauſing ſwellings, which in time grow to an inflammation, and at laſt break out into foul, mattery, and running ſores.

There are two ſorts of impoſthumes, *hot*, and *cold*.

The diſeaſe may be known by the burning heat of the part, and the horſe's being unwilling to be handled about that part.

For the cure, among many remedies I ſhall give but one, and particularly for the ripening the impoſthume.

Bruiſe *mallow roots*, and *lilly roots*, of each a like quantity, boil them in hog's-greaſe, with linſeed meal, till they be ſoft, and apply them in the manner of a plaiſter to the part aggrieved, and it will ripen, break, and heal it.

INCORDING, burſtenneſs in a horſe. See RUPTURE.

INK, [*in Falconry*] the neck, or that part from the head to the body, of any bird that the hawk preys upon.

INSTEP,

INSTEP, is that part of the hinder leg of a horſe that correſponds to the ſhank; in the fore-leg, extended from the ham to the paſtern-joint. It ſhould be big, flat, and in a perpendicular line to the ground, when the horſe is in his natural poſture of ſtanding; ſo that when the inſteps do not ſtand perpendicularly, it is a certain ſign of weakneſs, either in the reins or hinder quarters.

INTERFERE, or *Cut*; to knock or rub one heel againſt another in going, as horſes ſometimes do.

There are four accidents that cauſe a horſe to interfere.

1. Wearineſs.
2. Weakneſs in his reins.
3. Not knowing how to go.
4. His not being accuſtomed to travel.

To which may be added, his being badly, or too old ſhod.

It happens more frequently behind than before, and is eaſily helped by ſhoeing, eſpecially if the horſe be young.

It is ſoon diſcovered, by the skin's being cut on the inſide of the paſtern-joints, and many times galled to the very bone, ſo that the horſe often halts with it, and has his paſtern-joints ſwelled.

To redreſs this grievance, 1. If a horſe cut thro' wearineſs, there is no better remedy than giving him reſt, and feeding him well.

2. If he cut before, take off his two fore-ſhoes, take down the out-quarter of each foot very much, and place the inner edge of the ſhoe, ſo as it may exactly follow the compaſs of his foot, without it's any ways exceeding towards the heel, then cut the ſpunges equal with the heel, and rivet the nails ſo nicely into the horn that they may not at all appear above it, or elſe burn the horn with the point of a red hot iron, a little below the hole of each nail, which done, beat down and rivet them in thoſe holes.

If after this method of ſhoeing he ſtill continue to cut himſelf, you are to thicken the inner quarters and ſpunges of his ſhoes, ſo as they may double the thick of thoſe on the outſide, and always pare down his out-quarters even, almoſt to the quick, without in the leaſt touching thoſe on the inſide; but ever be ſure to rivet the nails very juſtly and cloſe.

3. If the horſe cut behind, unſhoe him, and pare down his out-quarters, even almoſt to the quick, give his ſhoes calkins only on the inſide, and ſuch a turn as may make them abſolutely follow the compaſs and ſhape of his foot, without exceeding it, eſpecially in the inner quarters; and above all, rivet the nails exactly, for one ſingle rivet may cauſe a great diſorder.

4. If

4. If notwithſtanding all theſe precautions your horſe does not forbear cutting, you muſt (beſides what has been already ordered) take care that no nails at all be drove upon the inſide, but only make a beak at the toe, to keep the ſhoe firm in it's place, ſo that continuing this method for ſome time, the horſe will learn to walk, and no longer interfere, tho' he were afterwards ſhod in the uſual manner.

5. To prevent this diſorder, ſome fix little boots of leather, or of an old hat, about the paſtern-joints, which are made narrower at top than bottom, and therefore only faſtened at top.

6. Others wrap about the paſtern-joint, a piece of ſheep's skin, with the woolly ſide next to the horſe; and when 'tis worn out apply a new one.

INTERMEWING, [*amongſt Falconers*] is the hawk's mewing from the firſt change of her coat, till ſhe turn white.

JOCKEY, one that trims up horſes, and rides about with horſes for ſale.

JOUK [*in Falconry*]; a hawk is ſaid to jouk when ſhe falls aſleep.

JOURNEY, to travel by land, properly as much ground as might be paſſed over in a day; alſo a tract or extent of ground, way, or march.

Amongſt farmers, a day's work in ploughing, ſowing, reaping, *&c.*

Here it may not be amiſs to inſert certain particular directions for preſerving a horſe ſound upon travel.

1. See that his ſhoes be not too ſtreight, or preſs his feet, but be exactly ſhaped; and let him be ſhod ſome days before you begin a journey, that they may be ſettled to his feet.

2. You are to obſerve that he be furniſhed with a bitt proper for him, and by no means too heavy, which may incline him to carry low, or to reſt upon the hand when he grows weary, which horſemen call, *making uſe of his fifth leg.*

The mouth of the bitt ſhould reſt upon his bars about half a finger's breadth from his tuſhes, ſo as not to make him frumble his lips; the curb ſhould reſt in the hollow of his beard a little above the chin; and if it gall him, you muſt defend the place with a piece of buff, or other ſoft leather.

3. The next particular to be taken notice of, is, that the ſaddle do not reſt upon his withers, reins, or back-bone, and that one part of it do not preſs his back more than another.

4. Some riders gall a horſe's ſides below the ſaddle with their ſtirrup-leathers, eſpecially if he be lean; to hinder it, you ſhould fix a leather-ſtrap between the points of the fore and

hind bows of the ſaddle, and make the ſtirrup-leather paſs over them.

5. Having obſerved theſe precautions, begin your journey with ſhort marches, eſpecially if your horſe has not been exerciſed for a long time: ſuffer him to piſs as often as you find him inclined, and not only ſo, but invite him to it; but do not excite your mares to ſtale, becauſe their vigour will be thereby diminiſhed.

6. It is alſo adviſable to ride very ſoftly, for a quarter or half an hour before you arrive at the Inn, that the horſe not being too warm, nor out of breath, when put into the ſtable, you may unbridle him; but if your buſineſs obliges you to put on ſharply, you muſt then (the weather being warm) let him be walked in a man's hand, that he may cool by degrees; otherwiſe if it be very cold, let him be covered with cloths, and walked up and down in ſome place free from wind; but in caſe you have not the conveniency of a ſheltered walk, ſtable him forthwith, and let his whole body be rubbed and dried with ſtraw.

7. Altho' ſome people will have their horſe's legs rubbed down with ſtraw as ſoon as they are brought into the ſtable, thinking to ſupple them by that means; yet it is one of the greateſt errors as can be committed, and produces no other effects than to draw down into the legs thoſe humours that are always ſtirred up by the fatigue of the journey: not that the rubbing of horſes legs is to be diſallowed, on the contrary, we highly approve of it, only would not have it done at their firſt arrival, but when they are perfectly cooled.

8. Being come to your inn, as ſoon as your horſe is partly dried, and ceaſes to beat in the flanks, let him be unbridled, his bitt waſhed, cleanſed, and wiped, and let him eat his hay at pleaſure.

9. The duſt and ſand will ſometimes ſo dry the tongues and mouths of horſes, that they looſe their appetites: in ſuch caſe give them bran well moiſtened with water, to cool and refreſh their mouths; or waſh their mouths and tongues with a wet ſponge, to oblige them to eat.

10. The foregoing directions are to be obſerved after moderate riding, but if you have rid exceſſive hard, unſaddle your horſe, and ſcrape off the ſweat with a ſweating-knife, or ſcraper, holding it with both hands, and going always with the hair; then rub his head and ears with a large hair-cloth, wipe him alſo between the fore-legs and hind-legs; in the mean while, his body ſhould be rubbed all over with ſtraw, eſpecially under his belly and beneath the ſaddle, till he be thoroughly dry.

That

That done, ſet on the ſaddle again, cover him, and if you have a warm place, let him be gently led up and down in it, for a quarter of an hour, but if not, let him dry where he ſtands.

11. When horſes are arrived in an inn, a man ſhould, before they are unbridled, lift up their feet, to ſee whether they want any of their ſhoes, or if thoſe they have do not reſt upon their ſoles, afterwards he ſhould pick and clear them of the earth and gravel, which may be got betwixt their ſhoes and ſoles.

12. If you water them abroad, upon their return from the river, cauſe their feet to be ſtopped with cow-dung, which will eaſe the pain therein; and if it be in the evening, let the dung continue in their feet all night, to keep them ſoft and in good condition; but if your horſe have brittle feet, it will be requiſite to anoint the fore-feet, at the on-ſetting of the hoofs, with butter, oil, or hog's-greaſe, before you water him in the morning, and in dry weather they ſhould be alſo greaſed at noon.

13. Many horſes, as ſoon as unbridled, inſtead of eating lay themſelves down to reſt, by reaſon of the great pain they have in their feet, ſo that a man is apt to think them ſick, but if he look to their eyes, he will ſee they are lively and good, and if he offer them meat as they are lying, they will eat it very willingly; yet if he handle their feet, he will find them extremely hot, which diſcovers their ſuffering in that part.

You muſt therefore ſee if their ſhoes do not reſt upon their ſoles, which is ſomewhat difficult to be certainly known, without unſhoeing them, but if you take off their ſhoes, then look to the inſide of them, and you may perceive that thoſe parts which reſt upon the ſoles, are more ſmooth and ſhining than the others: in this caſe you are to pare their feet in thoſe parts, and fix on their ſhoes again, anointing the hoofs, and ſtopping the ſoles, with ſcalding hot black pitch or tar.

In order to preſerve horſes after travel, take theſe few uſeful inſtructions. When you are arrived from a journey, immediately draw the two heel nails of the fore-feet, and if it be a large ſhoe, then four: two or three days after you may blood him in the neck, and feed him for ten or twelve days only with wet bran, without giving him any oats; but keep him well littered.

The reaſon why you are to draw the heel-nails, is becauſe the heels are apt to ſwell, and if they are not thus eaſed, the ſhoes would preſs and ſtreighten them too much: 'tis alſo adviſable to ſtop them with cow-dung for a while, but do not take the ſhoes off, nor pare the feet, becauſe the humours are drawn down by that means.

2. The following bath will be very ſerviceable for preſerving your horſe's legs. Take the dung of a cow or ox, and make it thin with vinegar, ſo as to be but of the conſiſtence of thick broth, and having added a handful of ſmall ſalt, rub his fore-legs from the knees, and the hind-legs from the gambrels, chafing them well with and againſt the hair, that the remedy may ſink in and ſtick to thoſe parts, that they may be all covered over with it. Thus leave the horſe till morning, not wetting his legs, but giving him his water that evening in a pail: next morning lead him to the river, or waſh his legs in well-water, which is very good, and will keep them from ſwelling.

3. Thoſe perſons, who, to recover their horſe's feet, make a hole in them, which they fill with moiſtened cow-dung, and keep it in their fore feet during the ſpace of a month, do very ill, becauſe, tho' the continual moiſture that iſſues from the dung, occaſions the growing of the hoof, yet it dries and ſhrinks it ſo exceſſively when out of that place, that it ſplits and breaks like glaſs, and the foot immediately ſtreightens.

For 'tis certain that cow-dung (contrary to the opinion of many people) ſpoils a horſe's hoof; it does indeed moiſten the ſole, but dries up the hoof, which is of a different nature from it.

In order therefore to recover a horſe's feet, inſtead of cow-dung, fill a hole with blue wet clay, and make him keep his fore-feet in it for a month.

4. For a horſe that has been rid extremely hard, that there is danger of foundering, ſee an excellent remedy under the head, FOUNDERING *in the feet.*

Moſt horſes that are fatigued, or over-rid, and made lean by long journies, have their flanks altered without being purſy, eſpecially vigorous horſes that have worked too violently.

There is no better method to recover them, than to give each of them in the morning, half a pound of honey, very well mingled with ſcalded bran, and when they readily eat the half pound, give them the next time a whole one, and afterwards two pounds, every day continuing this courſe till your horſes are empty, and purge kindly with it; but as ſoon as you perceive that their purging ceaſes, forbear to give them any more honey.

You may adminiſter powder of liquorice in the ſcalded bran for a conſiderable time; and to cool their blood, it will not be improper to let them have three or four gliſters: if their flanks do not recover, give them powder for purſive horſes; which ſee under that Article.

In caſe the horſe be very lean, it is expedient to give him ſome wet bran, over and above his proportion of oats; and graſs is alſo extraordinary beneficial, if he be not purſy.

If it be a mare, put her to a horſe, and if ſhe never had a foal before it will inlarge her belly.

Sometimes exceſſive feeding may do horſes more harm than good, by rendering them ſubject to the farcy.

You ſhould therefore be cautious in giving them too great a quantity at a time, and take a little blood from him now and then.

When a horſe begins to drink heartily, it is a certain ſign that he will recover in a ſhort time; but as to the method of giving him water during a journey, See WATERING *of* HORSES.

ITCH [*in Hawks*], a diſtemper with which they are affected; and are alſo ſometimes troubled with a rankneſs in their feathers, which cauſes them to put them out all bloody, and then they pull them off with their beaks.

For the cure, anoint ſuch places with ſome kind of nauſeous bitter oils, or the like, to keep the hawk from pulling them out; but beſides this the humour muſt be dried up and repelled, in order to which, boil two or three races of beaten ginger in a pint of ſtrong vinegar, and add two or three ſprigs of rue; when it is boiled to the conſumption of one half, put in the quantity of a walnut of alum, and a ſpoonful of honey, let it boil a little, and put it up in a bottle for uſe.

Anoint the parts affected, with a feather dipped in this water, and it will ſtrengthen any feather, tho' never ſo much bruiſed.

ITCH [*in Horſes*], a diſtemper which may be perceived by their rubbing their legs till the hair comes off.

For the cure, uſe a mixture of two ounces of *Sorbs*, which muſt be infuſed for ſix hours in a pint of ſtrong vinegar, and ſet it on the fire; and rub the part affected with it twice, and it will cure it.

It will alſo be proper to bleed him in the bows.

JUCKING-TIME, the ſeaſon of going to the haunts of partridges, very early in the morning, or in the cloſe of the evening, there to liſten for the calling of the cock-partridge, which will be very loud, with no ſmall eagerneſs, and will make the hen anſwer him, ſo that they will ſoon come together, as may eaſily be known by their chattering and rejoicing notes.

Whereupon you may take your range about them, drawing in, little by little, to the place where you heard them juck.

JUKE [*in Falconry*], the ſame as INK.

To JUKE, *or* JUG; to perch and rooſt as a hawk and other birds do.

KEN

KEEPER of the foreſt, otherwiſe called, chief warden of the foreſt, is he that has the principal government of all things belonging to a royal foreſt, and the check of all the other officers; ſo that the Lord Chief-Juſtice in eyre of the foreſt, when he thinks fit to hold his juſtice-ſeat, he ſends out his general ſummons to the keeper forty days before, to warn all under officers to appear before him at the day aſſigned in the ſummons.

KENNEL, a place or little houſe for hounds; and in a metaphorical ſenſe, uſed for the pack of hounds itſelf.

To make a compleat kennel, three conveniencies ought to be obſerved, *viz.* a ſweet air, freſh water, and the morning-ſun, for which the following brief rules may be inſtructive.

The court ſhould be large, for the more ſpacious it is the better it will be for the hounds to refreſh themſelves in; and it ſhould be well walled, or fenced about, to prevent their getting out, but not ſo high as to keep out the ſun or wind.

The water, if poſſible, ſhould run thro' ſome part of the court or yard; or for want thereof, have a well with a ſtone trough about a foot and a half high, always kept with freſh water, to the end, the hounds may drink when they pleaſe; and at one end of the trough there muſt be a hole to let out the water for cleanſing it.

Let the kennel be built in the higheſt part of the court, in which there ſhould be two rooms, one of which ſhould be larger than the other, with a large chimney to make a fire, when need requires.

This room ſhould be raiſed about three foot from the ground, and in the floor there ſhould be two gutters for the conveyance of the piſs,

There

There muſt be diſperſed up and down ſmall bedſteads raiſed a foot from the floor, with holes pierced thro' the planks for drawing away their piſs.

The other room muſt be for the huntſman to keep his poles, whips, liams, ſalves, and the like neceſſaries: there ſhould be a copper for the boiling, dreſſing, and ordering of their food, when they come home wet and weary: as for ſuch times, they ſhould be cheriſhed as inſtruments of your recreation and profit, that they may delight in your ſervice, and taſte of your bounty, and you need not doubt but to have credit of them in the field.

Be careful not to give them any thing to drink in veſſels of copper; and as to the proportion and quality of allowance for food, it muſt be ordered with relation to the natures of the hounds and their ſizes: Three buſhels of oats, with a buſhel and a half of wheat-bran, will ſerve ten couple and a half of middling-ſized hounds a week, giving them ſometimes beef broth, whey, ſlipt-milk, chippings of bread, bones, and ſometimes a little horſe-fleſh, for change of food creates a good appetite, and preſerves health.

The oats and wheat-bran muſt be boiled and thickened with milk and butter-milk, with ſome chippings, or ſome broken meat boiled therein.

As concerning horſe-fleſh, thoſe beſt skilled this way, approve, provided it be given with diſcretion; and of all ſorts, horſe-fleſh is the beſt, and hotteſt; but be ſure to flea, or skin the beaſts, leſt the dogs diſcerning the hair, may fall on them when living in the field: As for dogs that are accuſtomed to hunt the hare, it is not good to give them any meat, becauſe it is ſaid to with-draw their ſcent or affections from the chace, by reaſon their fleſh is not very ſweet, nor their ſcents very ſtrong.

If the Huntſman perceives that thro' long and frequent chaces the hounds fall away, he muſt be more careful in feeding and cheriſhing them up with ſome good broth, boiled oxen or ſheeps hearts.

On ſuch days as the hounds do not hunt, the beſt times to feed them are early, before ſun-riſing, and late in the evening, after ſun-ſet; and on the days they hunt, they ought to be rewarded as they come home, be it when it will, with a good ſupper, for nothing is a greater diſcouragement to a hound than to go to ſleep with an empty belly after hard labour.

If you have more dead fleſh than you have preſent occaſion for, it may be preſerved a week or ten days ſweet, by ſinking it under ground. See ENTRING *of Hounds.*

To KENNEL ; a term applied by Fox-hunters to a fox when he lies in his hole.

KESTREL, a kind of hawk. See CASTREL.

KICKER againſt the ſpurs. See RAMINGUE.

KINDER [*amongſt Hunters*], a company of cats.

KIPPER-TIME, a ſpace of time between the feſtival of the Invention of the Holy Croſs, *May* 3, and *Twelfth-day* ; during which, Salmon-fiſhing in the river *Thames*, from *Graveſend* to *Henley*, was forbidden, by *Rot. Parl.* 50. *Edw.* III.

KITES, hawks, and other birds of prey, wait for chickens, pigeons, pheaſants ; and upon which account it is neceſſary that the countryman be conſtantly furniſhed with a good fowling-piece to deſtroy and ſcare them away.

You may alſo place ſmall iron gins about the breadth of one's hand, made like a fox-gin, and baited with raw-fleſh, which is a very good means to catch them ; and farther, they may be frighted away by ſtraining-lines, or pieces of nets over the places where you keep pigeons, pheaſants, *&c.*

To KNAP ; to ſnap or break, to pick at, amongſt Hunters, the ſame as to browſe, or to feed upon the tops of young leaves, *&c.*

KNEE of a horſe, is the joint of the fore-quarters, that joins the fore-thigh to the ſhank.

KNOTS, a delicious ſort of ſmall fowl, well known in ſome parts of *England*, and ſo called from *Canutus* the *Daniſh* king, by whom they were highly eſteemed.

LAM

LAIR, } [*a term in Hunting*] which ſignifies the place
LEER, } where the deer harbour by day.

LAME; a horſe is ſaid to be lame of an ear, when he halts upon a walk or a trot, and keeps time in his halting with the motions of his head, for all lame horſes do not keep time after that rate.

Lame of the bridle is likewiſe uſed by the way of raillery, to ſignify the ſame thing.

LAMENESS *in a horſe*, in any joint, limb, or member of the body, may be found out three ways:

1. Cauſe him to be turned at the halter's end, on either hand, ſuddenly, and ſwiftly, upon as hard a way as can be picked out; and if he has any ache, wrench, or grief in his fore-parts, it will appear; for when he turns upon that hand on which the grief is, he will favour that leg, and ſo run both towards, and from the man, eſpecially if done at a little yielding hill: But if you cannot find it out this way,

2. Get up upon the horſe's back, and ride till you have heated him thoroughly, and then ſet him up for two or three hours, till he is cold; and then turn him at the halter's end, or ride him again, and the leaſt grief that is in him may eaſily be diſcovered.

3. If you would know, whether the grief proceeds from a hot or cold cauſe; if it be from *heat*, he will halt moſt when he is *hot*; but if it be from a cold cauſe he will halt leaſt when he is hot, and moſt rid or travelled; and if it be from *cold*, he will do it moſt at his firſt ſetting out, while he is cold.

LAMPAS, } is a ſort of ſwelling in the palate of a horſe's
LAMPERS, } mouth, *i. e.* an inflammation in the roof
LAMPRASS, } of his mouth behind the nippers of his upper jaw, ſo called, becauſe it is cured by burning with a lamp or hot iron.

It is cauſed by the ſuper-abounding of blood, and it's reſorting to the firſt furrow of the mouth, near to the fore-teeth, which cauſes the ſaid furrow to ſwell as high as the gathers, which will hinder him from feeding, and cauſe him to let his meat fall half chewed out of his mouth again.

This is a natural infirmity with which all horſes are affected ſooner or later, and every common Farrier can cure it.

The

The uſual method of cure is, to take it away with an inſtrument of iron made for that purpoſe, and heated red hot.

But in the operation great care muſt be taken, that in burning the fleſh you do not touch the bone; for if you do, the bone will ſcale, and ſeveral dangerous conſequences may follow.

LANNER, } or *Tuniſian* falcon. The *Lanner* is a
LANNERET, } hawk common in all countries, eſpecially in *France*, making her eyrie on high trees in foreſts, or on high cliffs near the ſea-ſide.

She is leſs than the *falcon-gentle*, fair-plumed when an entermewer, and of ſhorter talons than any other. Thoſe who have the largeſt and beſt-ſeaſoned heads are the beſt *lanners*.

With the *lanner* or *lanneret*, you may fly the river, and both are very good alſo for the land.

They are not very choice in their food, and better away with groſs victuals than any other hawk.

Mewed *lanners* are hardly known from the *ſoar-hawks* (as alſo the *ſaker)* becauſe they do not change their plumes.

The *lanners* are known by three tokens following:

1. They are blacker than any other.
2. They have leſſer beaks than the reſt.
3. They are leſs armed and pounced than other falcons.

Of all *hawks*, there is none ſo fit for a young Falconer as the *lanner* is, becauſe ſhe is not ſubject to ſurfeits, and ſeldom melts greaſe by being overflown.

There is a ſort of *lanners* which eyrie in the *Alps*, having their heads white and flat aloft, large and black eyes, ſlender nares, ſhort and thick beaks, and leſſer than the *haggard* or *falcon-gentle*; ſome are indifferent large, ſome leſs, and others middle-ſized.

Their tail is marble or ruſſet; their breaſt-feathers white, and full of ruſſet ſpots; the points and extremities of the feathers full of white drops; their ſails and train long; ſhort legged, with a foot leſs than that of a falcon, marble-ſeered; but being mewed, the ſeer changeth to a yellow.

The lanner never lieth upon the wing after ſhe hath flown to the mark, but after once ſtooping ſhe maketh a point, and then, like the *goſs-hawk*, waits the fowl.

If ſhe miſs at the firſt down-fall, and kill not, ſhe will conſult her advantage to her greateſt eaſe.

Theſe kind of *hawks* are highly prized in *France* and *Italy*, neither is ſhe deſpiſable in *England*; but we look upon them as ſlothful and hard mettled; and therefore if you would have any good of her, keep a ſtrict hand over her, for ſhe is of an ungrateful diſpoſition, and will ſlight your kindneſſes, contrary to the nature of the *falcon-gentle*, who, for one good uſage, will

return

return a treble courteſy, and the better ſhe is rewarded, the better ſhe will fly.

They are flown at field or brook, and are *hawks* that maintain long flights, whereby much fowl is killed, and more than by a better *hawk*, by reaſon of dogs and hawking-poles.

If you will fly with a *lanner*, you muſt keep her very ſharp; and becauſe they keep their caſtings long, by reaſon they are hard mettled *hawks*, give them therefore hard caſtings made of tow and knots of hemp.

In the reclaiming the *lanner* and the *lanneret*, much pains and labour muſt be taken; and the chief thing is, to make her acquainted with the lure, which muſt be garniſhed with hard waſhed meat, and let her receive the greateſt part of her rewards in bits from your hand: As for the reſt of her training, take the ſame courſe that I have directed in the managing and ordering of the *haggard-falcon*; but above all, take pains to ſtay her, and with your utmoſt art reſtrain her from dragging or carrying any thing from you, to which ill quality ſhe is more inclined than any other *hawk* whatever.

I come next to the *Tuniſian-falcon*, which is not much different in nature from the *lanner*; ſhe is ſomething leſs, but in foot and plume much alike: ſhe hath a large round head, and is more creeſe than the *lanner*, and more heavy and ſluggiſh in her flight.

She is called a *Tuniſian-falcon*, from *Tunis* the metropolis of *Barbary*, the country where ſhe uſually makes her eyrie.

They are excellent *hawks* for the river, lying long upon the wing, and will fly the field alſo very well.

They delight naturally to ſeize upon the hare, and will ſtrike boldly at her. Much more might be ſaid of her, which I omit, ſhe being a *hawk* not very common in *England*.

LARGE; a horſe is ſaid to go large and wide when he gains or takes in more ground in going wider of the center of the volt, and deſcribing a greater circumference.

LARK, a ſmall grey bird, that ſings in the morning when it is fair weather, and breeds in *May*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and the young ones are able to quit their neſts in ten or twelve days: There are larks that fly in flocks, and theſe are the firſt birds that proclaim the approach of ſummer; and others, that keep more cloſe to the ground, as the *sky-lark*, and *wood-lark*; both ſorts feed upon worms and ants: they are good food, when young, and well fed: their fleſh is firm, brown, juicy, and eaſy of digeſtion. They make uſe of the heart and blood of a *lark* in the *wind* and *ſtone-cholic*: they are alſo accounted good for thoſe troubled with the *gravel*, and *phlegm* in the kidneys and bladder.

The

The way of taking *larks* is with nets, as they do *Ortolans*, only they uſe a looking-glaſs for the firſt, known with us by the name of *doring*, or *daring*, and the callers are ſet upon the ground; whereas thoſe for *Ortolans*, are placed upon ſmall wooden forks.

The looking-glaſs made uſe of for this purpoſe, is made of ſeveral pieces, which are deſcribed by the figures 1, 2, 3. Take a piece of wood A C, an inch and half thick, and about nine inches long; it muſt be cut in ſuch a manner as to bend like a bow, as you ſee at A, B, C, and that it may have ſix faces according to it's length.

The figure marked 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, repreſents it's form or cut; that at 6 undermoſt, muſt be an inch and a half broad; the faces ought ſo to diminiſh in thickneſs, that the uppermoſt at 3 ſhould be but half an inch broad; the five corners, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, muſt be let in to receive as many pieces of looking-glaſs: in the middle of the lower face, or corner of the wood marked 6, or B, in the firſt figure, a hole muſt be made to receive a little wooden peg ſix inches long, and a finger thick, a little pointed at the end, with a ſmall hole in the middle 1, there to faſten a cord.

Then take another piece of wood at Q, ſix inches thick, and a foot long, ſharpened at the end Q, in order to fix it to the ground; make a mortaiſe in it at M O, about two inches high, and one inch and a half deep or broad; then bore or pierce a hole in the ſaid piece above at N, and continue the hole to the bottom of the notch M O; into this hole you are to put the peg I B, as repreſented in the third figure; when it is thus fixed, put a ſmall cord or line into the hole, and twiſting it about, your looking-glaſs is finiſhed. You muſt place it between the two nets, near the middle of them, and carry the line to the hedge; ſo that pulling the line, you may make the looking-glaſs play in and out, as children do a whirly-gig: keep it always turning, that the twinkling of the glaſs againſt the ſun may provoke the larks to come and view it. The right ſeaſon for this ſport begins in *September*, and eſpecially white froſty mornings.

Some catch larks with a clap-net, which is deſcribed in the figure following.

Theſe birds, when it freezes hard, go in great flocks, and fly from one field to another, in queſt of their food; and they firſt fly low, near the ground, and alight where they ſee ſome others: Now, in order to take them, you muſt provide yourſelf with three ſticks, like to thoſe here repreſented at D, E, F, five or ſix foot long, very ſtrait, and ſtrong enough, with a notch at each end; at the end of which faſten on one ſide a ſtick,

ſtick, as at E, a foot and a half in length, and on the other ſide a ſmall peg two or three inches long; one of theſe two poles or ſticks muſt have two ſticks tied to the end, oppoſite to one another; and there muſt be two other ſmall ſticks or pegs faſtened to the ſide of each ſtake, as you ſee deſcribed in the figure marked G, L, X, I, H. The ſtick I X, muſt have two notches at it's ends; one at X, there to place the net, and the end I, where the two ſticks G H, are faſtened, and to the ſide of each ſtick the pegs L I; and when you intend to catch larks, three or four men muſt go from one field to another, which muſt be pretty even, and not hilly, and pitch your nets: the three ſticks muſt be faſtened together at both ends, and in the middle, and place the ſtaff with the two pegs in the middle, that the net may the more eaſily and readily turn, being guided by this ſtaff, which will turn between the two ſticks, which you are to join in the ground; the two other ends muſt be oppoſite to one another, inſomuch that the four ſticks will be found to be fixed in a ſtrait line; and that the cord at the bottom of the net may be very ſtiff, get a ſtrong cord, 3, 5, twelve feet long, one end of which you are to faſten to the ſtick 3, and the other to that at 5, which you muſt pitch in the ground over-againſt thoſe at 4, 1, 6: In like manner faſten another cord, ten feet long, to the end of the ſtick or ſtaff 7, with a peg 8 at the other end, which fix in the ground to the right of the others; pull it with all your ſtrength, that the upper cord or line may be as ſtiff as that below; you muſt have another cord about ten or twelve fathoms long, which put on a pully, and at one end faſten it to the ſtick 7, and let the others be tied to the ſtake behind the ſtand, which ſhould be made of ſtubble put round ſome ſprigs or ſmall branches of wood; the pully muſt be held at the place marked 10, fifteen foot diſtant from the net, with a cord tied to the ſtake 11, ſo that the ſpace between the pully and it's ſtake muſt be a foot and a half long, and the pully advanced to within two foot in the inſide of the bottom of the net, that it may turn more expeditiouſly.

The whole being ſet in order, let the perſon take his ſtand; and let the other perſons poſt themſelves in ſuch a manner, that the game 19, 20, may, as it were be between them three: I ſuppoſe one of them advances from the place marked A, the other from B, and third from C; but thoſe at A and B, muſt move more forward than the middlemoſt; and thus the *larks* ſeeing themſelves hemmed in, as it were on all ſides, and being obliged to fly ſtrait over the nets; to forward them the more therein, take a good long packthread, tie one end of it to the point of the ſmall peg 9, and a foot and a half, or two foot high, fixed upright in the ground, within two foot of the nets,

and

and paſs it from thence over a ſmall forked ſtick, cut of the ſame height as the other ſtick or peg, and fix it likewiſe in the ground; the other end of the packthread muſt be conveyed to the ſtand. To this packthread, tie three or four birds, 15, 16, 17, 18, by the legs, with other ſmall packthreads, a foot and an half long; and when the perſon in the ſtand ſees the flock of larks fly, he muſt ſtir the packthread a little, and when thoſe at large perceive it, they will make directly thither, and then is his time to hold the cord in both his hands and draw it. Thoſe live birds tied to the packthreads, are termed *calls*.

Country people, when they are not provided with nets, make uſe of *ſprings*, and ſuch like things, to take larks with.

When the weather is very cold, they obſerve thoſe places wherein they delight moſt, and to allure them the more thither, they ſtrew ſome oats in the place where they lay their *ſprings*, putting on ſeveral ridges of earth, near one another, packthreads of about four or five fathom, to which they faſten ſeveral *ſprings* or *collars*, made of horſe-hair, and thereby take great numbers of them.

LASK, *or* LOOSENESS } [*in Horſes*], is a diſtemper occaſioned by ſuch a weakneſs of the ſtomach, that their food paſſes through their guts without any alteration, which is a very dangerous caſe, and frequently fatal to them. It alſo ſometimes proceeds from the corruption of humours, either collected in the ſtomach, or thrown upon it from other parts.

The external cauſes, are eating too much provender, feeding upon mouldy or rotten hay, frozen graſs, rye, ſtraw, and other unwholeſome fodder, drinking very cold water, or immediately after the eating of a great quantity of oats, immoderate fatigue, exceſſive fatneſs, and ſometimes want of exerciſe.

If the excrements voided, boil and work upon the ground, it is a ſign that the diſtemper proceeds from over-heated choler, which is ſeldom dangerous, nay it is ſometimes profitable.

Again, if the ordure be white, it is a ſign of crude, cold humours; if watery, it betokens a great weakneſs of the ſtomach.

Lasks occaſioned by drinking cold water in ſummer, or melted ſnow, or by eating tender graſs, or other looſening things, are not to be regarded; but ſuch as proceed without any manifeſt outward cauſe, are not by any means to be neglected.

For the cure. If the excrements appear mixed with ſmall pieces or ſcrapings of the guts, you ought out of hand to endeavour to prevent a deadly ulcer in thoſe parts, by giving him two or three times a day, a pint of cooling, ſoftening decoction, made as follows, *viz.* two ounces of *barley*, two

ounces

ounces of *marſh mallow* roots, and one ounce of the powder of *ſal prunella*, boiled in three quarts of water to one quart.

2. If the diſtemper is cauſed by phlegm, you may make uſe of cordial powders or pills, and other hot medicines, proper for ſtrengthening the ſtomach and relaxed parts.

3. Sometimes a *Lask* is a reaſonable effort of nature, to free it ſelf from a troubleſome load of humours; but if it continues longer than three days, with loſs of appetite, it ought to be ſeaſonably checked, for that horſes are ſometimes foundered by it's long continuance.

In this caſe, give the horſe for his food, *bran* moiſtened with *claret*, or *barley* parched on a peel, and then ground, and the beſt hay; but oats are in no wiſe proper.

LASSITUDE, or *Wearineſs* in horſes, may proceed either from heat or cold; either when he has a retention of urine, has drank after being heated, or has been put to his utmoſt ſpeed at once after long reſt; the remedy for which, is reſt. You may alſo give him hog's ſuet mixed with wine.

If the laſſitude proceeds from cold, or be in cold weather, make uſe of fomentations, and anoint his head and back-bone with ointment, in hot water or warm wine.

If he has retained his urine, uſe the ſame medicines, or rub his head and reins with hot oil, mixed with hog's greaſe or hog's blood, and give it him to drink with wine.

LAUND } [*in a Park*], plain, untilled ground.
LAWN }

LAWING *of dogs*, a cutting out the balls, or the three claws of his fore-feet. See *To* EXPEDIATE.

LEAD; a horſe going upon a ſtrait line, always leads and cuts the way with his right foot.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle* was the firſt as ever made uſe of the term, and indeed it is very expreſſive. See GALLOP UNITED, and GALLOP FALSE.

LEAM, } [*amongſt Hunters*] a line to hold a dog in,
LIAM, } otherwiſe called a leaſh.

LEAP, an air of a ſtep, and a leap. See STEP.

LEAPING-HORSE, one that works in the high manage, a horſe that makes his leaps in order, with obedience, between two pillars, upon a ſtrait line, in volts, caprioles, balotades, or croupades.

Uſe, which in moſt things has a ſovereign ſway, excludes a gallop *a terra a terra*, and corvets, from the number of leaps, becauſe the horſe does not riſe ſo very high in theſe.

Each leap of a leaping-horſe ought to gain or make, not above a foot and a half of ground forwards.

LEASH, } a ſmall, long thong of leather, by which a
LEASE, } Falconer holds his hawk, twiſting it about his fingers. Alſo a line to hold in a hunting-dog.

LEASH *of Greyhounds*; three ſuch hounds; the term being now reſtrained to that number, which was formerly double, or perhaps indefinite.

LEEK-HEADS, a kind of warts, that come about a horſe's paſterns or paſtern-joints; they are higher than the skin about half the thickneſs of one's finger, throw out filthy ſtinking ſtuff, ſpoil the leg, and are very difficult to cure.

Thoſe that ariſe in the paſterns are hid beneath the long hair of the fetlocks, and are ſome of them ſo extremely malignant, that they make the hair fall off all round them, and they themſelves grow up like walnuts.

There are others again more flat, and not ſo much raiſed above the skin, yet more dangerous than thoſe that are the biggeſt and moſt elevated.

Theſe *leek-heads* are eaſily diſcovered, as being a great many mattery warts that touch one another, and without hair: they ſend forth much matter for the moſt part, but may be dried up for a time.

LEGS *of the Horſeman*, the action of the horſeman's legs given ſeaſonably, and with judgment, is an aid that conſiſts in approaching more or leſs with the calf of the leg to the flank of the horſe, and in bearing it more or leſs off, as there is occaſion.

This aid a horſeman ought to give very finely, in order to animate a horſe; and 'tis ſo much the finer, that is, 'tis hidden and private, for in ſtretching the ham, he makes the horſe dread the ſpur, and this fear has as much effect as the ſpur it ſelf.

LEGS *of a horſe*, ſhould have a due proportion of their length to that of the body: the fore-legs are ſubject to many infirmities, as being the parts that ſuffer moſt, and are alſo commonly the ſmalleſt and weakeſt.

There are ſeveral marks of bad legs, that is, which are abuſed and ſpoiled, *viz.* if they appear altogether ſtrait, or as if they were all of one piece.

A horſe is ſaid to be ſtrait upon his members, when from the knee to the fore-part of the coronet, the knees, ſhank, and coronet, deſcend in a ſtrait or plumb-line, and that the paſtern-joint appears more, or at leaſt, as much advanced as the reſt of the leg; ſuch legs are like thoſe of a *goat*, making a horſe apt to ſtumble and fall; ſo that in time the paſtern is thruſt quite forward out of it's place, ſo that the horſe becomes lame.

2. Horſes which are ſtrait upon their members, are quite contrary to thoſe that are long-jointed; that is, whoſe paſterns are ſo long and flexible, that the horſe in walking almoſt touches the ground with them.

This is a greater imperfection than the former, becauſe ſome remedy may be applied to them, but there can be none for this; beſides, it is a ſign of little or no ſtrength, and ſuch horſes are not fit for any fatigue or toil.

3. Some horſes, tho' they be long-jointed, yet do not bend their paſterns in walking, being ſomewhat long; yet if they be not too flexible, ſuch a horſe will gallop and run with a great deal more eaſe to his rider, than if he were ſhort jointed.

So that theſe are the only horſes for Perſons of Quality, who have wherewithal to ſeek after their own eaſe and pleaſure; and indeed theſe horſes may be compared to coaches with ſprings, which render them infinitely more eaſy than thoſe without them.

LEGS *in a ſtrait Line.* This is an imperfection in a horſe, where his legs, from the knee to the coronet, appear in a ſtrait line as the horſe ſtands with them in their natural poſition.

The remedy is ſhoeing; in doing which the heels muſt be taken down almoſt to the quick, without hollowing the quarters; and if, when this has been done, the leg does not fall back enough, but that the horſe ſtill carries his paſtern-joint too far forward, then the ſhoe muſt be ſo made, as to go beyond or exceed the toe, about the breadth of half a finger; and alſo it muſt be thicker in that than in any other part: and in the mean time, anoint the back ſinews of his legs with the ointment of *Montpellier*: And theſe things will reduce them to their proper poſition.

Of the four legs, the two before have ſeveral parts, each of which has a peculiar name; ſo that by the name of fore-leg, we commonly underſtand that part of the fore-quarters that extends from the hough to the paſtern-joint, and call it the ſhank. The part that correſponds with that in the hinder quarters, we call the inſtep.

But in common diſcourſe, we confound the fore and hind quarters, and without any diſtinction, ſay, the four legs of a horſe.

A horſe is ſaid to want the fifth leg; that is, he is tired, and bearing upon the bridle, and lies heavy on the horſeman's hand.

LENGTH; to paſſage a horſe upon his own length, is to make him go round in two treads, at a walk or trot, upon a ſpot of ground ſo narrow, that the horſe's haunches being in the center of the volt, his own length is about the ſemi-diameter of the volt, the horſe ſtill working behind the two heels, with-

out putting out his croup, or going at laſt, faſter or ſlower than at firſt.

LESSES [*with Hunters*], the dung of a wild boar, bear, or wolf.

LESSON, is a word uſed for the inſtruction of both the horſe and ſcholar.

LESSONS *for a Horſe*; when your horſe will receive you to and from his back gently, trot forward willingly, and ſtand ſtill obediently, then for what purpoſe ſoever he is intended, theſe general leſſons may ſerve him.

1. With a large ring, that is at leaſt fifty paces in circumference, labour him in ſome gravelly and ſandy place, where his footſteps are diſcernable, and having trod it about three or four times on the right hand, reſt and cheriſh; afterwards changing the hand, do as much on the left, then reſt and cheriſh; change again, and do as much on the right; ever obſerving, upon every ſtop, to make him retire and go back a ſtep or two: continue this till he trots his ring on what hand you pleaſe, changing within it in form of the capital *Roman* S; and does it readily and willingly: then teach him to gallop them as he trotted them, and that alſo with true foot, lofty carriage and brave rein, ever noting, when he gallops to the right hand, to lead with his left fore-foot; and when he gallops to the left-hand, to lead with the right fore-foot.

2. Stopping; for when you come to a place of ſtop, or would ſtop, by a ſudden drawing in of the bridle-hand, ſomewhat hard and ſharp, make him ſtop cloſe, firm, and ſtrait in an even line; and if he err in any thing, put him to it again, and leave not till you have made him underſtand his error, and amend it.

3. Advancing, with which if you accompany the aforementioned ſtop a little from the ground, it will be more gallant, and may be done by laying the calves of your legs to his ſides, and ſhaking the rod over him as he ſtops; and if he does not underſtand it at firſt, yet by continuance, and labouring him therein, he will ſoon attain to it, eſpecially if you do not forget to cheriſh him, when he ſhews the leaſt token of apprehending you.

4. Retiring is another leſſon, after ſtopping, and advancing; and this motion muſt be both cheriſhed and increaſed, making it ſo familiar to him, that none may be more perfect; neither is he to retire in a confuſed manner, but with a brave rein, a conſtant head, and a direct line; nor ſhould he draw or ſweep his legs one after another, but take them clean, nimbly, and eaſily, as when he trots forward.

LEVERET, a young hare, ſo called in the firſt year of her age.

LEVINER, } a hound of a very ſingular ſcent, and an in-
LYEMER, } comparable ſwiftneſs: this is as it were a middle kind, betwixt a harrier and a grey-hound, as well for his kind as the form or ſhape of his body. This dog, for the excellency of his condition, *viz.* his ſmelling and ſwift running, follows the game with more eagerneſs, and taketh the prey with a jolly quickneſs.

LIBERTY of the tongue, is a void ſpace left in the middle of a bitt, to give place to the tongue of a horſe, made by the bitt's arching in the middle, and riſing towards the roof of the mouth.

The various form of the liberty gives name to the bitt.

Hence we ſay a ſcatch mouth, a *pignatelle*, *i. e.* with the liberty after *Pignatelle*'s faſhion; a cannon-mouth, with the liberty like a pigeon's neck.

LICE, *hawks lice* do moſt infeſt their heads, the ply of their wings and train. In the winter they may be killed in the manner following: beat two drams of pepper to powder, and mingle it with warm water, and with it waſh the parts infeſted with theſe *lice* or *mites*; then ſet the hawk on a perch, with her back and train againſt the ſun, and holding in your hand a ſmall ſtick about a handful long, with a piece of ſoft wax at the end of it; with that (while the hawk is weathering herſelf) you may take away thoſe vermin, which will be crawling on the outſide of her feathers; or you may add to the pepper and water ſome *ſtaves-acre*, and it will do very well.

In the ſummer-time theſe *lice* may be killed with *Auripigmentum* powdered and ſtrewed on the places where they lie: Or,

You may *mayl* the hawk in a piece of cotton, or in ſome woollen cloth, and put a little wool or cotton between the head and her hood; then take a pipe of tobacco, and putting the little end in at the *tream*, blow the ſmoak, and what lice eſcape being killed, will creep into the cloth. This way is ſafe, eaſy, and certain.

LIGHT *Horſe*, is a ſwift, nimble runner.

We likewiſe call a horſe light that is well made, tho' he is neither ſwift nor active: for in this laſt expreſſion we conſider only the ſhape and make of a horſe, without regard to his qualities.

LIGHT *upon the hand*; a horſe is ſaid to be ſuch that has a good tractable mouth, and does not reſt too heavy upon the bitt.

Your horſes that have a thin forehand, that is, ſmall ſhoulders, are commonly light upon the hand.

We call a coach-horſe light, when he ſtirs nimbly, and dreads the whip; or, when he has a light trot.

All your light coach-horſes are good; and a hard heavy coach-horſe, that takes the laſhing eaſily, is good for nothing. LIGHT HAND. See HAND.

LIGHTEN; *to lighten a horſe, to make a horſe light in the fore-hand*, is to make him free and lighter in the fore-hand than behind.

If you would make your horſe light, you ought to find him always diſpoſed to a gallop when you put him to a trot, and after galloping ſome time, put him back to a trot again.

LIGHT-BELLY'D *Horſe*, is one that commonly has flat, narrow, and contracted ſides, which makes the flank turn up like that of a greyhound.

Such a horſe has but little flank, he is light-belly'd, he travels and feeds but little, becauſe he has too much mettle.

LIGS *in a Horſe*, are little puſhes, wheals, or bladders, within the lips of a horſe, and are cured by bruiſing *worm-wood* and *skirwort* in a mortar, with a little honey, to anoint the ſores with.

LIME-BUSH, a device to catch birds with; which is performed in this manner. Cut down an arm or bough of any buſhy tree, whoſe twigs are thick and long, yet ſmooth and ſtrait, then neatly cut off all the ſuperfluous twigs, and having your ſtrong birdlime well mixed, wrought together with capon's or gooſe-greaſe, warm and fit to work, daub over of an equal thickneſs the twigs or branches that are left, within four fingers of the bottom, but the body and arms muſt be free; place your buſh thus prepared, on ſome quick-ſet or dead hedge, for a ſpring-ſeaſon, near a town's-end, a farm-yard, or the like; in ſummer and harveſt, in groves, in hedges, or corn-fields, orchards, flax, halm, or rape-land; and in winter, about barns, ſtables, corn-fields, and ſtacks of corn, where chaff and grain are ſcattered up-and down.

The buſh being ſo ſet, place your ſelf in ſome convenient ſtation, where you may lie concealed, and in the buſh you are to have about half a dozen ſtales fixed, whoſe chirping and ſinging will entice others thereto. You ſhould alſo be provided with bird-calls of ſeveral ſorts. The ſaid buſh may alſo be uſed in taking field-fares, which you are to faſten upon a tree, and having fixed ſome ſtales, beat the adjacent grounds to raiſe them, and when they eſpy the ſtales, they will light on the tree and buſh for company.

But more particularly for taking pheaſants with theſe lime-buſhes and rods, take forth your call and uſe it, keep your ſelf ſecret, and in one place, till you have inticed them about you,

as

as they are taken by the rods on the ground, ſo you'll ſurprize them with your buſhes; for being ſcared from below, they will take perch and ſee what becomes of their fellows, and when one is limed, what by her ſtriving and ſtruggling, and by the reſt coming and gazing to ſee what is befallen her, the reſt will be in danger of being likewiſe limed: it is very requiſite to count the lime-rods, for when you have gathered up all the pheaſants and ſee what rods are wanting, you may conclude that ſome pheaſants are run with them into the buſhes, ſo that you muſt hunt them out with a good ſtaunch ſpaniel.

LIME-TWIGS; ſmall lime-twigs, about three or four inches long, may be laid in places where the birds haunt, or ſtuck on the tops of hemp-cocks, or wheat-ſheaves; or again, little boughs may be ſtuck among peas, which the ſmall birds will ſuddenly pluck upon; by which means the number of theſe deſtroyers of corn, grain, ſeed, &c. may be leſſened.

A ſtale of one or two living night-bats is proper to draw them to the ſnare, but an owl is much better. As for field-fares, thruſhes, and the like, which in winter-time uſually fly in great flocks, they are eaſily catched, by liming two or three large boughs, in order to be fixed on the top of ſome tall tree, and placing in them two or three dried ſtales of that kind, then the adjacent fields where thoſe birds feed may be beaten, and they will in great flights take to the tree where the ſtales are.

How to take great fowl with Lime-twigs.

Get good ſtore of rods, or long, ſmall, and ſtrait-grown twigs, which are light, and apt to ply to and fro.

Lime the upper part of theſe twigs, holding the bird-lime before the fire, that it may melt, in order to the eaſier beſmearing them.

And having a knowledge of the place where theſe fowl reſort morning and evening, obſerve (before day for the morning-flight, and before ſun-ſet for the evening-flight) to plant your lime-twigs at the haunt of theſe fowl, ſtaking down one of the ſame fowl alive, which you have caught before for that purpoſe.

Prick down your twigs in rows, a foot diſtant one from another, round about the ſtale, allowing him room and liberty to flutter to and fro, covering all the place of their haunt, ſo that there ſhall be no room left, but that they muſt of neceſſity be foul on the lime-twigs.

Let the twigs be ſtuck in the ground ſloping, with their tops bending into the wind, about a foot, or ſomething more, above the ground. It will likewiſe be beſt to prick the rods ſo as to

croſs one another, that is, one point into the wind, and another againſt the wind, by which means the fowls will be entangled which way ſoever they go.

Alſo place a ſtale at ſome diſtance from the lime-twigs, and faſten ſmall ſtrings to it, which, upon the ſight of any fowl, you are to pull, to make the ſtale flutter, which will allure them down.

When you ſee any taken, you are not to run inſtantly and take them up, if at the ſame time you ſee any fowl in the air, for their fluttering will induce others to ſwoop in among them.

It will alſo be uſeful to have with you a well taught ſpaniel, for the retaking of ſuch fowl (as it is common) which will flutter away with the lime-twigs about them.

If you have a mind to uſe the twigs for the taking of ſmaller wild-fowl, and ſuch as frequent the water only, then you muſt fit them in length to the depth of the water, and your rods muſt be limed with the ſtrong water-birdlime, ſuch as will not be injured by wet.

Stick theſe rods down in the water, after the ſame manner as thoſe upon land, that part of the rods that are limed above the water; and alſo ſtake down a live ſtale, as a mallard, widgeon, or teal, here and there among the rods. This may be done in any ſhallow plaſh or fen.

It will not be neceſſary for you to attend continually on your rods, but only to come three times a-day to ſee what are taken, *viz.* early in the morning, at high noon, and late in the evening; but bring your water-dog with you, for if you find that any of your rods are miſſing, you may conclude that ſome fowls being faſtened to them, are crept into ſome hole, buſh, or hedge, by the river-ſide, and the dog will be very neceſſary to find them out.

Do not beat one haunt too much, but when you find their numbers fail, find out another haunt; and in about three weeks time the firſt will be as good as before.

LIMER, } the ſame as blood-hound, a great
LIMEHOUND, } dog to hunt the wild boar.

LINES *for fiſhing.* To make them after the beſt manner, let the hair be round, and twiſt it even, for that ſtrengthens the line; and ſee that it be, as near as you can, of an equal bigneſs: lay them in water for a quarter of an hour, by which means you will find which of the hairs do ſhrink, and then twiſt them over again.

Some mix ſilk in the twiſting, others again diſapprove of this, but nevertheleſs approve of a line made all of ſilk; alſo of a line made all of the ſmalleſt *lute-ſtring*, as very near as good, were it not that it will ſoon rot in the water.

The

The beſt colours for lines, are the *ſorrel*, *white*, and *grey*; the two laſt for clear waters, and the firſt for muddy rivers; nor is the pale watery green to be ſlighted, which colour you may make after the following manner.

Take a pint of ſtrong ale, half a pound of ſoot, a ſmall quantity of the juice of walnut-leaves, and the like quantity of alum; boil all theſe together in a pipkin for half an hour, then take it off, ſet it by till it is cold, and then put in the hair.

Or thus; boil a large handful of marigold-flowers in a quart of alum-water, till a yellow ſcum ariſes, then put in half a pound of green *copperas*, and a like quantity of *verdigreaſe* reduced to a fine powder; put theſe with the hair into the alum water, and let it lie ten hours or more, then take out the hair and let it dry.

In making the line, make a bow-knot or nooſe, at both ends, the one to put it to and take it from the rod, the other to hang your loweſt link upon, to which your hook is faſtened, and ſo you may change your hook as often as you pleaſe.

LINNET, a ſinging-bird, ſo called becauſe ſhe feeds upon linſeed, making her neſt in black-thorn, white-thorn buſhes, and fir buſhes, but upon heaths more than any where elſe.

They build them with very ſmall roots, and other ſort of ſtuff like feathers, thoſe that build in the heath; but ſuch as do it in hedges, build the outſides of their neſt with moſs, and line it within according as the place will afford.

Some of theſe birds will have young ones four times a-year, eſpecially if they be taken from them before they fly out of their neſts; and the better the bird is in mettle, the ſooner ſhe breeds in the ſpring: the young may be taken at four days old, if you intend they ſhall learn to whiſtle or hear any other bird ſing, for they being then ſo young, have not the old bird's ſong, and ſo are more apt to take any thing than if you ſuffer them to be in the neſt till they be almoſt quite fledged; but when they are taken out ſo young, care muſt be had to keep them warm, and to feed them but a little at a time; their meat muſt be rape-ſeed, ſoaked and bruiſed, to which put full as much white bread as ſeed; freſh alſo ſhould be had every day, for if it be ſour, it immediately makes them ſcour and die; neither muſt their meat be given them too dry, for in ſuch a caſe it will make them vent-burnt, and that is as bad as if they had been ſcoured. If you intend to whiſtle them, let it be done when you feed them, for they will learn very much before they can crack hard ſeeds; and hang them under any bird you have a mind ſhould learn his ſong. Theſe birds, when young, are exceeding apt for any ſong or tune, nay, they may be even

taught to ſpeak. The cocks may be known from the hens, *firſt*, by the colour of the back; for if it be of the dark coloured linnets, the cocks are much browner than the hens on the back, and on the pinion of the wing: and ſo of the white-thorn linnets, the hens are much lighter than the cocks: but this muſt be noted, that a hen linnet of the dark coloured, is darker than the cocks of the light coloured linnets. But the *ſecond*, and ſureſt way of all to know him, is by the white in his wing.

Whereas this bird is ſometimes troubled with melancholy, when you find the end of his rump ſwelled, it muſt be pricked with a needle, and the corruption let out, and the ſame ſqueezed very well with the point of a needle, then anoint him with an ointment made of freſh butter and capon's greaſe, and for two or three days feed him with lettice, beet-ſeeds, and leaves; you may alſo give him the ſeeds of melons chopped in pieces, which he will eat very greedily, but when you find him mend, take the melon ſeeds away, give him his old diet again, and put into his water two or three blades of ſaffron, and white ſugar-candy, for a week or more, till you perceive him perfectly well.

2. The next diſeaſe he is infeſted with, is a ſcouring; the firſt ſort thereof, which is very thin, and with a black or white ſubſtance in the middle, is not very injurious, nor dangerous; but the other, which is between black and white, not ſo thin as the former, but very clammy and ſticking, is never good in a bird. In order to his recovery, give him at firſt, melon-ſeed ſhred with lettice, and beet-ſeed bruiſed, and in his water, ſome liquorice and white ſugar-candy, with a little flour of oatmeal therein; and diligence muſt be uſed to obſerve him at firſt when he is ſick, that ſo he may have a ſtomach to eat, for in two or three days it will be quite gone, and then 'tis difficult to recover him again.

The worſt of all is the *third*, the white clammy ſcouring, which is very bad, and mortal if it be not timely looked after; this proceeds from bad ſeeds, and many times for want of water; and the badneſs of the ſeeds may ariſe from damage taken at ſea, by over-flowing, or lying in the wet too long before they have been houſed: if the bird be not helped at the firſt appearance, it forthwith takes away his ſtomach, and makes him droop and fall from his meat; therefore to cure him, in the firſt place give him flax-ſeed, taking away all other ſeeds, then ſome plantain-ſeed, if it be green, or elſe it will do him no good; but if ſuch cannot be got, give him ſome of the leaves ſhred very ſmall, and ſome oatmeal bruiſed, with a few crumbs of bread; in his water give him ſome white ſugar-candy and liquorice, with a blade or two of ſaffron.

3. Another diſtemper is the phthiſick, and may eaſily be perceived, by ſeeing the bird pant and heave his belly faſt, and ſit melancholy, with his feathers ſtanding big and ſtaring; it is likewiſe diſcovered by his belly, when it ſhews it ſelf more puffed than ordinary, full of reddiſh veins, and his breaſt very lean and ſharp; he will now alſo ſplit and caſt his ſeed about the cage, not caring to eat at all. This diſeaſe often befals them for want of water, and having charlock ſeeds mingled among their rape-ſeeds, and for want of giving him a little green meat in the ſpring of the year. Now when you perceive your bird begin to be troubled with this evil, firſt cut the end of his rump, and give him white ſugar-candy, with two or three bits of liquorice, or for want of ſuch ſugar-candy put in fine ſugar; then for his meat, you ſhould give him beets and lettice to feed on, or ſome of the herb *mercury*, which is very good againſt this diſtemper for any ſeed-bird. You may likewiſe give him melon-ſeed chopped ſmall; and at the bottom of the cage lay ſome gravel, with a little powdered ſugar, and a little ground oatmeal; you may alſo put in ſome loam, with which the country people daub their walls inſtead of mortar and ſand, bruiſed ſmall, and it will bring the bird to his ſtomach, if he be not too far gone, and paſt cure.

This bird is ſubject to the ſtrains, or convulſions of the breaſt; for which you are to feed him with lettice, beet, and melon-ſeeds, bruiſed: diſſolve ſugar-candy in his water, and ſome of the nightingal's paſte, with a little liquorice, ſo much that the water may taſte of it; continue this courſe for the ſpace of four or five days, now and then taking it away, and giving him plantain water; and the ſame day be ſure to give him beet or lettice-leaf.

The linnet is ſubject to a hoarſeneſs in his voice, which many times comes thro' his ſtraining it in ſinging; and he often gets a husk in his throat, which is ſeldom helped, to come ſo clear off as at firſt: It frequently alſo happens, if he be a ſtrong mettled bird, that he breaks ſomewhat within him, ſo that he will never come to ſing again; and farther, the ſaid hoarſeneſs proceeds from his being kept up very hot, and on a ſudden his cage opened to the air, which immediately ſtrikes a cold to his breaſt and throat, and often kills him; for if you have a bird in the moult, you muſt not carry him to the air, but keep him at a ſtay till he is moulted off, then open him by degrees, that he may not take cold, and after his moult, give him beet leaves, or ſome liquorice in his water, to cleanſe him. Now to cure his hoarſeneſs, the beſt remedy is, to put ſome liquorice and a few anniſe-ſeeds in his water, and then to ſet him in a warm place. See PASTE.

LIPS *of a Horſe*; if theſe be thin and little, they contribute to a good mouth, but the contrary if they be large and thick.

LISTENING; a horſe is ſaid to go a liſtening pace. See ECOUTE.

LOCKS, are pieces of leather two fingers broad, turned round, and ſtuffed on the inſide, to prevent their hurting the paſtern of a horſe, round which they are clapped.

LONG-JOINTED *Horſe*, is one whoſe paſtern is ſlender and pliant.

LOACH; tho' it is a ſmall, yet it is a dainty fiſh: his breeding and feeding, is in little and clear ſwift brooks or rivulets, and in ſharp ſtreams; gravel is his uſual food.

He is ſmall and ſlender, ſeldom exceeding three inches in length; he is bearded like a barbel, having two fins at his ſides, four at his belly, and only one at his tail, and is freckled with many black and brown ſpots.

The loach is commonly full of ſpawn, which is, with the fleſh, a very grateful food to weak ſtomachs, affording great nouriſhment. He is to be taken with a very ſmall worm, near the ground, for he delights to be near the gravel, and therefore is ſeldom ſeen on the top of the water.

To LODGE; [*among Foreſters*], a buck is ſaid to lodge, when he goes to reſt.

LOW, to carry low. See CARRY.

LOW-BELL *and* HAND-NET; this term is derived from the *Saxon* word *Low*, which in *Saxon* and *old Engliſh*, ſignifies a *flame of fire*. With theſe inſtruments birds are taken in champain countries, as alſo in ſtubble fields, eſpecially that of wheat, from the middle of *October* to the end of *March*, and after this manner; when the air is mild, about nine o'clock at night, the moon not ſhining, take the *low-bell*, which ſhould be of a deep hollow ſound, and of ſuch a reaſonable ſize as may be well carried in one hand, toll this bell juſt as a weather ſheep does while he is feeding in paſture-ground: you muſt alſo have a box much like a lanthorn, about a foot and a half ſquare, big enough to hold two or three great lights, let it be lined with tin, and one ſide open to ſend forth the light; fix this box to your breaſt to carry before you, and the light will caſt at a great diſtance before you, very broad, by which means you may ſee any thing on the ground within the compaſs of the light, and conſequently the birds that rooſt thereon.

For the taking of them you are to have two men with you, one on each ſide, but a little after you, that they may not be within the reflection of the light that the lanthorn or box caſts forth; and each of them ſhould be provided with a hand-net,

about

about three or four foot ſquare, which muſt be fixed to a long ſtick, to carry in their hands, ſo that when either of them ſees any birds on his ſide, he is to caſt his net over them, and ſo take them up, with as little noiſe as may be; and let him that carries the light and *low-bell* be the foremoſt, to take them up, without being too haſty, for fear of raiſing others.

The ſound of the *low-bell* cauſes the birds to lie cloſe, and not to ſtir while you lay the net over them.

If you would practiſe this ſport by your ſelf, carry the *low-bell* in one hand, as before directed, and in the other a net, about two foot broad and three long, with a handle, which is to lay upon them as you eſpy them: But ſome perſons, inſtead of holding the light to their breaſt, tie the *low-bell* to their girdle, and their motion cauſes the bell to ſtrike; and as for the light they carry it in their hand, extending their arm before them; but then their lanthorn or box, is not ſo large as that which is hung at the breaſt.

LOYAL; a horſe is ſaid to be loyal that freely bends all his force, in obeying and performing any manage he is put to, does not defend himſelf or reſiſt, notwithſtanding his being ill treated.

A loyal mouth is an excellent mouth, of the nature of ſuch mouths as we call mouths with a full reſt upon the hand.

LUNES, } [*in Falconry*], leaſhes, or long lines to
LOWINGS, } call in hawks.

LUNETS, a ſort of leather ſpectacles for vicious horſes.

LURCHER, a kind of hunting-dog much like a mongrel greyhound, with prickt ears, a ſhagged coat, and generally of a yellowiſh white colour: they are very ſwift runners, ſo that if they get between the burroughs and the conies, they ſeldom miſs; and this is their common practice in hunting; yet they uſe other ſubtilties, as the *tumbler* does, ſome of them bringing in their game, and thoſe are the beſt. It is alſo obſervable that a *lurcher* will run down a hare at ſtretch.

LURE [*in Falconry*], a device of leather, in the ſhape of two wings, ſtuck with feathers, and baited with a piece of fleſh, to call back a hawk when at conſiderable diſtance.

MADNESS *in Dogs*, is accounted to be of ſeven kinds, two of which are alſo reckoned incurable, and five curable. The firſt of the curable madneſſes, is called the *dumb madneſs*, and may be known as follows: the dog afflicted with it will not eat, but continually holds his mouth wide open, frequently putting his feet to his mouth, as if he had a bone in his throat.

For the cure. Put four ounces of *ſpathula putrida* into a pot, with the ſame quantity of the juice of *black hellebore*, and as much of the juice of *rue*; having ſtrained them all well through a fine cloth, put them into a glaſs, then mingle two drams of *ſcammony*, unprepared, with the former juices, and pour it down the dog's throat with a horn or funnel, keeping his head upright, that he may not throw it up again: after this bleed him in the mouth, cutting three or four veins in his gums, that he may bleed the better, and you will in a ſhort time find him to mend. Or,

You need only take eight drams of the juice of an herb, called *hart's-horn*, or *dog's-tooth*, which is an excellent medicine againſt any madneſs whatſoever.

2. The *falling madneſs*, which lies in the dog's head, and makes him reel as he goes, and fall.

The cure. Take the juices of *piony*, *briony*, and *cruciata*, of each four ounces, of *ſtave's-acre* pulverized, four drams, mingle all together, and give it the dog or hound, and afterwards bleed him in the ears, or the two veins which come down the ſhoulders; and if he be not cured by this method the firſt time, repeat it the ſecond or third.

3. The *lank madneſs*, ſo called by reaſon of the leanneſs of their bodies, occaſioned by skummering.

The cure. Firſt purge the dog with the following purge; take an ounce and a half of *caſſia fiſtularis*, well cleanſed, two drams and a half of *ſtaves-acre*, powdered, and the like quantity of *ſcammony*, prepared in white-wine vinegar, temper theſe with four ounces of olive oil, and having warmed them over the fire, give them to the dog.

In the morning put him into the following bath. Into ſix pails of water put the following ingredients, ten handfuls of *mugwort*, *roſemary*, *red ſage*, the roots or leaves of *marſh-mallows*, the roots or leaves of *wall-wort*, the roots or ſtalks of *fennel*, the

the leaves and ſtalks of *elecampane*, *balm*, *rue*, *ſorrel*, *bugloſs*, and *melilot*; let theſe boil together in two thirds of water and the other of wine, until one third be conſumed; then let this decoction ſtand till it is no hotter than the dog can bear it, and bathe him in it for the ſpace of an hour, then take him out and put him in ſome warm place, that he may not take cold; repeat bathing him four or five times in the ſame bath, and it will cure him.

4. The *ſleeping madneſs*, is cauſed by ſome little worms which breed in the mouth of the ſtomach, from corrupt humours, the vapours and fumes of which aſcending into the head, make the dog ſleep continually, ſo that frequently ſuch dogs die ſleeping.

The cure. Mingle together five ounces of the juice of *wormwood*, two ounces of the powder of burnt *hartſhorn*, and two drams of *agaric*; and if they be too thick, thin them with white-wine, and give it to the dog to drink.

5. The *rheumatic* or *ſlavering madneſs*, is ſo called, becauſe when a dog is infected with it, his head ſwells, his eyes grow as yellow as a kite's foot, and he commonly ſlavers at the mouth.

The cure. Take ſix ounces of the juice of *fennel roots*, and the like quantity of the juice of *miſletoe*, four ounces of the powder of the roots of *polipody*, boil theſe in white-wine, and give it the dog to drink as hot as he can bear it.

Here take notice, that when a dog has any of theſe kinds of *madneſſes*, he will have no appetite to his food, frequently eating nothing for eight or nine days, and ſo ſtarving himſelf to death. Nay if they are troubled with any diſtemper, they will refuſe their meat, even the daintieſt bit you can give them, until they have eaten graſs and cleared their ſtomach of what did offend it, and then they will eat.

6. The *hot burning madneſs*, which is one of the incurable ones, and is known by theſe ſymptoms:

Firſt, when they run they raiſe their tails bolt upright, and run upon any thing that ſtands before them, having no regard which way they run; alſo their mouths will be very black, having no foam in or about them: they will not continue thus above three or four days, after which time they die, their pain being ſo intolerable.

Where take notice, that all thoſe dogs they have bitten and drew blood from, will be mad in like manner.

7. The ſecond is called the *running madneſs*, and is leſs dangerous, but however incurable.

The dogs that are troubled with this madneſs, run not at men, but at dogs, and no other beaſts: the ſymptoms are, they

they will ſmell at other dogs, and having ſmelt them, will ſhake and bite them, yet ſhaking their tails, and ſeeming to offer no harm, beſides ſome other tokens.

The reaſon why the bite of a mad dog is more hurtful than that of a ſound or well one, is plain, becauſe in rage and anger, the teeth of every beaſt and creature receive venom and poiſon from the head, whereby when they bite at that time, they do much more harm.

Againſt the ſimple biting of a dog, take the urine of a dog, which is ſufficient, ſince there is but little venom in thoſe wounds: or,

Being bitten by a dog, take vinegar, and rub round the wound very well with it, with your hand, then pour into it vinegar mixt with water, or nitre, then wet a ſponge in the ſame liquids and lay to it, and ſo let it remain bound up three days; then take *pellitory* of the wall, mingled and beaten with ſalt, or any other plaiſter for green wounds.

MAGPIES, GLEADS, *and* CROWS, *to take:* when you have found any carrion, upon which crows, pies, kites, *&c.* are preying, over night ſet your lime-twigs every where about the carrion, but let them be ſmall, and not ſet too thick, if they are, they being ſubtile birds, they will ſuſpect ſome danger or miſchief deſigned againſt them. When you perceive one to be faſt, advance not to him preſently, for moſt commonly when they are ſurely caught, they are not ſenſible of it.

They may be taken another way, and that is by joining ſeveral nooſes to a packthread, and pegging it down about a yard from the carrion; for oftentimes when they have gotten a piece of fleſh, they are apt to run away to feed themſelves, and if the nooſes be thick, it is two to one but ſome of the nooſes catch ſome of them by the leg.

MAILED, ſpeckled, or full of ſpecks, as the feathers of hawks, partridges, *&c.* or as the furs of ſome wild beaſts are.

MAKE-HAWK, [*in Falconry*], an old ſtaunch hawk, which being uſed to fly, will eaſily inſtruct a young one.

MALANDERS, } a diſeaſe in horſes, which takes it's
MALENDERS, } name of *melandare*, *Italian*, to go ill.

They are certain chops or chinks, appearing on the inſide of the fore-legs, juſt againſt the bending of the knee, which diſcharge a red ſharp pungent water.

They are painful, and make a horſe to go ſtiff, and ſometimes to halt at his firſt ſetting out of the ſtable.

They are eaſy to be diſcovered, by the ſtaring and briſtly hairs growing about the affected part, and they are frequently attended

attended with a ſort of ſcab, either bigger or leſſer, according to the various degrees of this evil ſorrance.

They proceed ſometimes from corrupt blood, hard labour, or being over-ridden; ſometimes from want of clean keeping or rubbing; and moſt commonly ſuch horſes as have the moſt hairy legs (as the *Flanders* and *Frieſland* horſes have) are moſt ſubject to this diſeaſe.

Thoſe things which are good for the *Scratches*, and *Selanders*, (which ſee) are alſo good for this.

Inſtead of a compleat cure, you ought rather only to endeavour to allay the humour, and qualify it's ſharpneſs; and therefore content yourſelf with keeping the part very clean, by ſcouring off the corruption that ſticks to the hair or skin, with *black ſoap*, and rubbing the *malanders* with it, and waſhing them with urine, or good lee, or oil of nuts ſhaken with water; or elſe to annoint them with butter, fried till it becomes black.

But the ſureſt method of cure, is to mingle equal quantities of linſeed oil and *aqua vitæ*, ſtirring them and ſhaking them till the mixture grows white, with which anoint the ſorrance once a-day, which will dry a little, and allay the ſharpneſs of the humour, ſo thot the *malanders* will neither cauſe a ſwelling nor pain.

MALT-LONG, } is a cankerous ſorrance about the
MALT-WORM, } hoof of an horſe, juſt upon the cronet, which breaks out into knobs and bunches that run with a wateriſh, ſharp lee, and humour, which will, if let alone, envenom the whole foot.

For the cure. If it be in ſummer-time, pound black ſnails and burdock roots together, and lay them on the ſore; renewing the application once in twenty-four hours.

If in the winter-time, pound the ſcrapings of a pot or cauldron, with a handful of the inner rind of the elder tree, and apply it to the ſorrance; renewing the application once a-day. Or you may lay a like quantity of garlic, pepper, and honey, ſtamped together, on the part affected.

To MAN *a Hawk* [*in Falconry*], to make her tractable, gentle, and tame.

MANAGE, is a word that ſignifies, not only the ground ſet a-part for the exerciſe of riding the great horſe, but likewiſe the exerciſe itſelf. The manage, or ground proper for managing horſes, is ſometimes a covered place, as in your great Academies, for continuing the exerciſe in bad weather; ſometimes 'tis open, in order to give more liberty and pleaſure, both to the horſe and horſeman.

One way or other, we always ſuppoſe a center in the middle of the manage, for regulating the rounds and volts.

Sometimes

Sometimes this center is diſtinguiſhed by a pillar fixed in it, to which they tie the horſe when he begins to learn: Upon the ſide of the manage other pillars are placed, two by two, in order to teach horſes to raiſe the fore quarters, by tying them with ropes. See PILLAR.

MANAGE, or exerciſe of a horſe, is a particular way of working or riding him.

Make your horſes work upon the air and the manage that you uſed to put them moſt to.

A horſe is ſaid to manage, when he works upon volts and airs, which ſuppoſes him broke and bred.

A horſe is ſaid to be thoroughly managed, or a finiſhed horſe, that is well broke and bred, and confirmed in a particular air or manage.

High manage, is the high or raiſed airs which are proper for leaping-horſes.

In chuſing a horſe for the *manage*, make choice of a horſe of a middle ſize, that is lively, full of ſpirit and action, ſhort truſſed, well coupled, having good feet and legs, and ſhoulders very eaſy and ſupple.

It ought alſo to be obſerved, that horſes which have thick, ſtiff, and ſhort joints, that is no ways flexible or pliant, are unfit for the manage; for glib and bending joints, if they be not too long, are one of the chief qualities requiſite in a fine and delicate horſe of manage.

As for the age moſt proper to begin to work a horſe deſigned for the manage, he ſhould not be too young, not only becauſe his apprehenſion is not yet come to him, but alſo becauſe a horſe of three years old being but a griſtle, *ſtopping and going back* will ſpoil him, by ſtraining his back and ſtretching his hams.

End of the Firſt Volume.